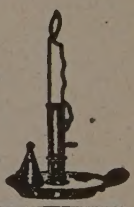
HUGH STEPHENS LIBRARY 1407
E178 .A54 v.28
The American nation: a history :analytic
3 7000 0009 2963 5

STEPHENS COLLEGE

DISCARD
CLASS [redacted]
BOOK [redacted]

LIBRARY

THE AMERICAN NATION
A HISTORY

795

FROM ORIGINAL SOURCES BY ASSOCIATED SCHOLARS

EDITED BY

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, LL.D.
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

ADVISED BY
VARIOUS HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

IN 27 VOLUMES
VOL. 27

THE AMERICAN NATION
A HISTORY

LIST OF AUTHORS AND TITLES

GROUP I.

FOUNDATIONS OF THE NATION

Vol. 1 European Background of American History, by Edward Potts Cheyney, A.M., Prof. Hist. Univ. of Pa.

" 2 Basis of American History, by Livingston Farrand, M.D., Prof. Anthropology Columbia Univ.

" 3 Spain in America, by Edward Gaylord Bourne, Ph.D., Prof. Hist. Yale Univ.

" 4 England in America, by Lyon Gardiner Tyler, LL.D., President William and Mary College.

" 5 Colonial Self-Government, by Charles McLean Andrews, Ph.D., Prof. Hist. Johns Hopkins Univ.

GROUP II.

TRANSFORMATION INTO A NATION

Vol. 6 Provincial America, by Evarts Boutell Greene, Ph.D., Prof. Hist. and Dean of College, Univ. of Ill.

" 7 France in America, by Reuben Gold Thwaites, LL.D., Sec. Wisconsin State Hist. Soc.

Vol. 8 Preliminaries of the Revolution, by George Elliott Howard, Ph.D., Prof. Hist. Univ. of Nebraska.

" 9 The American Revolution, by Claude Halstead Van Tyne, Ph.D., Prof. Hist. Univ. of Michigan.

" 10 The Confederation and the Constitution, by Andrew Cunningham McLaughlin, A.M., Head Prof. Hist. Univ. of Chicago.

Group III.

Development of the Nation

Vol. 11 The Federalist System, by John Spencer Bassett, Ph.D., Prof. Am. Hist. Smith College.

" 12 The Jeffersonian System, by Edward Channing, Ph.D., Prof. Hist. Harvard Univ.

" 13 Rise of American Nationality, by Kendric Charles Babcock, Ph.D., Pres. Univ. of Arizona.

" 14 Rise of the New West, by Frederick Jackson Turner, Ph.D., Prof. Am. Hist. Univ. of Wisconsin.

" 15 Jacksonian Democracy, by William MacDonald, LL.D., Prof. Hist. Brown Univ.

Group IV.

Trial of Nationality

Vol. 16 Slavery and Abolition, by Albert Bushnell Hart, LL.D., Prof. Hist. Harvard Univ.

Vol. 17 Westward Extension, by George Pierce Garrison, Ph.D., Prof. Hist. Univ. of Texas.

" 18 Parties and Slavery, by Theodore Clarke Smith, Ph.D., Prof. Am. Hist. Williams College.

" 19 Causes of the Civil War, by Admiral French Ensor Chadwick, U.S.N., recent Pres. of Naval War Col.

" 20 The Appeal to Arms, by James Kendall Hosmer, LL.D., recent Librarian Minneapolis Pub. Lib.

" 21 Outcome of the Civil War, by James Kendall Hosmer, LL.D., recent Lib. Minneapolis Pub. Lib.

GROUP V.

NATIONAL EXPANSION

Vol. 22 Reconstruction, Political and Economic, by William Archibald Dunning, Ph.D., Prof. Hist. and Political Philosophy Columbia Univ.

" 23 National Development, by Edwin Erle Sparks, Ph.D., Prof. American Hist. Univ. of Chicago.

" 24 National Problems, by Davis R. Dewey, Ph.D., Professor of Economics, Mass. Institute of Technology.

" 25 America as a World Power, by John H. Latané, Ph.D., Prof. Hist. Washington and Lee Univ.

" 26 National Ideals Historically Traced, by Albert Bushnell Hart, LL.D., Prof. Hist. Harvard Univ.

" 27 Index to the Series, by David Maydole Matteson, A.M.

COMMITTEES APPOINTED TO ADVISE AND CONSULT WITH THE EDITOR

The Massachusetts Historical Society

Charles Francis Adams, LL.D., President
Samuel A. Green, M.D., Vice-President
James Ford Rhodes, LL.D., 2d Vice-President
Edward Channing, Ph.D., Prof. History Harvard Univ.
Worthington C. Ford, Chief of Division of MSS. Library of Congress

The Wisconsin Historical Society

Reuben G. Thwaites, LL.D., Secretary and Superintendent
Frederick J. Turner, Ph.D., Prof. of American History Wisconsin University
James D. Butler, LL.D., formerly Prof. Wisconsin University
William W. Wight, President
Henry E. Legler, Curator

The Virginia Historical Society

William Gordon McCabe, Litt.D., President
Lyon G. Tyler, LL.D., Pres. of William and Mary College
Judge David C. Richardson
J. A. C. Chandler, Professor Richmond College
Edward Wilson James

The Texas Historical Society

Judge John Henninger Reagan, President
George P. Garrison, Ph.D., Prof. of History University of Texas
Judge C. W. Raines
Judge Zachary T. Fullmore

THE AMERICAN NATION: A HISTORY

VOLUME 27

795

ANALYTIC INDEX

COVERING EVERY IMPORTANT EVENT
NOTED PERSON AND HISTORICAL FACT
MENTIONED IN THE PRECEDING
TWENTY-SIX VOLUMES AND
FULLY SUPPLEMENTING THE
SEPARATE INDEXES

COMPILED BY
DAVID MAYDOLE MATTESON, A.M.

NEW YORK AND LONDON
HARPER & BROTHERS PUBLISHERS
1908

Copyright, 1908, by HARPER & BROTHERS.

All rights reserved.

Published January, 1908.

E
178
.A54

AUTHOR'S PREFACE

THIS general index is a consolidation of the compiler's indexes in the separate volumes of the series, with some additions and corrections. Besides the purely biographical and descriptive entries, the index is analytic by subjects through groups with cross-references from the analytic subtitle, not only to its own subtitles and cognate headings, but also to the more general topic of which it is itself a division, the system culminating in five headings which open the way to the analysis of the whole subject. These general headings are Economic conditions, Geography, Government, Social conditions, Territory. The more specific topics are usually complete in themselves, but in the more general ones much of the material is to be found under the subtitles, and in such cases time will be saved by looking first at the cross-references at the end of the entries.

Bibliographical references are placed at the ends of the titles, immediately preceding the cross-references. A few of the longer topics are divided into paragraphs, each with its subheading in italics. Here, bibliographical entries referring to the portion

1407

of the subject included in the particular paragraph are at the end of this subdivision, as are also particular cross-references. The maps and portraits of the series have been entered in the index under the subject titles. If a map has reference to a particular entry rather than to the general topic, it is placed in parenthesis after this entry.

In the arrangement of headings, Cutter, *Rules for a Dictionary Catalog* (edition of 1904), has been followed. Names of nobles are entered under their hereditary titles. The reference is only to the page on which the topic begins, unless the subject is continued on the second page in a new paragraph or extends over more than two pages.

To the editor of the series and to the publishers I desire to express my gratitude for that which an indexer so often lacks—ample space in which to develop the plan of the index.

DAVID MAYDOLE MATTESON.

ANALYTIC INDEX

ANALYTIC INDEX

A

Abbey, E. A., as artist, xxvi. 193.
Abbott, J. S., electoral commission, xxii. 329.
Abbott, Lyman, on democracy, xxvi. 88.
Abdrahaman, Tripolitan ambassador, x. 106, 107.
Abercromby, James, in command, vii. 222; attack on Ticonderoga, 231, 232.
Aberdeen, earl of, and Texas, xvii. 117, 154.
Ableman *vs.* Booth, xviii. 207.
Abnaki Indians, Algonquian, ii. 150; raids on New England, vi. 110, 119, 126, 127, 142–147; treaties, 127, 134, 145, 163; war against (1723), vii. 30–33.
Abolitionists, religious phase of movement, xvi. 15; and literature, 31, 32; causes, 170–172; purpose compared with antislavery, 173–175; border-state movement, 175–179; southern leaders in North, 179; Lundy organizes, 180; Garrison as leader, 180, 194, 320; *Liberator*, 180–183; New England society, 183; national society, 183; its principles, 184; growth, 184; Garrison leaders, 184–187; New England non-Garrisons, 188; in middle states, 189; western, 190–196; Lane seminary discussion, 190, 191; Oberlin as centre, 191–193; Ohio state society, 193; Birney's *Philanthropist*, 193; other western societies, 194; diverse sectional development, 194, 196; Chase as political, 195; in Western Reserve, 196; dissensions of eastern, 197–201; question of women agitators, 198; and church disruption, 198; non-political covenant, 200; and other isms, 200, xix. 56; split, xvi. 200; effect of split, 201; decay as national moral force, 201, 315, xix. 56; adversaries on motives, xvi. 202, 232; character, 203; method of agitation, 203, 232, xix. 282; and gradual emancipation, xvi. 204; and slave-holders, 204, 310; knowledge of slavery, 205; and right of discussion, 205, 234, 244, 312, 321; propaganda, 206, xxvi. 58–60; typical meeting, xvi. 206; publications, 207, 332; negro leaders, 208, 209; English co-operation, 209; Irish address, 210; social ostracism, 210; and eastern colleges,

210; clerical opposition, 211, 212; clerical support, 213; church split on, 213; association with negroes, 215, 315; and amalgamation, 216; incendiary publications, 216; and slave insurrections, 217–221, xix. 82, 84, 88; and fugitives, xvi. 221; southern threats against, 235; arrested in South, 235; mobbed there, 235; South demands northern suppression, 236, 237; antagonism with colonization, 239; and difficulties of emancipation, 241; appeals to state governments, 242; and slavery in states, 242; northern agitation against, 242, 243; movement for legislation against, 243, 244; within the law, 244; Massachusetts hearing, 244; attacks on their schools, 244, 245; disturbances, 245–249, xxvi. 328, 329; reaction, xvi. 249; representation in Congress, 250; and constitution, 250–255; petitions to Congress, 256, 258; congressional attacks on, 256–259; gag resolutions, 259–261; Adams's defence of petition, 260; Calhoun's resolutions on (1837), 261–263; attitude of congressional leaders, 263–269; result of congressional agitation, 274; publications excluded from mail, 286–288, xix. 57; southern indictments and demand for extradition, xvi. 288; southern rewards for, 289; Van Buren on, 297; effect on condition of slaves, 309; no common starting-point with defenders of slavery, 310; advantage due to contradictory defences of slavery, 311, 312; to refusal to try other remedies, 312; rise of political, 315–319; use of political balance of power, 319; advantage due to sectionalism of slavery, 321; to harmony with moral evolution, 322; and cause of free labor, 323; results of agitation, xviii. 4, 282; and fugitive-slave law, 15; Union meetings against, 16; basis of success, xix. 55; welcome secession, 165; contest, xxvi. 58–60; general bibliography, xvi. 324–326, xviii. 312; of biographies, xvi. 326; of sources, 327–329, 332; of arguments, 338–340. *See also* Antislavery, Liberty party, Slavery.

Abreu, Antonio d', at Spice islands, iii. 114.

Abyssinia, recognition proposed (1867), xxii. 160.

Acadia, Argall's raid, iv. 72, 149, 289, vii. 14; attacks on Plymouth posts, iv. 176, 177; settlement, 287, vii. 12; English grant and rule, iv. 289, vii. 14; restored to France (1632), iv. 290; La Tour-Aulnay dissension, 290, 306–309, vii. 15; joined to Massachusetts, vi. 21, 127; captured by Phips, 122, vii. 27; boundary controversy, vi. 110, vii. 22, 24, 28–30; instigates Indian raids, vi. 110, 126; recovered (1691), 126; Church's raids (1696), 127; (1704), 149; March's expedition, 149; final conquest, 157, vii. 28; ceded to England, vi. 162, vii. 28–30; conversion of Indians, 13; strategic importance, 13; English settlers, 14; progress, 14; international intrigue, 16; conquered (1654), 23; restored (1667), 23; population (1667),

23; characteristics of inhabitants, 23; and French rule, 24; map (1603–1763), 24; clash with New England, 25; in King George's war, 120; conditions (1755), 184–187; expulsion of inhabitants, 187, 188; bibliography, iv. 337, vii. 300, 304.
Accau, Michel, exploration, vii. 63.
Accessory Transit company, xviii. 89; and Greytown port dues, 90–92; and Walker, 251, 252.
Accomack, in Bacon's rebellion, v. 219–221.
Acts of trade. *See* Navigation acts.
Adaize family, ii. 175.
Adams, Alva, elected governor, xxv. 239.
Adams, C. F., and abolition, xvi. 187; nominated for vice-president, xvii. 282; in Congress, xix. 90; and compromise, 178, 179; minister to England, xx. 75, 77; impression of Lincoln, 76; and confederate cruisers, 175, 315, 316; and Laird rams, 317; and Seward, 317, 318; well-earned freedom from interference, 318; success, xxi. 252, xxvi. 314, 315; presents Alabama claims, xxii. 159; and Liberal movement, 195, 196; bibliography, 351.
Adams, C. F., Jr., on Sherman's and Sheridan's depredations, xxi. 237, 238.
Adams, H. A., and Fort Pickens, xix. 319.
Adams, Henry, as historian, xii. 271, xiii. 310, xxvi. 364.
Adams, J. H., and reopening of slave-trade, xviii. 296; conference on secession, xix. 136; South Carolina commissioner, 205; demand for the forts, 213–215; Buchanan's reply, 216–218; rejoinder, 218.
Adams, J. Q., "Publicola" letter, xi. 48, 49; on extent of Louisiana purchase, xii. 78; and embargo, 212; Democrat, 222; minister to Russia, 252, 253; on Hartford convention, xiii. 105; and Russia's mediation, 170; as peace commissioner, 176; negotiations, 178–185; presidential timber, 198; secretary of state, 204; political character, 208, 212 *n.*; on Calhoun, 212; commercial convention, 259; fishery question, 262–265; and slave-trade, 269, xiv. 256, xvi. 164; and Jackson's Florida expedition, xiii. 280, xv. 23–25; Florida negotiations, xiii. 282–287; declines justiceship, 291; as literary statesman, xiv. 25; on southern political genius, 65; and Oregon country, 127; political apprehensions (1820), 147; and Missouri struggle, 166, 169, 193; on slavery and secession, 169; record as candidate (1824), 177–180, 192–194, 256; plan of campaign, 194, 198; first policy as to Latin America, 204, 212; and British in Oregon, 207, and Russian claims, 208; and Cuba, 210, 282, xxv. 4; and Monroe doctrine, xiv. 217–221; and Greek independence, 218; southern support, 247; strength as candidate, 249–251; underrates Jackson's strength, 251; and caucus nomination, 253; electoral vote, 259, 260; and Clay-controlled vote in House, 261; elected president by House, 262–264; delicate

position, 264, 266, 267; and corrupt-bargain cry, 267–270, 279, xv. 30; non-partisan cabinet, xiv. 271; refuses to build machine by patronage, 272–274, xv. 31; formation of opposition, xiv. 274; imprudent utterances on loose construction, 275–277; alienates South, 278; believed to favor emancipation, 279; opposition not united, 279; attempt to restrict patronage, 280, xv. 36; and Panama congress, xiv. 281–285; union of opposition, 285; and internal improvements, 286, 294, xv. 136; begins Chesapeake and Ohio canal, xiv. 291; and West-Indian trade, 295, xv. 202; and Georgia-Creek affair, xiv. 310–312; and tariff of 1828, 317, 319–321; candidate for re-election, xv. 34–40; and Calhoun, 35; and Antimasons, 39; defeat, 40–42; breach with Jackson, 46; and compromise tariff, 163; and West Indies trade, 202; and Texas, 214, xvii. 86, 90, 95, 106, 141, 147–149; and admission of Arkansas, xv. 260; portrait, xvi. *front.*; attitude towards slavery and abolition, 175, 263, 268; and abolition petitions (1831), 256; protests gag resolution, 260; attempt to censure (1838), 269; (1844), 272, 273; overthrows gag, 271; on emancipation through war, 271; and New Jersey certificates, 306; charges Tyler with bad faith, xvii. 63; on Tyler's tariff veto, 183; and status of dependencies, xxv. 137; expansionist, xxvi. 25; as leader, 260; bibliography of administration, xiv. 333–352; biographies, xiii. 311, xiv. 334, xv. 318; diary, xiv. 338, xvii. 337.

Adams, J. Q., Jr., and nomination for vice-president, xxii. 200 *n.*

Adams, John, on paper money and loyalty, vi. 180; on independence (1755), viii. 18; (1774), 298; on writs-of-assistance case, 77; on repeal of Stamp act, 174; defends soldiers, 204; on religious phase of Revolution, 206, 216; in Continental congress, 287; on social Philadelphia (1774), 288; on number of loyalists, 317; as statesman, ix. 41, xi. 6, 48, 204, 278; and appointment of Washington, ix. 42; on state governments, 55; on "Common Sense," 62; leads for independence (1776), 69, 79; and Howe's conciliation, 104, 108–110; on venality, 127; on natural rights, 146; war board, 189; on members of Congress, 194, 197; urges foreign missions, 211; in France, 220; peace commissioner, x. 6; in Holland, 7; negotiations, 24–29; on Jay, 31; minister to England, 102–105; and Tripolitan ambassador, 106; elected vice-president, xi. 6; journey, 8; takes oath, 8; ceremonial, 9, 10, 150; *Essays of Davila*, 48; and Jefferson (1791), 49; re-elected, 55; and his first cabinet, 138, 207, 225, 248–250; candidacy (1796), 143; elected president, 146; on title of president, 155; and society, 161; inaugural, 205; Republican overtures, 205–207; offers French mission to Republicans, 206; non-partisan pol-

icy checked, 207; Republican abuse, 208, 209; and Monroe's defence, 215; and French alliance, 218; French policy (1797), 224, 225; (1798), 235; Congress supports, 226; commissioners to France, 226; and Gerry, 226, 233; army appointments and rank, 240, 241; indifference to raising army, 243; and Logan, 246; and control of army, 247; renews French intercourse, 246–250; responsibility for peace, 251; tactless, 278; Smith appointment, 279; pardons Fries, 280; Robbins case, 280; Marshall's defence, 281; and debt commission, 283; and Miranda, 283, xiv. 201; reorganizes cabinet, xi. 285, 286; candidacy (1800), 286; Hamilton's intrigue against, 286; and "Essex Junto," 288; Hamilton's pamphlet, 289, 290; defeated, 290; appoints Marshall chief-justice, 294; neglected, 294; midnight appointments, 295, xii. 11, 14, 26; leaves Washington, xi. 295; and civil service, xii. 11, 15; death, xiv. 306; on democracy, xxvi. 73; on adoption of constitution, 138; on federal checks and balances, 142; on party politics, 163; as leader, 256, 257; as diplomat, 307, 309; bibliography of administration, xi. 297–310; writings, ix. 337, 338; biographies, xi. 303.

Adams, Nehemiah, on cotton and slavery, xvi. 61; champions slavery, 137.

Adams, Samuel, portrait, viii. *front.*; Sugar-act protest, 110; circular letter, 187, ix. 18; evidence against, viii. 201; character, 253–255; committees of correspondence, 255, 256, ix. 21; urges a congress, viii. 265; and independence (1773), 266; (1774), 298; and tea, 270, 271; in Continental congress, 287, 291; and Revolution, ix. 25–27; and Hancock, 39; and ratification, x. 279, 293; political boss, xxvi. 160; as leader, 255, 256; bibliography, viii. 334, ix. 337.

Adams, William, peace commissioner, xiii. 176, 179.

Addison, Alexander, impeachment, xii. 113.

Addyston Pipe company *vs.* United States, xxiv. 202.

Adelantado, Spanish, i. 106.

Adet, P. A., and election of 1796, xi. 144, 145.

Administration. *See* Government.

Admiralty, colonial courts, v. 31, 35, 266, vi. 39, 48, 53, viii. 73, 84, 102, 103, 105, ix. 18; control of English board over colonies, vi. 45, 171; Stowell on neutral trade (1799, 1805), xii. 176, 197; West-Indian prize courts, 184. *See also* Judiciary.

Admonition to Parliament, i. 219.

Adoption, Indian custom, ii. 204, 243, iv. 46–48.

"Advance system" in South, xvi. 62.

Africa, voyage of Doria, i. 50; Portuguese explorations, 63–70, iii. 4–7; (map), i. 71; internal trade (1415), 64, 65; beginning of slave-trade, 67, 68; early maps, 73, iii. 5. *See also* Slave-trade (*foreign*).

African Repository, xvi. 162.

Agamenticus. *See* York.

Agassiz, Louis, in war-time, xxi. 266.

Agents, colonial, in England, v. 36, 176, 259, vi. 78; bribery by, 79. *See also* Proctors.
Aglipay, Gregorio, church, xxv. 172.
Agriculture, national products, fruits, ii. 45; cereals, 46–50; sugar products, 50; hay, 51; cotton, 51; tobacco, 52; vegetables, 53; influence of products on national development, 53; Sioux, 135; Pawnee, 142; Algonquian, 151, 152; Pueblo, 184; Aztec, 213; Indian, 222, 223; in Spanish colonies, royal encouragement, iii. 215–217; value, 298; products, 298; grazing, 299, 300; conditions in English colonies, v. 314–321, vi. 9, xxvi. 118; plantation system (1740), vi. 270–276; northern system (1740), 277; neglected in French Canada, vii. 18, 138; industry in French Illinois, 85; prevalent interest (1800), xi. 190; products then, 191, 192; colonial Louisiana products, xii. 49; New England (1830), xiv. 14–16; southern unification, 56, 99; southern seaboard decline, 57–59, 61, 325; western, 101; southern dependence, xvi. 54–56; southern lands, 56; character of southern, 57, 62; southern staples, 57–62; slave labor, 98, 99, xix. 27; beginning of grain exports, xviii. 66; shifting of grazing centre, 67; effect of panic (1857), 177–181; map of products (1860), xix. 8; southern small farms, 27; federal provision for department and colleges, xx. 174, xxi. 257, xxvi. 10, 229; southern war-time, xxi. 58, 276; northern war-time, 254; post-war development, xxii. 142; Centennial exhibit, xxiii. 15; development of export trade, 16–18, 305; development in Far West, 25, 257; Red river wheat lands, 306; internal commerce, 308; changes in centre (1880–1900), xxiv. 8; development of irrigation, 11, xxv. 315–317, xxvi. 8; relative increase, xxiv. 16; oleomargarine act (1886), 73–75; decline in prices (1882–1890), 78; declining prices and silver agitation, 233; revival, 328; indigenous plants, xxvi. 5; exhaustion of soil, 8; evolution, 9; and land system, 10; as dominant element of American life, 121, 123; and urban interests, 126, 131; bibliography, ii. 275. *See also* Cotton, Economic conditions, Public lands.
Aguinaldo, Emilio, and insurrection of 1896, xxv. 83; and American occupation, 83–89; insurrection, 89–97; government dispersed, 92; adopts guerrilla warfare, 95; reorganizes cabinet, 95; captured, 97.
Ailly, Pierre d', *Imago Mundi*, iii. 10.
Ainsworth, F. C., work on War Records, xxi. 315.
Alabama, admitted, xiii. 256, xiv. 160; population (1830), xv. 9; tariff protests, 83; federal grant, 135; Indian lands (1825), 169; preparation for secession, xix. 144; growing unionism, 144; Yancey's attitude, 145; convention, 145; secession, 146; reconstruction constitution not ratified, xxii. 118; but readmitted under it, 119; disfranchisement of whites,

125; radicals lose control, 186, 267; corrupt administration of railways, 208; faked reign of terror, 250; congressional investigation, 254; coal and iron mines, xxiii. 315, xxiv. 19; negro disfranchisement, 172, 173; success of Farmers' Alliance (1890), 229; state-owned bank, xxvi. 276; bibliography, xi. 310, xiv. 335, xxii. 353. *See also* Reconstruction, South, Southwest, West.

Alabama, built in England, xx. 175; controversy over building, 315; claims inaugurated, 316; Russell admits blame, 316; Semmes's plan of operation, xxi. 178; cruise, 178; in neutral ports, 179; number of captures, 179; sunk, 179; bibliography, 312. *See also* Alabama claims.

Alabama claims, origin, xx. 315–317, xxii. 159; presented, 159; responsibility denied, 160; resentment and proposed retaliation, 160; and Fenian movement, 160, 161; British proposals, 161; Johnson treaty rejected, 161; indirect claims, 162, 167, 169; British anxiety, 163, 166; national assumption of private claims, 166; Fish's policy, 166, 167; joint high commission, 167; treaty of Washington, 167–169, xxvi. 315; arbitration, xxii. 169; award, 170; bibliography, 355.

Alamán, Lucas, and colonization of Texas, xvii. 27.

Alamance, battle, viii. 224.

Alaminos, Anton, with Cordova, iii. 150.

Alarcon, Hernando, exploration, iii. 171.

Alaska, map (1775–1867), xiv. 208; purchase, xxii. 156, 157; named, 157. *See also* next title, and Russia.

Alaskan boundary, unmarked, xxv. 192; influence of Klondike gold-fields on controversy, 193; failure of joint high commission, 193; Canadian contention, 194; conflicting jurisdiction in Lynn Canal, 194; *modus vivendi*, 195; submission to limited arbitration, 195; commissioners, 196; Anglo-Russian treaty on (1825), 197–199; main question, 199; rival cases, 200–202; map, 200; award, 202; bibliography, 330.

Albanel, Charles, at Hudson bay, vii. 47.

Albany, Fort Orange, iv. 293, v. 81; named, 83; charter, 98; and Leisler, 285, vi. 117; appearance (1689), v. 298; Canadian trade, vi. 213, 283, vii. 92; population (1754), 169; (1763), viii. 20; congress and plan, vii. 169–172, viii. 13, 14, 226; designation of members to congress (map), 154.

Albany plan, vii. 169–172, viii. 13, 14, 226; bibliography, vii. 303.

Albany regency, xv. 269.

Albemarle, Lord, captures Havana, vii. 269.

Albemarle. *See* North Carolina.

Albemarle, confederate ram, destroyed, xxi. 172.

Albuquerque, Alfonso d', conquers Malacca, i. 70, iii. 114.

Alcaldias mayores, iii. 234, 235 *n.*

Aldrich, N. W., and campaign assessments, xxiii. 196; protectionist, 299; reciprocity amendment, xxiv. 178.

Alefonse, Jean, exploration, iv. 285.

Aleppo, trade, i. 25, 37.
Alexander I. of Russia, and War of 1812, xiii. 170.
Alexander VI., Pope, and Columbus's discovery, iii. 29; bulls of demarcation, 31, xxvi. 16.
Alexander, Sir William, grants, iv. 207, 289, 294, vii. 14; expedition against Canada, iv. 289; protests restoration, 290; hold, vii. 16.
Alexandria, Egypt, trade, i. 24, 36.
Alexandria, confederate cruiser, xxi. 182.
Alfonso V. of Portugal, promotes exploration, i. 63, 68, iii. 6; Toscanelli's letter, 12.
Algarves, conquered, i. 62.
Alger. R. A., as presidential timber, xxiv. 142, 143; as secretary of war, xxv. 47, 59; resignation, 60.
Algiers, commercial depredations, xi. 113, xii. 38; tribute to, xi. 114, xii. 38; presses war-ship, 39; expedition against (1801), 40; war (1815), xiii. 196. *See also* Barbary.
Algonquian family, tribes, ii. 92; migration, 98; plains tribes, 143, 144; seat, 148, 149; location of tribes, 149, 150; physique, 150; divergent culture, 151; agriculture, 152; houses, 152, iv. 45; social organization, ii. 152; religion, mythology, 153, iv. 45; southern tribes, ii. 163, 164; western tribes, 165; picture-writing, 165; present condition, 269; bibliography, 283. *See also* Indians.
Alien act, reason for, xi. 252, 253; provisions, 258; never applied, 259; expires, xii. 25.
Allatoona, battle, xxi. 203.
Alleghany mountains. *See* Appalachian.
Allegiance, oath, ix. 132; test laws, 152–156; doctrine of, indefeasible, xii. 170. *See also* Impressment, Naturalization.
Allen, Ethan, Ticonderoga, viii. 310, ix. 40.
Allen, Samuel, control in New Hampshire, vi. 21.
Allen, W. V., and repeal of silver-purchase law, xxiv. 264, 265.
Allen, William, and annexation of Texas, xvii. 146; and pre-annexation appropriation, 257, 258.
Allerton, Isaac, assistant in Plymouth, iv. 164, 179; and Morton, 192.
Alligator, economic value, decrease, ii. 67. *See also* Animal life.
Allison, W. B., enters Congress, xxi. 73; silver bill, xxiii. 142; and campaign assessments, 196; as presidential timber, xxiv. 136.
Allouez, Claude, hears of Mississippi, vii. 56.
Almagro, Diego, exploration, iii. 193.
Almonte, J. N., and annexation of Texas, xvii. 199; demands his passports, 200.
Alston, Charles, and surrender of Sumter, xix. 339.
Altgeld, J. P., and Pullman strike, xxiv. 292.
Alton, Lovejoy riot, xvi. 248.
Alva, duke of, in Netherlands, i. 183.
Alvarado, Pedro de, in Mexico, iii. 150; in Guatemala, 158; at Quito, 191.
Alverstone, Lord, Alaskan boundary tribunal, xxv. 196, 202.

Alvey, R. H., Venezuela commission, xxiv. 310–312.
Amalfi introduces compass, i. 56.
Amalgamation, evidences, xvi. 80–82; and abolitionists, 216.
Amazon river, discovered, iii. 70; explored, 192.
Ambrister, Robert, shot, xiii. 278, xv. 22.
Amelia Island affair, xiii. 28–31, xiv. 203.
Amendments, attempted, for Confederation, x. 53–55, 79, 82–86, 171–173, 175; of constitution recommended (1788), 295, 304, 311; first ten, xi. 21–23; eleventh, 114; proposed, on slave-trade, xii. 104; election of president, 111; proposed, on tenure of judges, 122; proposed, on recall of senators, 122; proposed, on presidential term, xv. 183, 241; other suggestions (1829–1837), 242; Buchanan's suggestions, xix. 163; Crittenden proposed, 170; proposed, to guarantee slavery in states, 173, 178–180, 286. *See also* war amendments by name.
America, its discovery a step in development, i. 39; discovery inevitable, 70, iii. 75; and Asia, 97, 104; origin of name, 90–102; supposed strait, 104; effect of Magellan's voyage, 132; character of Spanish interest, 142; map (1587), 285; bibliography of naming, 330. *See also* Colonies, Colonization, Explorations, North America, South America, Voyages, and subdivisions by name.
American and Foreign Antislavery society, xvi. 201. *See also* Abolitionists.
American Annual Cyclopædia as a source, xxii. 346.
American Antislavery society, founded, xvi. 183; principles, 184; split, 201. *See also* Abolitionists.
American Bible society, work, xvi. 14; and slavery, 212.
American Board of Foreign Missions and slavery, xvi. 212.
American Colonization society. *See* Colonization.
American Convention for Abolition of Slavery, xvi. 161. *See also* Antislavery.
American Cotton Oil trust, xxiv. 190, 200.
American Federation of Labor, xxiv. 50, xxv. 307. *See also* Labor.
American Fur company, activity, xiv. 113, 120.
American Insurance company *vs.* Canter, xiii. 298.
American League of Anti-Imperialists, convention (1900), xxv. 130.
American Railway Union, origin of strike (1894), xxiv. 291; violence, 292; use of federal troops, 292; federal injunction against, 293, 294; failure of strike, 294.
American Steamship company organized, xxiii. 56.
American system, xv. 35, 136. *See also* Internal improvements, Tariff.
American Union Telegraph company absorbed by Western Union, xxiii. 329.
Americans, type, xxvi. 342.
Ames, Adelbert, as governor, xxii. 278; and negro militia, 279; peace agreement, 279; impeached, resigns, 280.
Ames, Fisher, Federalist, x. 291; and Hancock, xi. 24; on Jay treaty, 135; bibliography, 304.

Ames, Oakes, and Crédit Mobilier, xxii. 232; censured, 233.
Amherst, Jeffrey, sent to America, vii. 222; siege of Louisburg, 224–229; reception in Boston, 230; advance down Lake Champlain, 250; Montreal campaign, 259–263; administrative ability, 265.
Amichel, gulf coast named, iii. 136.
Amidas, Philip, voyage, iv. 22, 23.
Amish, Anabaptists, i. 175. *See also* Baptists.
Ammen, Daniel, at international canal congress, xxiii. 205, 208.
Ammen, Jacob, Shiloh, xx. 106.
Amnesty, Lincoln's proclamation, xxi. 136, xxii. 36; individual pardons, 42; act of 1872, 203. *See also* Disabilities.
Amory, Thomas, on illicit trade, vi. 294; merchant, 299.
Ampère, J. J., on American excitability, xviii. 279.
Ampudia, Pedro de, and Taylor's advance, xvii. 204.
Amstel, fort, captured, v. 81; called New Castle, 83.
Amusements, in 1800, xi. 172; dearth of rational, before Civil war, xviii. 275; of society, 275; open-air life, xxvi. 13, 196; transformation, 192; present ideals, 195. *See also* Social life.
Anabaptists. *See* Baptists.
Anarchism, rise, xviii. 268; Haymarket affair, xxiv. 45.
Anderson, Adna, supplies for Sherman's army, xxi. 112.
Anderson, R. H., leaves Early, xxi. 191.
Anderson, Robert, commands Charleston forts, xix, 192; fitness, 194; urges reinforcement and occupation of Pinckney and Sumter, 194–196; and state enrolment of fort laborers, 197; instructions to, 198–200; preparations for removal to Sumter, 206; removal accomplished, 206–210; refuses to return, 210; Black on, 217; Buchanan on, 218; northern approval, 220; and *Star of the West*, 226–229, 233; despatches to Washington, 234; promised support, 234; unfortunate statement of confidence, 234, 290; and demand for surrender (Jan.), 239; truce, 239, 240; and confederate preparations, 261; defensive instructions repeated, 281; reports scarcity of provisions, 290; recognizes his responsibility for conditions, 290; belief in success of secession, 291; and Fox's plan, 304, 325; and Lamon's unauthorized statements, 305; and Beauregard, 321; fears he has been abandoned, 323, 324; informed of Fox expedition, 324; isolated, 324; on the expected attack, 326; refuses to evacuate, 330; remark on being starved out, 330; offer on evacuation refused, 331; bombardment, 334–338; surrenders, 338–340, xx. 27; recruits in Kentucky, 48; restores flag over Sumter, xxi. 302.
Anderson, T. C., prosecuted, xxiii. 111.
Anderson, T. M., in Philippines, xxv. 78; and Aguinaldo, 84, 85.
Anderson *vs.* Dunn, xiii. 296.
Andersonville. *See* Prisoners of war.
Andover, Indian raid, vi. 128.

André, John, hanged, ix. 307.
Andrew, J. A., preparation for war, xx. 31, 42; and *Trent* affair, 77; bibliography, xxii. 351.
Andrews, S. P., and England and Texan slavery, xvii. 111–113.
Andros, Sir Edmund, governor of New York, character and views, v. 90, 93, 269, 275; reduces Long Island towns, 91; attempt on Connecticut, 91; and New Jersey, 92, 118–120; and Indians, 92; administration, 93; on representation, 93; in England, 94, 95; governor of New England, 266; in Massachusetts, 268; task, 269; crushes Connecticut and Rhode Island, 270, 271; captain-general, 272; in New York, 272; autocracy, 274; charge against, 275; overthrown, 277, vi. 18; governor of Virginia, 24; as leader, xxvi. 254; bibliography, v. 344, 345.
Angell, J. B., Chinese treaty, xxiii. 243; fishery commission, xxiv. 115.
Animal life, wild, range, ii. 54; relation with Eurasian fauna, 55–58; map of areas, 56; deer family, 58–61; sheep, 61; musk-ox, 62; buffalo, 62–64; fur-bearing animals, 65–67; animals valuable for hide, 67; birds, 67; fish, 68; Indian domestic, 226; wild, replaced by domestic, xxvi. 5, 7; bibliography, ii. 275, 276. *See also* Live-stock.
Anjou, union with Castile, i. 81. *See also* Spain.
Annapolis, Maryland, in 1750, vi. 243.
Annapolis convention, genesis, x. 179–181; call, 181; meeting, 182.
Annapolis Royal attacked, vii. 110. *See also* Port Royal.
Anne of England, personal influence on colonial policy, vi. 43; and colonial bishops, 104.
Annexations. *See* Territory.
Anson, George, cruise in Pacific, vii. 102–104; defeats French, 120; in Seven Years' war, 218–220.
Anthony, Susan B., as agitator, xviii. 269, 270; bibliography, 313.
Anticosti discovered, iii. 146.
Antietam campaign, Lee's invasion, xx. 187; federal force, 188, 193; confederate force, 188, 193; Lee's plan discovered, 189; Jackson's Harper's Ferry expedition, 189–193; South Mountain, 190; federal opportunity lost, 191; federal battle plan, 193; position of forces, 194; cornfield attack, 194–196; Burnside's bridge attack, 196; confederate unmolested withdrawal, 198; losses, 198; McClellan's defective tactics, 198, 199; and Emancipation proclamation, 214; bibliography, 332.
Antifederalism, location, x. 281, 289, 299, 305; in Virginia, 298; and first amendments, xi. 23; dies out, 42, xxvi. 161, 162. *See also* Politics, Ratification.
Antilia on Benincasa's map, iii. 6.
Antimason party, in 1828, xv. 39; origin, 192; as a national party, 193, xxvi. 77; campaign of 1832, xv. 193, 197, 198; in Pennsylvania, 272; Whigs absorb, 294; campaign of 1836, 298; bibliography, 328. *See also* Politics.

Antinomian controversy, iv. 219–228; Anne Hutchinson's doctrines, 219; factions, 220, 221; ministerial conferences, 220, 225; political aspect, 221–225; Antinomians banished, 226–228; effect, 228.
Antioch, trade, i. 25
Antipoverty societies, xxiv. 54.
Antiquity of man in America. *See* Archæology.
Antirent agitation, xvii. 7.
Antislavery, colonial, v. 189, vi. 242, xvi. 53, 152, xxvi. 52; growth of sentiment, xi. 178; phases, 178; early petitions to Congress, 186–188; period of quietude, xii. 100, 101; economic elements, xvi. 53, 54, 169; and Revolution, 153, xix. 4–6, xxvi. 55; and natural rights, xvi. 153, 166; first society, 153; territorial legislation, 154–156; popular movement, 157; effect of Haiti, 157; in South, 158; papers, 159; formal literature, 159; middle-states leaders, 159; church movement, 160; local societies, 160; national convention, 161; decay of movement, 162, 165, 173; in Congress before 1830, 164; arguments based on Christianity, 167; on cruelty, 167; on effect on whites, 168; and abolition, 173–175; Virginia movement (1829–1833), 176–178. *See also* Abolitionists, Colonization, Emancipation, Slavery.
Antwerp, rise, i. 129.
Apache Indians, Athapascan, culture, ii. 181; war (1879), xxiii. 273; rising (1885), xxiv. 9.
Apalache, Muskhogean, ii. 167.
Appalachian system, extent and character, ii. 9; Hudson river gap, 9; northern group, 9; central division, 9; central valley, 10; age, 14; portages over, 29; land routes over, 30–34; influence on history, xiv. 224.
Appomattox campaign, pursuit of Lee, xxi. 294; surrender, 295–297; effect in North, 297, 302.
Apportionment. *See* Representation.
Apprentice, act of, administration, i. 283, 284.
Appropriations. *See* Expenditures.
Aquidneck. *See* Rhode Island.
Arango, J. A., Panama insurrection, xxv. 215.
Arapaho Indians, plains Algonquian, ii. 144; uprising (1867), xxii. 142.
Arbitrary arrests, zeal, xx. 250; Vallandigham case, xxi. 4–8, 10, 11; Burnside's order, 4; proclamation of 1862, 5; Curtis on, 6; act of 1863, 6; suppression of *Chicago Times*, 7; Lincoln's attitude, 10, 11; popular attitude, 124; experience of martial law, xxvi. 332; bibliography, xxi. 311.
Arbitration, industrial, federal law (1888), xxiv. 48; state laws, 48; impulse for compulsory, 249; growth, xxv. 309; of anthracite coal strike, 310–313; bibliography, 321.
Arbitration, international, *General Armstrong*, xv. 209; of northeastern boundary, 211, xvii. 79; of Mexican claims, 193; Bering Sea, xxiv. 213; Venezuela-Guiana boundary, 312; draught general treaty (1897), 312, xxv. 243; Alaskan boundary tribunal, 195–203; movement, 242; instances, 242; call of Hague conference, 243; American delegates,

243; disarmament question, 244; convention, 244; tender of good offices, 245; commissions of inquiry, 245; permanent court, 245; Pious Fund case, 246; Venezuelan debts case, 247, 274–276; Japanese tax case, 247; Anglo-French Zanzibar case, 248; limited compulsory arbitration treaties, 248; contest of president and Senate over similar treaties for United States, 249–253; second Hague conference, 253, 283; and Monroe doctrine, 263; as solution of problem of pecuniary claims, 282–284; bibliography, xxiv. 342, 343, xxv. 329.
Arbuthnot, Alexander, and Jackson, xiii. 277; hanged, 278, xv. 22.
Archæology, evidences of glacial man, ii. 70; palæolithic remains, 71, 78; cave deposits, 73; status of mound-builders, 73, 81; distribution of remains, 73, 74; classification, 74; mounds, 75; enclosures, 76; hut-rings, 76; garden-beds, 77; quarries and work-shops, 77, 78; copper-mining, 77; graves, 78; shell mounds, 78; comparative study, 79; ornaments, 79; stone objects, 80; human images, 80; weapons, 80; tools and utensils, 81; remains of Indian origin, 81, 85, 86; cliff-dwellings, 83; cave-dwellings, 84; pueblos, 84; Great Houses, 85; irrigation, 85; origin of man, 87; bibliography, 276.
Archer, Gabriel, in Virginia, iv. 43, 52, 54, 63.
Archer, J. J., Gettysburg, captured, xx. 290.
Archer, W. S., and pre-annexation appropriation, xvii. 258.
Archer as commerce-destroyer, xxi. 181.
Architecture, colonial, xxvi. 185, 221; post-Revolutionary, 188; present, 193. *See also* Art, Houses.
Arctic exploration, xxiii. 51. *See also* Northwest passage.
Area. *See* Physiography, Territory.
Argall, Samuel, relieves Virginia, iv. 59, 63, 68; deputy governor, 70, 77; captures Pocahontas, 71; raids on Acadia, 72, 149, 289, vii. 14; tyranny, iv. 77, 78; colonizing plan, 292.
Argenson, marquis de, predicts independence, viii. 18.
Argentine credit, collapse (1890), xxiv. 252.
Argus built, xii. 44.
Argyll, duke of, and Civil war, xx. 310.
Aristocracy, colonial, vi. 206, 207, xxvi. 185; Revolutionary opposition to, ix. 147, 148; character of later Virginia, xiv. 59–61; of South Carolina, 63; present social gradation, xxvi. 196, 343, 350. *See also* Democracy, Nobility, Social life.
Arizona, growth of population (1870–1880), xxiii. 23; "cowboys," 253. *See also* Far West.
Arkansas, territorial government and slavery, xiv. 156, xv. 5; admission, 259; state slavery, 259, 260, 262; public-land grants, 260; constitution, 261; Unionists control convention (1861), xix. 268; secedes, xx. 28, 45; military governor and loyal government, xxi. 135, xxii. 14, 16;

abolishes slavery, xxi. 223; Johnson recognizes loyal government, xxii. 36; readmitted, 118; disfranchisement of whites, 125; factional contest, 247; radicals lose control, 248, 267; Congress prevents interference, 277; bibliography, 354. *See also* Reconstruction, South.
Arkansas Post, French post, vii. 83; captured (1863), xx. 269.
Arkansas river, English trader on, vii. 77; French post, 83.
Arlington, earl of, grant of Virginia, v. 214.
Arlington confiscated, xx. 172.
Armed Neutrality, ix. 315, 318, x. 9. *See also* Neutrality.
Arms, seized by secessionists, xix. 275; southern supply, xx. 45.
Armstrong, John, Newburg address, x. 65; minister to France, xii. 148; proposes occupation of Texas, 149; and West Florida negotiations, 150; and neutral trade, 210, 227, 229, 242, 248; as secretary of war, xiii. 96, 97; and Monroe, 97; and campaign of 1813, 101; and Jackson (1813), 129; Washington campaign, 136, 141; resigns, 141; bibliography, 321.
Armstrong, W. W., insurance investigation, xxv. 240.
Army, American, colonial conditions, vii. 149, 150, xxvi. 321–323; training of French war, viii. 10; preparation for Revolution, 301, 306; Congress adopts, 311; before Boston (1775), ix. 30–32, 44, 47; individual character, 33; Washington commands, 42, 44; other officers, 45; reorganized, 47, 133–135; condition (1776), 105, 118–120, 123, 128, 131; (1778), 236–239, xxvi. 324; (1780), ix. 305; fear of standing, 133, 134, xxvi. 325; appointments, ix. 160; intrigue, 161, 236; foreign volunteers, 215, 216; commissary, 236; Steuben trains, 238, xxvi. 324; pensions and half-pay, ix. 239, x. 59; mutiny, ix. 322, x. 68; discontent in, 59; address to Congress, 60; agitation, 60–68; and Union, 62; Newburg address and Washington, 63–67; pay for officers, 67; Cincinnati, 67; land bounties, 113; size (1789), xi. 19; increase, 63, 114; St. Clair's defeat, 63; Wayne's expedition, 65; for French war (1798), 237; Hamilton's designs, 238, 242, 277; Washington commands, 240; ranking quarrel, 240, 241; appointment of officers, 243; Adams's indifference, 243; bad condition, 244; Federalist plan to control, 247; new, discharged, 284; increase (1812), xiii. 56; volunteer force, 57; character in War of 1812, 78–80, 152, xxvi. 327; effectives, xiii. 187; losses, 188; peace-footing, 196; code softened (1830) xv. 247; negro soldiers in Revolutionary, xvi. 153; condition before Civil war, xix. 164; first call for militia, 340; opposition to use during reconstruction, xxii. 30, 194, xxvi. 333; use to preserve order, xxii. 194 *n.*, xxiii. 74, xxiv. 292, xxvi. 339; use at polls forbidden, xxiii. 125–127, 131; conditions in Spanish war, xxv. 29, 46–49, 57, 59; in Philippine insurrection, 96; general unpreparedness, xxvi. 326, 333–337; during

Mexican war, 329; occupation of conquered territory, 330; military man as hero, 333, 337; bibliography, ix. 351, x. 326, xiii. 320, xxvi. 379. *See also* Confederate army, Militia, Union army, War, and wars by name.
Army, British, in colonies, proposed, viii. 102, 104; protests against, 113, 124, 247; purpose, 123; billeting act, 138, 175; for Boston, 189, 193, 195, 197, 283; Boston massacre, 202–205, ix. 20; quartering act, viii. 276; condition (1775 ix. 97; mercenaries, 97–101; size at New York, 103; loyalist recruits, 128, 249, 251, Burgoyne's, 159; trade with, 244. *See also* wars by name.
Army of Cumberland. *See* Rosecrans, Thomas (G. H.).
Army of James. *See* Butler (B. F.), Ord.
Army of Northern Virginia. *See* Johnston (J. E.), Lee (R. E.).
Army of Ohio. *See* Buell, Burnside, Schofield.
Army of Potomac. *See* Burnside, Grant (U. S.), Hooker (Joseph), McClellan, Meade (G. G.).
Army of Tennessee. *See* Grant (U. S.), McPherson (J. B.), Sherman (W. T.).
Army of Virginia. *See* Pope.
Arnold, Benedict, Ticonderoga, ix. 40; Canadian expedition, 46; resists Carleton's advance, 116–118; slighted, 160; charges against, 161, 306; at Ridgefield, 162; promoted, 162; Mohawk expedition, 167; Freeman's Farm, 172; at Philadelphia, 306; treason, 306–308; in Virginia, 325; as leader, xxvi. 256; bibliography, ix. 345, 348.
Arnold, I. N., bill abolishing territorial slavery, xx. 207; and suppression of *Chicago Times*, xxi. 7; on thirteenth amendment, 126.
Aroostook war, xvii. 80. *See also* Northeastern boundary.
Arras, union of, i. 184.
Arredondo, Joaquin de, map, xvii. 104.
Arriaga, Luis de, colony, iii. 216.
Arsenals seized by secessionists, xix. 275.
Art, American, colonial, vi. 319, xxvi. 185, 219, 221; influence of Centennial, xxiii. 11–13; post-Revolutionary, xxvi. 188; American attitude, 192; present, 193; present ideals, 230–232. *See also* Intellectual life.
Art, Indian, Eskimo, ii. 107; of northwest coast tribes, 115; conventionalized animal motives, 116, 258; of northern interior tribes, 121; Sioux, 137; Navajo, 179; Mexican, 190, 192; personal ornamentation, 230–232, 260; interwoven with religion and sociology, 249, 261; development of decorative, 257; distribution of types of design, 258; decoration and symbolism, 258–260; dance, 260, iv. 48; music, ii. 260; bibliography, 289.
Arthur, C. A., removed from collectorship, xxiii. 158; defence, 159; nominated for vice-president, 171; elected, 177; Stalwart, 182; takes oath as president, 191; and civil-service reform act, 198–200; Chinese exclusion veto, 246; and Arizona "cowboys," 253; on Indian policy, 278; on surplus, 288, 296;

river and harbor bill veto (1882), 294; on tariff, 298; character of administration, 327, 328; and financial depression, 328, 329; candidacy for renomination, 336; bibliography of administration, 352–362.
Articles of Confederation. *See* Confederation.
Arundell, Lord Thomas, patron of colonization, iv. 35.
Asbury, Francis, Methodist leader, xi. 174.
Ashburton treaty, on slave-trade, xvi. 291; on north-eastern boundary, xvii. 80–84.
Ashby, Turner, irregular cavalry, xx. 145; and pursuit of Banks, 148; killed, 151.
Ashehurst, Thomas, concession (1502), i. 77, iii. 62.
Ashley, J. M., and thirteenth amendment, xxi. 124, 127, 221; radical, xxii. 88; and impeachment (1867), 92.
Ashley, John, on mercantile system, viii. 63.
Ashley, Lord, in colonial council, v. 23, 24, 26; and Carolina grant, 132, 138; and Fundamental constitution, 139–142; Bahama grant, 145; colonial enterprise, 145.
Ashley, W. H., and western fur-trade, xiv. 119–121; and Oregon, xvii. 163.
Asia, incentive of exploration, i. 4, 6, 44; and Columbus's objective and land-fall, i. 5, iii. 10, 11, 17, 18, 23, 24, 30; commodities for Europe, i. 9–19; commodities from Europe, 19; local trade, 19; antiquity of European trade, 20, 21; trade-routes, 22–27; interruption of trade, 31–38; desire for new routes, 39; friars in, 45, 46; Polos in, 46–49; and New World, iii. 97, 104; bibliography, 318–320. *See also* China, East Indies, Japan.
Asiatic races. *See* Chinese, Dependencies, Japanese.
Asientos, Spanish, iii. 271–274; English, 274, 295, vi. 161, 238. *See also* Slave-trade (*foreign*).
Aspinwall, William, banished, iv. 226; in Rhode Island, 229.
Assemblies, colonial representative, rights, vi. 66; limitations on legislative powers, 67; policy, 67; conflict with governors, 67, 194, viii. 16, 84; and spirit of self-government, vi. 69; inspired by House of Commons, 69, 72; bills of rights, 70–72; frequent elections, 72, 73, 195; judging elections, 73; financial control, 73–78, 198–200, 220; appointment of administrative officers, 74, 76, 199; salary controversies, 75, 196–198; speaker controversies, 195, 224. *See also* Legislature, Representation.
Assembling, right, ix. 144. *See also* Rights.
Assistants. *See* Council.
Associates, company of, vii. 19.
Association, right, xxvi. 77; political parties as private associations, 177; growth of associations, 187.
Association of 1774. *See* Non-importation.
Astor, J. J., fur-trade, xiv. 113, xvii. 36; wealth, xvi. 7.
Astoria, career, xiii. 268, xiv. 117, xvii. 36.
Astrolabe, introduction, i. 57.
Atchison, D. R., and Kansas, xviii. 125, 126; appeal to southerners, 143; sack of Lawrence, 156.

Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fé, construction, xxiii. 255. *See also* Pacific railways.
Athapascan family, tribes, ii. 92, 118; migration, 96, 97; name, 117; distribution, 117; uniformity, 118; culture, 119; social organization, 119, 120; religion, 120, 121; art, 121; mythology, 122; industrial life, 122, 123; physique, 124; in California, 129; southwestern tribes, 176–181; present condition, 270; bibliography, 280, 285.
Atkinson, Edward, and Liberal movement, xxii. 195.
Atkinson, Henry, expedition, xiv. 127.
Atlanta campaign, Sherman's task, xxi. 107; his force, 108; Johnston's force, 108; map, 108; Sherman and Johnston contrasted, 109; federal line of communication, 110–112, 119; federal advance, 112; analogy to Virginia campaign, 113, 119; Rome, 113; Cassville, 114; New Hope Church, 114; losses, 114, 117, 121; federal danger, 115; Johnston's policy of retreat, 115, 118, 119; Kenesaw Mountain, 115–117; morale of armies, 118; Hood supersedes Johnston, 118; Peach-Tree Creek, 120; battle of Atlanta, 120; Ezra Church, 120; Stoneman's raid, 121; attempt to cut off Atlanta, 121; capture of Atlanta, 201; depopulation and destruction of Atlanta, 202; Hood on Sherman's communications, 203.
Atlantic coast, peninsulas, ii. 5; indentations, 5–7, vii. 39; plain, ii. 11; drainage, 13; climate, 17; islands, 19; portages to Mississippi valley, 29; land routes to Mississippi valley, 30–34; to Great lakes 31; forests, 40–43.
Atlantic Monthly, xviii. 266.
Atlantic ocean, superstition, i. 51.
Atrato-Napipi canal route, xxiii. 207, 212.
Attacapan family, ii. 93, 175.
Attorney-general, federal office created, xi. 16.
Audiencias, Spanish, i. 105; Spanish colonial, nucleus, iii. 227; districts, 229, 232; functions, 232; court officials, 232; council, 233; appeal, 234; tour of inspection, 234; sub-divisions, 234.
Augel, Antoine, expedition, vii. 63.
Augsburg, decay, i. 129; peace (1555), 189 – 191; renewed (1648), 194.
Augur, C. C., command at Washington, xxi. 82; Indian campaign (1867), xxii. 148.
Augusta captured, ix. 294.
Aulnay, sieur d', in Acadia, quarrel with La Tour, iv. 290, 306–309, vii. 15.
Austin, Moses, Texas colony, xvii. 25; motives and slavery, 31.
Austin, S. F., Texas colony, xvii. 25; instructions on annexation, 92.
Austria, commercial treaty (1829), xv. 210; Kossuth in America, xviii. 30–32; Huelsemann incident, 76; Koszta affair, 78; Keiley incident, xxiv. 124.
Austrian Succession, war of, causes, vii. 105; end, 122. *See also* King George's war.
Autobiographies and reminiscences, of period 1811–1861, xiii. 317, xiv. 339, xv. 321,

xvi. 328, xvii. 337, xviii. 310, xix. 348; of Civil war, xx. 329, xxi. 321–327; of period 1865–1896, xxii. 348, xxiii. 354, xxiv. 330.
Avaugour, Baron Dubois d', on Canadian settlements, vii. 42.
Averell, W. W., in West Virginia (1864), xxi. 94; junction with Hunter, 101; and pursuit of Early, 187; Moorefield, 188.
Aylesworth, A. B., Alaskan boundary tribunal, xxv. 196, 202.
Ayllon, L. V., de, exploration and colony, iii. 138–140; death, 140; location of colony 140 *n.*
Ayolas, Juan de, exploration, iii. 192.
Ayscue, Sir George, reduces Barbadoes, iv. 112.
Azores, discovery, i. 50, 65.
Aztec. *See* Mexico.
Azurara, Gomez Eannes de, on charts, i. 73.

B

Babcock, O. E., Santo Domingo negotiations, xxii. 163; and whiskey ring, 284–286.
Bache, B. F., abuse of Washington, xi. 148.
Bacon, A. O., and compulsory arbitration treaties, xxv. 250.
Bacon's rebellion, causes, v. 215; relation, 216; Bacon as leader, 217; controversy with Berkeley, 217; Bacon pardoned, 217; reforming assembly, 218; second expedition, 218; Berkeley's flight, 219; formal rebellion, 219; supporters, 220; calls assembly, 220; siege of Jamestown, 221; death of Bacon, 221; collapse, 221; executions, 222; investigation, 222; Berkeley condemned, 224; effects, 225; bibliography, 342, 351.
Badajos Junta, iii 131.
Baer, G. F., and coal strike, xxv. 310.
Baez, Buenaventura, and sale of Santo Domingo, xxii. 163.
Bagdad, trade centre, i. 24.
Bahamas, slave-hunting raids, iii. 133; grant (1670), v. 145; English colony, vi. 5; pirates, 292.
Bailey, Gamaliel, and Lane Seminary secession, xvi. 191; abolitionist, 195, 207.
Bailey, Joseph, rescues Red River expedition, xxi. 80.
Bainbridge, William, pressed by Algiers, xii. 39; surrenders to Tripoli, 42; released, 46; defeats *Java*, xiii. 109.
Baird, Absalom, Chickamauga, xxi. 38; Missionary Ridge, 53.
Baker, E. D., on threats of disunion, xvii. 318; denunciation of Breckinridge, xx. 66; death, 67, 73.
Balangiga massacre, xxv. 98.
Balboa, V. N. de, in Darien, iii. 108; and Indians, 109; hears of Peru, 109; discovers Pacific, 109–111; fall, 111; character, 111; bibliography, 331.
Baldwin, Abraham, in Federal convention, vote on representation, x. 233; on grand committee, 235; Georgia commission, xii. 130.
Baldwin, Henry, on tariff, xiv. 143.

Balfour, A. J., and Venezuela boundary controversy, xxiv. 311.
Ballads, bibliography of wartime, xxi. 313, 314.
Ball's Bluff, action, xx. 73.
Balmaceda, J. M., revolution against, xxiv. 215, 216.
Baltimore, Benedict, Lord, proprietary restored, vi. 181.
Baltimore, Cecilius, Lord, early years, iv. 122; character, 122; power as proprietary, 123–126, v. 232; religious toleration, iv. 125, 126, 139, 140, 143, 144, v. 233; control of legislation, iv. 131, 133; and Kent island affairs, 135–138; deposed by king, 142, 145; and Parliament, 143, 145–147; and commissioners, v. 233; insists on title, 234; proposed oath, 234; and Cromwell, 235, 236, 238; appoints Fendall governor, 238; agreement with Puritans, 239; success, 240; quarrel with Virginia, 241; conciliates Charles II., 241; enforces navigation acts, 244; death, 244; bibliography, iv. 333.
Baltimore, Charles, Lord, and Penn, v. 170, 174, 187, 194, 247, 250; governor of Maryland, 244; becomes proprietary, 244; character, 244; political ring, 245; goes to England, 246; quarrel with revenue officers, 248; loses ground, 248; opposition to, 280; loses control, retains soil, 281, 282, vi. 22; Payne affair, v. 282; bibliography of Penn controversy, 353.
Baltimore, George, Lord, early years, iv. 118; settlement in Newfoundland, 118, 119; Catholic, 119; ennobled, 119; in Virginia, 119; seeks grant in Virginia, 119–121; first charter, 121; opposition of Virginia, 120–123; Maryland charter, 121; death, 122.
Baltimore, in 1750, vi. 243; population (1763), viii. 20; (1800), xi. 169; (1830), xv. 10; (1840), xvii. 10; riots, (1812), xiii. 71–73; British attack, 141–143; as trade centre, xiv. 28, xvi. 66, xxvi. 38; and internal improvements, xiv. 227, 290, 291; railroad project (1828), 291, 292; riot against federal soldiers, xx. 31; bibliography of riot, 330.
Baltimore affair (1798), xi. 281.
Baltimore, incident at Valparaiso, xxiv, 216; in Spanish war, xxv. 30, 35, 36.
Baltimore and Ohio railroad, beginning, xiv. 292, xv. 12; attempted federal aid, 145; completion, xviii. 60; formation of trunk lines, xxii. 149, 225, 226, xxiii. 54; and rate agreement, 58; reduction of wages (1877), 71; strike, 72. *See also* Railroads.
Banalités in France, i. 120.
Bancroft, George, as historian, viii. 327, ix. 335, x. 318, xvi. 27, xviii. 267, xxvi. 226, 363; and war with Mexico, xvii. 204; as leader, xxvi. 262.
Bancroft, H. H., as historian, xvii. 339.
Band, Pawnee, ii. 142; Kiowa, 143; and tribe, 209.
Bank of North America, xxvi. 273.
Bank of United States, *First*. constitutional question, xi. 39, xiii. 7, 9; charter, xi. 39; government stock, 39, 103; notes, 39; services, 40; prosperity, 40; under federal judiciary, 261; recharter re-

fused, xii. 266, xiii. 6–10; effect of fall, 10; influence on currency, 217.

Second: movement for, xiii. 220; first bill, 221; vetoed, 222; second bill, debate, 223–226; enacted, 227; subscription, 227; government, 227; administration, 228, xiv. 136, xv. 113, 116; Supreme court on, xiii. 294–296; in panic of 1819, xiv. 136; state opposition, 137–140, 300, xv. 114; Jackson's first message on (1829), 112, 122; branch drafts, 114; prosperity and power, 116; sectional opposition, 116–118; statistics (1829), 117; (1833), 230; and democracy, 118, 131; political question, 118, 121, 126, 133, 185, 196, 221; Portsmouth branch trouble, 119–121; occasion of Jackson's opposition, 119–121; Congress supports (1830), 122; Jackson's suggested reorganization, 125, 128, 196; bill to recharter, 129; House vote (map), 130; vetoed, 130–133; doomed, 133; Jackson's hostility, 218; extension-of-loans incident, 219; Jackson doubts soundness, 220; reported safe, 220; House upholds (1832), 221; removal of deposits, 221–230; French claims incident, 224; defence of removal, 225, 231, 236; Senate censures removal, 232–234; state charter, 237, xvi. 298; termination of government connection, xv. 237; overthrow a public benefit, 310; resumes specie payments, xvi. 305; attempt to revive (1838), 305; fails, 306; as issue in 1840, xvii. 48; Tyler's indefinite statements, 55, 56; Clay's programme, 58; secretary of treasury's report, 58; passage of first bill, 59–61; veto, 61; excitement, 61; Tyler and framing of second bill, 61; passage of second bill, 62; second veto, 63; question of Tyler's bad faith, 63–65; project killed, 65, 128; bibliography, xiii. 323, xiv. 347, xv. 324. *See also* Banks.

Bank *vs.* Owens, xv. 115; *vs.* Wister, 115.

Bankhead, Charles, and Slidell mission, xvii. 222, 225; and Trist mission, 249.

Bankruptcy, and violation of contract, xiii. 304; act (1841), xvii. 181.

Banks, N. P., speakership contest, xviii. 145, 146; presidential nomination, 163; withdraws, 169; as a general, xx. 143; in Shenandoah valley, 144; and Jackson's campaign, 147; under Pope, 176; Cedar Mountain, 179; in command at Washington, 188; task in Louisiana, 278; Port Hudson, 279; and Mobile, xxi. 77; Texas campaign (1863), 77; preparation for Red River campaign, 77, 78; and subordinates, 79; failure of campaign, 79–81; virtually superseded, 81.

Banks, colonial and state, Massachusetts land (1740), vi. 180, 187, 215, 225, 298; colonial paper money, 297; statistics (1790, 1800), xi. 197; (1812–1814), xiii. 156; (1829), xv. 117; (1836), 286; (1837), xvi. 298; (1850–1857), xviii. 71; multiplication (1812–1814), xiii. 217; (1834), 285; (1850–1857), xviii. 70; (1860), 187; suspension (1814), xiii. 218–

220; (1837), xvi. 303; (1857), xviii. 175, 176; (1861), xx. 168; (1893), xxiv. 260; resumption, xiii. 229, xvi. 305, xviii. 177; Kentucky land (1820), xiv. 138; requirements for federal deposit (1833), xv. 229–231, 238; Arkansas, 261; Mississippi, 264; issue in New York, 270; safety fund, 270; savings, 271; speculation, 285; restriction of small notes, 286, 287, 290; inflation of notes, 286; condition of deposit (1836), 286; specie circular, 287; southern, xvi. 64; general laws, 298; state-owned, 298, xxvi. 276; wild-cat, xvi. 298; necessity of national system, xvii. 57; tax on state notes, xxi. 17, 130, 224; clearing-house certificates, xxiv. 260; development of joint-stock, xxvi. 237; Bank of North America, 273; circulation, before Civil war, 275, 276; bibliography, vi. 333, xiv. 347, xv. 324, xviii. 318, xxvi. 378. *See also* Bank of United States, Finances, National banks, Paper money.

Banneker, Benjamin, astronomer, xvi. 95.

Bannock Indians, war (1878), xxiii. 272.

Baptists, doctrines, i. 171–173; persecuted, 173–175; Münster revolt, 173; growth, 174; divisions, 175; refuge in America, 176; in colonial Rhode Island, iv. 237; persecuted in Massachusetts, 238; in colonial New England, vi. 87, xxvi. 205; and support of establishment, vi. 89, 90; in Georgia, 269; and slavery, xvi. 160; communicants (1900), xxvi. 212; bibliography, i. 327, vi. 331. *See also* Religion.

Barbadoes, reduced, iv. 112, v. 4; discontent, 131; settlers for Carolina, 134–138, 146; charter, 135; trade, 316; and mainland, vi. 5; bibliography, v. 354.

Barbary powers, depredations and demands, x. 90, 106; European tribute, xii. 37; bibliography, x. 329. *See also* Tripolitan war, and countries by name.

Barbé-Marbois. *See* Marbois.

Barbour, James, speaker, xiv. 195; favors Adams, 247; secretary of war, 271; and Jackson, xv. 141; bibliography, xiv. 340.

Barclay, David, and New Jersey, v. 125.

Barclay, Robert, as a Quaker, i. 234; and New Jersey, v. 125–127, 264.

Barclay, Thomas, as consul-general, xii. 182; correspondence, 183, 283; and West-Indian prize courts, 184; and impressment, 187.

Bard, David, impost on slaves, xii. 103.

Baring, Alexander, and Gallatin, xiii. 173. *See also* Ashburton.

Barker, Wharton, nominated for president, xxv. 124.

Barley crop, distribution, ii. 49. *See also* Agriculture.

Barlow, Arthur, voyage, iv. 22, 23.

Barlow, F. C., Chancellorsville, xx. 256; Gettysburg, wounded, 290; Spottsylvania, xxi. 92; Cold Harbor, 101; in pursuit of Lee, 295.

Barlow, Joel, as poet, xxvi. 221; bibliography, xi. 304.

Barnard, Henry, and educational reform, xxvi. 223.

Barnard, Sir John, on molasses act, vi. 179; on taxing colonies, 186.
Barnburners, Democratic faction in New York, xv. 270, xvii. 271; and Polk, 272–274; and Wilmot proviso, 274; and regular national convention (1848), 274; presidential convention, 281; and Free-Soil convention, 282; return to regularity, xviii. 17, 36.
Barnes, Alfred, abolitionist, xvi. 213.
Barnes, J. K., *Medical and Surgical History*, xxi. 318.
Barney, Joshua, gunboats, xiii. 136; at Bladensburg, 138.
Barnwell, John, expedition against Tuscarora, vi. 164.
Barnwell, R. W., South Carolina commissioner, xix. 205; demand for the forts, 213–215; Buchanan's reply, 216–218; rejoinder, 218.
Barré, Isaac, on stamp act, viii. 136.
Barrell, Nathaniel, Federalist, x. 294.
Barringer, D. N., and Lopez prisoners, xviii. 83.
Barron, James, *Chesapeake-Leopard* affair, xii. 190–193; court-martial, 193.
Barros, João de, on Columbus in Portugal, iii. 15.
Barrow, Alexander, and annexation of Texas, xvii. 147.
Barrow, Henry, Separatist, i. 222; hanged, 223.
Barry, W. T., postmaster-general, xv. 49, 245, 246.
Bartemeyer *vs.* Iowa, xxii. 262.
Barter, colonial, vi. 295, xxvi. 271; in Confederacy, xxi. 21, 278.
Bartram, John, scientist, vi. 319.
Basketry, development, importance, ii. 234; methods, 234, 235; decoration, 259.
Basques, Newfoundland fishery, vii. 5.
Bassano, duc de, on sequestrations, xiii. 48.
Bassorah, trade centre, i. 24.
Bastidas, Rodrigo de, voyage, iii. 71.
Batchelor, J. B., Jr., in Philippines, xxv. 93.
Bates, Edward, candidacy for presidential nomination, xix. 116, 122; votes for, 119; attorney-general, 281, xx. 22; and relief of Sumter, xix. 294, 306; and emancipation proclamation, xx. 212; resigns, xxi. 162; and Peirpoint government, 225.
Bates, J. C., in Philippines, xxv. 90, 94.
Bates, Joshua, arbitrates *Creole* case, xvi. 295.
Baton Rouge, battle, xx. 122.
Battle flags, proposed return (1887), xxiv. 165.
Batts, Henry (Thomas), explorer, vii. 40.
Baugis, chevalier de, supersedes La Salle, vii. 67.
Baum, Friedrich, Bennington, ix. 165.
Baxter, Elisha, faction in Arkansas, xxii. 247; bibliography, 354.
Baxter, Richard, on slavery, xvi. 152.
Bay islands, colony, xviii. 90, 91, 253, 256, 257.
Bayard, J. A., and presidential vote (1800), xi. 292, 293; as political debater, xii. 26; peace commissioner, xiii. 171, 177, 184.
Bayard, J. A., Jr., in Breckinridge convention, xix. 113.
Bayard, T. F., electoral commission, xxii. 329; and silver,

xxiii. 141; candidacy for presidential nomination (1880), 173; (1884), 338; on French Panama company, 210; as secretary of state, xxiv. 24, 134; and fishery question, 115; and Keiley incident, 125; and Samoa, 204; and seal fisheries, 210; opposition of bimetallists, 261; on collection of foreign pecuniary claims, xxv. 271.
Baylies, Francis, and Oregon, xiv, 130, xvii. 37.
Bayonne decree, 227. *See also* Neutral trade.
Beachy Head battle, vi. 114.
Bean, William, at Watauga, viii. 235.
Bear Flag revolt, xvii. 234–238; Frémont's interest, 234; and Larkin's plans, 235; Frémont's policy, 236; beginning, 237; capture of Sonoma, 238; Frémont at Sonoma, 238; merged, 238.
Beaubassin destroyed, vi. 127.
Beauchamp, John, patent, iv. 274.
Beaujeu, sieur de, and La Salle, vii. 68.
Beaujeu, H. M. L. de, attacks Braddock, vii. 177; killed, 179.
Beaumarchais, Caron de, and aid for Revolution, ix. 206–208; Vergennes's agent, 210; bibliography, 353.
Beaupré, A. M., on Colombia and canal treaty, xxv. 213.
Beauregard, P. G. T., confederate command at Charleston, xix. 260; urges policy of delay, 261; and pledge from Anderson, 321; reports readiness to attack, 324; consultation with Pickens, 327; and order to attack, 329; demands evacuation, 330; and Anderson's offer, 331; bombardment, 334–338, xx. 27; terms of surrender, xix. 339; ability, xx. 45; in Virginia, 46, 126; position at Manassas, 54; at Bull Run, subordinates, 56; battle, 58–62; preparation for Shiloh, 97; battle, first day, 101–106; second day, 106; and federal advance on Corinth, 109, 218; replaced by Bragg, 220; defence of Sumter, 251; goes to Virginia, xxi. 87; and Butler, 95–97: return to the West, 203; bibliography, 323.
Beauséjour, fort, importance, vii. 184–187; captured, 187.
Beaver, extinction, ii. 66.
Beaver Dam. *See* Mechanicsville.
Beaver Falls, Pennsylvania, Chinese laborers, xxiii. 239.
Beckham, Fontaine, killed in John Brown's raid, xix. 80.
Becknell, William, Santa Fé trade, xiv. 124.
Beckwith, George, unofficial agent, xi. 60.
Bedford, duke of, bibliography, vii. 299.
Bedford, Gunning, in Federal convention, x. 209, 230, 234, 238.
Bedini in America, xviii. 115.
Beecher, H. W., as preacher, xvi. 26; "Beecher's bibles," xviii. 143; as lecturer, 273; in war-time, xxi. 263; at Fort Sumter, 302; Tilton affair, xxii. 246; as editor, 347; supports Cleveland, xxiii. 342; as orator, xxvi. 226; bibliography, xviii. 313.
Beecher, Lyman, and antislavery, xvi. 190, 191; as leader, xxvi. 262; bibliography, xv. 321.

Behaim, Martin, cosmographer in Portugal, i. 72.
Beirut, trade, i. 28, 36.
Belcher, Jonathan, career, vi. 213–216; and Princeton, 312; bibliography, 329.
Belize, origin, xvii. 286; British colony, 286; and Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 292.
Belknap, Jeremiah, on financial crisis, x. 82.
Belknap, W. W., scandal and resignation, xxii. 287; impeachment, 288.
Bell, A. G., telephone, xxiii. 43.
Bell, Franklin, in Philippines, xxv. 94, 98; in Cuba (1906), 191.
Bell, John, and Jackson, xv. 141: political character, xviii. 46; and Know-Nothingism, 139; and Lecompton constitution, 225; nominated for president, xix. 114; offers to withdraw, 128; popular and electoral vote for, 132.
Bell, P. H., secessionist (1850), xviii. 19.
Bella Coola. *See* Northwest coast.
Bellamy, Edward, influence of *Looking Backward*, xxiv. 55.
Belle-Isle, Marshal, on French foothold in America, vii. 238.
Belligerency, recognition of southern, xx. 76, xxii. 159, 161, 167.
Bellomont, earl of, and New Jersey trade, v. 326; governor, vi. 32, 56; and imperial control, 32; and church matters, 84, 95; and Kidd, 292.
Bellows, H. W., sanitary commission, xxi. 67, 261.
Belmont, August, in Democratic convention, xxi. 155.
Belmont, August, Jr., and replenishing of gold reserve, xxiv. 272, 274.
Belmont battle, xx. 86.
Bemis Heights battles, ix. 172.
Benalcazar, Sebastian de, at Quito, iii. 192.
Benezet, Anthony, and slavery, xxvi. 52.
Benincasa, Graciosus, map (1482), iii. 6.
Benjamin, J. P., joins Democrats (1855), xviii. 139; in Senate, xix. 90; and Lincoln (1860), 121; manifesto of southern congressmen, 242; as confederate cabinet officer 256, xxi. 272; character, xx. 20; influence, 123; on negro soldiers, xxi. 291.
Bennett, J. G., as journalist, xviii. 277, xxvi. 225; bibliography, xv. 318.
Bennett, Richard, commissioner, iv. 111, 112, v. 236; governor of Virginia, iv. 113, v. 205; in Maryland, iv. 147; reports, v. 237, 239.
Bennington battle, ix, 165; bibliography, 347.
Benton, T. H., champion of Far West, xiv. 131; and Oregon country, 131–133, xvii. 37; on Texas (1823), xiv. 133; on panic of 1819, 137; and public lands, 141, 142, 286, xv. 93, 278; and Florida treaty, xiv. 192; on Georgia-Creek affair, 313; on elections of 1824 and 1828, xv. 32, 42; and patronage, 36; manages Jackson's canvass, 37; and bank, 119, 133, 233; and censure of Jackson, 238; and surplus, 254, 255; "Old Bullion," 284; and specie circular, 288–290; on Jackson and Van Buren (1843), xvii. 126; on election of 1844, 137; Texas bill (1844), 144, 146; and annexation resolution, 152; on tariff and distribu-

tion acts (1841), 180; and Frémont in California, 237; and pre-annexation appropriation, 257, 258; advice to California, 307, 317; loses senatorship, xviii. 25, 42; on Kansas-Nebraska bill, 103; bibliography, xiv. 334, 339, xviii. 313.
Bentonville battle, xxi. 236.
Beothukan family, ii. 93.
Berceau captured, xi. 239.
Bering, Vitus, voyage, iii. 132.
Bering sea. *See* Seal fisheries.
Berkeley, G. C., circular order on *Chesapeake*, xii. 191; disavowed, 263.
Berkeley, George, in America, vi. 303.
Berkeley, John Lord, conspiracy against New Netherland, v. 77, 78; grant of New Jersey, 80, 101–104, 113; career, 102; concessions, 104; sells his grant, 114; proprietary of Carolina, 133.
Berkeley, Sir William, royalist governor of Virginia, iv. 105; and Puritans, 106, 108; and parliamentary commission, 112, v. 202; elected governor, 206, 207; royal instructions, 207; autocratic power, 208; indifference to Indian war, 216; outlaws Bacon, 217; pardons Bacon, 217; reform assembly, 218; again outlaws Bacon, 219; flight, 219; revenge, 221; hangs Drummond, 222; recalled 222; flouts commissioners, 222; disgrace, 224; death, 224; state, 304; on education, 310.
Berlin decree, xii. 198. *See also* Neutral trade.
Bermuda Hundred, Butler at, xxi. 96, 97.
Bermudas, Gates at, iv. 62; charter annulled, v. 39; colony in 1689, vi. 5; bibliography, v. 354.
Bernard, Francis, and billeting act, viii. 176, 177; as governor, 178; and council, 178–180, 201; and stamp-riot compensation, 180; and convention of towns, 107; leaves, 202.
Berrien, J. M., attorney-general, xv. 48, 49; resigns, 127; and Cherokee, 173; on negro-seamen act, xvi. 290; and Tyler and bank bill, xvii. 62; and war with Mexico, 205; and annexation of Mexican territory, 262, 264.
Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, founded, vi. 246.
Béxar settled, xvii. 98.
Bianco, Andrea, map, i. 73.
Biard, Jesuit, at Mount Desert island, iv. 287.
Bibliographies, of European background, i. 316; of English conditions, 327; of English local history, 330; of Indians, ii. 278; of Spanish America, iii. 320; of Cabot, 328; of naming of America, 330; of Coronado, 334; of period 1580–1652, iv. 328; of period 1652–1689, v. 337; of period 1689–1740, vi. 325; of French in America, vii. 296; of siege of Quebec, 296; of period 1763–1775, viii. 327; of Revolution, ix. 334; of state constitution, 342; of Continental congress, 343; of diplomatic history, 353, 354; of period 1781–1789, x. 318; of adoption of constitution, 318, 334; of period 1789–1801, xi. 297; of foreign relations, 297, xxii. 355, xxiv. 341, xxvi. 378; of Hamilton, xi. 297; of Jefferson, 297, xii. 274; of sources, 299, xxiv.

331, 332; of period 1801–1811, xii. 270; of Monroe, 278; of period 1811–1819, xiii. 309; of period 1819–1829, xiv. 333; of sectional history, 334–336; of travels, 344; of period 1829–1837, xv. 316; of state affairs, 320, 328; of West, 328; of slavery and abolition, xvi. 324; of social conditions, 333, xxvi. 376; of period 1841–1850, xvii. 333; of period 1850–1859, xviii. 305; of period 1859–1861, xix. 343; of Lincoln, 343; of Civil war, xx. 323, 324; of reconstruction, xxii. 342; of period 1877–1885, xxiii. 352; of Isthmian canal, 357; of Chinese question, 358; of period 1885–1897, xxiv. 329; of South and negro, 333, xxvi. 371; of immigration, xxiv. 334; of labor, 334; of tariff, 338; of reciprocity, 338; of transportation, 338, xxvi. 378; of trusts, xxiv. 340; of Cuba, xxv. 321; of dependencies, 321; of Far East, 321; of international law, 321; of Anglo-Saxon interests, 321; general, xxvi. 361; of federal government, 374; of military, 379.
Bicameral legislatures, iv. 93, 133, 203, 258. *See also* Legislatures.
Bicycle, introduction, xxiii. 44.
Biddle, Nicholas. *See* Bank of United States (*Second*).
Biencourt in Acadia, vii. 15.
Bienville, sieur de, in Louisiana, vii. 72, 76, 79–82.
Big Bethel affair, xx. 53.
Big Black River battle, xx. 275.
Bigot, François, rascality, vii. 200, 220, 238; trial, 264.
Bill of rights. *See* Rights.
Billeting act, viii. 138; and New York assembly, 175, 183, 185, 245; and Massachusetts assembly, 176; in Boston, 198.
Biloxi, settlement, vii. 74, 75.
Bimetallism. *See* Silver.
Bimine, Ponce's search, iii. 134.
Bingham, J. A., not in Congress (1864), xxi. 72; reconstruction committee, xxii. 65; moderate reconstructionist, 88; and impeachment, 103.
Bingham, K. S., and Peace convention, xix. 273.
Bingham, Mrs. William, social leader, xi. 157.
Binney, Horace, on Calhoun's social ideals, xix. 41.
Binns, John, and Adams's removals, xiv. 273; bibliography, 339.
Biographies, of French in America, vii. 305; of periods (1783–1789), x. 320–322; (1789–1801), xi. 301–305; (1801–1811), xii. 275–278; (1811–1819), xiii. 310–312; (1819–1829), xiv. 334, 339; (1829–1837), xv. 317–319; of abolitionists, xvi. 326, 328; (1841–1850), xvii. 338; (1850–1859), xviii. 310–314; (1859–1861), xix. 348–350; Civil war military, xx. 326–328, xxi. 321–323; memoirs, xx. 329, 330; civil, xxi. 323–325; reconstruction, xxii. 349–351; (1877–1885), xxiii. 354; (1885–1897), xxiv. 330, 331.
Bird Woman, Lewis and Clark's guide, xii. 90.
Birds, extinction of game, ii. 67. *See also* Animal life.
Birkbeck, Morris, on western migration, xiv. 79.
Birmingham, Alabama, iron industry, xxiii. 315, xxiv. 19.
Birney, J. G., southern antislavery, xvi. 158; moves

North, abolitionist, 179; *Philanthropist*, mobbed, 193, 248; Matilda case, 281; candidacy (1840), 317, 319, xvii. 47; (1844), 127; bibliography, xiv. 344.
Bishop, Abraham, Democrat, xii. 13.
Bishop, Samuel, collector, xii. 13, 14.
Bishop, power of Canadian, vii. 129. *See also* Church of England.
Bison. *See* Buffaloes.
Bissell, Daniel, and Burr, xii. 162.
Bissell, W. S., postmaster-general, xxiv. 258.
Black, J. C., as pension commissioner, xxiv. 83.
Black, J. S., and secession, xix. 151; and reinforcement of forts, 153, 154; opinion on collecting revenue and defending federal property, 159, 160; on coercion and enforcement of laws, 160; and removal to Sumter, 213, 217; and reply to commissioners, 215–217; advises relief of Sumter, 217; memorandum on relief, 235, 236; Scott's reply, 237; writes veto of reconstruction act, xxii. 96; as Belknap's counsel, 289; counsel before electoral commission, 331; bibliography, xix. 350, xxii. 348.
Black, John, and Slidell mission, xvii. 209, 212, 217.
Black codes, antebellum, xvi. 83, 85, 86; southern postbellum, xxii. 54–59, 110. *See also* Slave codes.
Black Friday, xxii. 192, 224.
Black Hawk war, xv. 181; map, 182.
Black Warrior affair, xviii. 86.
Blackfoot, plains Algonquian, ii. 143, 148; confederacy, 144; culture, 144; bibliography, 282.
Blackstone, William, settlement, iv. 175.
Blackstone, Sir William, and American political theories, xxvi. 98.
Bladen, Martin, in Board of Trade, vi. 169; proposes stamp duty, 185.
Bladensburg battle, xiii. 137–139.
Blaine, J. G., enters Congress, xxi. 73; moderate reconstructionist, xxii. 88; Mulligan letters investigation, 292; charges against Davis as political manœuvre, 295–297; and presidential nomination (1876), 300; (1880), xxiii. 168–171; (1888), xxiv. 137, 140, 143; (1892), 239–241; and electoral commission bill, xxii. 325; denunciation of Hayes's southern policy, xxiii. 100, 107, 109, 113; on federal election laws, 122, 126; secretary of state, 183, xxiv. 146; and Conkling, xxiii. 183, 184; conceit, 184; Isthmian canal diplomacy, 220; attempt to abrogate Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 221–223; and rights of naturalized citizens, 223; South American diplomacy, 224; opposition of reformers, 335, 337, 338; as candidate for presidential nomination (1884), 335; nominated, 336; campaign charges against, 342–344; and Burchard's alliteration, 347; defeated, 348; reasons for defeat, 349–351; on tariff (1888), xxiv. 72; and Harrison, 146; on southern ascendency, 164; and Pan-American congress, 175; and reciproc-

ity, 176–178; on trusts, 196; and Samoa, 205; and Mafia lynching in New Orleans, 206; and seal-fisheries negotiations, 211–214; and Chile, 214; as leader, xxvi. 264; bibliography, xxii. 350, xxiii. 354.
Blair, F. P., Sr., and the bank, xv. 119; and relief of Sumter, xix. 295; career, xxi. 158; active unionism, 158; Richmond mission, 227.
Blair, F. P., Jr., and fight for Missouri, xx. 47; in Congress and field, xxi. 158; and Frémont, 159; offends Chase, 159; march to the sea, 205; and Democratic nomination (1868), xxii. 131; nominated for vice-president, 133; and Liberal movement, 197.
Blair, H. W., educational bills, xxiv. 88–90.
Blair, James, commissary, vi. 93; and Spotswood, 210; social influence, 302, 315; and William and Mary college, 304, 305.
Blair, Montgomery, postmaster-general, xix. 281, xx. 22; and relief of Sumter, xix. 293–295, 306; and emancipation, xx. 216; as cabinet officer, xxi. 159; influence, 159; and Frémont, 159; and H. W. Davis, 159; resignation requested, 161.
Blanco, Ramon, in Cuba, xxv. 12, 15; and Cervera's fleet, 54.
Blanco, cape, discovered, i. 66.
Bland, R. P., monetary commission, xxiii. 140; silver bill (1878), 142; at silver convention (1889), xxiv. 222; on Sherman silver act, 228; free-coinage bill (1892), 232; on stability of silver, 234; and Democratic nomination (1896), 322, 324; bibliography, 331.
Bland, Richard, committee of correspondence, viii. 257; in Continental congress, 287.
Bland, Theodorick, on Washington's ceremony, xi. 154; bibliography, viii. 334.
Blathwayte, William, in Board of Trade, vi. 47.
Blennerhassett, Harman, and Burr, xii. 159.
Bliss, T. H., administration of Cuban revenues, xxv. 183.
Blockade, of American coast (1813), xiii. 118–120; importance in Civil war, xix. 188; declared, xx. 36; efficiency, 113, xxi. 165; effect on southern life, 58; fleet, 163; divisions, 164; important points, 164; task of blockaders, 164; development of blockade-running, 165; number of runners taken, 165; gains of blockade-running, 165; rescinded, xxii. 27; United States and peaceful, xxv. 273; bibliography, xxi. 312. *See also* Neutral trade.
Blok, Adrian, explorations, iv. 292.
Blood revenge, ii. 198, 247.
"Bloody shirt" in campaign of 1876, xxii. 295–297, 300, 302.
Blount, J. H., in Hawaii, xxiv. 300, 303.
Blount, William, conspiracy, xi. 253.
Blow, H. T., and Lincoln's reconstruction policy, xxi. 138.
Blue, Victor, at Santiago, xxv. 48.
"Blue lodges," xviii. 125.
Board of Trade, Spanish prototype, iii. 227; organization,

vi. 46; composition, 46; attempted control by Parliament, 46, 49; colonial authority, 47, 48, 169–171, viii. 72; agitation against charters, vi. 60; and colonial bills of rights, 72; and colonial salaries, 77; and control of appointments, 172, 200; and governors, 173; and triennial elections, 176, 195; and manufactures, 278; and Indian trade, 284; and Albany congress, vii. 169, 171; and Vandalia, viii. 232. *See also* Council for Foreign Plantations, Lords of Trade, Privy council.
Bobadilla, Francisco de, governor, iii. 51; and Columbus, 51-53; fate, 78.
Bocanegra, J. M. de, on United States and Texas, xvii. 197–199.
Boehmists, i. 175.
Bogotá, Spanish reach, iii. 192; audiencia, 232.
Bogy, L. V., monetary commission, xxiii. 140.
Bokhara, trade, i. 25.
Bolingbroke, Viscount, control over colonies, vi. 45, 61; and conquest of Canada, 158.
Bolivar, Simon, Spanish American revolution, xiv. 202.
Bolzius, Martin, in Georgia, vi. 269.
Bond, Phineas, letters, xi. 305.
Bonds, provision for five-twenties, xx. 169, 249; efforts to float them, 171, 249, xxi. 14; confederate, 19; loan act of 1864, 128; ten-forties, 128; compound-interest notes, 129; loan act of 1865, 224; payment in greenbacks as issue, xxii. 130–133, 140; public-credit act, 221; refunding (1870, 1871), 221; (1879, 1881), xxiii. 288; movement to pay in silver, 137–140; variety (1880), 287; governmental purchases, xxiv. 59; issues to replenish gold reserve, 267–275; authorized by gold-standard act, xxv. 122. *See also* Public debt.
Bonnet, Steve, pirate, vi. 293.
Bonneville, B. L. E., exploration, xiv. 123.
Bonus bill (1817), xv. 135.
Bonvouloir, French agent, ix. 212.
Book of Orders, i. 287.
Boone, Daniel, explorer, vii. 40; at Braddock's retreat, 180; settles in Louisiana, 292; at Watauga, viii. 235; in Kentucky, 238, ix. 273, 275, x. 131, 132; trail (map), ix. 270; bibliography, viii. 339, ix. 349.
Boonesborough settled, viii. 238, x. 132.
Booth, J. W., assassinates Lincoln, xxi. 303.
Bordeaux embargo, xi. 221.
"Border Ruffians," xviii. 128.
Border states, conditions and interests, xvi. 65; conflicting sentiments, xix. 4, 274; decrease of slavery, 22; slave-trade, 35; importance of attitude (1861), 265; and secession, 267, 268, xx. 28, 31–33, 46–48; and slavery (1861), 51; and compensated emancipation, 206, 248; and negro troops, 208; election of 1862, xxi. 145; post-war conditions, xxii. 7–9. *See also* states by name.
Borie, A. E., and navy portfolio, xxii. 177.
Boscawen, Edward, siege of Louisburg, vii. 224–229.
Boss, Sam Adams as, xxvi. 160; characteristics, 174–176; as leader, 266. *See also* Politics.

Boston, Blackstone's house, iv. 175; settled, 198; Episcopal church, v. 267, 307; Andros in, 269, 274; rising, 277; appearance (1869), 297; French plans against, vi. 125, 129; in 1750, 244; newspapers, 315; social conditions, 320; population (1763), viii. 20; (1790, 1800), xi. 169; (1830), xv. 10; sugar-act protest, viii. 110; stamp-act riots, 151, 152; non-importation, 186; and customs commissioners, 188, 199; troops ordered to, 189, 193, 195; impressment riot, 193; *Liberty* sloop riot, 193, ix. 19; open customs violations, viii. 194; preparation for troops, 196; arrival of troops, 197; attitude towards troops, 202, 203; massacre, 203–205, ix. 20; rendezvous for navy, viii. 248; committee of correspondence, 255, 256; tea-party, 269–271, ix. 22; port bill, viii. 273, 280, 281, 283, ix. 22; aid for, viii. 283; military possession, 283; capital again, 299; fortified, 300; siege, 309–311, ix. 30–34, 44, 47–49; (map), viii. 310; resolutions (1811), xiii. 18; and war party (1812), 67; and western trade, xiv. 228; in 1840, xvi. 6; and abolitionists, 243; Garrison mob, 246, 247; Latimer case, 282; Shadrach rescue, xviii. 23; Sims case, 25; Burns rendition, 284; absorption of suburbs, xxiii. 30; as port for immigrants, xxvi. 37; traction lines, 298; bibliography of massacre, viii. 344; of port bill, 344; of siege, 345, ix. 345. *See also* Massachusetts.

Boston captures *Berceau*, xi. 239.

Boston in Spanish war, xxv. 35.

Boston Herald on Cleveland's message (1887), xxiv. 65.

"Boston resolutions" (1811), xiii. 18.

Boteler, A. R., committee of thirty-three, xix. 166.

Botetourt, Lord, and Virginia protest, viii. 200.

Botts, J. M., and censure of Giddings, xvi. 274; and Tyler xvii. 64.

Botts, Lawson, defends John Brown, xix. 82.

Boucher, Jonathan, on religious phase of Revolution, viii. 207; on passive obedience, 325.

Bougainville, L. A. de, at Quebec, vii. 248, 249, 252; retires on Montreal, 261, 262.

Boundaries, Virginia charter (1606), iv. 37; (1609), 61; Maryland charter, 121; New England charter, 152; Plymouth, 173; Massachusetts charter, 184, 270, 279; Rhode Island charter, 235; New Netherland charter, 292, 313; Massachusetts-Plymouth, 298; Massachusetts-Connecticut-Rhode Island, 304, v. 45, 65–67; New England-New Netherland, iv. 313, 314, v. 42; Connecticut-New Haven, 52; Connecticut charter, 55; York's grant, 80; New York-Connecticut, 81, 98, vi. 190; New York-Pennsylvania, v. 98, 170, 171, vi. 191; map of colonial (1612–1681), v. 112; East and West New Jersey, 116, 117; Carolina, 133, 138, vi. 192; Pennsylvania-Maryland, v. 170–173, 180, 187, 247, 250, 353, vi. 191; Maryland-Delaware, v. 174; general (1689), 288; Acadia-New

England, vi. 110, vii. 22, 24, 28–30; intercolonial disputes, vi. 190–192, xxvi. 21; Georgia, vi. 253; Nova Scotia (1713), vii. 28–30; Louisiana (1712), 81; Spanish Louisiana, 281, xii. 53; Indian lines (map, 1770), viii. 224; proclamation line, 229, xxvi. 21; of Quebec act, viii. 276; peace negotiations (1782), x. 11, 24, 27–29; French attitude, 14; West Florida, 27, 29, 91, 92, xi. 69, 83, xii. 54–56; Louisiana purchase, 75–79, 140, xiii. 17, 286; Georgia western, xii. 127–130; in Ghent negotiations, xiii. 178–182; treaty on northwestern, 266; Michigan territory, xv. 5; external (1829), 6; internal (1829), 7; Ohio-Michigan, 258; northern, of Louisiana purchase settled, xvii. 74; controversy over northern, of original territory, 75, 77; settled, 83; arbitration of San Juan affair, xxii. 167, 170; bibliography, vii. 305, xvii. 343, xxvi. 369. *See also* Alaskan, Northeastern, Oregon, Territory; Texas.

Bounties, commercial, to colonies, vi. 38, 178, viii. 58–61, 134, 138; scalp, vi. 147, vii. 33; Virginia military land (1754), 159; to federal soldiers, xx. 173, xxi. 129. *See also* Subsidies.

Bouquet, Henry, with Forbes, vii. 235; treaty, viii. 230.

Bourbon, fort, vii. 97.

Bourgmont, sieur de, route (map), vii. 74; trader, 83.

Bourlamaque, chevalier de, at Ticonderoga, vii. 232; confronts Amherst, 245, 250; at Montreal, 260, 262.

Bourse, origin of name, i. 126.

Boutwell, G. S., elected governor, xviii. 18; internal-revenue commissioner, xxi. 15; on thirteenth amendment, 126, 222; and Lincoln's reconstruction policy, 138; reconstruction committee, xxii. 65; character, 88; and tenure-of-office act, 91; report on impeachment, 100; impeachment manager, 103; secretary of treasury, 177; and Black Friday, 224; inflates currency, 224; monetary commission, xxiii. 140; anti-imperialist, xxv. 130; bibliography, xxi. 324, xxiii. 354.

Bowdoin, James, and Shays's rebellion, x. 161–164; defeated for re-election, 164; Federalist, 291.

Bowen, Francis, as writer, xviii. 267; monetary commission, xxiii. 140.

Bowen, H. W., and intervention in Venezuela, xxv. 274.

Bowles, Samuel, as journalist, xviii. 277; as war editor, xxi. 69; bibliography, xxii. 351.

Bowyer, fort, built, xiii. 129; reduced, 140.

Boxer rising, cause, xxv. 105; guards for Peking legations, 105; failure of first relief expedition, 106; death of Von Ketteler, 106: siege of legations, 106, 108; American policy, 107, 109, 260; second relief expedition, 107–109; negotiations, 110; protocol, 111; indemnity to United States, 112; bibliography, 330.

Boyador, cape, barrier, i. 65; passed, 66.

Boyle, Thomas, proclamation, xiii. 116.

Brackenridge, H. H., Whiskey insurrection, xi. 107; and im-

peachment of judges, xii. 114.
Braddock, Edward, character, vii. 167; preparation for expedition, 174; force, 175; advance, 175–177; defeat and retreat, 177–181; death, 180; losses, 181.
Braddock's road, ii. 33.
Bradford, David, Whiskey insurrection, xi. 107–111.
Bradford, William, Separatist, iv. 156; in Leyden, 158; emigrates, 160; governor of Plymouth, 164; as writer, xxvi. 219.
Bradley, Abraham, post-office department, xv. 245.
Bradley, J. P., judicial appointment and legal-tender decision, xxii. 259; electoral commission, 329, 332, 333, 336; and prosecution of Louisiana returning board, xxiii. 111; bibliography, xxii. 348.
Bradley, William, outrages in New York harbor, xii. 185, 186.
Bradshaw, Richard, patent, iv. 274.
Bradstreet, Anne, poetess, xxvi. 186.
Bradstreet, John, plan against Louisburg, vii. 110; captures Fort Frontenac, 233, 234.
Bradstreet, Simon, and Dutch war, v. 43; president, 277.
Bradwell *vs.* State, xxii. 262.
Brady, T. W., star-route frauds, xxiii. 188–190.
Bragg, Braxton, and Pensacola expedition, xix. 318; Shiloh, xx. 102; in command, 220; as a general, 220, xxi. 28; invasion of Kentucky, xx. 222–224; installs confederate government, 224; Perryville, 224; retreat, 225; Murfreesboro, 229–233; reinforcements, xxi. 29, 32; manœuvred out of Chattanooga, 29; permits federal concentration, 31; Chickamauga, first day, 32; second day, 33–40; besieges Chattanooga, 44, 49; dissensions, 45–47; Brown's Ferry, 47; divides army, 48; force, 50; battle of Chattanooga, 51–55; chief of staff, 107, 270.
Branch, John, secretary of navy, xv. 48, 49; resigns, 127.
Brandford, union with New Haven, iv. 265; migration, v. 61.
Brandywine Creek battle, ix. 169; bibliography, 347.
Brannan, J. M., Chickamauga, xxi. 35, 38.
Brant, Joseph, with St. Leger, 166; at Cherry Valley, ix. 250; in Northwest territory (1791), xi. 64.
Brattle Street church, controversy, vi. 85.
Brattleboro, settled, vi. 245.
Bray, Thomas, as commissary, vi. 94, 97, 104; social influence, 302, 313.
Brazealle case, xvi. 81.
Brazil, origin of name, i. 17; discovered, 70; commercial treaty, xv. 210.
Brazito battle, xvii. 240.
Brearley, David, in Federal convention, x. 216, xxvi. 139.
Breckinridge, J. C., vice-presidential nomination, xviii. 162; nominated for president, xix. 116; offers to withdraw, 128; popular and electoral vote for, 132; expected election by House, 134; on South and compromise, 175; political general, xx. 43; in Senate, 62; denounced by Baker, 66; joins the Confederates, 67; Shiloh,

102; Mississippi river operations (1862), 122; Murfreesboro, 230, 233; Chickamauga, xxi. 34; Chattanooga, 50, 52, 53.
Breckinridge, John, on Louisiana purchase, xii. 79.
Breckinridge, R. J., speech in Republican convention (1864), xxi. 150.
Bremer, Fredrika, and slavery, xvi. 198.
Brereton, Sir William, grant, iv. 187, 190.
Bretons, Newfoundland fishery, vii. 5.
Brewer, D. J., on interstate commerce law, xxiv. 107; Venezuela commission, 310–312; opinions in Insular cases, xxv. 145, 149, 151.
Brewster, Edward, and Argall, iv. 78.
Brewster, William, Separatist, iv. 155; in Leyden, 157; emigrates, 160; minister in Plymouth, 181.
Briar Creek battle, ix. 294.
Brice, C. S., and Wilson tariff bill, xxiv. 283.
Bridger, James, at Great Salt lake, xiv. 121.
Bright, J. D., and extension of Missouri compromise, xvii. 303; on partisan civil service, xviii. 53.
Bright, John, sympathy for North, xx. 307, xxi. 252; and Emancipation proclamation, xx. 312.
Brinkerhoff, Jacob, author of Wilmot proviso, xvii. 255, 256.
Bristoe Station affair, xxi. 84.
Bristol, trade, iii. 54; early voyages, 55; chartered company, 62, 63. *See also* Cabot.
Bristow, B. H., secretary of treasury, xxii. 242; whiskey-ring prosecutions, 283; dismissed, 290; and presidential nomination (1876), 290, 298.
British Guiana. *See* Venezuela.
British Honduras. *See* Belize.
Brocas, William, and Harvey, iv. 97.
Brock, Isaac, on Tecumseh's agitation, xiii. 33; discovers Hull's plans, 89; defends Malden, 90; captures Detroit, 91; bibliography, 322.
Brockholls, Anthony, as governor of New York, v. 94.
Broderick, D. C., and administration, xviii. 224, 245; election of 1859, 246; killed, 246.
Broke, P. B. V., defeats *Chesapeake*, xiii. 111.
Bronson, G. C., politician, xv. 269.
Brook Farm community, xvi. 18.
Brooke, Lord, grant in Connecticut, iv. 248; buys Dover, 268, 271.
Brooke, J. M., and *Virginia*, xx. 128; service to Confederacy, xxi. 62, 184.
Brooke, J. R., in Porto Rico, xxv. 58.
Brooklyn, and relief of Sumter, xix. 217, 223–225, 231–233; sent to Pensacola, 249, 250, 319; battle of Mobile Bay, xxi. 168–170; and *Sumter*, 176.
Brooklyn, in Spanish war, xxv. 33, 42, 54–57.
Brooklyn Heights, defences, ix. 105; abandoned, 107.
Brooks, James, and Crédit Mobilier, xxii. 233.
Brooks, John, as partisan, xiv. 19.
Brooks, Joseph, faction in Arkansas, xxii. 247; bibliography, 354.
Brooks, Phillips, in war-time, xxi. 263.

Brooks, Preston, assaults Sumner, xviii. 157; resigns, reelected, 158; and public opinion, 159, 290.
Brough, John, campaign for governor, xxi. 9.
Brougham, Lord, repeal of orders in council, xiii. 73–75; on American manufactures, 234.
Brown, A. A., and Jackson, on Van Buren (1843), xvii. 126.
Brown, A. G., as debater, xviii. 52; demands protection for slavery, 242; on desire for more slave territory, xix. 167; manifesto of southern congressmen, 242.
Brown, Alexander, as historian, iv. 331.
Brown, Antoinette, as agitator, xviii. 269.
Brown, B. Gratz, and Liberal movement, xxii. 196.
Brown, H. B., fugitive slave, xvi. 227.
Brown, Justice H. B., opinions in Insular cases, xxv. 145, 146, 151.
Brown, Harvey, Pensacola expedition, xix. 317–319.
Brown, J. C., Louisiana commission, xxiii. 91.
Brown, J. E., and Sherman, xxi. 206; confined, xxii. 35; bibliography, 351.
Brown, J. L., aids fugitives, xvi. 225.
Brown, J. Y., and charge against Hayes of bargaining, xxiii. 95.
Brown, Jacob, major-general, 103; Niagara campaign (1814), xiii. 103–105.
Brown, John, aids fugitives, xvi. 225; massacre in Kansas, xviii. 165, xix. 70; early career, 68; antagonism to slavery, 69; scheme of negro mountain stronghold, 71; "Kansas Regulars," 71; arms from Massachusetts committee, 71, 72; plan revealed to friends, 72–74; in Canada, "constitution," 74; plan betrayed and postponed, 75; duplicity in transfer of Kansas committee rifles, 75, 76; return to Kansas, 76; Missouri raid, 77; at Kennedy farm, 77, 82; plan betrayed to secretary of war, 78; orders for attack on Harper's Ferry, 78; execution of attack, 79; fighting with militia, 80; captured by marines, 80; map of raid, 80; after capture, 81; treatment of prisoners, 81; trial, 82; hanged, 82; hope for a slave rising, 82, 88; conduct during trial, 82; effect at the North, 83; conduct of the South, 84; action and that of abettors condemned, 84–86; folly of scheme, 87; unfitness for leadership, 89; rebound of northern sentiment, 89, 104; congressional inquiry, 96; Douglas on raid, 97; bibliography, xviii. 322, xix. 350.
Brown, Milton, and annexation of Texas, xvii. 150.
Brown, Moses, cotton manufacture, xi. 199; supports gradual emancipation, xvi. 204.
Brown, Oliver, Harper's Ferry raid, killed, xix. 80.
Brown, Owen, Harper's Ferry raid, xix. 77; escape, 81.
Brown, Richard, contumacy, iv. 211.
Brown, W. J., speakership contest, xvii. 318.
Brown, Watson, Harper's Ferry raid, killed, xix. 80.
Brown *vs.* Maryland, xiii. 305.

Browne, C. F., as humorist, xxi. 261.
Browne, John, banished, iv. 191.
Browne, Robert, Separatist, i. 222.
Browne, Samuel, banished, iv. 191.
Brownell, H. H., "Fight in Mobile Bay," xxi. 263.
Browning, O. H., secretary of interior, xxii. 73.
Brownlow, W. G., Johnson recognizes as governor, xxii. 36; control in Tennessee, 69; and militia, 183; bibliography, xx. 330.
Brown's Ferry battle, xxi. 47.
Bruce, B. K., senator, xxii. 282.
Brunswick, Maine, frontier town, vi. 245.
Brush, C. F., electric light, xxiii. 41.
Bry, Theodore de, engravings, iv. 26.
Bryan, W. J., and repeal of silver-purchase law, xxiv. 263; on Cleveland, 274; and free-silver agitation (1894), 315; convention speech (1896), 322; presidential nomination, 323; rise, 324; campaign, 326; defeated, 327; and acquisition of Philippines, xxv. 77; renomination (1900), 123, 124; as candidate, 124; and free-silver plank, 127; campaign, 131; defeated, 132; in Democratic convention (1904), 230–232, 234; and public ownership, 314.
Bryant, W. C., as editor, xvi. 29, xxvi. 225; as poet, xvi. 30; and name Oregon, xvii. 34; in war-time, xxi. 265; and Liberal movement, xxii. 195, 196; and political reform (1876), xxiii. 334; bibliography, xviii. 312.
Bryce, B. W., as paymaster-general, xxi. 259.
Bryce, James, on West, xiv. 68, xxvi. 37; on lack of political theory, 90; on religion, 214; on universities, 229; on faith in American institutions, 352.
Buchanan, Franklin, commands *Tennessee*, xxi. 168; Mobile Bay, 170, 171; surrenders, 171.
Buchanan, James, and contempt in federal courts, xv. 251; and abolition petitions, xvi. 259; and Oregon (1845), xvii. 168; (1846), 171; and Slidell mission, 209, 212, 220; and desire for whole of Mexico, 251–253; and pre-annexation appropriation, 257; ambition for presidency (1848), 269, 270; and placation of South, xviii. 11; political character, 45; and rotation in office, 54; Covode investigation, 56, xix. 105; diplomatic dress, xviii. 79; Ostend manifesto, 87; Central American diplomacy, 91, 92, 255–258; nomination, 162: on Republican sectionalism, 171; professed attitude on Kansas, 171; elected, 172; on panic of 1857, 177; and tariff, 184; and retrenchment, 185; and Dred Scott decision, 190, 206; opportunity in Kansas controversy, 210; indorses Lecompton constitution, 217, 219, 240; and Douglas, 219, 223–227; advises admission of Kansas as slave state, 221; popular condemnation, 233–235; and Mormons, 239; and tropical annexation, 253–255; and Walker, 255; and Cuba, 258,

xix. 61; and Mexico, xviii. 258, xix. 106; and Paraguay, xviii. 259; and Far East, 260; and slave-trade, 260; responsible for Democratic split, xix. 133; cabinet attitude on secession, 151; influence of Trescot, 152; and reinforcement of Charleston forts (Dec.), 153, 154; bluffed to prevent reinforcements, 154–156, 188; assured of South Carolina's immediate secession, 156; and South Carolina congressmen, 157; passive attitude as to forts, 158; and Cass's resignation, 158; passive attitude promotes secession, 159; and Black's opinion on collecting revenue and defending property, 159–161; policy of delay, 161; failure, 161, 184; message, 162–164; and Scott's advice on reinforcement, 186; result of failure to follow it, 187–189; and instructions to Anderson, 199; and Pickens's demand for Sumter, 201–204, 240; policy of delay, 204; character in the crisis, 204, 262; and removal to Sumter, 211–213; and South Carolina commissioners, 213–215; reply to commissioners, 215–218; their rejoinder, 218; change in attitude, 219, 246; appoints collector for Charleston, 220; message on finances and secession, 220; and *Star of the West* expedition, 224, 225; promises support to Anderson, 234; rejects Ward's plan of relief, 237; and Fox's plan, 238; and Sumter truce, 241, 261, 269; and Fort Pickens, 249–251; continued peace delusion, 262; and Washington's birthday parade, 263; and Lincoln, 285; loyalty, xx. 30; bibliography of administration, xviii. 305–324, xix. 343–352; autobiography, 348; biography, 349.

Buck, Richard, in Virginia, iv. 72.

Buckner, S. B., joins confederate army, xx. 48; Fort Donelson, 91–94; assumes the command, 94, surrenders, 95; and Grant, 95; reinforces Bragg, xxi. 29; retires before Burnside, 48.

Buckwheat crop, ii. 49. *See also* Agriculture.

Buell, D. C., instructions to Anderson (1860), xix. 198; western command, xx. 88, 219; occupies Nashville, 96; Shiloh, 98, 106; line of supply, 220, 221; task, 221, 226; advance towards Chattanooga, 221; northward pursuit of Bragg, 223; covers Louisville, 223; removal ordered and countermanded, 224; Perryville, 224; removed, 225, 226; as a general, 225; refuses subordinate command, xxi. 85.

Buena Vista battle, xvii. 246.

Buenos Ayres, viceroyalty, iii. 231; audiencia, 232; trade restrictions, 290, 297.

Buffalo in 1830, xiv. 96.

Buffaloes, tracks, ii. 31; original range, 62; (map), 63; extermination, 62; economic value, 64; influence on Siouan culture, 134; plains manitou, 250; bibliography, 276.

Buford, Jefferson, Kansas expedition, xviii. 144; at sack of Lawrence, 156.

Buford, John, in Gettysburg campaign, xx. 284, 288, 289.

Bulfinch, Charles, as architect, xxvi. 188.

Bull, Thomas, goes to Connecticut, iv. 247.
Bull Run, *first campaign:* clamor for advance, xx. 54; confederate forces and positions, 54, 56; federal force, 55; Patterson to hold Johnston, 56; skirmish at Blackburn's ford, 57; Johnston joins Beauregard, 57; topography, 57; federal advance, 58; Henry house, 59; confederate reinforcement, 60; federal retreat, 60; rout and panic, 61; confederate demoralization, 61; losses, 61; Sherman on, 61; cause of defeat, 61; lesson, 66.
Second campaign: Lee's plan to flank Pope, xx. 180, 181; Jackson's execution of it, 181; Jackson in Pope's rear, 182; Pope turns on Jackson, 183; neglect of Thoroughfare gap, 183; Lee joins Jackson, 184; battle, 184; Chantilly, 185; losses, 185; bibliography, 332, 333.
"Bulldozing," xxii. 305.
Bulloch, J. D., secret service abroad, confederate cruisers, xx. 315; xxi. 183.
Bullock, E. C., advice on secession, xix. 136.
Bullock, R. B., struggle with legislature, xxii. 181, 182.
Bulwer, Sir Henry, Clayton-Bulwer treaty, xvii. 291, xviii. 89–91; on interpretation of it, xvii. 292.
Bunau-Varilla, Philippe, Panama insurrection, xxv. 215, 217.
Bunker Hill battle, viii. 310, ix. 32, 33; bibliography, viii. 345.
Burchard, S. D., political alliteration (1884), xxiii. 347.
Burgoyne, John, joins Gage, viii. 306, ix. 32; plan (1777), 157–159; army, 159; takes Ticonderoga, 159, 160; and Howe, 163, 168; difficulties, 164; Bennington, 165; St. Leger's failure, 166, 167; crosses the Hudson, 171; Freeman's Farm, 172; surrounded, 173; and Clinton's advance, 173; surrender, 173; effect, 174, 223, 227, 231; bibliography, 346.
Burial customs, Choctaw, ii. 174; general, 250, 251; bibliography, 289.
Burke, E. A., and charge against Hayes of bargaining, xxiii. 96.
Burke, Edmund, and independence, viii. 7, 272; on coercive acts, 281; on conciliation, 305; and imperial taxation, ix. 17; bibliography, viii. 334, ix. 355.
Burleigh, C. C., abolitionist, xvi. 187.
Burlingame, Anson, on assault on Sumner, xviii. 159; in Congress, xix. 90; Chinese-American treaty (1868), xxiii. 233.
Burlington, New Jersey, settled, v. 120; pottery, 123; seat of government, 124; trade, 323.
Burnaby, Andrew, on colonial prosperity, vi. 300; on two-penny act, viii. 94.
Burnet, William, salary dispute, vi. 196, 213; career, 211–213; social influence, 302.
Burnett, D. G., in Texas, xvii. 85.
Burning ceremony, Maidu, ii. 131.
Burns, Anthony, rendition, xviii. 284.
Burnside, A. E., Bull Run, xx. 58; Roanoke Island, 113; character and military abil-

ity, 113, 236, 240; in Antietam campaign, 188, 191; battle of Antietam, 197; commands Army of Potomac, 236; plan, 237; pontoon question, 238; position before Fredericksburg, 238; defeat inevitable, 240; crosses the river, 240; vague orders, 241; battle, 242–245; desperation, 245; mud march, 246; removed, 246; Order No. 38, xxi. 4; trial of Vallandigham, 5, 7; justification, 5, 6; occupies Knoxville, 27, 48; Longstreet sent against, 48; failure of Longstreet's expedition, 55, 56; in Virginia campaign, 86; Wilderness, 89; Petersburg mine, 104; resolution on Isthmian canal, xxiii. 212; bibliography, xxi. 322.

Burr, Aaron, and Freneau, xi. 46; election of 1796, 143; candidacy (1800), 286; electoral vote, 290; House vote, 291–293; faction, xii. 17; and Jefferson, 18, 27, 123; duel with Hamilton, 123; and Chase impeachment, 123, 124; conspiracy, 155–168; mystery, 155; first western trip, 155; associates, 155–157; plan, 157–159; preparation, 159–161; land scheme, 159; expedition, 161–163; (map), 160; proclamation against, 162; Wilkinson's defection, 163–165; surrenders, 165; sinks arms, 165; escape and recapture, 165; trial, 166–168; later life, 168; and Jackson, xv. 17, 29; and Texas, xvii. 23; and Tammany Hall, xxvi. 165; bibliography, xii. 282.

Burr, G. L., and Venezuela commission, xxiv. 311.

Burr, J. E., imprisoned, xvi. 222.

Burroughs, George, witchcraft, vi. 27.

Burrows, J. C., and Cuban reciprocity, xxv. 186.

Burt, Armistead, on Oregon and Missouri compromise, xvii. 302.

Burt, S. W., reappointed by Cleveland, xxiv. 34.

Burton, Ralph, at Three Rivers, vii. 265.

Bushnell, Horace, as writer, xviii. 267.

Business, bibliography, xxvi. 377. *See also* Economic conditions.

Busk, Creek, ii. 170–172.

Bute, earl of, rise, vii. 266, viii. 29; premier, 29; and king, 158.

Butler, A. P., and tariff of 1828, xv. 84; Sumner's attack, xviii. 157; and Brooks's assault, 157.

Butler, Anthony, and Tehuantepec transit, xvii. 289.

Butler, B. F., of Massachusetts, Democratic platform (1860), xix. 110; withdraws from convention, 115; character, xx. 32, xxii. 88; march to Washington, xx. 32; and slave insurrection, 52; Big Bethel, 53; contraband order, 53; share in plan for Bull Run, 56; New Orleans expedition, 115, 118; rule in New Orleans, 118–120; woman order, 119; and illicit trade, 120; displaced by Banks, 278; force (May, 1864), xxi. 86; responsibility for failure, 87; and subordinates, 94, 96; part in Grant's plan, 95; begins well, 95; refuses to attack Petersburg, 96; bottled up, 97; and vice-presidential nomination (1864), 153; and

Peirpoint, 225; failure at Fort Fisher, 235; and impeachment, xxii. 103; and Ku-Klux act, 187; in campaign of 1872, 201; and salary grab, 234; power, 242; denounced, 242; and civil-service reform, 243; and Sumner's civil rights bill, 255; elected governor, xxiii. 331; nominated for president (1884), 340; campaign charge against, 342; bibliography, xx. 329, 332, xxi. 332, xxii. 349.
Butler, B. F., of New York, attorney-general, xv. 229; Barnburner, declines Polk's cabinet offer, xvii. 272; Polk removes, 273; bibliography, xv. 318.
Butler, John, rangers, ix. 250; at Wyoming, 250.
Butler, Joseph, and colonial church, viii. 215.
Butler, Nathaniel, *Virginia Unmasked*, iv. 87.
Butler, Pierce, in Federal convention, x. 190, 255; on senatorial salary, xi. 115.
Butler, W. O., nominated for vice-president, xvii. 275.
Buxton, Sir T. F., and colonial slavery, xvi. 171.
Buzzi incident, xxiii. 223.
Byllynge, Edward, buys West New Jersey, v. 114; and Fenwick, 115; fails, 116; grant from York, 122; death, 123.
Byng, John, and Port Mahon, vii. 198.
Byrd, William, on North Carolina, vi. 193, 275; on slavery, 240, 241; on Norfolk, 243; real estate, 271; scientist, 319; bibliography, 335.
Byrd, fort, vii. 196.

C

Caballeros, character, i. 108.
Cabeça de Vaca, and Narvaez, iii. 159; journey, 160; (map), 135; credibility, 162; bibliography, 334.
Cabinet, creation, xi. 16; Washington's original, 17–19; Hamilton-Jefferson estrangement, 50–52, 99, 104; reconstructed partisan, 136–138; Adams and his first, 138, 207, 225, 235, 247–250; Adams's reconstructed, 285, 286; Jefferson's, xii. 6; Madison's original, 231, xiii. 5; changes, xii. 243, 250–252, xiii. 12–15, 96, 141, 172; Monroe's, 204–206; J. Q. Adams's, xiv. 271; Jackson's xv. 46–51, 126–128, 252, 308; his theory, 50, 226–228; kitchen, 51–54; Van Buren's, xvi. 297; disruption of Tyler's, xvii. 63, 65; Polk's, 168, 272; Fillmore's, xviii. 12; Pierce's, 38; Buchanan's, xix. 151; changes in it, 158, 215, 245; Davis's, 255; and congress under confederate constitution, 256, 258; Lincoln's consultation on, 280–282; Lincoln's, 287, xx. 22; crisis in it, 217; Republican platform on Lincoln's, xxi. 152; changes in Lincoln's, 160–162; Johnson's, xxii. 73, 108; Grant's, 177, 242, 277, 290; Hayes's xxiii. 104–107; Garfield's, 183; Cleveland's, xxiv. 24; Harrison's, 146; Cleveland's second, 257, 305.
Cabot, George, and new French mission, xi. 248; on Marshall, 260; Hartford convention, xiii. 161; bibliography, 312.

Cabot, John, belief in Asian land-fall, i. 5; on spice-trade, 12; patent, 135, iii. 55, 56; earlier career, 56; genesis of project, 56; first voyage, 57, iv. 6, vii. 3–5; reception, iii. 57; problem of voyage, 58; land-fall, 59, vii. 3; second voyage, iii. 60; sources, 60; fate, 60, 66; probable route, 61, 65; modern fame, 103; bibliography, 328.
Cabot, Sebastian, voyages, i. 7, iii. 105 *n.*; and father's voyages, 58–61, 63; modern fame, 103; and English trade, iv. 8.
Cabral, Pedralvarez, voyage, i. 70, iii. 73, 74; bibliography, 329.
Cabrillo, J. R., voyage, iii. 173, 191.
Cadamosto, Luigi da, voyage, i. 42, 68.
Caddoan family, ii. 93. *See also* Pawnee.
Cadiz, colonial trade, iii. 284, 295.
Cadore, duc de, and Armstrong, xii. 248; and neutral trade, xiii. 37.
Cadwalader, Thomas, loan extensions, xv. 219.
Caen, Guillaume de, grant, vii. 20.
Cahokia, mission, vii. 84; growth, 85; school, 85.
Cairo, trade centre, i. 23.
Calaveras skull, ii. 70.
Calderon de la Barca, Angel, and Lopez's expeditions, xviii. 82; *Black Warrior* affair, 86.
Calhoun, J. C., enters Congress, xii. 264, xiii. 51; on preparation for war (1812), 54; on restrictive system, 69; secretary of war, 205; as nationalist, 211–213; and second bank, 224, 225; and tariff (1816), 237, 239; and internal improvements, 252, 253, xiv. 230, xv. 135, 144; and Jackson's Florida expedition, xiii. 275, 281, xv. 23–25, 123–125; growing sectionalism, xiv. 7, xxvi. 147; southern leader, xiv. 66, xviii. 301, xix, 37, xxvi. 261; and Far West, xiv. 125; political apprehensions (1820), 147; and Missouri struggle, 169, 193; political character and record as candidate, 182–185, 193; candidacy announced (1822), 196; Crawford's opposition, 196; congressional canvass, 248; vice-presidency, 254, 260, xv. 30; defeats woollens bill (1827), xiv. 317, xv. 68; Exposition, xiv. 324–330, xv. 84–87; and popular election of president, 33; supports Jackson (1828), 34; hostility to Adams, 35; re-elected, 40; and Jackson (1829), 46; and cabinet, 49; and civil service, 64; and tariff (1828–1833), 72, 78–81, 154, 163, 165; on compact theory, resolutions (1833), 105, xix. 43–46, xxvi. 110, 147; breach with Jackson, xv. 123–125; and nullification, 149, 152, xix. 43; nominated for president (1831), xv. 153, 189; resigns vice-presidency, 161; senator, 161; and force bill, 166, 168; political attitude (1832), 188; and Van Buren, 192, 302; and Texas (1836), 214; and removal of deposits, 231; and distribution of surplus, 284; and currency, 291; political isolation (1836), 298; on slavery as positive good, xvi. 150; on abolitionists, 232; on abolitionist petitions, 258;

resolutions (1837), 261–263; as apostle of slavery, 268, xix. 37; and abolition mail, xvi. 287; portrait, xvii. *front.*; and bank bill (1841), 60; and Great Britain and slavery in Texas, 113; and treaty of annexation, 116; secretary of state, 118; correspondence with Pakenham on slavery, 118; and Jackson on Van Buren (1843), 126; and war with Mexico, 205; and pre-annexation appropriation, 258; on Mexican war and slavery, 264; on rights of slavery in territories, Wilmot proviso, 297, 301, xix. 47; and judicial decision on territorial slavery, xvii. 299; and Oregon bill, 305; and southern address (1849), 311; speech on Clay's compromise resolutions, 323, xix. 48; and secession, 37, 46; responsibility for slavery agitation, 38–40; sole justification of attitude, 40; unaffected by modern progress, 40; on slavery as a social necessity, 41; character of his unionism, 42; his remedy in 1847, 47; on equality, xxvi. 76; bibliography, writings, xiii. 316, xiv. 340, xv. 321; biography, 319.

Calhoun, John, Lecompton constitution, xviii. 215, 216.

California, aboriginals, ii. 70, 82; Indian stocks, 130; physique, 130; groups, 130, 131; Maidu ceremonial, 131; coast explored, iii. 158, 173, 191, iv. 12; Spanish occupation, xiv. 117; Russians in, 118; Smith's expeditions, 121; desire for, xvii. 40; commerce with, 40; Mexican government, 41; disturbances, 41, 230; American settlers, 41; Jones's seizure (1842), 197; British intentions, 197, 209, 225; Polk and purchase, 208, 225, 248; Slidell's instructions on purchase, 215; Kearny's march to, 231; navy takes possession, 232, 233; Larkin's instructions, 232; Flores revolt, 234; Frémont and Bear Flag revolt, 234–238; dissension of American commanders, local government, 239; ceded, 251, xxvi. 26; slavery conditions, xvii. 295; temporary government, 296; offered solutions on slavery question, 298–301; Clayton compromise on, 306; Benton's advice on establishing a government, 307; Polk's check on it, 307; controversy in Congress (1849), 307–309, xviii. 3, xxvi. 27; need of government, xvii. 315; Taylor advises self-organization, 315; discovery of gold and consequent anarchy, 316; state government organized, slavery prohibited, 317; Clay's compromise resolution on, 320; Clay on, 322; admission as free state, 328, 330, xviii. 8; effect of gold output, 70; election of 1859, 245; Broderick-Terry duel, 246; agricultural development, xxiii. 28; anti-Japanese agitation, xxv. 299–302; early routes to, xxvi. 40; bibliography, xiv. 337, xvii. 338–340, 346; of Indians, ii. 281. *See also* Chinese, Far West, Pacific coast.

California trail, ii. 38; maps, xiv. 114, xvii. 230.

Call, R. K., Jackson consults, xv. 52.

Callava, Joseph, and Jackson, xv. 25.

Callender, Thomas, attack on Adams, xi. 209; on Jefferson, 209; trial, 264, 284.
Callières, chevalier de, leadership, vi. 116; plan against New York, 120.
Calvert, Cecilius. *See* Baltimore, Lord.
Calvert, Charles. *See* Baltimore, Lord.
Calvert, George. *See* Baltimore, Lord.
Calvert, Leonard, governor of Maryland, iv. 126; Kent Island affair, 135–138; letters of marque, 140; driven from Maryland, 141; regains control, 142; death, 143.
Calvert, Philip, in Maryland, v. 241; governor, 241; proclaims amnesty, 242.
Calvin, John, influence on political theory of colonists, xxvi. 97; on church and state, 202. *See also* next title.
Calvinism, established, i. 170; and Augsburg peace, 190; aggressive force, 190; recognized in Germany, 194. *See also* Puritanism.
Calvo doctrine, xxv. 276. *See also* Collection of public debts.
Camaldolese map, i. 74.
Camara, Admiral, cruise, xxv. 48.
Cambon, Jules, and preliminaries of peace with Spain, xxv. 65–67.
Cambrian in New York harbor (1804), xii. 185, 186.
Cambridge. *See* Newtown.
Cambridge platform, iv. 320, 321.
Cameron, J. D., senator, xxiii. 107; and tariff bill of 1883, 302; and silver, xxiv. 232.
Cameron, Simon, and tariff of 1846, xvii. 186; vote for, in Republican convention (1860), xix. 119; secretary of war, 281, xx. 22; and relief of Sumter, xix. 295, 306; and relief expedition, 307; corruption under, xx. 81; removed, minister to Russia, 81; and Hayes's cabinet appointments, xxiii. 106; and Grant's candidacy (1880), 167.
Camm, John, parson's cause, viii. 95.
Campbell, Sir Archibald, Georgia campaign, ix. 294.
Campbell, G. W., secretary of treasury, xiii. 172, 216.
Campbell, J. A., as justice, xviii. 192; advises Seward to reply to confederate commissioners, xix. 298; evacuation negotiations with Seward, 298–300, 308–311; Hampton conference, xxi. 228; confined, xxii. 23.
Campbell, John, and Galvez, ix. 285, 286.
Campbell, L. D., and Kansas-Nebraska bill, xviii. 106; minister to Mexico, xxii. 154.
Canaan, New Hampshire, destruction of negro school, xvi. 245.
Canada, *French:* Cartier's explorations, i. 6, iii. 145–147, iv. 284, 285, vii. 8; feudalism, i. 120, vii. 131, 132; Catholic orthodoxy, i. 178, vii. 20, 138; attempted settlements, iii. 147, iv. 285, vii. 8–10; colonizing company, iv. 286, vii. 10, 11, 19; Quebec settled, iv. 288, vii. 16; Iroquois hostility, iv. 288, vi. 111–113, vii. 35–37: Hundred Associates, iv. 288, vii. 20; supplies captured (1628), iv. 289; Alexander's grant, 289; conquered (1629), 290, vii. 22; restored (1632), iv. 290, vii. 22; and Massa-

chusetts trade, iv. 309; instigates Indian raids, vi. 110, vii. 32, 33; fur-trade and western expansion, vi, 111, 283; trade with Albany, 213, 283; traditional visits, vii. 7; motives of settlement, 17; interior explored, 17; services of Champlain, 18; economic basis, 18, 41, 42, 126, 138; missionaries, 21, 22; settlements (1632), 34; royal control, 38; and Hudson's Bay company, 44–48; influence of climate, 124; Quebec as centre, 125; lack of naval base, 125; fisheries, 125; attempt to promote population, 127; population (1750), 128; (1759), 245; government, 128–130; nobility, 130–134; official corruption, 134–136; power and character of clergy, 136–138; paternalism and naval power, 138; military strength, 138–142; Indian allies, 139, 140; attitude of English colonies (1750), 145; extent, 154–156; under English rule, 264, 265, 275; question of English retaining, 272; ceded to England, 275; bibliography, iv. 337, vii. 297–300; of government, 304; of conditions, 304. *See also* Commerce, Explorations, New France, and wars by name.

British: Quebec province (map, 1765), viii. 4; Quebec act, 276–279; (map), 298; invitations of Congress, 295, ix. 202; expedition (1775), 46, 116; Franklin desires, x. 11; Genêt's designs against, xi. 88; fugitive slaves in, xvi. 229; *Caroline* affair, xvii. 68, 69; and McLeod case, 70; reciprocity treaty, xviii. 80; confederate operations from, xxi. 218; Fenian raid (1866), xxii. 160; agricultural movement into, xxiv. 6; opposition to renewal of reciprocity with, 113; bibliography of expedition (1775), ix. 345; of confederate operations, xxi. 326. *See also* Alaskan boundary, Fisheries, Northeastern boundary, Northwest, Oregon, Seal fisheries, War of 1812.

Canadian Pacific railway, construction, xxiii. 307.

Canadians as immigrants, xxiii. 33, 249.

Canals, New York routes, xiii. 249, xvi. 37; building of Erie, xiii. 250; influence of Erie, xiv. 32–36, 226, xvi. 36; Pennyslvania system, xiv. 38, 288, xvi. 38; maps (1830), xiv. 226, xv. 4; (1850), xvii. 18; Chesapeake and Ohio, xiv. 289–292, xvi. 38; Ohio system, xiv. 292, xvi. 39; and development of West, xv. 12; federal aid, 134, xvi. 37; Jackson's vetoes, xv. 142; issue in New York, 270; other systems, xvi. 38, 39; foreign loans, 39; abandoned, 39, xxiii. 55, xxvi. 295, 303; effect, xvi. 39, xxvi. 291; railroad competition, xxiii. 54; St. Mary's, 317, 320; and state debt, xxvi. 276. *See also* Internal improvements, Isthmian, Transportation.

Canaries, rediscovered, i. 50; Columbus at, iii. 21, 35.

Canby, E. R., supersedes Banks xxi. 81; and Louisiana loyal government, 225; receives Taylor's surrender, 297.

Cannibalism, ii. 226, 243, iii. 113.

Canning, George, and *Chesapeake* affair, xii. 194, 206; on

embargo, 229; and Erskine, 234, 236; on naval duels, xiii. 109; and Cuba, xiv. 210; and Holy Alliance, 212; overtures to America, 212–214; and French disclaimer, 214; reception of overtures, 215–217; and Monroe doctrine, 221, 222; bibliography, xiii. 318.
Canning, Stratford, and claim to Oregon, xiv. 207.
Cannon, A. M., sentenced for polygamy, xxiii. 264.
Cannon, J. G., in Republican convention (1904), xxv. 229.
Canoe, bark, ii. 24, 237; skin, 106, 237.
Canonchet and whites, v. 255.
Canonicus and whites, iv. 165, v. 253.
Canseau, French attack, vii. 109.
Canterbury, Connecticut, Crandall school, xvi. 245.
Cantino map, and Cabot's voyages, iii. 61; and Corte-Real's voyages, 64.
Cape Ann, Plymouth claim, iv. 170; Dorchester settlers, 170; trouble, 171; settlement moved, 183.
Cape Breton island, France retains, vi. 162; French fortify, vii. 106. *See also* Louisburg.
Cape Verd islands discovered, i. 68.
Capital, federal, location, xi. 36; importance in military operations, xx. 125.
Captain-general in Spanish colonies, duties, iii. 231, 233; term, salary, 231; inquest into conduct, 231; and audiencia, 233.
Caracas, slavery, iii. 279.
Caravel, description, i. 75.
Cardross, Lord, settlement, v. 151, 154.
Carey, H. C., as economist, xviii. 267.
Carleton, Sir Guy, campaign (1776), ix. 116–118; Indian speech (1794), xi. 66.
Carleton, J. H., command in New Mexico, xxi. 82.
Carlisle, J. G., as presidential timber, xxiv. 134; secretary of treasury, 257; gold-reserve policy, 258; and purchase of silver, 265, 266; and revenue deficit, 267; and issue of bonds, 267, 270, 271.
Carmichael, William, Spanish negotiations, xi. 78.
Carnegie, Andrew, as leader, xxvi. 266.
Carolina, Heath's grant, iv. 120, v. 130, 134; Scott on, 105; Spanish claim, 130; Taverner's expedition, 130; origin of grant, 132; charters, 133, 138; counter claims, 134; government, 135–137, 146, 147, 151; Fundamental constitution, 139–142, 153, 156, 157; Ashley's promotion, 145; social conditions, 288–313; population (1689), vi. 6; religious condition (1689), 8; proposed royal province, 60; bibliography, v. 353. *See also* Colonies, North Carolina, South Carolina.
Caroline affair, xvii. 68, 69; McLeod case, 70.
Carondelet, baron de, in Louisiana, vii. 291.
Carpenter, M. H., counsel before electoral commission, xxii. 334.
Carpet-baggers, use of term, xxii. 116, 121; ascendency in reconstructed states, 210. *See also* Reconstruction.
Carr, Dabney, committee of correspondence, viii. 257.
Carr, Robert, commissioner, v. 69, 70, 79; and Fort Amstel, 81.

Carrington, Edward, refuses cabinet office, xi. 137.
Carroll, Charles, urges independence, ix. 77; on ceremonial, xi. 10; and Baltimore and Ohio railroad, xiv. 292; bibliography, ix. 341, 346.
Carroll, Henry, in Spanish war, xxv. 52.
Carrying trade. *See* Shipping.
Cartagena, Juan de, conspiracy, iii. 123.
Cartagena expedition, vii. 101, 102.
Carteret, Lord, claim in Carolinas, vi. 253.
Carteret, Sir George, conspiracy against New Netherland, v. 77, 78; New Jersey grant, 80, 101–104, 113; career, 102; concessions, 104; trustees, 125; proprietary of Carolina, 133, 146.
Carteret, James, in New Jersey, v. 111.
Carteret, Peter, governor of North Carolina, v. 159.
Carteret, Philip, governor of New Jersey, and New York customs duties, v. 94, 119; and the settlers, 107, 109; Woodbridge charter, 108; returns, 113; and Andros, 119; resigns, 125.
Carter's Valley, settlement, viii. 236.
Cartier, Jacques, voyages, i. 6, iii. 145–148, iv. 284, 285, vii. 8; bibliography, iii. 333.
Cartwright, George, commissioner, v. 69, 70, 79; captures Fort Orange, 81.
Cartwright, Peter, as frontier preacher, xvi. 14; bibliography, 334.
Carver, John, Separatist, in Leyden, iv. 158; seeks patent, 159; emigrates, 160; governor of Plymouth, 161; death, 164.
Cary, S. F., nominated for vice-president, xxii. 295.
Cary rebellion, vi. 98, 182.
Casa da India, i. 133.
Casa de Contratacion at Seville, duties and offices, i. 89, 134, iii. 222, 223; bibliography, i. 324.
Casas. *See* Las Casas.
Casco. *See* Falmouth.
Casey, J. F., and Louisiana factional fight, xxii. 218.
Casey, Silas, Fair Oaks, xx. 135.
Cass, Lewis, expedition (1820), xiv. 114; secretary of war, xv. 128; and tariff, 162; and Cherokee, 178; and bank, 228; minister to France, 252; and Quintuple treaty, xvi. 291; candidacy for nomination (1844), xvii. 130; and pre-annexation appropriation, 257; and indemnity from Mexico, 262; nominated for president (1848), 275; political character, 275, xviii. 44; defeated, xvii. 283; and popular sovereignty, 300; and finality of compromise, xviii. 22; and tropical annexation, 254; treaty with Nicaragua, 256; and slave-trade, 260; and secession, xix. 151; and reinforcement of forts, 153, 154; resigns state portfolio, 158; bibliography, xv. 319.
Castile, condition (1474), i. 81, 83. *See also* Spain.
Castilla del Oro, attempted colony, iii. 106, 107; transferred, 107; Hojeda's colony and Nicuesa, 108; Balboa's leadership, 108, 109; isthmus crossed, 109–111; Pedrarias governor, Balboa's fall, 111; settlement on Pacific, 112.

Castillo, with Cabeça de Vaca, iii. 161.
Castine, settled, vi. 110; captured (1814), xiii. 143.
Castlereagh, Lord, on impressment, xiii. 76; and peace negotiations, 172, 173, 178, 180, 181; and slave-trade, 269; and Jackson in Florida, 279; bibliography, 318.
Castro, José, faction in California, xvii. 230; and Bear Flag revolt, 237.
Catawba Indians, Siouan, ii. 175; English trade, vi. 283.
Catherine II., and neutral rights, ix. 314–316, 319.
Catholicism, Spanish orthodoxy and intolerance, i. 96–101; Inquisition in Spain, 97, 98, 177, 182; Spanish royal control, 106; royal control in colonies, 107, iii. 302; French orthodoxy, i. 118; in French colonies, 159, 178, vii. 12, 20; sifting of emigration to Spanish colonies, i. 177, iii. 207, 218, 243; under Henry VIII., i. 202; and Elizabeth 203; disabilities, 204 – 208; and James I., 208–212; popular opposition, 209, 212; colonization, 210, 213–215; and Charles I., 213; under Parliament, 213; enforcement of English laws against, 214, 283, 284; in Spanish colonies, provision, iii. 204; indulgences, 240; Inquisition, 244, 312–314; conversion of Indians, 303; types of work, 304; clergy, 304; missions, 305; morals of clergy, 306; education of Indians, 308; in colonial Maryland, iv. 126, 139, 140, v. 233, 235, 236, 246, 305; missionaries in Canada, iv. 287, 288, 290, vii. 21, 22; rumored plots, v. 230, 274–276; in English colonies (1689), vi. 8; restrictions on rights, 202; power of clergy in Canada, vii. 136; their character, 137; conversion of Indians, 140; under English rule, 275; Quebec act, viii. 276, 279; restrictions removed in America, xv. 266; decrease of prejudice against, 275; growth, xvi. 14, xxvi. 210; movements against, xviii. 115, xxvi. 215; control of friars in Philippines, xxv. 82; problem of friars' lands, 171; of schismatic church, 172; organization in America, xxvi. 208; racial branches, 211, 212; communicants, 212; social life, 213; schools, 213; bibliography of Spanish colonies, iii. 336, 337. *See also* Know-Nothing, Reformation, Religion.
Catron, John, as justice, xviii. 192; Dred Scott decision, 201.
Caucus, rise, xxvi. 160.
Cavailham, Pedro de, exploration, i. 8.
Cavalry, development in Civil war, xxi. 97.
Cave-dwellings, remains, ii. 83.
Cavelier, Jean, with La Salle, vii. 69.
Cavendish, Thomas, voyage, iv. 13; with Raleigh's colony, 23.
Cayuga, Iroquoian, ii. 153.
Cebu occupied, xxv. 90.
Cecil, Sir Robert, patron of London company, iv. 37.
Cedar Creek battle, xxi. 195–198; losses, 198.
Cedar Mountain battle, xx. 178, 179.
Céleron de Bienville in Ohio valley, vii. 151.
Census law, xi. 25.

Centennial exhibition, plan, xxiii. 4; difficulties, 5; federal aid, 6–9; opening, 9; stimulates travel, 9–11; educational and artistic results, 11–14; influence on technical education, 13–15; agricultural exhibits, 15; admissions, 15; financial success, 16; effect on exports, 16.
Central America, Columbus on coast, iii. 79; Pinzon on coast, 105; conquest, 158; Belize and Mosquito coast, xvii. 286, xviii. 88; treaties with Nicaragua, 88, 256; Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 89; Greytown incident, 90–92; interpretation of treaty, 90; question reopened, 91; in abeyance, 92, 93; map (1860), 246; Walker's filibustering, 251–253, 255; Dallas-Clarendon draught treaty, 253, 256; Buchanan's attitude, 253–255; British agreements, 257; filibustering and slavery, xix. 61; bibliography, xviii. 316, xix. 352. *See also* Isthmian, New Spain.
Central basin, ii. 8; variations, 10; plains, 10; prairies, 11; drainage, 13, vii. 49 – 51; French claim, 43–45; French control, 107, 127, 143; English aggression, 143. *See also* rivers and valleys by name.
Central Pacific railroad. *See* Pacific railways.
Cereals, corn, ii. 46–48; wheat, 48; oats, 49; barley, 49; rye, 49; buckwheat, 49; rice, 50. *See also* Agriculture and cereals by name.
Ceremonials, Indian, northwest coast, ii. 115; Maidu burning, 131; Sioux sun-dance, 138–140; Pawnee sacrificial, 142; Creek green-corn dance, 170–172; Navajo, 180; Pueblo, 186, 187; Mexican, 192; relating to names, 203; dress, 230, 260; war-dance, 245; development, 253; manitou invocations, 250; ghost-dance, 254; importance of dance, 260; bibliography, 289. *See also* Religion.
Cerro Gordo battle, xvii. 247.
Certificates of character during Revolution, ix. 258.
Cervera, Pasqual, course of squadron, xxv. 33, 39–42; at Santiago, 42–44, 48; battle, 54–57.
Ceuta, caravan trade, i. 65.
Cevallos, Pedro de, and Monroe, xii. 149.
Chaffee, A. R., in China, xxv. 107.
Chalmers, George, as historian, v. 338, vi. 326.
Challons, Henry, attempted settlement, iv. 39.
Chamberlain, D. H., as governor, xxii. 305, 306; antagonizes conservatives, 306; canvass for re-election, 307, 308; contested election, 327, 328, 340, xxiii. 90; retires, 94, 99; denounces Hayes, 108; bibliography, xxii. 353.
Chamberlain, J. L., teacher and general, xxi. 258.
Chambers, B. J., nominated for vice-president, xxiii. 172.
Chambly, fort, built, vii. 108; abandoned, 261.
Champion's Hill battle, xx. 275.
Champlain, Samuel, first visit to Canada, iv. 286, vii. 11; in Acadia, iv. 287, vii. 12; settles Quebec, iv. 288, vii. 16; attacks Iroquois, iv. 288, vii. 35; surrenders, iv. 290; return to Canada, 290; explorations, vii. 17, 42; death, 18; services, 18.
Champlain, lake, portages, ii. 28;

discovered, vii. 17; Macdonough's battle, xiii. 125–127.
Champoeg, Canadian settlement in Oregon, xvii. 38; American local self-government, 166.
Chancellor, Richard, voyage, iv. 8.
Chancellorsville, forces, xx. 253; federal march, 253, 254; first day, retrograde movement, 254; position of federal forces, 255; second day, Jackson sent around Hooker, 255, 256; march no secret, 256; Jackson's attack, 257–260; third day, Lee's peril, 260; federal defeat, 260; Sedgwick at Fredericksburg, 260; failure to support him, 261; federal retreat, 261; Lee's audacity, 262; Hooker's failure, 262; bibliography, 331, 332.
Chandler, D. T., on Andersonville, xxi. 244.
Chandler, T. B., on colonial bishops, viii. 217.
Chandler, W. E., in Florida (1876), xxii. 311; denounces Hayes, xxiii. 113.
Chandler, Zachariah, in Senate, xix. 90; on Peace convention, 273; committee on conduct of war, xx. 80; and Lincoln's reconstruction policy, xxi. 137; and veto of Davis's bill, 142; and loyal government of Louisiana, 227; radical, xxii. 88; proposes recognition of Abyssinia, 161; denounces Hayes, xxiii. 108; bibliography, xxii. 351.
Channing, W. E., as preacher, xvi. 26; as abolitionist, 188, 213; and Garrison, 197; on right to discuss slavery, 206; on amalgamation, 216; and fugitives, 221; on "higher law," 252; remedy for slavery, 313; on political abolition, 316; foresees Civil war, 320; as leader, xxvi. 262; bibliography, xvi. 326, 328.
Chantilly battle, xx. 185.
Chapin, E. H., in war-time, xxi. 263.
Chappell, A. H., and annexation of Texas, xvii. 153.
Chapultepec battle, xvii. 250.
Charles I. of England, and Catholicism, i. 211, 213; and Puritans, 225–227; civil war, 230; executed, 230; and civil rights, 259; ship-money, 269; and Virginia, iv. 91–96, 99, 105, 120; and Baltimore, 120; and Kent island, 136–138; and Massachusetts, 204–209; trade council, v. 4.
Charles II. of England, restoration, i. 234; and Quakers, 235; fiscal and colonial policy, v. 14–17; and proprietary colonies, 38; and Massachusetts, 47, 48, 71, 72; proclaimed, 51, 65, 233; commissioners to New England, 69; on Bacon's rebellion, 221–224; annuls Maryland charter, 233; favors Kirke, 265; foreign policy, vi. 106, 107.
Charles III. of Spain, trade policy, iii. 296, 297; and Family compact, vii. 267.
Charles V., Emperor, religious edicts in Netherlands, i. 180, 181; and German Protestantism, 188–191; and Magellan, iii. 118; and claim to East Indies, 131; charter to Garay, 137; and colonial emigration, 245; universities, 309.
Charleston, settled, v. 142; political conditions, 143; new settlers, 145, 146; new site, 149; appearance (1689), 301; colonial trade, 316, vi. 275;

importance, 9, 183, 243; Spanish attack, 152, 153; libraries, 313, 314; colonial social condition, 320; population (1763), viii. 20; (1830), xv. 10; Clinton's attack (1776), ix. 77, 78; Prevost's attack (1779), 294, 295; captured (1780), 297; and Genêt, xi. 88, 89; in 1790, 168; horse-racing, 172; antebellum social character, xiv. 63; in 1840, xvi. 7; decay, xix. 64; armory, 189; drilling, 196; attempt to reduce, xxi. 24; federal hatred, 233; evacuated, 235. *See also* next title.

Charleston harbor forts, Buchanan's cabinet on reinforcement (Dec.), xix. 153, 154; conspiracy to prevent reinforcement, 154–158; Buchanan's passive attitude, 158, 159; Buchanan's message on, 163; Scott advises reinforcement (Oct.), 184; available force, 185; probable effect of reinforcement before secession, 186–189; condition, 189–191, 195; Moultrie repaired, 191; Gardner asks reinforcement, 191; attempted removal of ammunition, 192; Anderson supersedes Gardner, 192, 194; Porter's report, 193; Anderson advises reinforcement and occupation of Pinckney and Sumter, 194–197; Charleston and work on forts, 196; and state enrolment of fort laborers, 197; Buell's instructions to Anderson, 198; Buchanan modifies these, 199; Pinckney occupied, 200; forty-muskets episode, 200; state demands Sumter, 201; demand withdrawn, 202; Buchanan's draft reply to demand, 203; state patrol, 205; Anderson's preparations for removal to Sumter, 206; removal accomplished, 206–209; flag-raising at Sumter, 209; consequent excitement, 210; Anderson refuses to return, 210; state occupies other forts, 211; Buchanan and removal, 211–213; commissioners' demand, 213–215; cabinet council, 215; Black's memorandum on demand, 216, 217; Buchanan's reply to commissioners, 217; their rejoinder, 218; new collector, 220; Scott's advice (Dec.), 223; *Star of the West*, 224–234; Anderson promised support, 234; his confidence, 234; unfortunate effect of this, 235; Black's memorandum on relief (Jan.), 235, 236; Scott's reply, 237; Ward's plan to relieve, 237; Fox's plan, 237; harbor entrance obstructed, 239; demand for surrender of Sumter (Jan.), 239; one-sided truce, 239–241, 261, 269; secessionist game of delay, 239, 240, 268, 290, 303, 309; Pickens's letter on delivery of Sumter, 240; map, 244; Confederacy assumes control of question, 259; Pickens urges attack, 260; Beauregard in command, 260; urges prevention of Sumter reinforcement, 261; first attitude of Lincoln's cabinet, 289; Lincoln recognizes necessity of retaining Sumter, 289, 341; food problem at Sumter, 290, 321, 322; responsibility for this, 290–292; Lincoln's determination, 292; Scott advises against relief, 293; renewal of Fox's plan, 293; first cabinet consultation on

relief, 294–296; Seward announces intended abandonment, 296; Seward-Campbell negotiations, 298–301, 308–311; southerners discount Seward's statements, 301, 309, 310; Seward's sincerity, 302, 311; Douglas urges withdrawal, 302; public interest, 302; Republican sentiment, 302; Anderson and Fox's plan, 304; Lamon's unauthorized statements, 305, 308, 321; second cabinet meeting on relief, 306; relief expedition ordered, 307; Lincoln informs Pickens of relief, 310, 327; preparations of expedition, 312, 313, 331–333; and Pensacola relief expedition, 314; another vessel fired on, 322; Anderson fears abandonment, 323, 324; confederates ready for attack, 324; knowledge of Fox expedition, 324–326; Sumter isolated, 324; conditions before the attack, 326; preparation at Sumter, 327; confederate batteries, 328; attack ordered, 329; demand for evacuation made, 330; Anderson's remark on shortage, 330; his offer declined, 331; relief expedition at the bar, 333; bombardment, first day, 334–336; fire in Sumter, 336, 337; second day, 337; surrender, 338–340, xx. 27; effect of relief expedition, xix. 340; condition at Lincoln's inauguration, xx. 26, 27; effect on the North, 29, 30; Dupont's attack(1863), 252; bibliography, xix. 344, 351.

Charlestown, Massachusetts, Walford's settlement, iv. 175; laid out, named, 190; sickness, 196, 198.

Charlevoix, P. F. X. de, on continental trade-routes, vii. 95.

Charlotiana, viii. 229; map, 230.

Chartered commercial companies, and colonization, i. 123, 164, 165; spheres of English (map), 123; governmental relation, 135, 160, 162–164; number and nationality, 136–139; Merchants Adventurers, 140–142, iv. 8; English East India, i. 143–146; types, 147–160; Virginia, 147–152, iv. 36–38; Dutch West India, i. 152–156; New France, 156–160, vii. 19–21, 38; characteristics, i. 160–167; period, 160; general movement, 161; monopoly, 161; consolidated capital, 161; political powers, 162; financial failure, 165; popular opposition, 166; natural difficulties, 166; importance, 167; Swedish West India, 192, 193; parliamentary charter for trading (1566), iv. 14; Hudson's Bay, vii. 44–48; bibliography, i. 320, 328. *See also* Charters, London company, Plymouth company.

Charters, to Bristol merchants (1501), iii. 62, 63; Garay (1523), 137; Ayllon (1523), 139; Gilbert (1578), iv. 15; Raleigh (1584), 22; Virginia (1606), 36–38; (1609), 59–61; (1612), 76; annulled, 88; Virginia parliamentary, iv. 105; Maryland (1632), 122–126; New England (1620), 152; resigned, 207; Massachusetts (1629), 188, 189; Rhode Island (1644), 235; (1663), v. 66–69, 270, 278; Gorges (1637), iv. 275; Massachusetts confirmed, v. 48; annulled, 264; new, 279, vi. 21; Connecticut, v. 53–55, 68, 69, 270, 278; New

Amsterdam, 76; New York city (1665), 84; (1683), 98; Carolina, 133; Barbadoes (1652), 135; Pennsylvania, 171, 175; Virginia proposed (1675), 214, 226; and navigation acts, 258; Maryland lost, 282; question of restoration (1689), vi. 19; royal checks, 34; abnormal position under, 55; agitation against, 56, 58–62, 181, 184, 185, 219; general influence, 69; Maryland restored, 181; Carolina annulled, 181–184; defended, 184; Georgia (1732), 253–256; surrendered, 268; second Massachusetts, annulled, viii. 274, ix. 23; bibliography, vi. 329. *See also* Chartered commercial companies, Constitutions, Grants, Patents.

Chartres, fort, built, vii, 84; centre, 85, 283.

Chase, S. P., as abolitionist, xvi. 195; elected to Senate, 196; on constitution and slavery, 253; Matilda case, 281; Van Zandt case, 283; joins Liberty party, 318; on way to end slavery, 318; on introduction of Wilmot proviso, xvii. 256; speech on Clay's compromise resolutions, 326; joins Democrats, xviii. 25; political character, 48, xx. 24; protest against Kansas-Nebraska bill, xviii. 98; debate of bill, 100; and Know-Nothingism, 140; governor, 142; re-election, 209; on overtures to Douglas, 228; candidacy (1860), xix. 116; votes for, 119; Wilson on candidacy, 120; secretary of treasury, 281, xx. 22; and relief of Sumter, xix. 295, 306; first financial actions, xx. 64; recommendation to Congress (July, 1861), 65; success of loans of 1861, 65; financial plan (1861), 167; and legal-tender act, 169, xxi. 13; and floating of five-twenties, xx. 171; and emancipation, 202, 212; and freedmen on Sea islands, 208; on cabinet meeting on emancipation proclamation, 215; and Lincoln, 217, xxi. 147, 157; and loan of 1863, 14; and national banks, 16; estimates for 1864, 128; Congress supports, 128; issue of ten-forties, 128; of compound-interest notes, 129; presidential ambition, 146; on lack of administrative policy, 146; candidacy (1864), 147, 148; repeated resignations, 157, 160; and Blairs, 159; and patronage, 160; resignation accepted, 160; resignation and federal finances, 160; achievement as financial secretary, 161; chief-justice, 161; administers oath to Lincoln, 231; and negro suffrage, xxii. 38, 130; presides at trial of Johnson, 104; and Democratic nomination (1868), 130, 133; Texas *vs.* White, 258; legal-tender decisions, 259; as leader, xxvi. 264; bibliography, writings, xviii. 310, xxii. 343; biographies, xviii. 312.

Chase, Samuel, urges independence, ix. 77; Adams on, 197; antifederalist, x. 295; Cooper trial, xi. 261–263; on sedition law, 263; circuit of 1800, 284; federalist stump speech, xii. 116; impeachment, Jefferson suggests, 116; charges, 120; trial, 121; setting of trial, 124.

Chasseur, privateer, xiii. 116.

Chastes, Aymar de, grant, iv. 286, vii. 11.
Chatfield, Frederick, and Mosquito protectorate, xviii. 88.
Chatham, earl of. *See* Pitt.
Chattanooga, Mitchel before (1862), xx. 219; Buell's advance, 221; Bragg manœuvred out of, xxi. 29; Rosecrans occupies, 30; federal retreat to, 39; Hooker reinforces, 42; map, 42; Thomas commands, 43; Grant at, 44; positions of opposing forces, 44, 49, 50; federal *morale*, 44, 47; Sherman ordered to, 45, 49; dissension in confederate army, 45–47; opening of supply line, 47; confederate army divided, 48; forces, 50; Grant's plan, 51; battle, Thomas's first movement, 51; Sherman's attack, 51, 53; Lookout Mountain, 52; Missionary Ridge, 52; losses, 53; impressiveness of battle, 53–55; convention on southern outrages, xxii. 250; bibliography of siege, xxi. 325.
Chaucer, Geoffrey, atrolabe, i. 58.
Chauncey, Isaac, in War of 1812, xiii. 122, 124.
Chauncy, Charles, on colonial bishops, viii. 218, 219.
Chauvin, Pierre, grant, vii. 10.
Cheatham, B. F., Nashville campaign, xxi. 210.
Checkley, John, libel suit, vi. 88; bibliography, 332.
Chelsea, settled, iv. 175.
Cherokee Indians, and mound-builders, ii. 82; Iroquoian, 155, 166; size, 166, 246; civilization, 166; present condition, 270; English trade, vi. 251, 260, 283, vii. 78; location, viii. 235, xi. 74; cede Transylvania, viii. 239, 240; attack on frontier (1776), ix. 277; and Spain, xi. 74; Sevier defeats (1793), 77; antagonism of pioneers, xiv. 115; national constitution, 313; Georgia's encroachments, 313, xv. 170, 173–177; lands (1825), 169; population, 169; federal guarantees, 170; Jackson's policy, 171, 173, 178; memorial, 173; and Supreme court, 174–177; removed, 179; removal and public policy, 181; bibliography, i. 284. *See also* Indians.
Cherokee Nation *vs.* Georgia, xix. 174.
Cherry Valley, Tory attack, ix. 250.
Chesapeake, built, xii. 38; *Leopard* affair, 189–194; negotiations on affair, 206, 207, 234, 237, 263, xiii. 41; revenged, xii. 255; captured, xiii. 111.
Chesapeake and Ohio canal, project, xiv. 289–291; begun, 291; construction, xvi. 38. *See also* Canals.
Chesapeake bay, blockade, xiii. 118–120, 134; campaign in, 134–143.
Chesnut, James, resigns from Senate, xix. 168; and Sumter, 330, 331, 339.
Chesnut, Mary B., war pictures, xxi. 60; on Hood after defeat, 289.
Cheves, Langdon, enters Congress, xii. 264, xiii. 51; bank president, 228, xv. 113; and tariff of 1828, 84.
Chew, R. S., sent to Charleston, xix. 310, 327.
Cheyenne Indians, plains Algonquian, ii. 144; and whites, 146, 147; uprisings (1867), xxii. 147; (1878), xxiii. 273.
Chicago, in 1830, xiv. 96; fort at,

114; population (1840), xvii. 10; federal troops at great fire, xxii. 194 *n.*; and development of inland commerce, xxiii. 309; development of meat packing, 310; Haymarket riot, xxiv. 45; stock-yard strike, 47; World's fair, 288; Pullman strike, 291–296; and city ownership of traction lines, xxv. 240, xxvi. 247, 298, 300.
Chicago & Northwestern railroad, development, xxii. 226.
Chicago Gas Trust company, judicial condemnation, xxiv. 199.
Chicago Times, suppression, xxi. 7.
Chicago Tribune, on Douglas, xviii. 228; on southern black codes, xxii. 57.
Chicheley, Sir Henry, in Virginia, v. 216, 222, 224.
Chickahominy, Algonquian, confederation, ii. 164, iv. 44, 45.
Chickamauga campaign, Bragg manœuvred out of Chattanooga, xxi. 26–30; separation of federal corps, 30; Bragg neglects opportunity, 31; federal concentration, 31; topography of field, 31; positions and forces, 32; first day, 32; arrival of Longstreet, 32; federal council, 33; second day, attack on Thomas, 34; rout of federal right, 35–38; Thomas's stand, 38; losses, 39; result, 40; criticism of Bragg, 45; bibliography, 325.
Chickasaw bayou, Sherman's assault at, xx. 267.
Chickasaw Indians, Muskhogean, ii. 167, 174; location, xi. 74; and Spain, 74; antagonism of pioneers, xiv. 115; lands (1825), xv. 169; population, 170; Mississippi legislation, 173; removed, 179. *See also* Indians.
Chief, Sioux, ii. 141; Pawnee, 142; Algonquian, 152; Iroquois, 156, 159; Creek village, 168, 169; Mexican, 191; duties, 199, 200; indefinite term, 200; qualifications, 200; importance, 200; election, 210; existence and authority of tribal, 211; Aztec confederacy, 214; evolution, 214.
Chihuahua and Texas, xvii. 100.
Chihuahua city, Wool's expedition, xvii. 239; Doniphan in, 240.
Chilcotin, Athapascan, ii. 118.
Child, Josiah, on mercantile system, viii. 63.
Child, Lydia M., as abolition agitator, xvi. 198.
Child, Robert, petition, fined, iv. 319.
Chile, Spanish reach, iii. 193; captaincy-general, 231; audiencia, 232; granted to Fuggers, 245; commercial treaty (1832), xiv. 210; Blaine's diplomacy, xxiii. 224; United States and revolution in, xxiv. 214–216; *Itata* incident, 215, 216; attack on American sailors, 216; demand upon, 217; resulting controversy and apology, 217–219.
Chilton, Samuel, defends John Brown, xix. 82.
Chimakuan family, ii. 93.
Chimarikan family, ii. 93.
Chimmesyan family, ii. 93.
China, Polo in, i. 46, 47; awakened interest, 48; commercial treaty (1858), xviii. 260; American interests and acquisition of Philippines, xxv. 72, 102, 260; rivalry for commercial exploitation of, 100;

territorial leases, 100–102; Anglo-Russian agreement on (1899), 102; Hay's open-door policy, 103; consuls in leased territory, 104; Boxer rising, 105–109; American policy, 107, 109, 200; resulting negotiations, 110–112; indemnity to United States, 112; and Anglo-Japanese alliance, 113, 118; Russia in Manchuria and American commercial treaty, 113–115; during Russo-Japanese war, 115-117; Japan's claim to paramount interest, 263, 298; resentment of Chinese exclusion policy, boycott of American goods, 297; bibliography of foreign affairs, xviii. 316, xxv. 321, 330. *See also* Asia.

Chinese, coolies suggested for South, xvi. 72; and organized labor, xxiii. 230; beginning of immigration, 231; qualities as laborers, 231, 234, 239; work on Pacific railroads, 232; treaty guaranteeing right of residence (1868), 233; competition with white laborers, 233, 234; development of anti-Chinese sentiment, 235; Los Angeles riot, 235; habits preclude amalgamation, 235; not admissible to citizenship, 236, xxvi. 80; congressional investigation, xxiii. 237; political "sand lots" agitation against, 238; menace eastern labor, 239; discriminating state and municipal enactments against, declared unconstitutional, 239–241; and California's electoral vote (1880), 241, 244; exclusion bill vetoed (1879), 241–243; treaty permitting suspension of immigration (1880), 243, xxv. 295; Morey letter, xxiii. 244, 245; Denver riot (1880), 245; second exclusion bill vetoed (1882), 245–247; party platforms on (1880), 245; first exclusion act (1882), 247; its inefficiency, 248; second exclusion act (1884), 249; later acts, 249; immigration from dependencies prohibited, xxv. 296; Chinese abrogation of treaty, 296; harsh administration, 296, xxvi. 81; Chinese resentment and boycott, xxv. 297; present attitude of Pacific coast, 298; bibliography, xxiii. 358, xxv. 321.

Chinookan family, tribes, ii. 93; seat, contact with plateau tribes, 125; importance, 125; divisions, 125; culture, 126, 127; physique, 126; head-deforming, 126; jargon, 126; bibliography, 281.

Chippewa battle, xiii. 104.

Chippewyan, Athapascan, ii. 118.

Chisholm *vs.* Georgia, xi. 115.

Chiswell, fort, vii. 196.

Chitimachan family, ii. 93, 175.

Chittenden, S. B., on evils of greenbacks, xxiii. 145.

"Chivalry," use at South, xviii. 289.

Choate, Rufus, political character, xviii. 45; and Know-Nothingism, 139; bibliography, xvii. 336.

Choctaw Indians, Muskhogean, ii. 167; agricultural, 174; head-deforming, 174; burial customs, 174; location, viii. 235, xi. 74; and Spain, 74; antagonism of pioneers, xiv. 115; lands (1825), xv. 169; population, 170; Mississippi legislation, 173; removed, 179. *See also* Indians.

Choiseul, duc de, plan against

England, vii. 239; foresees Revolution, ix. 203.
Christian IV. in Thirty Years' war, i. 191.
Christian commission, xxi. 68.
Christian Scientists, communicants, xxvi. 212.
Christian Union, influence, xxii. 347.
Christiana fugitive affair, xviii. 24.
Christiansen, Hendrick, at Manhattan, iv. 291.
Christina founded, iv. 295, v. 4.
Chronometers, introduction, i. 58.
Chrystler's Farm battle, xiii. 102.
Chumashan family, ii. 93.
Church, Benjamin, King Philip's war, v. 255; Indian expedition (1689), vi. 120; Arcadian expeditions, 127, 149.
Church, Dr. Benjamin, Whig paper, viii. 256.
Church and state. *See* Religion.
Church of England, Elizabeth's creation, i. 201; artificial system, 217; Puritan reforms, 217–221; breach with Puritanism, 223–227; Arminian, 224; Puritan control, 228–230; restoration, 234; in Virginia, iv. 80, 106, 110, v. 207, 304; toleration ordered in Massachusetts, 48; in New England, 267, 306, vi. 84, 87, 89–91, viii. 213, 214, xxvi. 201, 204; establishment, v. 304, vi. 92–99; in Maryland, v. 305; in middle colonies, 306; agitations for colonial bishops, 307, vi. 104, 105, viii. 208, 209, 212–220, ix. 112; colonial control by bishop of London, v. 308, vi. 92, viii. 210, 214; in colonies (1689), vi. 7–9; aggressiveness, 83, 91; and support of Congregational establishment, 89, 90; factor in New England politics, 91; loyalty, 91; commissaries, 93, 94, viii. 211; Society for Propagating the Gospel, vi. 94, 95, viii. 211; support of governors, vi. 95; and imperial control, 95; general increase, 95; discipline over clergy, 99, 102; measures against dissent, 99–101; political activity, 101; internal dissensions, 101–103; engagement of ministers, 102; in Georgia, 269; social influence, 302–304; Mayhew controversy, viii. 215, 216; Chandler - Chauncy controversy, 217–219; indifference of laity, 218; influence on Revolution, 219–221; post-Revolutionary disestablishment, xxvi. 207; bibliography of colonial, vi. 331, viii. 338. *See also* Episcopal church, Religion.
Church - wardens, temporal functions, i. 304; choice, 304; financial powers, 305; securing funds, 305; accounts, 306; appointing power, 306; overseers of poor, 307.
Churchill, Winston, as novelist, xxvi. 226.
Churubusco battle, xvii. 250.
Cilley, Jonathan, duel, xvi. 8.
Cincinnati, in 1800, ii. 175; in 1830, xiv. 97, xv. 10; pork-packing, xiv. 97, 101; in panic of 1819, 137; proslavery riot, xvi. 193, 248; antislavery leaders, 195.
Cincinnati, Society of the, x. 67; opposition, 289.
"Cipher despatches," xxiii. 115–117.
Circuit courts, extension, xv. 249; contempt in, 251. *See also* Judiciary.

Cisco, J. J., as assistant treasurer, xx. 65.
Cities, government of colonial, v. 84, 98, 200; conditions of colonial, 297, viii. 20, xxvi. 120; growth of English, viii. 24; American, in 1800, xi. 168; western (1830), xiv. 96–98; ante-bellum growth and government, xv. 274, xvi. 9, 10, xviii. 188, 276, xxvi. 123–126; growth (1860–1880), xxii. 150, xxiii. 31; (1880–1890), xxiv. 12; transit, xxiii. 37–39, xxiv. 13, xxv. 240, xxvi. 298; and immigration, xxiv. 14, xxv. 290, xxvi. 43–45; civic awakening, xxv. 239; and as part of national topography, xxvi. 9; ugliness, 12; ratio of urban population (1900), 126; and rural interests, 126, 131; race characteristics of present, 127; cost and problems of present, 127; governmental tendencies, 128–130; development of debt, 277; budgets, 282; lack of financial records, 283; financial inefficiency, 285; pavements, 299; bibliography, xviii. 318, xxvi. 374. *See also* Local government, and cities by name.
Citizenship. *See* Naturalization.
Civil rights. *See* Rights.
Civil service, purchase and sale of offices in Spanish colonies, iii. 237–239; minor officers in English colonies, vi. 74, 76, 199; character of colonial, 172; sinecure, 172; term in early state governments, ix. 143; qualifications, 150; power of removal in federal, xi. 19, xv. 54, 62–65, xxvi. 146, 170; midnight appointments, xi. 295, xii. 11, 14, 26; Jefferson's removals, 10–12, 17; Goodrich case, 12–14; competitive examination unknown (1801), 14; solicitation for office, 15; Gallatin's views, 16; New York patronage, 17–19; Pennsylvania patronage, 19; Marbury *vs.* Madison, 117–119; New York Council of appointment, xiv. 41; federal four-year tenure, 182, xv, 54, 61, 64, xxvi. 109; J. Q. Adams refuses to introduce rotation, xiv. 272; or make removals, 273; agitation against presidential patronage, 280, xv. 36; Van Buren and spoils system, 34; Jackson's inaugural on, 45; appointment of congressmen, 55, 61; Jackson on partisan appointments, 55; Jackson's removals, 56–61; Senate and Jackson's appointments, 62–64; extent of removals, 63; Jackson's reasons, 64; his responsibility for spoils system, 65, xxvi. 169; clerks and bankruptcy, xv. 244; property qualifications dropped in states, 264–266; religious qualifications, 266; W. H. Harrison opposes political activity, xvii. 49, 51; scramble (1841), 52; rise of partisanship, 53; rotation in full development, 54, xxvi. 108; confederate constitution xix. 256, 257; scramble (1861), xx. 51; Lincoln and patronage, xxi. 160; Lincoln and vote of office-holders, 219; Johnson's use of patronage, xxii. 72, 73; tenure-of-office act, 90; Grant and reform, 193, 243, 290; reform as issue (1872), 199; (1876), 301, 302; spoils system and corruption, 291; Hayes's attitude

on reform, xxiii. 154; he forbids political participation and assessments, 155, 156; reform in New York post-office, 157; Hayes and New York custom-house, 155–161; reform movement, 161; state and national reform associations, 167; campaign assessments, 162–164, 185, 189, 196–198, 344, xxvi. 174; Garfield and office-seekers, xxiii. 187; spoils system and assassination of Garfield, 191, 192, 194; reform bill, 194, 195, 198; prosecution for political assessments, 197; Arthur and reform, 198; provisions of reform act, 199; commission and execution of act under Arthur, 200; purpose of reform, 200; monopolized by Republicans, xxiv. 22; parties and merit system (1885), 22, 38; Cleveland's announced policy, 23; southern participation under him, 24; his diplomatic appointments, 25–27; his problem and attitude, 27, 28, 34–37, 277–279; suspension of offensive partisans, 28; controversy with Senate over suspensions, 29–31; repeal of tenure-of-office act, 31; departmental disregard of merit system, 32–34; character of commission, 37, 148; increase in classified service, 38; attempt to repeal reform law; 39; Harrison's attitude, 147–152; Roosevelt as commissioner, 149; and political activity, 151; bibliography, xvii. 327; of reform, xxiii. 355, xxiv. 333. *See also* Corruption, Government, and divisions and higher offices by name.

Civil war, northern preponderance, xix. 29; Stephens derided for prophesying, 134; Davis expects, 254; uprising of North, 341, xx. 29, 30; effects, xix. 342, xxi. 305, xxii. 4, 5, xxvi. 333; relieving aspects, xx. 3; theatre, its physical aspect, 4; map of means of transit, 4; number of combats, 5; racial and social elements of combatants, 6–8; number of combatants, 8–10; offset to northern superiority, 10; character of combatants, 10–13; issue, 13–18; maps of seat, 36, 86, 114, 188, 220, xxi. 24, 74 168, 264; northern offensive policy, xx. 43; southern frontier, 43; southern preparations, 44, 45; Crittenden resolution on purpose, 64, 204; grand tactics in West, 84; confederate western line (1861), 88; importance of capitals, 125; northern dejection (1863), 248; results at end of 1863, xxi. 57; importance of election of 1864, 119, 145, 154, 156; map of gulf campaigns, 168; destruction of private property, 177, 237–240; deaths, 304; cost, 304; end, xxii. 3; key of genesis, 4; aftermath in North, 5; in border states, 7–9; in South, 9–13, 25; disbandment of armies, 24–26; end proclaimed, 41; and democracy, xxvi. 79; and compact theory, 110; and doctrine of secession, 150; and doctrine of national sovereignty, 150–152; and business, 242; leaders, 263; finances, 277–279; influence on transit, 293; foreign affairs, 314–316; theories as to use of force, 330–332; bibliog-

raphy, general, xx. 323–325, xxi. 307; special histories, xx. 325, 326, xxi. 308–310; biographical, xx. 326–330, xxi. 321–327; official sources, xx. 328, xxi. 314–320; unofficial sources, xx. 328, xxi. 320; of outbreak, xix. 351, xx. 330; of eastern campaigns, 331; of western campaigns, 332; of constitutional questions, xxi. 310; of foreign affairs, 311; statistical and technical, 313; songs and ballads, 313; newspapers, 327. *See also* Arbitrary arrests, Confederate States, Confederate army, Confederate navy, Congress (*Thirty-seventh, Thirty-eighth*), Emancipation, Finances, Union army, Union navy, and campaigns, generals, foreign nations, and statesmen by name.

Claiborne, W. C. C., takes possession of Louisiana, xii. 81; governor, 83, 85, 161; and West Florida, xiii. 24.

Claiborne, William, Kent island settlement, iv. 95, 134; and Harvey, 96; commissioner, 111, 112; opposes Baltimore's charter, 121; career, 121; denies Baltimore's authority, 135; arrest ordered, 136; appeals to king, 136, 137; conflict on island, 136; treachery of Evelin, 137; island seized, 138; attainted, 138; claim invalidated, 138; property confiscated, 138; return to Kent island, 142; ascendency in Maryland, 147.

Claims, Spanish convention, xii. 146; French spoliation, xv. 204–208; *General Armstrong*, 209; Denmark convention, 210; against Mexico, breach over (1836), xvii. 188–191; number and character, 191, 194; action of Congress (1837), 192; Van Buren's demand, 193; commissioners to arbitrate, 193; action of commissioners, 194; failure to pay adjusted, 195; futile new conventions (1843), 195, 196; amount, 196; and cession of territory, 213–215; settlement by treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, 251; Galphin, xviii. 56; Gardiner, 56; Spanish treaty commission, xxv. 80. For territorial claims, *see* Territory.

Clan, no Eskimo, ii. 108; northwest coast, 112; lacking in northern interior, 119, 120; Sioux, 140; and band, 142, 143; Algonquian, 152; Iroquois, 157–161; importance, 161, 168, 195, 198, 201; Creek, 168; Pueblo, 186; Mexico, 192; and family, 195; totem, 195; double relationship, 196; exogamy, 196; female descent, 196–198, 268; blood revenge, 198; civil functions, 199; sachem and chief, 199–201; inherited privileges, 199; ownership of real property, 201, 268; inheritance of personal property, 202; adoption, 204, iv. 46–48; council, ii. 204; control of elections, 207, 210; basis of confederacy, 210, 212.

Clarence as commerce-destroyer, xxi. 181.

Clarendon, Edward, first earl of, on first navigation act, v. 11; and colonial policy, 14–16; in colonial council, 23; and Massachusetts, 71, 72; fall, 72; proprietary, 133.

Clarendon, George, fourth earl of, and Central America, xviii. 91, 92, 253.

Clark, Daniel, and Burr, xii. 161.
Clark, Senator Daniel, and popular vote on Crittenden amendment, xix. 177; on thirteenth amendment, xxi. 126.
Clark, G. R., conquest of Northwest, vii. 289, ix. 280–284, xxvi. 22; and Louisiana, vii. 292; route (map), ix. 270; and Genêt's plan, xi. 80, 81; bibliography, ix. 349.
Clark, J. B., on *Impending Crisis*, xix. 91.
Clark, William. *See* Lewis and Clark.
Clarke, George, and triennial act, vi. 176.
Clarke, J. F., abolitionist, xvi. 213; Mugwump, xxiii. 337.
Clarke, John, in Rhode Island, iv. 229; persecuted in Massachusetts, 238; colonial agent, v. 36; faction, 62; and patent, 64; efforts for charter, 66; and Connecticut boundary, 66, 67.
Clarkson, J. S., and civil-service commission, xxiv. 149; removals by, 150; removed, 152.
Clarkson, Thomas, and slave-trade, xvi. 158; and colonial slavery, 171.
Class distinctions, English rural gentry, i. 277; fourth class, 297; Indian, ii. 114, 129, 201; in United States, xxvi. 196, 343, 350. *See also* Aristocracy, Democracy, Nobility, Social life.
Clatsop, fort, Lewis and Clark at, xii. 93.
Clawson, Rudger, sentenced for polygamy, xxiii. 263.
Clay, C. C., as debater, xviii. 52; and Sumter, xix. 240, 241; manifesto of southern congressmen, 242; and assassination of Lincoln, xxii. 20.
Clay, C. M., abolitionist, xvi. 178; newspaper, 178; mobbed, 234; minister to Russia, xx. 75; bibliography, xvi. 328.
Clay, Henry, and Burr, xii. 163; speaker, 264, xiii. 51, 206; control of war policy, xii. 264; on bank recharter, (1811), xiii. 9; speaker, 51, 206; on preparation for war, 54; and conquest of Canada, 84; peace commissioner, 174, 177; negotiations, 178–185; declines war portfolio, 205; political character, 209, 210, xiv. 185–188, 193; and second bank, xiii. 225; and tariff (1816–1824), 237, xiv. 144, 238; and internal improvements, xiii. 252, xiv. 234; commercial convention, xiii. 259; and Florida treaty, 288, xiv. 192; portrait, *front.*; on sectionalism, 7; and colonization, 152, xvi. 162; and Missouri struggle, xiv. 155, 167, 168, 193; record as candidate (1824), 185–188, 193, xv. 30; and Jackson's Florida campaign, xiv. 190, xv. 24; and Spanish America, xiv. 204–206; and Greek independence, 218; and Monroe doctrine, 223; congressional canvass, 248; electoral vote (1824), 259, 260; and election in House, 260–262; and corrupt-bargain cry, 267–270, xv. 30; secretary of state xiv. 269; and Panama congress, 281; failures in foreign affairs, 297; and Randolph, xv. 40; and Jackson's cabinet, 49; on bank veto, 132; American system, 136; on Maysville veto, 144; compromise tariff, 163, xix. 43; and removal of Indians, xv. 180; campaign of 1832, 184,

187, 194–198; and Wirt, 196; on censure of Jackson, 232; scheme for distributing land revenues, 279–283; and Jackson's pocket veto, 281; frees slaves, xvi. 133; and abolition, 233, 266; remedy for slavery, 314; why not nominated (1840), xvii. 44; and Harrison's nomination, 45, 53; and Harrison as president, 53; attitude towards Tyler, 54, 58, 65; bill to repeal subtreasury law, 57, 177; resolution on necessary legislation, 58, 66, 175, 186; first bank bill (1841), 60; and reaction against Whigs (1841), 65; resigns from Senate, 66; opposes Texan annexation treaty, 120, 124; candidacy (1844), 128; Raleigh and Alabama letters on Texas, 135; defeated, 137; causes of defeat, 137; compromise resolutions (1850), 320; speech on them, 322; in committee of thirteen, 328; and finality of compromise, xviii. 22; death, 41; on curse of slavery, xix. 18; unionism and slavery, 49; and Cuba, xxv. 4; as leader, xxvi. 260; biographies, xiii. 311, 316, xv. 318, xviii. 313; writings, xiii. 316, xv. 318.

Clayton, J. M., bank report, xv. 130; public-lands bill, 278; Clayton-Bulwer treaty, xvii. 291, xviii. 89; and interpretation of it, xvii. 292; Clayton compromise, 304; political character, xviii. 46; and Lopez's expedition, 82, 83; and Know-Nothingism, 139.

Clayton, Powell, and Arkansas militia, xxii. 183; and state factions, 248; Blaine's henchman, xxiii. 338.

Clayton, Thomas, and war with Mexico, xvii. 205.

Clayton compromise, xvii. 304.

Clayton-Bulwer treaty, provisions, xvii. 291, xviii. 89, xxvi. 313; interpretation, xvii. 292, xviii. 90–92; attempts to abrogate, 257, xxiii, 213, 221–223, 225, xxiv. 121, xxv. 205; abrogated, 206, 207, 259; bibliography, xxiii. 357.

Clearing-house certificates (1873), xxii. 236; (1893), xxiv. 260; federal government as member of New York, xxiii. 146.

Cleburne, Patrick, Murfreesboro, xx. 232; Chickamauga, xxi. 34; Atlanta, 120; Franklin, killed, 214.

Cleveland, Grover, elected governor, xxiii. 332; character, 339; nominated for president, 340; Mugwump support, 342; campaign charges against, 343; elected, 348; portrait, xxiv. *front.*; and Indians, 10; and railroad land grants, 11; situation confronting, 21; civil-service record and announced policy, 23; cabinets, 24, 257, 305; diplomatic appointments, 25–27; civil-service problem and attitude, 27, 28, 34–37, 277–279; suspension of offensive partisans, 28; clash with Senate over suspensions, 29–31; Democratic dissatisfaction, 38; messages on labor disturbances, 47, 48; and Congress, 57; and river and harbor bills, 58; and tariff, 61; message on tariff (1886), 63; (1887), 64, 66; and oleomargarine bill, 74; and silver (1885–1891), 76, 231; and expenditures, 80; veto of refunding of direct tax, 82; pri-

vate pension bill vetoes, 82–85; veto of dependent pension bill, 86–88; and fishery question, 115–117; and canal negotiations, 117, xxv. 206; and annexations, xxiv. 118; Sackville-West incident, 125; as candidate for renomination, 132, 133, 135, 138–140; renominated, 140; and election contributions, 145; defeated, 145; and pension of Mexican war veterans, 164; and return of battle-flags, 165; renominated (1892), 241–243; on tariff (1892), 244; re-elected, 251; and extra session of Congress, 258, 261; on gold payments, 259; and repeal of silver-purchase law, 262, 265; seigniorage-bill veto, 270; messages on issue of bonds, 270, 274; and bond-purchasing syndicate, 271–274; and New York politics, 279; and Wilson tariff bill, 284, 285; and Pullman strike, 292; and Hawaii, 299–304; Venezuela-Guiana boundary message, 307, xxv. 258; sacrificed by party, xxiv. 328; and Cuban insurrection, xxv. 8–11; as leader, xxvi. 269; bibliography of administrations, xxiv. 329–343; biography, 331; collected speeches, 331.
Cleveland, Ohio, in 1830, xiv. 96; strike of iron-workers (1882), xxiii. 81; and city ownership of traction lines, xxvi. 247, 300.
Cleves, George, in Maine, iv. 277–281.
Cliff-dwellings, race, ii. 73, 85, 86; remains, 83, 219.
Clifford, Nathan, and desire for whole of Mexico, xvii. 253; electoral commission, xxii. 325, 329.
Climate, severity, ii. 4; variety, 17; rainfall, 17; maps, 18–21; influence of Canadian, vii. 124.
Clingman, T. L., on secession, and Lincoln's election, xix. 167; bibliography, xviii. 310.
Clinton, De Witt, presidential candidacy (1812), xiii. 62, 63; on Adams and Calhoun, 212; and Erie canal, 250, xiv. 32; as politician, 43; presidential hopes (1824), 180; state campaign (1824), 258; declines English mission, 272; and Jackson, xv. 39; bibliography, xiii. 325, xiv. 338, 340.
Clinton, George (d. 1761), on taxation and representation, vi. 185.
Clinton, George (b. 1739), and confederate impost, x. 83; Antifederalist, 280, 305, 308; candidacy (1792), xi. 54; faction, xii. 17; patronage, 18; vice-president, 155; presidential candidacy (1808), 220–223; re-elected vice-president, 223; kills bank bill, xiii. 10.
Clinton, Sir Henry, joins Gage, viii. 306, ix. 32; attack on Charleston (1776), 77, 78; advance to meet Burgoyne, 172, 173; in command, 244; evacuates Philadelphia, 245; captures Charleston, 296–298; proclamation, 298; and Arnold, 306.
Clinton, Mississippi, race riot, xxii. 279.
Clinton hall riot, xvi. 246.
Clive, Robert, success in India, vii. 219, 240.
Clybourne, Archibald, meat-packing industry, xxiii. 310.
Coahuila and Texas, xvii. 28, 100, 101, 105.
Coahuiltecan family, ii. 93.
Coal, importance and distribu-

tion, ii. 15; Pennsylvania industry, xiv. 36, 38; southern mines, xxiii. 24, 315; miners' strikes (1877, 1882), 78, 80; control of anthracite production, xxiv. 189; and tariff of 1894, 281, 283, 286; anthracite strike (1901), xxv. 225, 310–313; development of use, xxvi. 239.
Cobb, Howell, speakership contest, xvii. 318; Unionist (1850), xviii. 20, 21; elected governor, 26; as debater, 52; financial policy after panic, 182; and tariff, 164; and retrenchment, 185; and Lecompton constitution, 218; and secession, xix. 151, 153; and reinforcement of forts, 153; candidacy for confederate presidency, 253; political general, xx. 43; on Andersonville, xxi. 244; bibliography, xviii. 313.
Cobb, T. R. R., advocacy of secession, xix. 144; Fredericksburg, xx. 244.
Cobb, T. W., and Missouri compromise, xiv. 156; on election of 1824, 255.
Cobbet, William, alien pamphleteer, xi. 256; trial for libel, 256.
Cobden, Richard, sympathy for North, xx. 307, 313, xxi. 252.
Cobos, Francis de los, in colonial council, iii. 224.
Cocheco. *See* Dover.
Cochrane, Lord, Spanish-American revolution, xiv. 202.
Cochrane, Sir Alexander, in Chesapeake bay, xiii. 134; order to lay waste, 135; before Baltimore, 142; retires, 143; on attack on Southwest, 144.
Cochrane, John, nominated for vice-president, xxi. 149.
Cockburn, Sir George, at New York (1803), xii. 184; in Chesapeake bay, xiii. 118.
Cockran, Bourke, nominates Hill, xxiv. 243; antiimperialist, xxv. 130.
Cockrell, F. M., and presidential nomination (1904), xxv. 230.
Cocoa, rise of trade, i. 131.
Cod, cape, named, iv. 4.
Coddington, William, in Rhode Island, iv. 229, 237, v. 62; royal commission, iv. 237, 238; faction, v. 62; rule and fall, 63–65.
Codrington, Sir Christopher, in West Indies, vi. 119.
Coeducation, collegiate, xxi. 257.
Coelho, Gonzalo, voyage, iii. 89.
Coercion, acts against colonies (1774), viii. 273–276, 280–282; effect, 282–285; preparation to resist, 298; power needed in Confederation, ix. 199, x. 169, 170, 175, 177, 178; proposed, 171; Madison's suggestions, 178; in Virginia plan, 194; debated in convention, 202; in New Jersey plan, 214, 217, 224; and direct legislation, 245; and supremacy of constitution, 248; of law or arms, 315; and enforcement of laws (1861), xix. 160, 163, 266, 282, 283, xxvi. 330–332; bibliography of colonial, viii. 344.
Coffin, Levi, Underground railroad, xvi. 227; bibliography, xviii. 311.
"Coffin handbill" controversy, xv. 19.
Coggeshall, John, banished, iv. 226; president of Rhode Island, 237.

Cohens *vs.* Virginia, xiii. 301, xiv. 301.
Cold Harbor battle, xxi. 100.
Colden, Cadwallader, and Burnet, vi. 212; and tenure of judges, viii. 86; and appeal to privy council, 130; and sugar act, 131; and stamp act, 141; bibliography, 332.
Coles, Edward, and slavery, xiv. 151; bibliography, 345.
Colfax, Schuyler, in Congress, xix. 90; nominated for vice-president, xxii. 129; and negro suffrage, 129; and Crédit Mobilier, 233; bibliography, 351.
Colfax, Louisiana, riot, xxii. 219.
Collamer, Jacob, elected senator, xviii. 119; on Kansas, 151.
Collection of public debts, forcible, classes of foreign claims, xxv. 269, 270; policy of England and United States as to pecuniary claims, 270, 271; foreign claims on Venezuela, 271; Germany's proposal, 272; and Monroe doctrine, 272, 273, 276, 278; blockade, 273; submission to arbitration, 274; awards, 274; preferential treatment for intervening nations, 275; Drago doctrine, 276; problems raised by forcible collection, 277, 278; means available for collection, 278; bankruptcy of Santo Domingo, 279; United States as receiver, 280, 281; danger in the precedent, 281; arbitration as solution, Pan-American and Hague conferences on, 282, 284.
Collections of sources, on period of discovery, iii. 322; on English colonies, iv. 329, v. 338, vi. 326; on France in America, vii. 298–300; on Revolution, viii. 331–334, ix. 336; on Confederation, x. 322; on period 1789–1819, xi. 299, xii. 272, xiii. 312, 317; on period 1819–1861, xv. 319, xvi. 327, xvii. 335, 336, xviii. 307, xix. 345; on Civil war, xx. 328, xxi. 313–321; on period 1865–1897, xxii. 343–346, xxiii. 353, xxiv. 331. *See also* Sources, Writings.
Colleges, in Spanish colonies, iii. 309–312; English colonial, iv. 324, v. 311, vi. 86, 93, 216, 304–312, xxvi. 218, 220; new (1829–1837), xv. 275; number and types (1830–1860), xvi. 22; Oberlin, 192; northern, during Civil war, xxi. 257; federal aid, 257; southern, during war, 278; agricultural, xxvi. 10, 229; development of universities, 223; present, 229. *See also* Education.
Colleton, James, governor of South Carolina, v. 155–157.
Colleton, Sir John, in Barbadoes, v. 132; and grant of Carolina, 132.
Colleton, Sir Peter, concessions, v. 135; proprietary, 146.
Colleton, Thomas, expedition, v. 146.
Collins, Frederick, survey of Isthmian canal route, xxiii. 212.
Collins, Napoleon, captures *Florida*, xxi. 182.
Collins line of steamships, xviii. 69; abandoned, 187.
Collyer, Robert, in war-time, xxi. 263.
Colman, Benjamin, liberal culture, vi. 316.
Colmenares, Roderigo de, relieves Nicuesa, iii. 108.
Colmer, Abraham, settles Portsmouth, iv. 267.

Cologne, decay, i. 129.
Colombia, designs on Cuba (1825), xiv. 282; treaty (1848), xvii. 287; draft canal treaty (1903), xxv. 213, 214; Panama insurrection, 215–220. *See also* Isthmian.
Colombo. *See* Columbus.
Colon. *See* Columbus.
Colonial system. *See* Mercantile system, Navigation acts.
Colonies, American. *See* Dependencies, Territories.
Colonies, Dutch, i. 187. *See also* Colonization, New Netherland.
Colonies, English, immunities, i. 150, iv. 16; influence of religion on, i. 176, 177; other influences, 176; privy council control, 248, vi. 44, 170; and English political struggle, i. 257; achievement and development, iii. 194, 195; frontier method, 306; Gilbert's charter, iv. 15; Gilbert's attempts, 16–21; debt to Raleigh, 32; Gosnold and B. Gilbert's attempt, 34; joint-stock companies, 36; home administration before Restoration, 96, 206, v. 4, 5, 10–13, vi. 11–13; connected history, iv. 282; distribution (1650), v. 3; (map), 41; (1689), vi. 4, 5; (maps), v. 204, 255, 273; (1765), vii. 279; (map), viii. 4; (map, 1775), 298; population (1650), v. 3; (1689), 288, vi. 5; (1740), 228; (1632), vii. 34; (1750), 147; (1760–1780), viii. 19; conditions of control (1650–1689), v. 6–10, vi. 13–15; self-government, v. 9; under later Stuarts, 13–21, 97, 100, vi. 12, 15, 16; royal councils and committees, v. 22–26; Lords of Trade, 26, 28–30; agents, 36, vi. 78; consolidation, v. 37–39, vi. 15, 16, 18; Ashley's enterprise, v. 145; effect of revolution (1689), vi. 4, 15, 106–108; governmental confusion, 10, 18, 116; variating tendencies, 12, 63; compromise reorganization of William III., 17–24; unsatisfactory results, 17, 30, 43; military and commercial motives of control, 18, 20, 30, 50, 116–118; agitation for more imperial control, 30–33, 43; increased imperial control, 33–42, 62, 79, 180; king's personal control, 43; control by secretaries of state, 45, 168; by executive boards, 45, 171; by Board of Trade, 46–48, 169–171; growth of uniformity, 64, 194; types of government (map, 1682–1730), 66; political system, 64–67; follow English tendencies, 68; bribes by agents, 79; political results (1713), 79; and independence (1713), 80–82; Walpole's policy, 167; inharmonious control, 170; nonresident officers, 172; character of appointments, 172, 173; "salutary neglect," 187; intercolonial antagonisms, 190–194, vii. 144, xxvi. 21; influence of New England, vi. 198; rights, 201–204, viii. 80, 111, 112, 115–117, 133, 155–157, 293, 322, xxvi. 20, 69–72; proposed new, vi. 249; physiographic influences, vii. 39; and Cartagena expedition, 101, 102; attitude towards French (1750), 145; frontier belts, 145–147; military conditions, 149, 150; re-

sults of French war, viii. 5–15, xxvi. 21; revenue from, viii. 16, 71, 102–104, 122; theory of control, 42, 43, 47; royal prerogative and orders, 43, 49, 84, 85, 87, 100, 245–253; acceptance of theoretical control, 44; prosperity, 44; royal control of officers, 85–87, 183, 184, 248, 249; ministerial scheme (1763), 102–104, 122–124; uniform government, 122, 123; Townshend's policy, 182; and Quebec act, 276–279; Revolutionary governments, 296, ix. 52–55; effect of English policy, 3–7; English ties, 17; naturalization in, xii. 171; international rivalry in North America, xxvi. 17–19; ascendency, 19–21; principles of government, 92–96; and political theory, 96–98; foreign relations, 305–307; war and order, 321–323; bibliography, general, iv. 329–331, v. 337–339, vi. 325–327, viii. 327–337; of international relations, vi. 327, 328; of home relations, 328, 329; of political institutions, 329–331; of end of governments, ix. 340. *See also* Army, Assemblies, Boundaries, Charters, Coercion, Colonization, Conciliation, Economic conditions, Governors, Indians, Judiciary, Legislation, Local government, Parliament, Politics, Proprietary, Representation, Social conditions, Taxation, Union, West, and colonies, sections, and wars by name.

Colonies, French. *See* Acadia, Canada, Colonization, Florida, Louisiana, New France.

Colonies, Spanish, influence on Spain, i. 83, iv. 4; royal council, i. 88, iii. 224–227; audiencias, i. 105, iii. 227, 232–234; adelantado, i. 106; royal authority, 109; character of home authority and interests, 112–114, iii. 142; local government, i. 111, 112, iii. 227, 234–237; preparation for first, 34; settlement on main-land, 106–108; Garay's attempt, 137; Ayllon's, 138–140; Velasco's attempt, 175; and Huguenot settlement, 178, 179; achievement, 195–201; population (1574), 196; islands and main-land, 197, 204, 219, 248–250; system and English system, 202–204; Spanish culture transmitted, 204; early policy, 204–206; legal relation with Spain, 220; colonial minister, 221; home administration transplanted, 227; local government, 227, 234–237; representation, 228; official divisions, 229, 231, 232; viceroys, 229–231; captains-general, 231; inquiry into official conduct, 231; inspection, 234; municipal agents, 237; purchase of office, 237–239; royal revenue, 239; taxation, 240; burden, 241; self-support, 241; character of government, 242; and Hawkins, iv. 9, 10; Drake attacks, 11, 12; Cavendish plunders, 13; bibliography of system, iii. 335–337; of English relations, iv. 337. *See also* Catholicism, Colonization, Commerce, Economic conditions, Immigration, Indians, Slavery, Social conditions, Spanish America, and colonies by name.

Colonization, Spain utilizes Por-

tuguese experiences, i. 77; commercial influence, 124; by chartered companies, 151, 153, 154, 158–160, 164, 165, 167; religious incentive, 168–170, 176, 210, 227, 235; other motives, 168, 169; Huguenot, 178; Dutch, 187; German interests, 198; English Catholic, 210, 213–215; Puritan, 227; Cavalier, 230; Quaker, 236; Scotch-Irish, 238; early French attempts, vii. 8–10; French motives, 17; and naval power, 90, 109, 125, 139, xxvi. 20. *See also* Colonies.

Colonization of negroes, work of national society, xiv. 152, xvi. 162–164, 314; southern denunciation, xiv. 304, 308; effect of cotton-state demand, xvi. 129; state aid, 163; federal aid, 163; absorbs antislavery interests, 165; contradictory southern support, 237; Liberia, 238; antagonism with abolition, 239; hopeless remedy, 314; Lincoln's policy, xx. 201, 204; its failure, 206; bibliography, xvi. 332, 342. *See also* Slavery.

Colorado, territory organized, xix. 183; admission, xxiii. 22; silver and lead mining, 22; development of railroads, 23; growth in population (1870–1880), 23; agricultural decrease, xxiv. 6. *See also* Far West.

Colorado river, discovered, iii. 171; Grand cañon discovered, 172.

Colston, R. E., Chancellorsville, xx. 256, 258.

Columbia, burning of, xxi. 234.

Columbia college, foundation, vi. 304, 312.

Columbia river, tribes, ii. 125–127; Lewis and Clark's expedition, xii. 93; christened, xvii. 34, 158; mouth discovered, 158. *See also* Oregon.

Columbine searches American vessel, xii. 193 *n.*

Columbus, Bartholomew, in England, iii. 16; adelantado, 42; rule, 42, 44, 49, 52; sketch map, 95, 96.

Columbus, Christopher, purpose, i. 4, iii. 17, 18; belief in Asian land-fall, i. 5, iii. 23; Polo's influence, i. 49; in Portugal, 69, 76, iii. 11, 15; birth and origin, 8, 9; training, 9; geographical studies, 10, 11, 17; marriage, 11; early voyages, 11; origin of design, 12–15; efforts in Spain, 16, 17; brother in England, 16; Isabella aids, 17; contract, 17; first voyage, 20–26; departure, 20; crews, 20; ships, 21; at Canaries, 21; own account of voyage, 22, 28; outward voyage, 22; land-fall, 23; discovers Cuba, 24; at Española, 25; leaves a settlement, 25; return voyage, 25; in Portugal, 26; in Spain, 27; news of discovery, 28; royal announcement of discovery 29; reception at court, 33; arms, 34; second voyage, 34–44; preparation, 34; outward voyage, 35; in Española, 35; map of voyages, 35; founds Isabella, 36; sickness, 36, 42; inland explorations, 36, 39; on colonial needs, 37, 38; and Indian slave-trade, 38, 50; plot against, 39; alienates hidalgos, 40; on Cuban coast, 40; oath as to main-land, 40;

plan of circumnavigation, 41; and his brother, 42; war on natives, 43; native tribute, 43; returns to Spain, 44; on the defensive, 44; restored to favor, 45; and open exploration and trade, 45, 282; third voyage, 46–53; preparation, 46; outward route, 47; on South American coast, 47; mysticism, 47, 76; mythological geography, 48; and Santo Domingo revolt, 49, 50; misgivings in Spain, 50; superseded, 51; sent home in irons, 52; character of government, 52; at court, 53; lost position, 53; and Gama's voyage, 73, 75; not indispensable, 75; to rescue Holy Sepulchre, 76; fourth voyage, 76–81; purpose, 76, 77; outward voyage, 77; at Santo Domingo, 77, 78; storms, 78; on Central-American coast, 79; at Jamaica, 80; return, 81; death, 81; service, 82; character, 82, 83; popular knowledge of third voyage, 91; use of name New World, 94, 97; names West Indies, 95; and name America, 101–103; modern fame, 103; colonial policy, 204–206; bibliography of life, 323–325; of voyages, i. 317, iii. 325–327.

Columbus, Diego, governor, iii. 149.

Columbus, Dominicus, iii. 9.

Columbus, Ferdinand, and name America, iii. 102.

Colve, Anthony, and the Long Island towns, v. 89; as governor, 90.

Comanche, plains Shoshonean, ii. 119; characteristics, 144; and whites, 146, 147.

Comet slave case, xvi. 292.

Commerce, *Mediæval Oriental:* objects, i. 9; spices, 10–14; precious stones, 14–16; drugs, 16, 17; manufactured goods, 17; European exports, 19; inter-Asian, 19; antiquity, 20, 21; routes, 22–27; (map), 25; European merchants, 27; foreign quarters, 28, 29, 31; distribution in Europe, 29–31; decay, 31; Turkish barrier, 32–38; old routes and methods destroyed, 38; increased demand, 38; desire for new routes, 39; bibliography, 320.

European foreign and colonial: Prince Henry's interest, i. 64; inter-African (1415), 64; slave, 67, 68, iv. 8–10; Portuguese East Indian, i. 70, 132; revolution (1400–1600), 124–132; period of individual effort, 124, 125; trading cities and leagues, 125; foreign quarters and concessions, 126–128; influence of centralization, 128; decay of leagues, 128; centres shifted, 129; new products and markets, 130, 167; longer ventures, 131; new requirements, 131; Portuguese national control, 132, 133; Spanish national control, 133; individual patents, 135; rise of English-Dutch Indian, 142, 143, 186; powers of chartered companies, 144, 149, 153, 157; Richelieu's policy, 156; Icelandic, iii. 54; English asiento, 274, 295, vi. 161, 238; development of English, iv. 8, viii. 23; direction under Mary, iv. 9; Hawkins's voyages, 9; Dutch control of carrying trade, v. 10; bibliography of European, i. 320, 321; of Spanish, 324; of French, 325; of

English, 328. *See also* Chartered commercial companies.

Spanish colonies: temporary freedom, iii. 45, 282; in 1506, 104; character, 142; royal promotion, 216; restricted, 218, 241; control by Casa de Contratacion, 222, 223; license to foreigners, 245, 246; slave-trade, 269–276; English asiento, 274, 295, vi. 161, 238; Seville's monopoly, iii. 282, 283; petition for free export, 283; Cadiz a port, 284; independent, 284; system of fleets, 284–288; evasion of system, 286; length of voyage, 288; restrictions on intercolonial, 289–292; smuggling, 291, 294, 296, vii. 99; fairs, iii. 291–293; overland to Peru, 291; system inadequate, 294; effect of Spanish Succession war, 294; temporary French, 295; monopoly overthrown, 295–297; fleets discontinued, 296; restrictions on intercolonial removed, 297; Louisiana, vii. 293; bibliography, iii. 337. *See also* Economic conditions.

English and French American colonies: tobacco, iv. 83, 86, 92, 103, v. 211–213, 316; Virginia, before 1689, iv. 100, 103, v. 203, 316; New England before 1689, iv. 322, v. 318, 329–335; ship-building, iv. 322, v. 321, 331–333, vi. 10, 281, 286, 287, viii. 61, 65; New Haven-Delaware, v. 4, 42, 57; early councils, 4; parliamentary control, 5, 239; effect of Restoration, 13; interest of Charles II., 14–17; English monopoly, 18; restrictions on intercolonial, 20, 30, 158, 160; council (1660), 23; activities of Lords of Trade, 27; colonial revenue officers, 32–35; New Haven interests, 57; Dutch-English rivalry, 77–79; New York, 99, 327–329; New Jersey, 123, 322–325; Indian, in South Carolina, 152, 316, 317; North Carolina, 158, 159; Penn's plans, 181, 320; Pennsylvania, 191, 201, 322; influence on colonial policy, 240, vi. 20, 30; disturbed by King Philip's war, v. 255; coasting, 301, vi. 290; West-Indian, v. 316, vi. 5, 286, 288, 289; Maryland, v. 318; exports, 322; colonial conditions (1689), vi. 9, 10; colonial irregularities, 31; registration of vessels, 35; piracy act, 38; post-office, 40, 210; influence on Spanish Succession war, 138, 139; competition for Indian, 100, 212, 213, 250, 257, 260, 283; privateering, 122, 140, 143, 291; inter-colonial disputes, 192; Canada-New York, 213; Georgia restrictions, 255, 267; system and products of southern, 272–275; sea transportation, 284; and fisheries, 284–286; middle colonies, 286; statistics of English-colonial, 287; colonial marine, 288; piracy, 291–295; Newfoundland as centre, vii. 7; Great lakes route, 52; English, in Mississippi valley, 77, 78; French Louisiana, 82–84; growth of French West-Indian, 90; illicit Canadian, 92, 107, 135, 136; illicit English, with Spanish colonies, 99; colonial balance of trade, viii. 107; restrained, 304–306; Boston port bill 273, 280, 281, 283, ix. 22; character, xxvi. 234;

bibliography, vi. 333. *See also* Admiralty, Customs, Economic conditions, Fur-trade, Mercantile system, Navigation acts, Non-importation, Slave-trade, Tea, Townshend acts.

United States foreign: ports opened (1776), ix. 69; French treaty (1778), 224, xi. 84; destruction during Revolution, ix. 243, 290; regulations by Confederation, x. 50, 84–86, 173, 180; effect of Revolution, 71–75; English post-Revolutionary restrictions, 74, 84, 105, xi. 194; West-Indian, x. 74, 105, xi. 58, 118–120, 123, 126, 129, 196, xii. 174–177, 196, 203–206, xiii. 260–262, 268, xiv. 294, 295, xv. 201-204, xxvi. 309; rigidity, x. 74; New European and Oriental, 76, 90, xiv. 294, xxvi. 237; conditions in 1786, x. 77; treaties under Confederation, 90; Spanish negotiations and navigation of Mississippi, 97, xi. 70, 83, xii. 53, 56, 63, 67; federal control, x. 261, xiii. 304–306, xv. 12, xviii. 195, xxvi, 236; light-houses, xi. 21; Barbary depredations, 113, xii. 37; Jefferson's report (1792), xi. 120; Jay treaty, 126–129; under Jay treaty, 196; exports and imports (1795–1801), 196; (1814–1816), xiii. 240; (1820–1829), xiv. 296; (1850–1857), xviii. 71; (1857–1859), 181; effect of War of 1812, xiii. 189–191, 231; English convention (1815), 260–262; development of New York city, xiv. 35; southern exports, 47, 327; American-Santa Fé, 124; removal of discriminating duties, 296; lags (1825–1829), 296; treaties (1829–1836), xv. 210; tonnage duties, 210; with Mexican California, xvii. 40; Oregon ocean, 159; food exports, xviii. 66, xxiii. 16–18; ante-bellum cotton exports, xviii. 68, xix. 29; Chinese treaty (1858), 260; effect of steam on southern, xix. 15; decay of South Carolina, 65; precedent for confederate depredations, xxi. 176; northern war-time, 253; favorable balance of trade (1876–1900), xxiii. 19; in 1883, 305; diplomatic importance, xxv. 100; rivalry in exploitation of China, 100–103; open-door policy, 103, 110; Russia and Manchurian treaty ports, 114, 115; with Cuba, 189; Chinese boycott, 297; bibliography, x. 327, xiv. 346, 347. *See also* Blockade, Economic conditions, Embargo, Impressment, Immigration, Isthmian, Neutral trade, Neutrality, Shipping, Slave-trade, Tariff.

United States domestic: speculation during Revolution, ix. 242; with British army, 244; conflicting state regulations, x. 86, 173; federal control over interstate, 261, xiii. 304–306, xv. 12, xviii. 195, xxvi. 236; Indian, xi. 58, 113, 118–123, xvii. 35–37, xxiii. 28, xxvi. 236, 251; conditions (1789), xi. 194; on Erie canal, xiv. 34; development of home market, 98, 224, 297; effect of westward railroad extension, xviii. 63; effect of California gold, 70; southern conventions, 294; illicit war-time, xx. 120; confederate, xxi. 273–275;

war restrictions removed, xxii. 27; size (1876), xxiii. 306; raw material, 306, 308; Chicago as centre, 309; development of specialization, xxvi. 240; taxation as restriction, 270; bibliography of federal control, xxv. 321, 332. *See also* Economic conditions, Internal improvements, Panics, Railroads, Shipping, Slave-trade, Transportation, Trusts.
Commissary department, administration of northern, xxi. 43; of southern, 270.
Commission for Foreign Plantations, iv. 96, 206; successors, v. 4, 5, 22–26. *See also* Lords of Trade.
Committee of thirteen (1850), xviii. 328. *See also* Compromise of 1850.
Committee of thirteen (1860), xix. 166, 170, 172. *See also* Compromise movement.
Committee of thirty-three (1860), xix. 166. *See also* Compromise movement.
Committee on conduct of war, xx. 80, xxi. 318.
Committees, congressional ways and means, xi. 141; new standing, in House (1835), xv. 247; election in Senate, 247; legislative system, xxvi. 112, 166.
Committees of correspondence, on sugar act, viii. 114, 131; local, 255, 256, 271; intercolonial, 257, 271; use, ix. 21, 52; intercolonial, as party machine, xxvi. 160; bibliography, viii. 344.
Committees of inspection, viii. 296, 297. *See also* Non-importation.
Committees of safety, viii. 301, ix. 53; bibliography, viii. 344.
Commonwealth in England, i. 230. *See also* Parliament.
Communism, in early Virginia, iv. 59, 73, 77, 79; in Plymouth, 167; impossibility, xxvi. 352.
Compact theory, and first state constitutions, ix. 138; general acceptance, xi. 270; of federal constitution, xv. 102–106, xxvi. 103, 140–142; Calhoun and Webster on (1833), xix. 44; overthrow, xxvi. 110, 111, 113, 147–149; and church and state in colonies, 202. *See also* Constitution, Nullification, Political theory, Secession.
Compass, use (1400), i. 55–57.
Compound-interest notes, xxi. 129.
Compromise movement in 1860, Buchanan's suggested amendments, xix. 163; congressional committees to consider, 166, 170, 172; South does not desire, 167–169; Dunn's resolution, 169; Wade on, 169; Crittenden compromise, 170–172; Senate committee rejects it, 172; Republican offer, 172; Lincoln's attitude, 172, 176, 180, 181, 279, 280; amendment guaranteeing state slavery, 173, 178–180, 284, 286; committee reports failure, 173; popularity of Crittenden, 173–175; Weed's, 174; Republican responsibility for rejection, 175–177, 180; attempted popular vote on, 177; House committee reports, 178; justification of Republican opposition, 181–183; Buchanan's message, 221; hopeless, 222; Buchanan clings to idea, 261–263; call of Peace convention, 268–270; meeting, 270–272; re-

sult, 272, 273; public disappointment over failure, 274. *See also* Secession,
Compromise of 1850, map of territorial effect, xvii. 104; Clay's resolutions, 320; debate in Senate, 321; Clay's speech, 322, xix. 49; Calhoun's speech, xvii. 323, xix. 48; Webster's speech, its wisdom, xvii. 324–327, xix. 50–53; Seward's speech, xvii. 326; Chase's speech, 326; compromise bills, 328; vote in House (map), 328; favoring circumstances, 329; passage, 330, xviii. 8; extent of compromise, xvii. 331; finality in North, xviii. 10, 14–17, 24–26; in South, 18–22, 26, 27; in Congress, 22, 23; bibliography, xvii. 345.
Compromises of federal constitution. *See* Federal convention.
Compton, Henry, and colonial church, vi. 92, 93, 104, viii. 210.
Conant, Roger, in Massachusetts, iv. 170, 171, 183.
Concessions. *See* Constitutions, colonial.
Conchillos, Lope de, in colonial council, iii. 224.
Conciliation, Pitt's plan (1775), viii. 303; North's plan (1775), 304, 310; Burke's speech, 305; Galloway's plan, 321; possibility (1775), 324; Howe's attempt, ix. 103–105, 108–110; North's measure (1778), 231–233; commission, 246.
Concklin, Seth, aids fugitives, xvi. 225.
Concord, Massachusetts, battle, viii. 308, 309, ix. 24, 29; court attacked (1786), x. 160, 162; bibliography of battle, viii. 345.
Concord, in Spanish war, xxv. 35.
Conduit, John, on virtual representation, vi. 186.
Conestoga, Iroquoian, ii. 155.
Confederacies, Indian, Blackfoot, ii. 144; Iroquois, 155–157, 161; Powhatan, 164, iv. 44, 45; Illinois, ii. 166; Creek, 172; Aztec, 188, 213; origin, 212, 215; basis, 212; number, 212; temporary, 213; general similarity, 213; evolution, 213; military effect, 246.
Confederate army, size, xx. 8–10; character, 10–13; value of West Point graduates, 40, 43; political generals, 43; first call, 44; troops from Kentucky, 48; conscription act, 124, 174; western cavalry, 221, 229, 230; strength (May, 1864), xxi. 81; administration, 270; commissariat, 271; provost-marshal department, 272; recruiting of negroes, 291; number paroled (1865), 297; disbandment, xxii. 25; bibliography, xxi. 313, 326; official records, 314–318. *See also* Prisoners of war, and campaigns and commanders by name.
Confederate congress, provisional, xix. 252, xx. 19; first financial measures, xix. 254, xx. 68; confiscation acts, 45, 68, 123; letters of marque, 45; first financial measures, 68; hopefulness (1861), 80; conscription act, 124; character, xxi. 272; repudiation, 277; negro soldiers, 291; bibliography, 319.
Confederate navy, British-built cruisers, xx. 175, 315–317; Laird rams, 317, 318; no successes in warfare, xxi.

163; damage by cruisers, 163, 173, 174; Mobile Bay, 167–172; destruction of *Albemarle*, 172; in western waters, 173; cruisers in neutral ports, 175; Semmes, 175; career of *Sumter*, 176, 177; precedent for depredations of cruisers, 176; career of *Alabama*, 178–180; of *Florida*, 180–182; of Lieutenant Read, 181; of other cruisers, 182; of *Shenandoah*, 183; bibliography, 312; official records, 318.

Confederate States, states forming, xix. 3; formation advised, 169, 242; convention to form, 251; officers elected, 253; takes over federal questions, 254; Davis's inaugural, 255; commissioners to Washington, 256; constitution, 256–258; founded on slavery, 258; reception of commissioners, 297, 311; leaders, xx. 19–21, xxvi. 263; strengthened, xx. 67; *Trent* affair, 74, 77; dependence on cotton, 75, 175, 308; belligerency recognized, 76; permanent government inaugurated, 123; finances, 175, xxi. 19–22, 276–278, xxvi. 277; period of elation, xx. 250; Davis as dictator, 250; question of English recognition, 306–312; conduct of agents abroad, 317; and Napoleon, 319; and Union men, xxi. 18; cleft apart, 57; war attitude (1864), 269; administration, 272; bibliography of foreign affairs, 308; of constitutional question, 310, 311; of finance, 312; records, 315, 319. *See also* Civil war, South, and other Confederate titles.

Confederation, resolution for, ix. 71; Articles drafted, 183–185; representation, 184, 200; discussed, 185, 186, 198–202; weakness, 199, x. 49, xi. 3, xxvi. 137; strength, ix. 199; basis of requisitions, 201; articles in force, x. 47; powers, 47–50, 53; division of powers, 49, 176, 178; impotency, 50, 86, 165, 173; executive, 51, 52; attempts to amend articles, 53–55, 79, 82–86, 171–173, 175; and Shays's rebellion, 165; need of coercive power, 169, 170, 175, 177; convention to revise proposed, 170, 172; observance of treaties, 174; dissolution, xi. 4; services, 5; bibliography, ix. 344, x. 318–324; of proposed amendments, 332. *See also* Commerce, Continental congress, Finances, Foreign affairs, West.

Confiscation, of loyalist property, ix. 267, 268; in Civil war, confederate act, xx. 45, 68, 123; federal acts, 65, 66, 172, 209, 210; federal, and slavery, 203, 209; post-war policy of radicals, xxii. 42; checked, 42.

Conger, E. H., and Boxer rising, xxv. 105, 108, 109; on Russia in Manchuria, 114.

Congregationalism, English Separatists, i. 221–223, iv. 154; established in England, i. 230; colonial establishment, iv. 190, 196, 201, 202, 210, v. 308, vi. 83, 88, xxvi. 200, 202; disclaimed, iv. 194, 197; Massachusetts clergy, 200, 205; opposition, 211, 212; Antinomian controversy, 219–228; in Connecticut, 258; in New Haven, 263; Cambridge platform, 320, 321; in colonies (1689), v. 308,

309, vi. 7, 9; Great Awakening, 321, xxvi. 205; hold loosened (1789), xi. 173; loses dominance in New England, xiv. 16–19; division and modification, 24, xxvi. 205, 210; in 1830, xvi. 13; and slavery, 198, 212. *See also* Puritanism, Religion.

Congress, federal, Virginia plan, x. 192; proportional representation, 197–199, 207–211, 227–239; bicameral, 199, 226; election for House, 199, 204; origin of legislation, 201; powers, 201, 253, xxvi. 104; veto on state laws, x. 202, 205–207, 246; election for Senate, 205; commercial powers, 261–265; House committee of ways and means, xi. 141; growth of northern dominance in House, xiv. 154; sectional balance in Senate, 154; new House committees (1835), xv. 247; Senate elective committees, 247; control by slavery interests, xvi. 168; and abolition agitation, 274; committee system, xxvi. 112, 166; previous question, 166; bibliography of documents (1789–1829), xi. 299, xii. 272–274, xiii. 312–314; (1829–1865), xv. 319, 320, xvii. 335, xviii. 307, xix. 345, xx. 328, xxi. 319; (1865–1907), xxii. 345, xxiii. 353, xxiv. 331, xxv. 332. *See also* Government.

First: assembling, xi. 7; ceremony question, 9–11; task, 13; organization, 14; speaker, 15; tariff, 15; executive departments, 16; judiciary, 20; other enactments, 21, 25; permanency of work, 21; amendments, 21–23; funding, 30–33; assumption of state debts, 33–38; national capital, 36; excise, 38; bank, 39; mint, 41; army, 114; title of president, 155; attitude of Senate, 155; power over slavery, 187, 188.

Second: apportionment, xi. 49; St. Clair's defeat, 53, 64; army, 114.

Third: and Genêt, xi. 97; political composition, 102; attacks on Hamilton, 102–104; navy, 113; army, 114; eleventh amendment, 114; Senate debates opened, 115; Madison's trade resolutions, 121; embargo, 122; defensive measures, 123; non-importation, 124.

Fourth: Jay treaty, xi. 128, 134; finances, 139–141; ways and means committee, 141; specific appropriations, 141; Tennessee, 176; public lands, 202.

Fifth: extra session, xi. 217; Adams's speech, 225; groups on French affairs, 225; defensive measures, 227; war preparations, 237; control of army, 247; renewal of French intercourse, 247, 248; Federalist control, 252; Blount, 253; Lyon-Griswold affair, 254, 255; naturalization act, 257; alien act, 258; sedition act, 259–261; frauds on bank, 261.

Sixth: complexion, xi. 276, 277; finances, 277; army, 284; election of president, 291–293; judiciary act, 293.

Seventh: message, xii. 21–23; complexion, 24; "dumb legislature," 24; judiciary, 25–28; Macon speaker, 30; Randolph on ways and means, 31; internal revenue,

32; Ohio, 33; public lands, 33, 34; fugitive slaves, 35; Louisiana, 64; Lewis and Clark's expedition, 87; Yazoo lands, 131.

Eighth: Louisiana, xii. 79–81; slavery in Louisiana, 83; slave impost, 103; Pickering impeachment, 114; Chase impeachment, 120–122; judicial tenure, 122; recall of senators, 122; Yazoo lands, 131–134; Mobile act, 143.

Ninth: slave impost, xii. 104; slave-trade, 106–109; West Florida, 151–153; non-importation, 202; Cumberland road, xiii. 247.

Tenth: embargo, xii. 211–213; supplementary acts, 215, 219; enforcement act, 220; non-intercourse, 226.

Eleventh: Macon bills, xii. 244; bank recharter, xiii. 6–10; Louisiana, 15–17; ends an era, 20; Florida, 25, 27; non-intercourse, 37, 39.

Twelfth: war party, xii. 263–265; war preparation, 265, xiii. 52–55; declaration of war, xii. 269, xiii. 67–69; extra session, 50; personnel, 50–52; army, 56; volunteers, 57; navy, 57, 110; finances, 57–60; embargo, 60; energy, 70; minority protest, 70, 151; Florida, 129; tariff, 232.

Thirteenth: embargo, xiii. 158; bank, 221–223; tariff, 232.

Fourteenth: message, xiii. 195; army and navy, 196; bank, 223–227; resumption, 229; tariff, 236–240; internal improvements, 248, 251–255, xv. 135.

Fifteenth: speaker, xiii. 206; new men, 206; tariff, 241; internal improvements, 255, xiv. 229; slave-trade, xiii. 270; Jackson's expedition, 281; Missouri, xiv. 155–160; Spanish America, 205.

Sixteenth: slave-trade, xiii. 270, xvi. 158, 162; Florida treaty, xiii. 288; public lands, xiv. 85, 141; loans, 140; retrenchment, 140; tariff, 143–147; Missouri, 160–168; Spanish America, 206.

Seventeenth: Oregon country, xiv. 128–133; ineffective, 194; internal improvements, 230–232.

Eighteenth: Monroe doctrine, xiv. 223; internal improvements, 232-235; tariff, 236–244; nominating caucus, 252–254; presidential election, 260–264; Oregon, xvii. 161.

Nineteenth: and Adams, xiv. 266, 275, 279, 285; corrupt-bargain issue, 267–270, 279; executive patronage, 280; Panama congress, 283–285; internal improvements, 287, 288; tariff, 315–317, xv. 67.

Twentieth: land grants, xiv. 293; foreign trade, 296; tariff, 318–321, xv. 68.

Twenty-first: Senate and Jackson's appointments, xv. 62, 63; members, 89; annual messages, 90–92, 125; constitutional debate, 92–105; bank, 122; internal improvements, 138–143; tariff, 150; Indians, 173; West-Indian trade, 202; departmental reforms, 244; complexion, 247; circuit courts, 250; contempt in circuit courts, 251; public lands, 278.

Twenty-second: bank, xv. 128–133, 220; internal improvements, 143–145; tariff, 153, 162–165; force bill, 162–

167; apportionment, 247; complexion, 247; public lands 278–281; antislavery petitions, xvi. 256.

Twenty-third: Indians, xv. 179; French spoliation claims 208; removal of deposits, 231; Senate's censure of Jackson, 232–234; reception of protest, 234–236; complexion, 247; public lands, 282, 283; coinage, 284; antislavery petitions, xvi. 256.

Twenty-fourth: Texas, xv. 214–216, xvii. 91; Mexican claims, xv. 216, xvii. 189, 191, 192; deposits, xv. 238; censure of Jackson expunged, 238; post-office, 246; adjournment-bill veto, 247; complexion, 247; circuit courts, 250; distribution of surplus, 254, 255, 284, xvi. 299; Michigan and Arkansas, xv. 257–260; public lands, 283; specie circular, 289; antislavery petitions, gag rule, xvi. 257–261, 268; censure of Adams, 269; Adams on slave insurrections, 271; exclusion of abolition mail, 287.

Twenty-fifth: gag rule, xvi. 261; antislavery petitions, 270; Calhoun's slavery resolutions, 261–263, 267; Clay's slavery speech, 266; special session because of panic, 303, 304; sub-treasury, 305; Texas, xvii. 95.

Twenty-sixth: gag rule, xvi. 271; New Jersey certificates, 306; sub-treasury, 306.

Twenty-seventh: Adams on war power emancipation, xvi. 272; censure of Adams, 272, 273; censure of Giddings, 273; extra session called, xvii. 52; Whigs and Tyler, 54, 58, 63–65, 174–176, 181, 183; message, 56; repeal of sub-treasury, 57, 177; Clay's programme, 58, 66, 175, 180; first bank bill, 58–61; veto of it, 61; second bill, 61–63; second veto, 63–65; Oregon, 163; carrying-out of programme, 175; Tyler on compromise tariff, 179; tariff act of 1841, 180; distribution of public-lands proceeds, 180, 182–184; Tyler asks for heavier duties (1842), 181; temporary tariff act, 182; veto of it, 182; veto of permanent act, 183; act of 1842, 184.

Twenty-eighth: gag rule rescinded, xvi. 271; Texan annexation treaty, xvii. 119–121; complexion, 123; Tyler's Texas message, 142, 143; complexion on Texas question, 143; action on Texas before election of 1844, 144; Tyler's last annual message on Texas, 145; House annexation resolutions, 146, 152; resolution in Senate, 152; final passage of resolution, 153.

Twenty-ninth: admits Texas, xvii. 156; Oregon, 169–171; sub-treasury, 177; tariff, 185, 186; war legislation, 204, 205; executive sessions on pre-annexation appropriation, 257–259; public discussion of pre-annexation appropriation, Wilmot proviso, 259-263; debate on the war and proviso, 263–266; Oregon and slavery, 301.

Thirtieth: Oregon, xvii. 302–305; Clayton compromise, 304; executive government in New Mexico, 305–

307; organization of California and New Mexico, 307–309; slavery in the District, 309–311; fugitive-slave law, 311; southern caucus and address, 311; problems left by, 313.

Thirty-first: Taylor's message, xvii. 317; speakership contest, 318; problem of California and New Mexico, 319; Clay's compromise resolutions, 320; debate on them, 321; Clay's speech, 322; Calhoun's speech, 323; Webster's speech, 324–327; Seward's speech, 326; Chase's speech, 326; compromise bills 328; passage of them, 329–331, xviii. 8; finality of compromise, 22; enforcement of fugitive-slave law, 23.

Thirty-second: unimportant, xviii. 32, 38; regulation of steamships, 66.

Thirty-third: Kansas-Nebraska bill, xviii. 94–107; spiritualism, 271; grant for care of insane, 272.

Thirty-fourth: rivers and harbors, xviii. 65; tariff, 73; speakership contest, 145, 146; Kansas, 150–154, 166–169; assault on Sumner, 156–160.

Thirty-fifth: Douglas-administration controversy, xviii. 223, 224, 242–244; high feeling, 224; English compromise, 225; Pacific railroad, 240; homestead bill and Cuba, 241; protection of slavery, 242–245.

Thirty-sixth: complexion, xix. 90, 95; prominent members, 90; speakership contest, 91; imminence of conflict, 92, 94; threats of disunion, 93; answer to threats, 93, 95; Harper's Ferry raid, 96; Douglas on Republican party, 97; Davis's distribution-of-arms bill, 98; Davis's resolutions, 99–101, 104; Seward's speech on slavery, 102–104; disorders, 105; no slavery legislation, 105; Covode inquiry, 105; Mexican treaty, 107; naval estimates cut down, 124, 125; Sumner's speech on slavery, 125; annual message (1860), 162–164; and Anderson, 220; message of January 8, 220; House resolution on Charleston forts, 221; withdrawal of southerners, 253. *See also* Compromise.

Thirty-seventh: extra session called, xx. 44; personnel, 62; sanctions Lincoln's illegal acts, 63; resolution on purpose of war, 64, 204; first financial measures, 65; confiscation acts, 66, 172, 203, 209, 210; Baker on Breckinridge, 67; depressed 80; first annual message, 80; committee on conduct of war, 80; legal-tender act, 168–170, 249; tax acts, 170; military and naval organization, 173; civil legislation, 174; agitation of slavery question, 174; elements as to slavery, 202; compensated emancipation for the District, 204; and state-compensated emancipation, 205, 206, 248; territorial slavery abolished, 207; negro troops, 209; achievements, 211; $900,000,000-bond act, 249; national banks, 249; *habeas corpus*, 249; draft, 249; representation from seceded states, xxi. 134, 135; grant for agricultural col-

leges, 257; antipolygamy law, xxiii. 262.

Thirty-eighth: complexion, xx. 216, xxi. 72; speaker, 72; prominent men, 72–74; task, 74; revives lieutenant-generalship, 74; military measures, 75, 132, 224; thirteenth amendment, 124–127, 221; loan of 1864, 128; tax acts, 129, 130, 224; national banks, 130, 224; paper money, 131; speculation in gold, 131; credit for financial measures, 132; non-war acts, 133; reception of Lincoln's reconstruction policy, 137; Davis's reconstruction bill, 139–141; Lincoln pockets it, 141; control over slavery questioned, 142; second session, message, 220; Fessenden's financial suggestions, 223; exhausting labors, 224; Davis's new reconstruction bill, 226; loyal government of Louisiana not recognized, 226.

Thirty-ninth: reconstructed states refused recognition, xxii. 51–53, 61; reconstruction committee, 51, 65; apportionment of representation, 53; and southern black codes, 57; Freedmen's-bureau bills, 59–61, 68; breach with Johnson, 62, 64, 71; civil-rights act, 63–65; Stevens's leadership, 64; report of reconstruction committee, 65–67, 69; fourteenth amendment, 67, 68; readmission of Tennessee, 69; effect of southern rejection of amendment, 85; triumph of radicals, 86–88; and Supreme court, 89, 94; tenure-of-office act, 90, 91; impeachment movement, 92; reconstruction act, 92–95; contraction of greenbacks, 138; revenue measures, 141; Alabama claims, 160.

Fortieth: complexion, xxii. 82; early meeting, 95; supplementary reconstruction acts, 95, 98; House refuses to impeach Johnson, 100; and suspension of Stanton, 101; impeachment of Johnson, 101–104; trial, 104–108; suspends contraction of greenbacks, 138; revenue measures, 141; Alabama claims, 161; fifteenth amendment, 174-176; eight-hour labor law, xxiii. 68.

Forty-first: Alabama claims, xxii. 161, 162; Santo Domingo, 163; reconstruction measures, 179–182; enforcement acts, 184–186; federal supervision of elections, 186; repeal of iron-clad oath, 203; public-credit act, 221; refunding acts, 221; revenue act, 222.

Forty-second: treaty of Washington, xxii. 167; complexion, 186, Ku-Klux act, 187, 188; report on Ku-Klux, 188; amnesty, 203; Louisiana investigation, 218; revenue act, 222; Crédit Mobilier investigation, 231–233; salary grab, 233–235.

Forty-third: civil rights act, xxii. 214, 255; repeals salary grab, 235; financial problems, 238; inflation bills, 239; Sanborn-contracts investigation, 241; investigation of the District, 244; Louisiana investigations, 247, 274–276; resumption act, 252–254; force bill, 254; message on southern policy, 269; Arkansas investigation, 277; complexion, xxiii. 120; interstate commerce, 64.

Forty-fourth: complexion, xxii. 251, xxiii. 120; leaders, xxii. 281; negro members, 281; Democratic task, 282; investigation of executive departments, 283, 290; Belknap scandal and impeachment, 287, 288; Blaine investigation, 292; third-term resolution, 299; problems of electoral count, 319–322; electoral-count bill, 323–326; electoral count, 330–338; aid for Centennial, xxiii. 6–9; federal election laws, 125; report on Chinese, 237.

Forty-fifth: and Hayes's appointments, xxiii. 107; extra session, 110; debate on Hayes's southern policy, 111–114; election investigation, 114–117; complexion, 111 *n.*, 119, 120; federal election laws, 120, 125–127; monetary commission, 140; Bland-Allison silver law, 142, 145; attempts to delay resumption, 143–145; and Halifax award, 149; Chinese exclusion, 241–243; pension arrears, 289.

Forty-sixth: complexion, xxiii. 119, 120, 128–130; extra session, 127; federal election laws, 130–132.

Forty-seventh: complexion, xxiii. 120, 184; Conkling feud, 184–187; civil-service reform, 194, 195, 198–200; Chinese exclusion, 245–247; restrictions on immigration, 250; antipolygamy law, 262, xxiv. 159; tariff, xxiii. 297–302.

Forty-eighth: bureau of labor statistics, xxiii. 83; complexion, 120; Chinese exclusion, 248; restrictions on immigration, 250; tariff, 302, 303; election investigation, 346; silver, xxiv. 79; federal aid for schools, 88–90.

Forty-ninth: presidential succession, xxiii. 194; Dawes act, xxiv. 7; civil service, 29–31, 39; labor questions, 44, 47, 48; complexion, 57; attitude towards finance, 57; tariff, 60–64; oleomargarine act, 73–75; silver, 79; private pension bills, 82–85; dependent pension bill, 86; federal aid for schools, 88–90; interstate-commerce law, 98–101; fishery question, 114; antipolygamy law, 159.

Fiftieth: labor arbitration, xxiv. 48; complexion, 57, 66; tariff, 60, 66–71, 73; appropriations, 80; refunding of direct tax, 81; private pension bills, 82–85; federal aid for schools, 88–90; fishery question, 115; Isthmian canal, 119; admission of states, 157; seal fisheries, 210; silver, 220.

Fifty-first: Isthmian canal, xxiv. 120; complexion, 152; quorum-counting rules, 153–155; despatch of business, 155; admission of states, 158; force bill, 167–171; tariff, 174–179; pensions, 183; refunding of direct tax, 186; "billion dollar" Congress, 186; antitrust act, 198; silver, 222–228, 230, 231.

Fifty-second: complexion, xxiv. 181, 182; tariff, 182; silver, 231.

Fifty-third: interstate commerce law, xxiv. 109; Isthmian canal, 123; Utah, 161; complexion, 251; extra session, 258, 261; attitude of bimetallists, 261, 262; repeal of silver-purchase law, 262–266; and issue of bonds, 267, 271; bill to coin seignior-

age, 269; tariff, 279–286; income tax, 281–283, 286; Hawaii, 302–304.

Fifty-fourth: and gold reserve, xxiv. 275; Venezuela-Guiana boundary, 307–310, xxv. 258; Cuba, 9; arbitration treaty, 243.

Fifty-fifth: intervention in Cuba, xxv. 25–27; Senate debate on treaty of peace, 74–78; increase in army, 91; tariff, 120; annexation of Hawaii, 138, 139; Chinese exclusion, 296.

Fifty-sixth: gold-standard act, xxv. 121; Porto Rico act, 140–143; government of Philippines, 158; future relations with Cuba, 179, 180; Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 207.

Fifty-seventh: Philippine tariff, xxv. 166; government for Philippines, 167–169; Cuban reciprocity, 184–187; Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 207; Isthmian canal, 211, 212; restriction of immigration, 293; irrigation act, 316.

Fifty-eighth: Cuban reciprocity, xxv. 187–189; constructive recess, 189; Isthmian canal treaties, 213, 220; Senate and compulsory arbitration treaties, 249–253; Santo Domingo treaty, 280.

Fifty-ninth: Santo Domingo treaty, xxv. 281; restrictions on immigration, 295; Japanese exclusion, 301.

Conkling, Roscoe, in Congress, xix. 90, xx. 62; not in Congress (1864), xxi. 72; Fry controversy, 259, 260; reconstruction committee, xxii. 65; Grant's adviser, 243; and civil-service reform, 243; declines chief-justiceship, 263; and presidential nomination (1876), 297–299; and electoral-count bill, 325; and Hayes, xxiii. 113; and removal of Arthur, 158, 159; and Grant's candidacy (1880), 167, 169, 170; stumps for Garfield, 176; heads Stalwarts, 182; and Garfield's cabinet appointments, 182, 183; and Blaine, 183, 184; and nomination of Roberston, 184, 185; resigns senatorship, 185; fails of re-election, 186; and Cornell, 331; bibliography, xxii. 351.

Connecticut, elements, iv. 239; Plymouth's interest, 240–242, 245; and Dutch, 241, 249, 310, 316, v. 48, 76; migration from Massachusetts, iv. 242–247; settled by organized communities, 247; Saltonstall's settlement, 248; Saybrook, 249; union of settlements, 250; Pequot war, 251–257; fundamental orders, 257–259; suffrage, 258, v. 49, 55; theocracy, iv. 258; tenure of office, 259; growth, 259, 260, v. 49; acquires Fenwick patent, iv. 260; population (1653), 260; (1689), v. 288; boundary controversies, iv. 304, v. 52, 55, 59, 66, 81, 98, vi. 190; river tolls, iv, 304–306; admiralty court, v. 35; annexes Long Island towns, 49, 89; character, 49, 55; insecurity of title, 50; and Warwick patent, 50, 53; and regicides, 51; petition to king, 52; charter, 52–55, 68; absorbs New Haven, 59–61, 66; and royal commission, 70; and York's claim, 91; Randolph and charter, 265, 268, 270; charter withdrawn, 271; annexed to New England, 271; resumes gov-

ernment, 278; schools, 310, xxvi. 219; proposed royal control, vi. 59; proposed union with New Hampshire, 185; character of leaders, 217; and home government, 218, 219; Yale, 307–309; Louisburg expedition, vii. 112; and stamp act, viii. 125, 148; instructs for independence, ix. 72; Tryon's expeditions, 162, 254; western claim, 287; cedes western claim, x. 110, 112; Western Reserve, 112; no paper money, 143; ratification convention, 286; gradual emancipation, xi. 184, xvi. 154; Federalist control, xii. 12, 125; and embargo, 225; Democratic success (1811), xiii. 20; clerical influence, xiv. 16; disestablishment, 18; elective executive offices (1836), xv. 266; Whig control, 272; jury trial for fugitive slaves, xvi. 281; and temperance movement (1887), xxiv. 128; bibliography, iv. 335, v. 345, vi. 337, viii. 329, 333. *See also* Colonies, New England.

Connecticut compromise, x. 225, 226, 229.

Connecticut Land company, xxvi. 36.

Connecticut path, ii. 31.

Connecticut river, Blok on, iv. 292; tolls, 304–306.

Conner, David, protection for Texas, xvii. 117; before Vera Cruz, 212, 213, 244, 247.

Conscription, in Europe, xii. 172; confederate act, xx. 124, 174; federal act, 249; northern resistance, xxi. 8; New York riots, 9; enforced, 76; amended act, 224.

Constable of parish, appointment, i. 298; oath and duties, 298; hue and cry, 299; whipping rogues, 300; warden of arms, 301; as instrument of county officers, 302, 303; character, 303.

Constantinople, fall, i. 33.

Constellation, built, xi. 227, xii. 38; defeats *L'Insurgente*, xi. 238; fights *La Vengeance*, 239.

Constitution, federal, doctrine of judicial interpretation, x. 152, xi. 270, xii. 118, 120, xiii. 299–301; greatness, x. 272; genesis, 273–276; character, 301, 314, 315; bank, xi. 39, xiii. 7, 9, 224, 294–296, xv. 115, 131; sedition act, xi. 260; Kentucky and Virginia resolutions, 267–274; compact theory, 270, xv. 102–106, xix. 44, xxvi. 103, 110–113, 138–142, 147–149; acquisition of territory, xii. 73–75, 79, xiii. 298, xxv. 134, xxvi. 23; control over territories, xii. 80, xiv. 157, xvi. 251, 254, xvii. 301, xviii. 199–203; obligation of contracts, xii. 137–139, xiii. 301–304, xviii. 194; embargo, xii. 225; militia, xiii. 153; internal improvements, 252–255, xiv. 231, 233, xv. 135, 137, 141–147; growth of loose construction, xiii. 293, xv. 77; implied powers, xiii. 294–297, xxvi. 144, 145; control over commerce, xiii, 304–306, xv. 12, xviii. 195, xxiii. 62, 65, xxiv. 91, 202, xxv. 306, xxvi. 236; conditional admission of states, xiv. 158, 159, 162; tariff, 240, xv. 70–78; South Carolina exposition, 85–87; debate of 1830, 95–105, xix. 43–46; state and federal supremacy, xv. 98–105; theory of the "people,"

99, 104, 108–110; national theory unhistorical, 106; growth of nationalism, 107; real fallacy of nullification, 110, 111; strict construction in 1832, 185, 312; recognition of slavery, xvi. 250–255, xvii. 326, 327; and petition, xvi. 260; interstate status of slavery, 276; laws of local application, 288; extension over new territory, xvii. 296, 297: control of navigable waters, xviii. 193; compared with confederate, xix. 256–259; war powers, xxi. 123; indestructible states, xxii. 257; legal tender, 258–260; polygamy, xxiii. 261, 263, 264, xxiv. 161; prohibition, 130; income tax, 287; worship of, xxvi. 144, 353; unwritten constitutional principles, 145; leaders of interpretation, 261; financial provisions, 273; bibliography of character, x. 336; of discussions, xxi. 310; of constitutional law, xxvi. 369. *See also* Amendments, Dependencies, Federal convention, Nullification, Ratification, Reconstruction, Secession, State rights, Territories, Union.

Constitution, built, xi. 227, xii. 38; in Tripolitan war, 41; defeats *Guerrière*, xiii. 108; defeats *Java*, 109.

Constitutional Union party, nominees and platform, xix. 114; vote for, 132.

Constitutions, colonial and state, Connecticut (1639), iv. 257–259; New York (1683), v. 96–98; New Jersey (1665), 104; West New Jersey (1677), 121; Carolina (1665), 135–137; Fundamental, 139–142, 153, 156, 157; Pennsylvania (1682), 183, 191; (1683), 193; adoption of first state, ix. 139–142, x. 42, 47, xxvi. 257; their character, ix. 142–152, xxvi. 102; influence of frontier, ix. 270; control over legislation, x. 152, 250; character after 1815, xv. 13; new, and changes, 261–267; democratic trend, 267, xviii. 263; lengthen, xv. 268, xxvi. 105; statutory provisions, xv. 268, xxvi. 105, 106, 113; of reconstructed states, xxii. 113; development of idea, xxvi. 102; character, judicial interpretation, 106; financial restrictions in, 277: bibliography, ix. 342, xv. 328. *See also* Charters.

Consuls, revision of laws suggested (1829), xv. 244.

Continental congress, *First:* Adams urges, viii. 265; agitation for, 284; Virginia recommends, 285; selection of delegates, 286, ix. 23, 89; (map), viii. 282; delegates, 287; broadening influence, 288; governmental character, 289, 290; organization, 290; equal colonial vote, 290; debates, ruling spirits, 291; Suffolk resolves, 292; conciliation plan rejected, 292; declaration of rights, 293; association, 294, 295, ix. 24; other papers, viii. 295; character of papers, 295; action of Parliament, 302–306; bibliography, 345.

Second: meets, viii. 311; assumes national functions, 311; advises colonies, 311; and army, 311, ix. 42, 119, 160, 162, 170, 189, 238, x. 67; (map), viii. 282; selection of delegates, ix. 34–36, 90; audacity, 37; parties, 37–39, 194–196; president, 39;

and Ticonderoga, 40; petition to king, 42, 56; recommends temporary governments, 54; and loyalists, 69, 267; authorizes privateering, 69; opens ports, 69; urges state governments, 71; motion for independence, 71, 72; delay, 72; debate, 79–81; vote, 81; Declaration, 82–86; and Howe's conciliation, 103–105; flees, 125, 169; state jealousies, 160; and Burgoyne's surrender, 174; powers and activities, 175, 181, 186–193, xxvi. 136; agent of states, ix. 180; Articles of Confederation, 183–186, 198–202; at Baltimore, 185; executive, 188–190; committees 189; duties of president, 190; secretary, 190; judiciary, 190–192; method, 192; character of members, 193, 196–198; agent to France, 211, 212; commissioners, 216; finances, 239 – 243, 303 – 305; and North's commissioners, 246; and West, 276–279, x. 108–127, xxvi. 22; naval affairs, ix. 290; and South, 298, 300; decline, 302, 330; and Spanish aid, 312; instructions to peace commissioners, x. 10, 16, 17; as central government, 47; and the mutiny, 68; meets at Princeton, 68; helplessness, 68; calls federal convention, 183; and ratification, 277; last meeting, xi. 4; preparation for new government, 5; and slave-trade, 179, xix. 5; and Union, xxvi. 135; business regulations, 236; bibliography, viii. 345, ix. 336, 343, 344, x. 332. *See also* Confederation.

Contraband, negroes as, xx. 53. *See also* Neutral trade.

Contracts, Supreme court on obligation, xii. 138, xiii. 301–303, xviii. 194; importance diminished, xiii. 303.

Contrecœur, sieur de, at Fort Duquesne, vii. 177.

Contreras battle, xvii. 250.

Conventions, provincial, ix. 53; constitutional, 139–142; discovery of constituent, x. 42. *See also* Federal convention, Treaties.

Converse, G. L., wool tariff bill, xxiii. 303.

Conway, H. S., in ministry, viii. 161.

Conway, M. D., on John Brown, xix. 83.

Conway cabal, ix. 236; bibliography, 347.

Coode, John, risings, v. 249, 280.

Cook, D. P., and election of 1824, xiv. 262.

Cook, Captain James, at siege of Louisburg, vii. 228; in advance on Quebec, 244; and Oregon, xvii. 158.

Cooke, Elisha (1), leadership, vi. 74, 224.

Cooke, Elisha (2), leadership, vi. 224.

Cooke, Jay, and war finances, xx. 65, 249, xxi. 14; failure, xxii. 235; financial reputation, 235; bibliography, 351.

Cooley, T. M., interstate-commerce commission, xxiv. 99.

Cooley *vs.* Port Wardens, xviii. 195.

Cooper. *See* Ashley.

Cooper, J. F., as novelist, xvi. 29, xxvi. 225, 262.

Cooper, Myles, loyalist, viii. 324.

Cooper, Peter, nominated for president, xxii. 295.

Cooper, Samuel, and confederate records, xxi. 315.

Cooper, Thomas, alien pam-

phleteer, xi. 256; trial for sedition, 261–263; tariff protest, xiv. 322; as college president, xvi. 25.
Copehan family, ii. 93.
Copley, J. S., as portrait-painter, xxvi. 185, 221.
Copper, aboriginal mining, ii. 77; discoveries, xxi. 255; development of industry, xxiv. 18.
Copperheadism, growth, xx. 250, xxi. 3; Vallandigham case, 4–8; origin of name, 4; suppression of *Chicago Times*, 7.
Coppoc, Barclay, Harper's Ferry raids, xix. 78.
Copyright law, xi. 25; laws codified, xv. 246.
Coracle, ii. 137, 237.
Coram, Thomas, colonial interest, vi. 171.
Corbin, Francis, Federalist, x. 302.
Cordillera, general character, ii. 7; ranges, 7; volcanic, 8; highest peak, 8; plateau, 12; age, 14; forests, 40, 43, 44.
Cordova, Hernandez de, voyage, iii. 150; death, 151.
Corey, Giles, witchcraft, vi. 27.
Corinth, federal advance on, xx. 109, 218; confederate attack on Rosecrans, 227; losses, 228.
Corn, crop, ii. 46; nativity, 46; distribution, yield, 47; in early Virginia, iv. 103, v. 316; food, 294; southern culture, xvi. 58. *See also* Agriculture, Cereals.
Cornbury, Lord, as governor, vi. 58, 173; and dissenters, 100.
Cornell, A. B., removed from custom-house office, xxiii. 158; elected governor, 160; defeated for renomination, 331.
Cornstalk, defeated, ix. 275.
Cornwallis, Lord, at Princeton, ix. 131; goes south, 296; Camden, 300; and Greene, 323, 324; Yorktown, 325–327; bibliography, 351.
Cornwallis, Thomas, in Maryland, iv. 126, 136.
Coronado, Francisco de, route (map), iii. 135; origin of expedition, 169, 170; equipment, 170; at Cibola, 171; side explorations, 171; and Indians, 172; advance to Quivira, 172; return, 173; results, 173; place in history, 174; bibliography, 334.
Coroner, English, elected, i. 272; duties, 272.
Corporations, growth, xv. 271, xxiv. 188, xxvi. 243; combinations before 1880, xxiii. 326; telegraph combination, 329; agitation against monopolies, 329; divergent state laws, xxiv. 201; and campaign funds, xxvi. 174; danger of oligarchy, 253. *See also* Economic conditions, Trusts.
Corregidores, i. 90; in colonies, iii. 234, 235 *n.*
Corruption, bribery by colonial agents, vi. 79; in French Canada, vii. 134–136; in England, viii. 29–32, 45; Swartwout case, xv. 244, xvi. 297; rise of political, xviii. 55; antebellum federal cases, 56, 57; in New York city, 57; under Frémont in Missouri, xx. 79; under Cameron, 81; extent of northern war-time, xxi. 259, 260; in reconstructed states, xxii. 208; Tweed ring, 229, 230, xxvi. 171; evidence elsewhere, xxii. 230; Crédit Mobilier, 231; in collection of revenue, 240, 283–286; in executive depart-

ments, 240, 290; Belknap scandal, 287–290; Blaine investigation, 292; star-route frauds, xxiii. 188–190; in election of 1888, xxiv. 144; postal and public-lands frauds, xxv. 226; life insurance, 240; period 1864–1880, xxvi. 170; and democracy, 348. *See also* Morals, Reform.
Corse, J. M., at Allatoona, xxi. 203.
Cortelyou, G. B., as campaign manager, xxv. 229, 236.
Corte-Real, charter and voyages, i. 6, iii. 64–66; memorial, 66; bibliography, 329.
Cortés, Hernando, and Garay, iii. 137; in Cuba, 149; conquest of Mexico, 152–157; previous career, 152; force, 153; fortunate coincidences, 153, 154; Aztec opponents, 154, 155; account, 155; greatness, 157; care for Mexico, 157; explorations, 157.
Cortes, Spanish, i. 110.
Coruña, trade, iii. 283.
Corvées in France, i. 120.
Corwin, Thomas, elected senator, xvii. 152; and pre-annexation appropriation (1846), 259; on Mexican war, 265; secretary of treasury, xviii. 13; Gardiner claim, 56; and compromises (1860), xix. 178–180; bibliography, xvii. 336.
Cosby, William, as governor, vi. 173, 176, 203; on influence of New England, 198.
Costa Rica, Nicaragua boundary, xviii. 89. *See also* Central America.
Costanoan family, ii. 93.
Costume, Indian, clothing, ii. 229, 230; hair-dressing, 230; personal ornaments, 231; painting, 232; ceremonial dress, 260. *See also* Dress.
Cotton, John, in Massachusetts, iv. 205; character, 218, 243, 321; and Antinomianism, 220, 223, 226, 227; death, 321; on democracy, xxvi. 70; on church and state, 202.
Cotton, John, in stamp act congress, viii. 154.
Cotton, beginning of culture, ii. 51; growth of production, 52; crop, 52; seed products, 52, xxiii. 50; colonial export, v. 18; colonial manufacture, 317; Jay treaty on trade, xi. 127, 128; cotton-gin and its effect, 192, xii. 101, xiv. 45, xvii. 14; first factory manufacture, xi. 199; cultivation in colonial Louisiana, xii. 50; development of manufacture, xiii. 232, xvi. 54, 64, xvii. 15; stimulus of demand, xiv. 45; westward spread, 46; political and social influence, 48, 49, 325; crop (1791–1834), 46; export, 47, 327; spread to southwest, 93; effect on slavery, xvi. 53, xxvi. 58; and slave labor, xvi. 59, 61, xix. 7, 8; white cultivation, xvi. 60; ante-bellum output and profit, 60, 61, xviii. 67, xix. 9; "king," xviii. 68, xix. 30, 104; unaffected by panic (1857), xviii. 179–181; character of culture, xix. 9; importance as export, 29; confederate export duties, 254; and recognition of Confederacy, xx. 175, 308, xxi. 19; war-time illicit trade, xx. 120; famine in Europe, 309; post-war conditions, xxii. 12, 26, 143; federal tax, 26; planters from North, 28; size of crop (1876, 1881), xxiii. 17; southern mills, 35, 50, xxiv. 17; International exposition (1881), xxiii. 50; utilization of "storm" cot-

ton, 50; tariff bill of 1883 on manufactures, 300; export (1883), 305; inland transportation, 309; bibliography, xi. 309, xiv. 345, xvi. 335, xviii. 317.
Cotton-gin, invention and its effect, xi. 192, xii. 101, xiv. 45, xvii. 14; bibliography, xi. 309.
Cotton-seed, waste and utilization, ii. 52, xvi. 61, xxiii. 50.
"Cotton Whigs" in retirement, xviii. 265.
Couch, D. N., Fair Oaks, xx. 135; in Antietam campaign, 188, 193; Chancellorsville, 255, 261; command in Pennsylvania, xxi. 82.
Coudert, F. R., Venezuela commission, xxiv. 310–312.
Council, Indian, Iroquois league, ii. 155–157; Iroquois clan, 159; Iroquois tribe, 160; Creek village, 168, 172; clan, universal institution, 204; free speech, 205; authority, 205, 267; importance, 205; tribal, 210.
Council, royal, Spanish, i. 89. *See also* Privy council.
Council for Foreign Plantations (1660), predecessors, iv. 96, 206, v. 4, 5, 22; members, 23; duties and activities, 24; consolidated (1672), 24; weakness, 25; joint control, 26; abolished, 26; opposes proprietaries, 38; and Massachusetts, 47; plan against New Netherland, 77. *See also* Board of Trade, Lords of Trade, Privy council.
Council for New England, charter, iv. 152; territory, 152; patent to Plymouth, 164; grant to Weston, 166; fishing monopoly endangered, 167; temporary activity, 168; division, 168, 185; discouraged, 169; grant to Massachusetts, 184; conflicting grants, 185; redivision, 207; resigns charter, 207; grants to Mason and Gorges, 266, 268; other Maine grants, 274–277. *See also* Plymouth company.
Council for Trade (1660), v. 23; consolidated, 24, 25.
Council in colonies, Spanish, iii. 232, 233; in Maryland, iv. 129, v. 241; assistants in Plymouth, iv. 179; assistants in Massachusetts, 188, 203; assistants in Connecticut, 258; in South Carolina, v. 147; in Pennsylvania, 184, 193, 196; Massachusetts, under second charter, vi. 21; status, powers, appointment, 65, 67, 75, 199, 220; Canadian, vii. 129; controversy over appointment in Massachusetts (1766), viii. 179; mandamus, 274, 298; in early state constitutions, ix. 144.
Council of Appointment, New York, xiv. 41.
Council of the Indies, formation, i. 88, iii. 224; development, 224; composition, 225; duties, 225; body of law, 226; English prototypes, 226.
Country life, open-air amusements, xxvi. 13, 195; bibliography, 374. *See also* Agriculture, Local government.
County government, English, i. 261–289; sheriff, 261–270; county court, 266; parliamentary election, 267; assizes, 268, 283; lord-lieutenant, 270–272; coroner, 272; justices of the peace, 274–288; administrative unit, 288, 289; centralized administration, 310; inadequate ma-

chinery, 311; character of officials, 311; hierarchy, 312; no automatic activity, 312; colonial, v. 210, xiv. 60, xxvi. 119; bibliography, i. 330. *See also* Local government.
Coureurs de bois, vii. 133.
Courts. *See* Admiralty, Judiciary, Supreme court.
Covode, John, committee on conduct of war, xx. 80.
Covode investigation, xviii. 56, xix. 105.
"Cow-boys" in Arizona, xxiii. 253.
Cowpens battle, ix. 323.
Cox, J. D., on regular and volunteer officers, xx. 38–40; in West Virginia, 50; Antietam, 194, 197; on Swinton, xxi. 78; Franklin, 212, 214; on Sherman's depredations, 238; on War Records, 317; secretary of interior, xxii. 178; dismissed, 193; and civil-service reform, 193; and Liberal movement, 195; bibliography, xx. 329.
Cox, S. S., in Congress, xix. 90; at Mount Vernon meeting, xxi. 4; at Vallandigham's trial, 7; leader in House, xxii. 281; on Mills bill, xxiv. 69.
Coxe, Daniel, interest in New Jersey, v. 123, 124; expedition to Mississippi, vii. 79; plan of union, viii. 13.
Coxe, William, stamp officer, resigns, viii. 153.
Coxey, J. S., army, xxiv. 290.
Cozumel, Cordova at, iii. 150.
Cradock, Matthew, governor of Massachusetts, iv. 189.
Crafts, Ellen, fugitive slave, xvi. 227.
Craig, Sir James, and Henry, xiii. 65.
Crampton, Sir J. F. T., recruiting controversy, xviii. 250; dismissed, 250.
Crandall, John, persecuted, iv. 238.
Crandall, Prudence, negro school, xvi. 245.
Crandall, Reuben, trial, xvi. 235.
Cranston, Samuel, as governor, vi. 217.
Craven, T. M., goes down with *Tecumseh*, xxi. 169.
Crawford, G. W., Galphin claim, xviii. 56.
Crawford, M. J., disunion threat (1859), xix. 93; commissioner to Washington, 256; on Buchanan, 262; on Lincoln's inaugural, 287; and Seward, 297, 298, 311; and Seward-Campbell negotiation, 298–301, 308, 311; on Lincoln's intentions, 323.
Crawford, S. W., and removal to Sumter, xix. 208; Cedar Mountain, xx. 179; Antietam, 195.
Crawford, W. H., and bank recharter, xiii. 7, 9; and election of 1816, 202; secretary of treasury, 205; on Clay, 205; on Monroe's tour, 207; and resumption, 230; southern leader, xiv. 66; political character and record as candidate, 181, 182, 192, 255, xv. 30; ascendency in House (1821), xiv. 195; and Calhoun's candidacy, 196; and Monroe, 196, 197; support and opposition, 245 – 248; stroke of paralysis, 248; caucus nomination (1824), 253; electoral vote, 260; vote in House, 263; refuses portfolio under Adams, 271; and Jackson, xv. 24, 34; on Maysville veto, 144; bibliography, xiv. 339.

Crédit Mobilier investigation, xxii. 231–233.
Cree, Algonquian, ii. 149.
Creek Indians, Muskhogean, physique, ii. 167; social organization, 168; war titles, 169; classes, 169; arrangement of village, 169; "great house" and "council house," 169, 170; green-corn dance, 170–172; position of woman, 172; confederacy, 172, 246; initiation of military measures, 172; downfall, 173; present condition, 173, 270; and colonial Georgia, vi. 257, 262; English trade, 283; location, viii. 235, xi. 74; McGillivray, 75; Spanish intrigue, 75; New York treaty (1790), 76; double dealing, 76; war and cession (1813), xiii. 130–132; antagonism of pioneers, xiv. 115; menace to Georgia, 309; cession (1821), 309; Indian Springs treaty (1825), 310; treaty repudiated, 310; Georgia's defiance, 310; claims extinguished, 311, 313, xv. 170; Georgia-Adams controversy, xiv. 311–313; Florida outbreak, xv. 20–23; lands (1825), population, 169; removed, 180. *See also* Indians.
Cremation, introduction, xxiii. 47.
Creole, meaning, iii. 266.
Creole slave case, xvi. 294.
Cresap, Thomas, trail, vii. 154.
Cresswell, J. A. L., postmaster-general, xxii. 178.
Crèvecœur, fort, vii. 63.
Crillon, Edward de, and Henry's exposures, xiii. 65.
Crime, colonial New England codes, iv. 180, 203, 326; English conditions (1763), viii. 38–40; prison systems (1830), xv. 275, xvi. 10; lynch law, 11, 116, 117, 235, xxvi. 335; and immigration, xxv. 289. *See also* Corruption, Order, Slave-codes.
Crimean war, recruiting in America, xviii. 250.
Crisp, C. F., speaker, xxiv. 181.
Cristobal Colon, in Cervera's squadron, xxv. 33; destroyed, 55.
Crittenden, J. J., on specie circular, xv. 290; and war with Mexico, xvii. 205; attorney-general, xviii. 13; political character, 46; and British interference in Cuba, 84; and Lecompton constitution, 225; on Calhoun, xix. 38; compromise propositions (1860), 170–172; committee of thirteen, 172; and popular vote on amendment, 177; and Peace convention compromise, 273; in House, xx. 62; resolutions on purpose of war, 64, 207; bibliography, xix. 349.
Crittenden, T. L., Murfreesboro, xx. 230–233; in campaign before Chickamauga, xxi. 28, 29; occupies Chattanooga, 30; Chickamauga, 32–34, 38; displaced, 43.
Crittenden compromise, provisions, xix. 170–172; rejected by Senate committee, 172; popular in North, 173–175; Republican responsibility for rejection, 175; attempt to get popular vote on, 177.
Croker, Richard, in Democratic convention (1900), xxv. 128; power, xxvi. 266.
Cromwell, Oliver, commercial ambition, v. 11; navigation act, 11–13; and Massachusetts, 47; project to transport colonists, 57; and Vir-

ginia, 203–206; and Maryland, 235, 236; and Baltimore, 239, 240.
Cromwell, W. N., and Isthmian canal, xxv. 215.
Crook, George, in West Virginia (1864), xxi. 94; junction with Hunter, 101; and pursuit of Early, 187; and Sheridan, 189; Fisher's Hill, 193; Cedar Creek, 196; and removal of Poncas, xxiii. 271.
Croshaw, William, on Virginia settlers, iv. 65.
Cross Keys battle, xx. 152.
Cross-staff, i. 57.
Crothers, Samuel, abolitionist, xvi. 193.
Crown, control over colonies, vi. 43, viii. 43, 49, 84, 85, 87, 100, 245–253; and colonial officers, 85–87, 183, 184, 248, 249. *See also* Colonies, Legislation, Governors, and kings by name.
Crown Point, fort at, vii. 108; plan against (1746), 119; Johnson's expedition, 181–183; abandoned, 250; captured (1775), viii. 310, ix. 41.
Crozat, Antoine, control of Louisiana, vii. 80.
Crozier, William, Hague peace conference, xxv. 244.
Cruisers. *See* Confederate navy.
Cuaço. *See* Zuazo.
Cuba, discovered, iii. 24; Columbus coasts, 40; considered main-land, 40; circumnavigated, 105; settled, 149; population (1574), 197; representation, 222; captaincy-general, 231; slavery, 279; trade, 296; British seize, vii. 269; restored, 273, 275; concerns for future (1822, 1825), xiv. 209, 282; desires annexation (1822), 210; mutual jealousies of America and England, 210, 217; southern desire for, xviii. 12, 80, 295, xix. 107, xxvi. 313; Polk's attempted purchase, xviii. 82; Lopez's expeditions, 82, 83; trade exactions, 84; British and French interference, 84; Marcy's attitude, 85; *Black Warrior* affair, 86; Ostend manifesto, 87; purchase debate (1858), 241, xix. 61; cessation of agitation, xviii. 258; rebellion (1869), xxii. 171, 172; Fish withholds proclamation recognizing, 171; *Virginius* affair, 172; review of relations with United States to 1895, xxv. 4, 5; insurrection of 1895, 6; reconcentration, 6, 13; interest of United States, 6; naturalization questions, 7; junta and filibustering, 8, 9, 12; question of recognizing belligerency, 9; Cleveland's attitude, 10; McKinley's protest and Spanish reply on reconcentration, 11; offer of mediation, 12; new Spanish ministry, 12; policy of autonomy, 13, 15, 19; Proctor's visit and speech, 14; *Maine* sent to Havana, 15; De Lôme incident, 16; blowing-up of *Maine*, 17–19; McKinley's ultimatum to Spain, counter-propositions, and temporizing, 19–22, 24; papal good offices, 23; note of foreign ministers, 23; delay of war message, 23; message, 25; resolution of intervention, 25–27; validity of intervention, 27; blockade, 31; Santiago campaign, 45–58; Spain relinquishes, 66, 74; Spanish evacuation, 68, 175; question of debt, 66, 69; sovereignty over disclaimed,

175; United States military government, 175; preparation for civil government, census, 176; basis of suffrage, 176; municipal elections, 177; constitutional convention, 178; provision for future relations with United States, 178–181, xxvi. 28; general election and inauguration of civil rule, xxv. 181; improvements effected by military government, 181–183; sanitation, 182; controversy over commercial relations, 183–189; United States naval stations, 189; increase of trade with, 189; political uprising, 190; United States resumes control, 190; Fish's policy, 257; bibliography, xviii. 316, xxv. 321, 322, 328.

Cullom, S. M., report on railway evils, xxiv. 98.

Culpeper, Lord, and Virginia, v. 214, 226, 227.

Culture hero, Algonquian, ii. 153; general, 255–257.

Cumberland, Maryland, Ohio company's fort, vii. 154; Braddock's base, 174; miner's strike (1882), xxiii. 80.

Cumberland gap, importance, ii. 30, 32, 34.

Cumberland road, and Indian path, ii. 33; beginning, xiii. 247; appropriations, 248, xv. 134, 136, xvi. 34, xxvi. 289; and western migration, xiv. 81; effect on freight rates, 100; Monroe's veto (1822), 230–232, xv. 136; national repairs, xiv. 232; extension, 287, xxvi. 290; project of state ownership, xiv. 287, xvi. 35; Jackson's attitude, xv. 141, 146; decay, xvi. 35. *See also* Internal improvements.

Cumming, Alfred, Mormon war, xviii. 239.

Cummings *vs.* Missouri, xxii. 89.

Curler, Jan van, on Connecticut river, iv. 241.

Currency. *See* Money, Paper money.

Curry, J. L. M., in Congress, xix. 90.

Curtin, A. G., and Seward's candidacy, xix. 122; as war governor, xx. 42; and liberal movement, xxii. 195.

Curtis, B. R., as justice, xviii. 192; dissent in Dred Scott case, 202–204; counsel at impeachment, xxii. 104; declines attorney-generalship, 108.

Curtis, Edmund, commissioner, iv. 112.

Curtis, G. W., Brook Farm, xvi. 18; as writer, xviii. 266; as lecturer, 273; and civil-service reform, xxii. 243, xxiii. 159, 161, 197; political reformer (1884), 335; Mugwump, 337; supports Cleveland, 342; and Cleveland's use of patronage, xxiv. 35; as leader, xxvi. 267; bibliography, xxiv. 331.

Curtis, N. M., prosecuted for political assessments, xxiii. 197.

Curtis, S. R., drives confederates from Missouri, xx. 107.

Cushing, Caleb, and Whittier, xvi. 185; Democratic convention (1860), xix. 109, 115, 116; visit to Pickens, 204; loyalty, xx. 30; and *Trent* affair, 77; and chief-justiceship, xxii. 263.

Cushing, W. B., destroys *Albemarle*, xxi. 172.

Cushing cut out by Read, xxi. 181.

Cushman, Robert, Separatist, at Leyden, iv. 158; seeks patent, 159.
Custer, G. A., Gettysburg campaign, xx. 288; as cavalry officer, xxi. 97, 189; Cedar Creek, 198; final Valley operations, 199; Indian campaign (1867), xxii. 148.
Customs, Spanish colonial, iii. 240; in English colonies, on Connecticut river, iv. 305, 306; export, v. 20, 160, 211; establishment and control in colonies, 31, vi. 14, viii. 57; farming, v. 31; officials, 33–35, viii. 72; New York - New Jersey controversy, v. 94, 99, 119, 127, 325–327; in Virginia, 227; in Maryland, 248; friction, vi. 14; official bonds, 34; colonial legislation, 175; duties on immigrants, 233; on slaves, 241, viii. 89; smuggling, 71, ix. 8; writs of assistance, viii. 73–75, 81; naval protection, 103, 251; board of commissioners, 183, 188, 194, 195, 199; Townshend duties, 183, 243, ix. 18; *Liberty* sloop riot, viii. 193, ix. 19; open violations, viii. 194; tea, 243, 244, 268–271; *Gaspee* affair, 251–253, 257. *See also* Navigation acts, Tariff.
Custos rotulorum, i. 280.
Cutler, Ephraim, bibliography, xiii. 312.
Cutler, Manasseh, in Ohio company, x. 119; agent before Congress, 120, 126; and authorship of ordinance, 124; bibliography, 330.
Cutler, Timothy, Anglican, vi. 90; and Yale, 308.

D

Dacres, J. R., defeated, xiii. 108.
Daggett, David, on negro citizenship, xvi. 85.
Daguerreotype invented, xxi. 255.
Dahlgren, J. A., before Charleston, xxi. 24.
Dakota, territory organized, xix. 183; rapid settlement, xxiv. 5; opening of Sioux reservation, 11; division and admission, 156, 157.
Dale, Richard, in Tripolitan war, xii. 40.
Dale, Sir Thomas, deputy governor of Virginia, policy and discipline, iv. 70; and Indians, 71; expeditions against French, 72; abolishes communism, 73; departs, 74.
Dallas, A. J., and Genêt, xi. 94, 96; and impeachment of state judges, xii. 114; on finances (1815), xiii. 216; as secretary of treasury, 220; and bank, 221–224; and resumption, 229; report on manufactures, 236.
Dallas, G. M., nominated for vice - president, xvii. 130; Central American diplomacy, xviii. 253.
Dallas-Clarendon treaty, xviii. 253; fails, 256.
Dalton battle, xxi. 112.
Damascus, trade, i. 25, 37.
Dana, C. A., Brook Farm, xvi. 18; and Rosecrans, xxi. 27; at Chickamauga, 37; as Lincoln's agent at front, 41, 69; on conditions in Shenandoah, 188; as editor of *Sun*, xxii. 348, 351; as leader, xxvi,

265; bibliography, xxii. 351.
Dana, Francis, envoy, ix. 313; declines French mission, xi. 226.
Dana, R. H., on Americans in California, xvii. 41; on Grant, xxi.74; bibliography, xvi.326.
Danbury burned, ix. 162.
Danby, earl of, commissioner, iv. 95.
Dance, Indian, ii. 138–140, 170–172, 245, 260, iv. 48. *See also* Ceremonials.
Dane, Nathan, and Northwest ordinance, x. 125; Anti-federalist, 277; Hartford convention, xiii. 161.
Daniel, Henry, on Maysville veto, xv. 140.
Daniel, P. V., as justice, xviii. 192.
Danish West Indies, negotiation for, xxii. 157.
Dante, belief in round earth, i. 52.
Danvers, Sir John, in London company, iv. 77; commissioner, 95.
Dare, Virginia, first white American, iv. 28.
Darien. *See* Castilla del Oro.
Dartmouth, Lord, and *Gaspee* affair, viii. 257.
Dartmouth college case, xiii. 301–303.
Dauphin, fort, vii. 97.
Davenant, Charles, plan of union, viii. 12.
Davenant, Sir William, governor of Maryland, v. 233.
Davenport, J. I., and federal election laws, xxiii. 123.
Davenport, John, purpose, iv. 260; in Boston, 261; settles New Haven, 261; organizes government, 262; and Connecticut, v. 59, 61; on church and state, xxvi. 202.
David J. Adams seized, xxiv. 114.
Davie, W. R., French mission, xi. 248, 250.
Davie, William, in Federal convention, x. 235, 259.
Davis, C. A., as humorist, xvi. 32.
Davis, C H., naval battle of Memphis, xx. 121.
Davis, C. K., peace commissioner, xxv. 68; and acquisition of Philippines, 71.
Davis, David, and Liberal movement, xxii. 195, 196; and electoral commission, 325, 326.
Davis, G. B., work on War Records, xxi. 315.
Davis, G. W., work on War Records, xxi. 315; governor of canal zone, xxv. 221.
Davis, Garrett, and negro troops, xx. 208; and thirteenth amendment, xxi. 125.
Davis, H. W., in Congress, xix. 90, xxi. 73; and Lincoln, 139; reconstruction bill, 140, 141; manifesto, 143; new bill, 226.
Davis, J. C., occupies Castle Pinckney, xix. 200; Murfreesboro, xx. 232; Chickamauga, xxi. 38; march to the sea, 205.
Davis, J. J., on greenbacks xxiii. 145.
Davis, James, in Popham's colony, iv. 40.
Davis, Jefferson, migration of family, xiv. 78; and repudiation, xvi. 308; state election (1851), xviii. 26; secretary of war, 38; political character, 51; and Kansas-Nebraska bill, 97, 105; and Lecompton constitution, 218; on Freeport doctrine, 244, 247; on aggression of North, 300; portrait, xix. *front.*; on con-

stitutional cause of secession, 12; on climatic limitations of slavery, 52; distribution-of-arms bill, 98; resolutions on state rights and slavery, 99–101, 104; on sectional hostility and secession, 148; advises secession and confederation, 169; committee of thirteen, 172; and Crittenden compromise, 172, 175; and removal to Sumter, 212; manifesto of southern congressmen, 242; and secession as conspiracy, 243–245; confederate provisional president, 253; withdraws from Senate, 254; reluctant acceptance of presidency, 254; foresees war, 254; inaugural, 255; cabinet, 255; and Seward's peace statements, 301, 303; career and character, xx. 20; appearance, 21; Bull Run, 60; hopeful of success (1861), 80; inaugurated (1862), 123; and Lee, 154, 250; as dictator, 250; and Bragg, xxi. 28; visits Bragg's army, 46; and plan to invade Tennessee, 107; removes Johnston, 118; visits Hood's army, 203; and Blair's mission, 227; and Hampton conference, 228; as president, 270; and army officers, 270; religion, 280; captured, 297; and assassination of Lincoln, xxii. 20; Johnson's attitude, 22; problem of trial, 23, xxvi. 331; confined, xxii. 23; Blaine's charges against, 296; glorifies "lost cause," xxiv. 165; as leader, xxvi. 263; bibliography, xx. 330.

Davis, John, voyages, iv. 15.

Davis, Senator John, and war with Mexico, xvii. 205; and Wilmot proviso, 260.

Davis, M. L., office-seeker, xii. 18.

Davis, R. D., and annexation of Texas, xvii. 153.

Davis, Reuben, in Congress, xix. 90; bibliography, 349.

Davis, Richard, in Popham's colony, iv. 40.

Davis *vs.* Benson, xxiv. 161.

Dawes, H. W., and Davis's reconstruction bill, xxi. 226; Indian bill, xxiv. 7.

Dawes, William, alarm, viii. 307.

Dawes act, xxiv. 7.

Day, Luke, in Shays's rebellion, x. 163.

Day, W. R., as assistant secretary of state, xxv. 11; peace protocol, 67; peace commissioner, 68; and acquisition of Philippines, 71.

Dayton, Jonathan, in Federal convention, x. 233; on sequestration of British debts, xi. 123; and French situation (1797), 226; and Burr, xii. 157, 158, 161.

Dayton, W. L., vice-presidential nomination, xviii. 164; minister to France, xx. 75.

Deane, Silas, in Continental congress, viii. 287; agent in France, ix. 212, 213, 216; commissioner, 217; bibliography, 354.

Dearborn, A. S., nominated for vice-president, xvii. 270.

Dearborn, Henry, secretary of war, xii. 6; as head of army, xiii. 78; plan, 86; campaign (1812), 93, 94; armistice, 94; relieved of command, 96; and New England militia, 152; bibliography, 321.

De Bow, J. D. B., on profits of cotton raising, xvi. 61; on southern prosperity, xviii. 294; on North, 302; on slavery in Missouri, xix. 23;

and reopening of slave-trade, 62.
De Bow's Review, as source, xvii. 338; on southern wealth, xviii. 180.
Debs, E. V., arrest for contempt of court, xxiv. 294.
Debts, colonial English, vi. 180; English imprisonment for, 252; to British merchants, treaty provision, x. 12, 25, 26; dispute over treaty, 104, 105; disregard of treaty obligations, xi. 57; proposed sequestration, 123; commission, 126; suspension of commission, 282; settled, 283. *See also* Collection, Finances, Public debts.
Decatur, Stephen, destroys *Philadelphia*, xii. 42; captures *Macedonian*, xiii. 109; Algerine war, 197; bibliography, 320.
Declaration of Paris, American attitude, xviii. 251.
Declaratory act (1766), viii. 172; purpose, 174; upheld, 244.
Decrees. *See* Neutral trade.
Deer family, economic importance, ii. 58; white-tailed, 59; mule-deer, 59; elk, 59; moose, 60; caribou, 61; prong-horn antelope, 61; bibliography, 276.
Deerfield, destroyed, vi. 145.
Defiance, fort, built, xi. 67.
Deggins, John, pressed, xii. 254.
De Jarnette, D. C., on Lincoln's inaugural, xix. 287.
De Lancey, James, Zenger trial, vi. 204; political influence, 206.
De Lanceys, loyalists, ix. 88, 113.
Delano, Columbus, corruption under, xxii. 291.
Delaware, John, Lord, as governor of New York, vi. 172.
Delaware, Thomas, Lord, governor of Virginia, iv. 61, 78; arrival, 67, 68; administration, 68, 69; death, 78.
Delaware, Penn acquires, v. 173; Maryland claims, 174; annexed to Pennsylvania, 186; desires separation, 199; trade, 320; and stamp-act congress, viii. 148; and independence, ix. 76; constitutions (1776), 140; (1831), xv. 263; ratification convention, x. 286; slave population, (1860), xix. 21; instructions to Peace convention delegates, 271; bibliography, v. 350. *See also* Colonies.
Delaware Indians, Algonquian, ii. 150; seat, 163; in French war, vii. 189, 236.
Delaware river, named, iv. 72; Dutch on, 293; Dutch and Virginians, 294; Swedes on, 296; New Haven on, 296, 311, 315.
Delfosse, Maurice, Halifax commission, xxiii. 147.
Dellet, James, and annexation of Texas, xvii. 153.
De Lima *vs.* Bidwell, xxv. 144.
De Long, G. W., Arctic exploration, xxiii. 51.
Demarcation line, papal establishment, iii. 31; alteration by treaty, 32; and Spice islands, 114, 118, 130–132; map, 117.
Democracy, at Plymouth, iv. 179; and Revolution, ix. 53, xi. 163, xxvi. 73; rise, ix. 137–139, 142–147, xiv. 9, xv. 32; and treatment of loyalists, ix. 268; American influence, 332, xxvi. 78; and West, xiv. 107, xxvi. 37, 74;

ascendency, xv. 42, xviii. 263–265, xxvi. 74–77; Jackson promotes, xv. 315; and expansion, xvii. 5–8; and immigration, xxvi. 44, 74; as vital American principle, 69; in colonial times, 70; and slavery, 76; and Civil war, 79; period of reaction and restrictions, 79–83; present American ideals and problems, 83–89; and referendum, 88; and efficiency, 109; and land system, 118; presumptions of democratic government, 158; and intellectual life, 231; and leaders, 267, 358; possibility on large area, 342, 349; materialism, 345; mediocrity in public life, 346; restlessness, 347; and corruption, 348; permanence, 351–356; ideals which influence permanence, 356–360; bibliography, 372, 373. *See also* Government.

Democratic (Republican) party, leadership, xi. 43; basis, 43, xxvi. 162–164; method of organizing, xi. 44; strength in South, 45; abuse, 47, 101, 138, 142, 148, 252; controversies (1791), 47–50; Jefferson-Hamilton outbreak, 50–52; profits by crisis (1792), 52; and St. Clair's defeat, 53; pro-French demonstrations, 85, 95; injured by Genêt, 98; alliance with French ministers, 100, 250; and X, Y, Z mission, 236, 237; outlook (1798), 265; solidarity, 278; creed, 278; factions (1801), xii. 17–19, 24; (1805), 134–136; (1808), 222, xiii. 4; nationalized, 194–196, 293; growth in New England, xiv. 16–20; tenets (1824), 191; (1836), xv. 295; elements (1828), 34; conventions, 195, 296, 297; two-thirds rule, 195, 297, xvii. 129; Hunkers and Barnburners, xv. 270, xvii. 271–274, xviii. 17, 36; split on sub-treasury, xvi. 305; Jackson as cement, xvii. 43; and tariff (1844), 185; and Wilmot proviso, 256, 267; Barnburners and Free-Soil party, 281, 282; and popular sovereignty, 277, 300; defeat (1854), xviii. 117, 119; looks up (1855), 142; split on Lecompton constitution, 220, 222; Douglas and administration (1858), 223–227; efforts at reuniting, 237; predestined failure of efforts, 244; division (1860), xix. 98–101; and Johnston, xxii. 72–74; abandons reconstruction issues (1872), 198; ascendency (1874), 251; denunciation of Hayes, xxiii. 109; gains control of Congress, 119, 120, 128–130; solid South, 129; and silver, 140, 143, xxiv. 315; and civil-service reform, xxiii. 195; and tariff, 296, xxiv. 60, 277, 286; and general reform movement, xxiii. 334; civil-service record, xxiv. 22, 38; and prohibitionism, 130; and federal expenditures, 186; and trusts, 194; controls government, 251; failure, 328; Whig rivalry, xxvi. 167; and slavery struggle, 170; post-war principles, 170; bibliography, xviii. 315. *See also* Copperheadism, Elections, Politics, and leaders by name.

Denby, Charles, Philippine commission, xxv. 155.

Deneen, C. S., as leader, xxvi. 268.

Denmark, chartered companies,

i. 135–139; claims convention, xv. 210; Sound dues, xviii. 251.
Dennis, Robert, commissioner, iv. 111; lost, 112.
Dennison, William, as war governor, xx. 42; in Republican convention (1864), xxi. 151; postmaster-general, 161; resigns, xxii. 73.
Denonville, marquis de, expedition against Senecas, vi. 113; on English claims, vii. 92.
Denver, anti-Chinese riot (1880), xxiii. 245.
Denys, Jean, voyage, iv. 284.
Denys, Nicolas, in Acadia, vii. 15.
Dependencies, status of, extension of constitution over, xvii. 296, 297; Senate debate on acquisition of Philippines, xxv. 75–78; precedent of federal action, 133–137; in provision of Hawaiian treaties, 137–139; government for Porto Rico, 140–143; Supreme court decisions, 144–152, xxvi. 28, 64, 153; civil rights in, xxv. 150, xxvi. 64, 67; territories as, 23; and commercial system, 309, 319; bibliography, xxv. 321, 324, xxvi. 372. *See also* Colonies, and dependencies by name.
Depew, C. M., as presidential timber, xxiv. 142.
Deposits, removal from United States bank, xv. 221–230; defence of removal, 225, 231, 236; contract with state banks, 229–231; Congress and removal, 232–234; act of 1836, 238. *See also* Subtreasury.
Derby, E. H., privateering, x. 72; East-Indian trade, 76.
Descent, Eskimo, male, ii. 108; mixed, of northwest coast tribes, 112, 129; Sioux male, 140; Pawnee male, 142; Algonquian female, 152; Iroquois female, 157; Creek female, 168; Pueblo female, 186; general female, 196–198.
De Trobriand, P. R., and Louisiana legislature, xxii. 273, 274.
Detroit, importance of French, vii. 53; transferred to British, 263; withstands Pontiac, 279; campaign (1812), xiii. 88–93; surrender, 91–93; recovered, 99; in 1830, xiv. 96; and city ownership of traction lines, xxvi. 247, 300.
Devens, Charles, Chancellorsville, xx. 257, 258; attorney-general, xxiii. 106.
Devin, T. C., Gettysburg campaign, xx. 288.
Devonshire, duke of, ministry, vii. 204.
Dew, T. R., defence of slavery, xvi. 137.
Dewey, George, preparation for Spanish war, xxv. 29, 33; battle in Manila bay, 34–37; promotion, 37; and German fleet, 37; capture of Manila, 59; and Sampson-Schley controversy, 61; and acquisition of Philippines, 78; and Aguinaldo, 83, 84, 88; and insurrection, 89; and presidential nomination, 123; Philippine commission, 155.
Dexter, Samuel, secretary of war, xi. 286.
Diaz, Bartholomew, voyage, i. 8, 60, 69, iii. 6.
Diaz, Bernal, memoirs, iii. 155; on condition of Indians, 200.
Diaz, Dinis, voyage, i. 66.
Diaz, Melchior, exploration, iii. 171.

Dickens, Charles, and Civil war, xxi. 252.
Dickerson, Mahlon, secretary of navy, xix. 252; bibliography, xiv. 340.
Dickinson, D. S., and popular sovereignty, xvii. 300; and vice-presidential nomination, xxi. 153; bibliography, xviii. 310.
Dickinson, John, and proprietary, viii. 126; in stamp-act congress, 155; *Farmer's Letters*, 185; in Continental congress, 287, 295; on taxation, ix. 18; conservative, 37–39; forces petition to king, 42; opposes independence, 72, 80; drafts Articles, 183; Adams on, 198; in Federal convention, x. 190, 205, 209, 211, 213, xxvi. 139; as writer, 221; as leader, 256, 257; bibliography, viii. 334, x. 321.
Diederichs, Otto, in Manila bay, xxv. 38.
Dieskau, Baron, confronts Johnson, vii. 182; captured, 182.
Digges, Sir Dudley, commissioner, iv. 95.
Digges, Edward, colonial revenue official, v. 32; proposed as governor, 205.
Dimick, Justin, and relief of Sumter, xix. 224.
Dingley, Nelson, on expenditures, xxiv. 186; biography, 331.
Dinwiddie, Robert, and French in Ohio valley, vii. 158–160, 165–167; on Dunbar, 189; and Washington, 193; bibliography, 302.
Diplomatic uniform, Marcy's circular, xviii. 78.
Direct tax. *See* Taxation.
Disabilities, Missouri test-oath, xxii. 8; Johnson's amnesty proclamation, 36; policy of radicals, 42; individual pardons, 42; in report of reconstruction committee, 66, 69; in fourteenth amendment, 67; as reason for rejecting fourteenth amendment, 83; under reconstruction act, 96; in reconstruction constitutions, 125; voted down in Mississippi and Virginia, 179; amnesty act (1872), 203.
Discoveries, bibliography, iii. 320–323. *See also* Explorations, Voyages.
Disease, Indian susceptibility, ii. 266; in colonies, v. 293; slave, xvi. 107. *See also* Health.
Disloyal societies. *See* Copperheadism.
Dismal swamp, canal, xvi. 38; fugitives in, 223.
Distillers' and Cattle-feeders' trust, xxiv. 200.
District of Columbia, slavery, xi. 186; first government, xv. 243; sale of negroes for jail fees, xvi. 89; slave-trade, 129; slave code, 156; movement for emancipation in, 165; control over slavery in, 251, 254, 257, 260, 265–268; agitation over slavery and slave-trade in, 256–261, xvii. 309–311; Clay's compromise resolution on, 320; slave-trade prohibited, 329, 330, xviii. 8; compensated emancipation, xx. 204; negro suffrage, xxii. 61, 94; territorial government and scandal, 244; working of negro suffrage, 245. *See also* Washington.
Division of powers, problem, ix. 183–185, 199, x. 176, 178, 223; in federal constitution, 195–197, 221–226, 237, 241–244, 254, xxvi. 142, 155, 156.

Dix, Dorothea, and insane, xviii. 272, 291.
Dix, J. A., politician, xv. 269; on Crittenden compromise, xix. 173; secretary of treasury, 245; and Buchanan, 246; flag despatch, 246, xx. 30; on public opinion and Sumter, xix. 302; command in New York, xxi. 82; bibliography, xvii. 336, xxii. 351.
Dixon, Archibald, and repeal of Missouri compromise, xviii. 97.
Dixon, James, and Lincoln's reconstruction policy, xxi. 138.
Dobbin, J. C., secretary of navy, xviii. 38.
Dobbs, Arthur, and sugar act, viii. 128.
Documents. *See* Collections of sources.
Dodge, G. M., on march to Chattanooga, xxi. 49; invalided, 201.
Dodge, Henry, nominated for vice-president, xvii. 281; declines, 282.
Dog, Eskimo use, ii. 106; Sioux use, 134; Indian domesticated, 225; in harness, 236.
Dogrib, Athapascan, ii. 118.
Dole, S. B., answer to Cleveland's demand, xxiv. 302.
Dolliver, J. P., and vice-presidential nomination (1900), xxv. 125.
Dolores, settlement and jurisdiction, xvii. 102.
Dolph, J N., on appropriations, xxiv. 80.
Domestic life. *See* Social life.
Donation of produce, ix. 304.
Donelson, A. J., Jackson's secretary, xv. 52; vice-presidential nomination, xviii. 147.
Donelson, fort, strategic position, xx. 88, 89; federal advance on, 91; confederate reinforcement, 91; forces, 92; discomfort of attacking force, 92; gun-boats repulsed, 92; confederate sortie, 92; federal counter-attack, 93; escape of Floyd and Pillow, 94; and of Forrest, 94; surrender, 95; losses, 95; effect, 96; opportunity neglected, 96.
Dongan, Thomas, as governor of New York, v. 95, 98; and Indians, 99, vi. 113.
Doniphan, A. W., Chihuahua expedition, xvii. 240; (map), 244; bibliography, 342.
Donnelly, Ignatius, nominated for vice-president, xxv. 124.
Dorantes, with Cabeça de Vaca, iii. 161.
Dorchester, Lord. *See* Carleton (Guy).
Dorchester, settled, iv. 198; restless, 242; emigration to Connecticut, 245, 246; settles Windsor, 247; town government, 323.
Dorchester adventurers, settlement, iv. 170; renewed activity, 183; patent, 184. *See also* Massachusetts.
Dorchester heights fortified, ix. 48.
Doreil on Montcalm, vii. 213.
Doria, Tedisio, voyage, i. 50.
Dorr rebellion, xvii. 7.
Dorset, earl of, commissioner, iv. 95.
Dorsey, S. W., and Arkansas factions, xxii. 248; star-route frauds, xxiii. 189, 190.
Douay, Anastase, with La Salle, vii. 69; with Iberville, 73.
Doubleday, Abner, and removal to Sumter, xix. 207; Antietam, xx. 194; in Gettysburg campaign, 287, 289.
"Doughfaces," xiv. 165 *n.*; reason for placating South, xviii. 10, 51; honesty and patriotism, 46.

Douglas, S. A., and annexation of Texas, xvii. 147; and extension of Missouri compromise to Texas, 151; and origin of popular sovereignty, 300; bill on California and New Mexico (1848), 308; portrait, xviii. *front.*; and fugitive-slave law, 17; candidacy (1852), 34; political character, 43, 50; early Nebraska bills, 95; introduces Kansas-Nebraska bill, 95; responsibility for it, 96, xix. 58; motive, xviii. 96; lack of foresight, 96; accepts repeal of Missouri compromise, 97; debate of bill, 99–103; popular abuse, 117; on election of 1854, 119; upholds proslavery in Kansas, 151–153, 166; and assault on Sumner, 157; and Dred Scott decision, Freeport doctrine, 206, 232, 233, 243, 244; opposes Lecompton constitution, 218–221; split with administration, 219, 223–227; Republican overtures, 227; popularity in Illinois, 229; Lincoln debate, 230–233; as debater, 230; indifference as to slavery, 231; enhanced prestige, 233; futile attempt at reconciliation, 238; attack by southern senators, 242–244, 246; article in *Harper's*, 246; propitiatory bill (1860), xix. 96; on Harper's Ferry raid and Republican party, 97; marplot, 98; southern opposition to candidacy (1860), 98, 109; Davis's attack on Freeport doctrine, 99–101; and Democratic platform, 109–113; balloting for, 113; nominated, 115; fears secession issue, 127; refuses to withdraw, 128; expects Lincoln's election, 128; southern tour, denounces secession, 128–130; popular and electoral vote for, 132; committee of thirteen, 172; and Peace-convention compromise, 273; and Lincoln, 285; urges withdrawal from Sumter, 302; at Lincoln's inauguration, xx. 21; as leader, xxvi. 263; bibliography, xviii. 311, 312.

Douglas, W. L., elected governor, xxv. 239.

Douglass, Anne, punished for teaching negroes, xvi. 118.

Douglass, Frederick, parentage, xvi. 81; in West, 194; as abolition leader, 208, xxvi. 59; newspaper, xvi. 208; and John Brown, xix. 71, 74; bibliography, xvi. 326, 328.

Douglass, William, physician, vi. 317.

Dover (Cocheco), settlement, iv. 175, 267; feeble existence, 268; Puritans control, 268; Antinomian settlers, 269; dissensions, 269; civil contract, 270; annexed by Massachusetts, 271; Indian attack, vi. 120.

Dow, Neal, nominated for president, xxiii. 173.

Downes *vs.* Bidwell, xxv. 146–150.

Downing, Sir George, and navigation act, v. 14, 17; hostility to Dutch, 77; at Harvard, 312.

Doyle, J. A., as historian, iv. 329, v. 338.

Draft. *See* Conscription.

Drago doctrine, xxv. 276. *See also* Collection.

Drainage, systems, ii. 13, 14; continental watershed, 14; bibliography, 272.

Drake, Sir Francis, with Hawkins, iv. 10; early years, 10;

attack on Panama, 11; on Pacific settlements, 12; circumnavigation, 12; Elizabeth's reception, 13; rescues Raleigh's colony, 25; and Oregon, xvii. 157.
Draper's meadows, settlement, vii. 152.
Drayton, Michael, verses, iv. 43.
Dred Scott decision, essence, xviii. 190; facts of case, 197; point before Supreme court, original decision, 198; injection of purpose to settle territorial slavery controversy, 198; diverse opinions, Taney's, 199, 200; concurring, 201; dissenting, 202–204; reception in South, 204; in North, 204; Republicans on, 205; as a plot, 206; without effect on controversy, 208, xix. 59; and Freeport doctrine, xviii. 232, 233; bibliography, 315.
Dress, colonial fashions, vi. 320; Washington's levee, xi. 152; fashions (1795), 158, 159; slave clothing, xvi. 100. *See also* Costume.
Dresser, Amos, mobbed, xvi. 236.
Drew, G. F., elected governor, xxii. 314.
Drucour, chevalier, defence of Louisburg, vii. 226–229.
Drugs, Oriental trade, i. 16.
Drummond, Gordon, Lundy's Lane, xiii. 104.
Drummond, William, in Bacon's rebellion, v. 220, 222.
Duane, James, in Continental congress, viii. 287, 293.
Duane, W. J., secretary of treasury, xv. 222, 223; and deposits, 223; removed, 228.
Duane, William, Republican editor, xi. 209; trial, 264; and patronage, xii. 19, 222; and Gallatin, 19, 135.
Dubois, F. T., and free silver, xxiv. 320.
Duchambon, chevalier, defence of Louisburg, vii. 115.
Dudingston, William, *Gaspee* affair, viii. 251–253.
Dudley, Joseph, president, v. 266; and imperial control, vi. 32; salary question, 77; and Anglicanism, 87; project of neutrality, 141, 148; and Abnaki, 145, 163; and illegal trade, 148; social influence, 302.
Dudley, Paul, lawyer, vi. 318; scientist, 319.
Dudley, T. H., and *Alabama*, xx. 315.
Dudley, Thomas, agrees to emigrate, iv. 193; deputy governor, 193, 224; disclaims Separatism, 197; governor, 200, 215.
Dudley, W. W., in campaign of 1884, xxiii. 345; as pension commissioner, xxiv. 82; and election corruption, 144; Republican opposition to, 152.
Duelling, attempted restriction, xv. 264; activity (1840), xvi. 8; southern code, xviii. 289.
Duer, William, threats, xi. 53.
Duffie, A. N., cavalry in Gettysburg campaign, xx. 284.
Dugout, ii. 111, 238.
Duke's laws, v. 85; popular sanction, 85; trouble over, 86–89.
Dulany, Daniel, career, vi. 221, 222, 318; on virtual representation, viii. 168.
Dulmo, Ferdinand, grant and voyage, iii. 7.
Duluth, D. G., rescues Accau, vii. 64.
Dumas, Captain, on importance of Ohio valley, vii. 157; de-

feats Braddock, 179; Indian raids, 190; at Montreal, 260.
Dummer, Jeremiah, defence of Massachusetts, vi. 160; on conquest of Canada, 162; defence of charters, 184; on loyalty, 188; and Yale, 308.
Dummer, fort, vi. 245.
Dunbar, Thomas, in Braddock's expedition, vii. 177, 180, 189.
Duncan, James, quarrel with Scott, xvii. 243.
Dundy, E. S., decision on status of Indians, xxiii. 271.
Dunkers, Anabaptists, i. 175.
Dunlap, R. P., *Susan* case, xvi. 285.
Dunmore, Lord, and Whigs, ix. 59–61; burns Norfolk, 61.
Dunmore's war, viii. 241, ix. 274; bibliography, 349.
Dunn, W. M., conciliatory resolution, xix. 169.
Dunne, E. F., elected mayor, xxv. 240.
Dupont, S. F., attack on Sumter, removed, xx. 252.
Dupuy de Lôme. *See* Lôme.
Duquesne, marquis, governor, vii. 158, 182.
Duquesne, fort, importance of site, vii. 157; English begin fort, 159, 160; French seize, 160; named, 161; Braddock's expedition, 174–181; raids from, 190, 191; isolated, 234; Forbes's expedition, 234–236; abandoned, 236; threatened by French, 250; rebuilt as Fort Pitt, 251.
Duquesnel at Louisburg, vii. 109.
Durand, William, goes to Maryland, iv. 109.
Durell, E. H., and Louisiana contested election, xxii. 217, 219; impeachment threatened, 247; resigns, 247 *n.*
Dustin, Hannah, adventure, vi. 128.
Dutch, colonists (1689), vi. 6; in New York, 229; as colonial immigrants, xxvi. 33.
Dutch Reformed church in colonies, vi. 7. *See also* Religion.
Du Tisné, C. C., route (map), vii. 74; trader, 83.
Duvivier, Charles (?), captures Canseau, vii. 109; attacks Annapolis, 110.
Dwight, Theodore, on Jefferson, xii. 13.
Dwight, Timothy, on character of pioneers, xiv. 20.
Dwight, William, Cedar Creek, xxi. 196.
Dye-wood, Oriental trade, i. 17.
Dyer, Mary, hanged, v. 46.

E

Eads, J. B., Tehuantepec shiprailroad scheme, xxiii. 211; Mississippi jetties, 312.
Eagan, C. P., court-martial, xxv. 59.
Eannes, Gil, voyage, i. 66.
Earle, Thomas, nominated for vice-president, xvii. 48.
Early, J. A., Bull Run, xx. 56; Antietam, 196; Chancellorsville, 255, 261; sent to Shenandoah valley, xxi. 102; invades Maryland, 103; Monocacy, 103; threatens Washington, 104; pursuit, 186; Kernstown, 187; sends McCausland on raid, 187; force against Sheridan, 189; retreat and advance, 190; Opequon Creek, 191; Fisher's Hill, 192; rallies his force, 193; Cedar Creek, 195–199; after Cedar Creek, 199.

Early, Peter, and slave-trade, xii. 106, 107.
Earth. *See* Geography.
East Florida. *See* Florida.
East Hampton, joins Connecticut, iv. 260.
East India company, Dutch, charter, i. 143; sphere, 153.
East India company, English, charter, i. 143; sphere, 144; privileges, 144–146; organization, 146; territorial foothold, 164; bibliography, 328.
East Indies, reached by Gama, i. 70, iii. 72, 73; Iberian trade monopoly, i. 70, 132; chartered companies, 136; English and Dutch trade, 142, 143; Spanish claim, iii. 130–132; American trade, x. 76, xiii. 261. *See also* Asia, East India company, Philippines.
East New Jersey, and New York customs duties, v. 94, 119, 127, 325–327; quintipartite deed, 117; boundary, 117; jurisdiction over, 119; concessions, 125; Quakers control, 125; new code, 126; Lawrie governor, 126; promotion, 126; agricultural, 127; annexed to New York, 127; restored, 127; royal provinces, 127; weakness, 127; grant asked (1682), 264; population (1689), 288; trade, 322–327; bibliography, 348. *See also* New Jersey.
Eastchurch, Thomas, governor of North Carolina, v. 159.
Eastern woodland groups. *See* Algonquian, Cherokee, Iroquoian, Muskhogean.
Easthampton, and Connecticut, v. 49, 88, 89, 91.
Easton, Pennsylvania, Indian convention, vii. 236.
Eastport, Maine, captured, xiii. 143.
Eaton, D. B., and civil-service reform, xxiii. 161; civil-service commission, 200.
Eaton, J. H., manages Jackson's canvass, xv. 37; secretary of war, 48; controversy over his wife, 126; resigns, 127; governor of Florida, 127; and Cherokee, 171.
Eaton, Theophilus, purpose, iv. 260; governor of New Haven, 263.
Eaton, Thomas, free school, iv. 117.
Eaton, William and Hamet, xii. 45.
Ebenezer settled, vi. 258.
Economic conditions, encomiendas in Spanish colonies, iii. 206, 209–211, 255, 256, 260; conditions there (1508), 218; royal revenue and monopolies, 239; Indian labor, 260–264; private fortunes, 299, 300; English (1606), iv. 39; (1760), viii. 23, 24; in southern English colonies, iv. 110, v. 314–319, vi. 266, 270–276; in colonial New England, iv. 322, v. 329, vi. 276, 277; in middle colonies, v. 319–321, 324, 327; colonial (1689), vi. 9; colonial prosperity, 299; Canadian, vii. 18, 41, 42, 126, 131, 132, 138; ignorance of economic laws, viii. 21; phase of Revolution, 68, 118–120, 325; frontier, ix. 269; post-Revolutionary, x. 69–71, 78; southern (1791), xi. 45; speculation and crisis (1792), 52, 53; (1797), 190, 198; influence of cotton-gin, xii. 101; of embargo, 216–219; prices during War of 1812, xiii. 188; periods of readjustment, xiv. 4, 5, xv. 285, xvii. 18, xxiii. 3; differentiation in West, xiv. 72, xv. 4,

72; process of western settlement, xiv. 84–87; panic of 1819, 135–140; of 1837, xv. 285, xvi. 298–308; problem before 1830, 33; effect of steam navigation, 33, 34; and anti-slavery, 54; of slavery, 146, 169, 172; causes of sectionalization, xvii. 11–13; sectional differentiation, 13–17; prosperity before 1857, xviii. 59, 74; panic and depression (1857), 174–185; recovery, 185; rise and dominance of business man, 273, xxvi. 233, 250; southern uneasiness (1850–1860), xviii. 294; southern war-time, xxi. 58; scarcity in South, 61; war-time industries there, 62–64, 276; northern war-time prosperity, 65, 253; wages and prices, 254; development of natural resources, 255, xxvi. 6–9; effect of war, xxii. 4, 6; southern post-war, 9–13, 25–27; prosperity before 1873, 136, 142, 220; speculative spirit, 136, 141, 142, xxvi. 249; influence of Pacific railway, xxii. 146; panic and depression (1873), 236, 237; revival after resumption, xxiii. 152; combinations, 325, 326, 329, xxvi. 243; depression (1883), xxiii. 328; anti-monopoly agitations and discontent, 329, xxiv. 40, 289; unstable (1885–1897), 4; at Cleveland's inauguration, 21; socialistic movements, 52–56, xxv. 313; prosperity (1885–1889), xxiv. 77, 78; panic (1893), 253–261; 289; revival of prosperity (1896), 327; effect of immigration, xxv. 291; importance of national irrigation policy, 315–317; resources, xxvi. 4–6; settlement, 6–9; attitude towards natural resources, 12–15, 252, 303; government regulation of business, 82, 233, 244–248, 251; national ideals, 233, 248–252; control of federal government, 236; joint-stock companies, 237; development of diverse industries, 238, 239; rise of interdependent business system, 240; opportunity (1787–1860), 240; government aid and restrictions (1787–1860), 241; influence of Civil war, 242; post-war development, 242; "Wall Street," 243; survival of individualism, 248; sanctity of property, 249; wastefulness, 250; danger from rivalry of interests, 350; from oligarchy of corporations, 353; bibliography, Spanish colonial, iii. 337; English colonial, iv. 338, v. 343, vi. 332, 333, viii. 337, 339; national (1776–1819), ix. 352, x. 327, xi. 308, xiii. 323–325; (1819–1865), xiv. 346–348, xv. 322, xvii, 345, xviii. 317, 319, xix. 351, xxi. 312; antebellum southern, xvi. 334–336; (1865–1907), xxii. 356, xxiii. 360–362, xxiv. 334–341, xxv. 321, 332, xxvi. 366, 377, 378. *See also* Agriculture, Commerce, Economic life, Finances, Fisheries, Inventions, Labor, Land, Live-stock, Lumber, Manufactures, Mining, Physiography, Public lands, Slavery, Social conditions, Trusts.

Economic life, Indian, character of trails, ii. 31; value of buffalo, 64; not nomadic, 96, 99, 215, 216; number, 99, 100, 216; Eskimo, 105–107;

of northwest coast tribes, 110; their credit system, 113; of northern interior tribes, 122–124; migration of culture, 124; Sioux, 134–137; Pawnee, 142; Kiowa, 143; Algonquian, 151, 152; Navajo, 177–180; Havasupai, 181; Pueblo, 184, 185; houses, 217–221, iv. 45; woman's work, ii. 221; food, 222–224, 226; hunting, 224; cooking, 225; domesticated animals, 225; cannibalism, 226, 243; acquaintance with metals, 227; raw materials, 227; uneven distribution of arts, 228; skin-dressing, 228, 229; clothing, 229; pottery, 232–234; basketry, 234, 235; weaving, 235; transportation, 235–238; use of fire, 239; fire-making, 239, 240; war, 240–247; bibliography, 286, 287.

Eden, Richard, *New India*, iv. 8; *Decades*, 9.

Eden, Sir Robert, and Whigs, ix. 76.

Edgerton, A. P., civil-service commission, xxiv. 38.

Edict of Nantes repealed, i. 119, 178.

Edison, Thomas, electric light, xxiii. 41; phonograph, 45; other inventions, 45.

Edmunds, G. F., electoral commission, xxii. 329; as presidential timber (1880–1888), xxiii. 168, 336, xxiv. 136; anti-polygamy, xxiii. 262, xxiv. 159; support of Blaine (1884), xxiii. 337, xxiv. 136; and reciprocity, 178.

Edmundson, H. A., and assault on Sumner, xviii. 157.

Education, *colonial:* Indian, in English colonies, iii. 195; Spanish Indian schools, 259, 263, 308; Indian colleges, 309; creole universities, 309, 311; famous scholars, 310; Spanish achievements, 312; diffusion, 315; in early Virginia, iv. 116; in Maryland, 147; in Plymouth, 181; public, in Massachusetts, 323; Harvard, 324, v. 311, 312; in Connecticut, iv. 324, xxvi. 219; extent in New England (1652), iv. 325; in Pennsylvania, v. 191; conditions (1689), 310; Harvard and Puritanism, vi. 86, 309–311; license of school-masters, 92; William and Mary, 93, 304, 305; Princeton, 216, 312; southern schools (1740), 306, 307; Yale, 307–309; middle colonies, 311; libraries, 312–314; in French Illinois, vii. 85; professional, xxvi. 184; in New England (1750), 218, 220; bibliography, vi. 336.

National: provision in Northwest ordinance, x. 121; public-land sections, 127, xii. 33, 34, xv. 260, 277; post-Revolutionary, xi. 174, xxvi. 222; advance in New England, xiv. 26, xvi. 20, xxvi. 223; in middle states, xiv. 40; western, 107, xvi. 21; Michigan provisions, xv. 262; Massachusetts school fund (1834), 271; reformatories, 275; Girard's school, 275; new colleges (1836), 275; first normal schools, xvi. 21; backwardness of southern, 21; secondary (1840), 21; collegiate, 22–25; foreign, 23; professional, 25; capacity of negroes, 94; laws against negro, 118; coeducation at Oberlin, 192; mixed races there, 192; northern, for negroes, 244, 245; agricultural colleges, xx. 174, xxi. 257,

xxvi. 10, 229; war-time, in North, common schools, xxi. 256; normal, 256; high schools, 257; colleges, 257; state universities and co-education, 257; effect of war on colleges, 258; war-time, in South, 278; in reconstructed states, xxii. 206; influence of Centennial, xxiii. 11; growth of technical, 14, xxvi. 223; Indian, xxiii. 276, 277, xxiv. 8; proposed federal aid, 88–90; treaty rights of foreigners, xxv. 300; present negro, xxvi. 63; rise and decline of denominational, 211, 213, 229; female, 220, 222, 229; development of universities, 223; professional training, 224; schools since Civil war, 228; higher education since Civil war, 229; museums and libraries, 230; present ideals, 230–232; bibliography, xvi. 334, xxvi. 376. *See also* Intellectual life.

Edward VI. of England, and Catholics, i. 203.

Edward, fort, built, vii. 182; Montcalm threatens, 213.

Edwards, Jonathan, Great Awakening, vi. 321, xxvi. 204; thinker and poet, vi. 322, 323; slave-owner, xix. 6; theology, xxvi. 204; as writer, 221; as leader 255.

Edwards, Ninian, bibliography, xiv. 339.

Edwards, P. L., in Oregon, xvii. 38.

Edwards, T. O., bill on slave-trade in the District, xvii. 310.

Eelkens, Jacob, trade on Hudson, iv. 294.

Egan, Patrick, as minister to Chile, xxiv. 214, 215, 218.

Eggleston, G. C., on confederate paper money, xxi. 21; despairs of southern success, 269; on southern commissariat, 271; on prices, 277; on behavior of negroes, 288.

Ehrman, Felix, and Panama insurrection, xxv. 216.

El Caney battle, xxv. 50.

Election laws, federal, provisions, xxii. 186, xxiii. 120, 121; operation, arrests under, cost, xxii. 211, xxiii. 123–125, 346; motive, 122; use of troops at polls forbidden, 125–127, 131; vetoes of attempted repeal, 130–132; judicial decision on, 133–135; dead letter, 135; repeal, 136.

Elections, *colonial:* frequency, vi. 72, 176, 195; judging, 73; South Carolina law, 183; bibliography, 330.

National: (1789), xi. 6; (1792), 54; (1796) Washington declines, 142; candidates, 143; Hamilton's scheme, 144; Adet's meddling, 144, 145; result, 145; bibliography, xv. 327.

1800: caucus candidates, xi. 286; Hamilton's intrigue against Adams, 286; Pennsylvania's vote, 287; New York's vote, 288; Adams and "Essex junto," 288; Hamilton's pamphlet, 289; electoral vote, 290; map, 290; vote in House, 291–293.

1804–1816: congressional caucus, vote (1804), xii. 124; (1808) Jefferson and third term, 134, 220; candidates, 221; caucus nominations, 222; Democratic factions, 222, 223; vote, 223; (1812), xiii. 62; (1816), 202.

1824: early preparation, xiv. 176; character of candidates, 177–191; possible

issues, 191–194, 255–257; Adams's plan, 194, 198; nomination of Lowndes, 195; Calhoun's candidacy announced, 196; Crawford's intrigues, 196–198; Crawford's principles and support, 245; opposition to him, 246; southern support of Adams, 247; Crawford's lead, 248; his paralysis, 248; Clay's and Calhoun's canvass in House, 248; Adams's strength, 249–251; Jackson's canvass, 251; his nomination, 252, xv. 29; Clay nominated, xiv. 252; revolt against caucus, 252, 253; caucus nominates Crawford, 253; vice-presidency, 254, 260; New York campaign, 257–260; electoral vote, 259, 260; map, 260; vote in House, 260–264, xv. 30; corrupt-bargain cry, xiv. 267–271, xv. 327.

1828: tariff as issue, xiv. 315–321; elements, xv. 31–33; Jackson's support, 33–35; Adams's action, 35; campaign, 36–39; antimasons, 39; personal attacks, 39; issue of availability, 40; vice-presidency, 40; vote, 40–42; meaning of Jackson's success, 42.

1832: Jackson's candidacy, xv. 183, 186; Clay's candidacy, 184, 187; Calhoun's candidacy, 188, 189; vice-presidential nominations, 189, 193–195; antimasons, 192–194; issues, 194, 195; Whig convention, 194; Democratic convention, 195; campaign, 196; result, 197.

1836: Van Buren's candidacy, xv. 190, 198, 292, 297; Jackson's prominence, 292; issues, 293–296; Democratic convention, 296, 297; opposition nominees, 297; Webster and Calhoun, 298–300; popular vote, 300; map, 300; qualification of electors, 302; electoral vote, 302; Senate chooses vice-president, 303.

1840: map, xvi. 300; Whig convention, nominations, xvii. 44–46; question of bargain, 46; no platform, 46; Democratic convention, platform, 46; Van Buren renominated, 47; no vice-president nominated, 47; Liberty party convention, 47; Whig enthusiasm, 48, 49; issues dodged, 48; Whig success, 49; significance, 50.

1844: Liberty party, xvi. 317, xvii. 127; Texas as issue, 123, 136; Van Buren and Clay oppose annexation, 124; Jackson on Van Buren's candidacy and annexation, 124–126, 129; Whig convention, nominations, 128; platform, 128; Van Buren's prospects diminish, 129; Democratic convention, two-thirds rule, 129; nominations, 129, 130; Polk as candidate, 130; platform, 131–133, 184; incidents of convention, 133; Tyler convention, 133; Tyler withdraws, 134; campaign enthusiasm, 134; Clay hedges on Texas, 135; vote, popular verdict for Texas, 137; charge of fraud, 138; Plaquemines fraud considered, 139; map, 282.

1848: Democratic disaffection, xvii. 269; convention of Native Americans, 270; Liberty party convention, 270; Liberty league convention, 271; "industrial congress" convention, 271; meeting of

Democratic convention, 271; Hunkers and Barnburners, 271–274; Democratic nominations, 275; Cass as candidate, 275; platform, 276–278; Whig convention, candidates, 278; nomination of Taylor, 279; and Fillmore, 280; no platform, 280; Taylor as candidate, 280; Barnburners' convention, 281; Free-Soil convention, 281; nomination of Van Buren and Adams, 282; platform, 282; map, 282; Free-Soil slogan, 283; vote, Whig success, 283; congressional results, 284; contest without an issue, 284, xviii. 7; bibliography, xvii. 344.

1850–1855: results (1850, 1851), xviii. 17, 19, 25, 26; (1852) party situation, 32–34; nominations, platforms, 34–36; campaign, 36; Free-Soilers, 36; vote, 37; (1854) Kansas-Nebraska act as issue, 109; impotence of Whigs, 109; development of Anti-Nebraska party, 109–114; rise of Know-Nothingism, 114–117; attitude of Democrats, 117; results, 118, 119; surprise, 120; (1855) results, 142; map, 132.

1856–1859: Know-Nothing disruption, xviii. 146; its nominations (1856), 147; map, 158; Democratic convention, 161; antislavery Know-Nothing convention, 162, 169; Republican nominations and platform, 162–164; campaign, 169; secession threats, 170; their effect, 170; Buchanan's Kansas promises, 171; vote, 172; (1857) Republican decline, 209; (1858) conditions, 228; Douglas-Lincoln campaign, 229–233; administrative defeat, 233–235; (1859) California campaign, 245.

1860: Lincoln's election as reason for secession, xix. 93, 96, 129, 133, 137, 139, 144, 167, 175; Democratic split, 98–101; Democratic convention, reports on platform, 109–112; adoption of Douglas platform, 113; secession of southern members, 113; ineffectual balloting, adjournment, 113; seceders convention, 113, 115; Constitutional Union nominees and platform, 114; second session of Democratic convention, further secession, 115; nomination of Douglas, 115; nomination of Breckinridge, 116; Republican convention, prominent candidates, 116; platform, 117, 118; balloting, 119; nomination of Lincoln, 119; its basis, 119–123; Lincoln's election foreshadowed, 126; protection as issue, 126; Republicans belittle secession issue, 126, 127; Douglas and expected Republican success, 127–129; attempt to concentrate opposition to Lincoln, 128; Douglas's southern tour and denunciation of secession, 129; Seward's magnanimity and speeches, 130–132; vote, election of Lincoln, 132; map, 132; expectation of no popular election, 134.

1864: results in 1862, xx. 216; thirteenth amendment as issue, xxi. 127, 150–152; importance to prosecution of war, 145, 152, 154; dependence on military success, 145, 154; Chase's candidacy, 146–148; Grant's

candidacy, 148; nomination of Frémont, 149; Republican convention, 149; R. J. Breckinridge's speech, 150; delegations from seceded states, 151; platform, 151–153; Lincoln renominated, 153; nomination for vice-president, 153; Democratic convention, 154; "war a failure" issue, 156, 218; Democratic nominations, 156; state elections, 219; Republican success, 219.

1866: issue, xxii. 71–73; National Union convention, 73–76; Loyal Unionist's convention, 76–78; soldiers' conventions, 78; influence of New Orleans riot, 79–81; of Johnson's tour, 81; returns, 82; map, 82.

1868: pre-campaign prospects, xxii. 124–126; Grant as candidate, 126, 127; Republican platform, 128; Democratic aspirants and issues, 129–132; Democratic convention, 132, 133; returns, 133; effect on reconstruction, 134; complaints of southern fraud, 135, 184.

1872: origin of Liberal movement, xxii. 164, 190; its call for national convention, 191; its justification, 191–193; its issues, 193–195; its prominent adherents, 195; its platform, 196; Greeley as candidate, 196, 199, 200; Democrats indorse him and reconstruction amendments, 198; renomination of Grant, 199; Republican platform, 199; attempted Democratic bolt, 200; returns, 201; chances of Liberal success, 201; southern outrages as issue, 201.

1874: Republican handicap, xxii. 244; weakening of party ties, 246; southern conditions as issue, 246, 249; Democratic tidal wave, 250–252.

1876: issues, xxii. 294, 295; Greenback party, 295; injection of "bloody shirt," 295–297, 300, 302; conference of moderate Republicans, 297; Republican aspirants, 297, 298; elimination of Grant, 298; Republican convention, 300; Hayes's letter of acceptance, 300; Democratic convention, 301, 302; Tilden's letter of acceptance, 302; campaign in North, 302; in South, 303–308; disputed results, 309, 310; Grant's order against violence, 310; map, 310; "visiting statesmen," 311, 312; count in South Carolina, 312; in Florida, 313–315; in Louisiana, 315–318; in Oregon, 318; problems before Congress, 319–322; danger of war, 322; Grant's attitude, 323; electoral-count act, 323–326; personnel of commission, 325, 326, 329; attitude of southern congressmen, 328; count begins, 330; Florida vote before commission, 330–332; refusal to go behind the returns, 332; Florida vote counted for Hayes, 333; partisanship of commission, 333; Louisiana vote counted for Hayes, 334, 335; Democratic indignation, 335; attempt at filibustering, 336–338; Oregon vote counted for Hayes, 336; also South Carolina vote, 337; Hayes declared elected, 338; understanding between southerners and Hayes's friends, 338, 339, xxiii. 95–97; Hayes takes oath, xxii. 340, xxiii. 84; his inauguration, 86;

validity of Hayes's title, 101; prosecution of Louisiana returning board, 111; congressional investigation, 114; attempt to invalidate Hayes's election, 115; cipher despatches, 115; Greenback platform, 144; popular majority, 333; Republican reform movement, 334; bibliography, xxii. 354.

1880: campaign assessments, xxiii. 162–164; corporation contributions, 163, 164; Grant's third-term candidacy, 167–170; Republican convention, 169–172; Greenback convention, 172; Prohibitionist convention, 173; Democratic convention, 173; Hancock as candidate, 174, 175; Republican slogans, 175; attacks on Garfield's record, 176, 244, 245; map, 176; results, 177, 178; platforms on Chinese, 245; popular majority, 333.

1884: party prospects, xxiii. 331–334; Blaine's candidacy for nomination, 335; attitude of Republican reformers, 335; other Republican aspirants, 336; Republican convention, 336; Mugwump bolt from Blaine, 337, 338, 341, 342; Democratic aspirants, 338, 339; Democratic convention, 339; other conventions, 340; campaign of abuse, 342–344; campaign funds, 345; use of federal election laws, 346; Irish vote, 346; Burchard's alliteration, 347; importance of New York, 348; result, 348; map, 348; significance of Republican defeat, 349–351; tariff as issue, xxiv. 59, 60; Prohibitionists as factor, 127.

1888: tariff as issue, xxiv. 70, 73; map, 124; Democratic aspirants, 132–135, 138–140; Republican aspirants, 135–138, 140–142; Democratic nominations, 140; Republican nominations, 142; Prohibition convention, 143; corruption, 144; result, 145; silver as issue, 220, 221.

1890: Democratic tidal wave, xxiv. 181.

1892: silver as issue, xxiv. 232, 246; map, 236; Republican aspirants, 238–241; Republican nominations, 241; Democratic aspirants, 241–243; Democratic nominations, 243; tariff as issue, 243, 247, 250; Populist party, 244–246; labor troubles as issue, 247–250; force bill as issue, 250; result, 251.

1896: pre-campaign silver agitation, xxiv. 315-317; tariff as issue, 317, 325; Republican aspirants and canvass, 317–320; management of campaign, 319, 326; Republican platform opposes free silver, 320, 321; secession of silver Republicans, 321; Democratic platform demands free silver, 321; Democratic aspirants, 322; Bryan's convention speech, 322; his nomination, 324; other Democratic planks, 324; reception of Bryan's nomination, 324; attitude of gold Democrats, 325; result, 327.

1900: confused issues, xxv. 123, 130; Dewey's aspirations, 123; People's party convention, 124; Republican convention, 125–127; Democratic convention, 127–130; other conventions, 130; campaign, 131; result, 131; map, 134.

1904: Roosevelt as candidate, xxv. 224–227; importance of personal factor, 227; situation of Democrats, 228, 235; Republican convention, 228, 229; Democratic camps and aspirants, 229 – 231; Democrats and financial issue, 231 – 234; Democratic condidates, 233; Parker as candidate, 234; issues in campaign, 235–238; result, 239; state elections and reform, 239; map, xxvi. 264. *See also* Politics, Suffrage.
Electoral commission. *See* Elections (*1876*).
Electricity, introduction of electric light, xxiii. 39–42; of telephone, 42, xxiv. 20; development of use, 18, xxvi. 243. *See also* Telegraph.
Elgin, Lord, Canadian reciprocity treaty, xviii. 80.
Eliot, Andrew, on colonial bishops, viii. 215.
Eliot, C. W., Mugwump, xxiii. 337; as leader, xxvi. 265; on permanence of democracy, 355.
Eliot, Rev. John, contumacy, i. 211; Indian mission, 303; and slavery, xxvi. 52.
Eliot, Sir John, imprisoned, i. 226.
Elizabeth of England, creates Anglicanism, i. 201; and Catholics, 203–208; and Puritanism, 218–223, iv. 153; and Hawkins, 10; and Drake, 13; and Frobisher, 14; and Gilbert, 15, 18; and Raleigh, 21; names Virginia, 23; support of Protestantism, 28.
Elizabeth, New Jersey, settled, v. 106; Carteret in, 107; trade, 324.
Elk *vs.* Wilkins, xxiii. 281.
Ella M. Doughty seized, xxiv. 114.
Ellenton, South Carolina, race riot, xxii. 307.
Ellet, Charles, river rams, xx. 121.
Elliot, Jesse, in War of 1812, xiii. 122.
Elliott, Hugh, charter, i. 77, iii. 62; voyage, 63.
Ellis, E. J., agreement with Hayes's friends, xxii. 339, xxiii. 96.
Ellis, Powhatan, and claims against Mexico, xvii. 189, 190.
Ellmaker, Amos, vice-presidential candidate, xv. 193, 197.
Ellsworth, E. E., Zouave company, xx. 42.
Ellsworth, Oliver, in Federal convention, x. 189; of small-state party, 209; on national government, 223; compromise, 229; on grand committee, 234; on antifederalism in Virginia, 298; on federal government, 315; French mission, xi. 248, 250; bibliography, 305.
Emancipation, effected in North, xi. 182–184, xvi. 153, xvii. 14; (map), xi. 184; northern laws against exporting slaves, 184, xii. 101; Virginia checks movement (1804), xi. 184; movement in District of Columbia, xvi. 165; difficulties, 240, 241; Adams on, through war, 271; possible working basis before 1860, xix. 55; confiscation acts (1861), xx. 53, 66, 172, 203, 209, 210; Frémont's proclamation, 79; Chase suggests war power, 202; progress in Congress, 202; conservatism, 203; effected in District of Columbia, 204; Lincoln's

policy of compensated, and colonization, 204–206, xxi. 229; Congress adopts it, xx. 206, 248; border states reject it, 206, 248; abolition effected in territories, 207; first draft of Lincoln's proclamation, 211; postponed, 212; Lincoln's answer to Greeley's "prayer," 213; preliminary proclamation issued, 214–216; map of progress (1850–1865), 214; and the elections, 216; popular reception, 216; foreign response, 217, 235, 312; thirteenth amendment, xxi. 124–127, 221, xxii. 40, 53, xxvi. 60; in Davis's reconstruction bill, xxi. 140; right of Congress, 142; steps, 222, 223; by direct state action, 223, xxii. 40. *See also* Abolitionists, Antislavery, Colonization of negroes, Manumission, Slavery.

Emancipator, xvi. 207, 333.

Embargo, of 1794, xi. 122; Bordeaux, 221; Jefferson suggests (1807), xii. 211; act passed, 212; Erskine on, 213; provisions, 213; evasions, 214; supplementary acts, 215, 219; purpose, 215; effect in America, 216–219; political aspect, 219; enforcement act, 220; opposition, 224–226; repealed, 226; Napoleon utilizes, 227; helps English trade, 228–230; Canning on, 229; war-time, xiii. 60, 158; bibliography, xii. 285. *See also* Neutral trade.

Emerson, R. W., Brook Farm, xvi. 18; as writer, 31, xviii. 266, xxvi. 226; and abolition, xvi. 202; hissed at Harvard, 211; as lecturer, xviii. 273; Newell's parody, xxi. 262; on Lincoln's re-election, 265; as leader, xxvi. 262; bibliography, xvi. 326, xviii. 313.

Emigration. *See* Immigration.

Emmanuel of Portugal, and Corte-Real, iii. 65; renews exploration, 71; and Gama's success, 73.

Emory, W. H., under Sheridan, xxi. 188; Fisher's Hill, 193; Cedar Creek, 196; at New Orleans, xxii. 249.

Empoli, Giovanni d', on China, i. 20.

Encomiendas, origin, iii. 206; development, 209–211; and serfdom, 255; New Laws, 255; abolition, 256; duties of holders, 260.

Encomium slave case, xvi. 292.

Endicott, John, grantee, iv. 184; at Salem, 186; suppresses Merry Mount, 186; anticipates Oldham, 190; Congregationalist, 190; banishes conformists, 191; and Morton, 192; defaces flag, 206; expedition against Pequot, 272; character, 321.

Endicott, W. C., as secretary of war, xxiv. 25.

Enforcement acts, embargo (1808), xii. 220; first reconstruction, xxii. 184–186; Ku-Klux act, 186–189; renewed operation (1874), 249; judicial interpretation, 262–265; character of application, 270. *See also* Coercion, Election laws, Force bills.

Engineering, Sutro tunnel, xxiii. 48; bridge building, 49; elevated railroad, 49; destruction of Hell Gate, 49; Ohio river dam, 50; Mississippi jetties, 312.

England, early Portuguese treaties, i. 61; trade activity, 123, 143; early trade patents, 135;

chartered commercial companies, 135–139; (map of spheres), 123; Merchants Adventurers, 140–142; trade with India, 142, 143; East India company, 143–146; Virginia company, 147–152; hatred of Spain, 163, iv. 5; Dutch immigration, i. 183; Reformation, 200; religious parties (1600), 200; established church, 201; Catholics as separate body, 202; treatment of Catholics, 203–213; development of Puritanism, 216–221, iv. 153; separatists, i. 221–223, iv. 154–156; religious breach, i. 223–225; oppression of Puritans, 225–227; Puritan emigration, 227; Cavalier emigration, 230; new sects (1650), 231; Quakers, 231–235; monarchy, 240–243; courts, 243, 266, 268, 269, 279, 283, 292; privy council, 244–248; control of Ireland, 246–249; suffrage (1600), 251; civil rights, 258–260; county government, 261; sheriff, 261–270; lord-lieutenant, 270–272; coroner, 272; justices of the peace, 274–289; rural gentry, 277; importance of county government, 289, 290; hundred, 290; parish, 291–310; character of local government (1600), 329–331; Atlantic explorations, iii. 54, 55; Cabot's voyages, 55–62, vii. 3–5; Bristol charter voyages, iii. 62, 63; asiento, 274, 295, vi. 161, 238; spirit of progress, iv. 3, 4; religious conditions under Tudors, 5; claim to America, 6, vii. 13, 14, xxvi. 18; unprepared for colonization, iv. 7; fisheries, 7; trade development (1550), 8; slave-trade, 8–10, viii, 40–42; trade under Mary, iv. 9; private attacks on Spanish colonies, 10–13; search for northwest passage, 14; Spanish war (1587), 28–30, 35; Armada, 30; economic condition (1606), 39; and French colonies, 289, vi. 109, 112, vii. 90; and New Netherland, iv. 292, v. 77–81; colonial policy, 6–10, xxvi. 19–21, 305–307; Dutch war (1652), v. 12; (1673), 89; results of revolution of 1689, vi. 3, 68; politics and religion, 83; measures against dissenters, 99; foreign policy of later Stuarts, 106, 107; war of Grand Alliance, 114, 133; war of Spanish Succession, 136–139, 161, 165; sea power, 140, 161, xxvi. 20; imprisonment for debt, vi. 252; illicit trade with Spanish colonies, vii. 99; resulting war (1739), 99–104; political turmoil (1755), 197; foreign soldiers to defend, 197; result of Seven Years' war, viii. 3; empire (1763), 22, 42; prosperity, 23; urban growth, 24; government (1763), 25; Whig oligarchy, 28; rise of public opinion, 36; civil rights (1763), 37, 38; criminal code, 38–40; slavery, 40; imperial theory, 42, 43, ix. 5–7; tax burden, viii. 124; attitude towards colonies (1774), 273; (1775), 302, ix. 57–59; approves tax on colonies, 20; attempts at conciliation, 103–105, 108–110, 231–233, 246; and American agents in France, 212, 217, 218; opinions on Revolution, 226–233, 246; reform movement, 228; turns to Chatham, 233–235; loyalists in, 264; and neutrals, 313–316, 319;

Dutch war (1779), 316–319; effect of Revolution, 330, xxvi. 325; in 1782, x. 3, 9; Rockingham ministry, 4–6; post-Revolutionary trade policy, 74, 84, 105, xi. 194–196; indifference towards America, x. 89, 107, xi. 4; and execution of treaty of 1783, x. 101, 104, xi. 57, 58, 61; first minister to, x. 102, 103; declines intercourse, xi. 58; Morris's mission, 59; influence on, of Nootka sound trouble, 59, 60; sends minister, 60, 61; foments Indian trouble, 62–66, xii. 256, 260, xiii. 32–34; and Algerine depredations, xi. 113; clamor against (1794), 117; war impending (1794), 122, 123; and Miranda, 283; slave-trade prohibited, xii. 110; and Burr expedition, 157–159; allegiance and naturalization, 170, 171; exchange of social discourtesies with, 178–181; Tory control (1810), 246; issues after Ghent treaty, xiii. 259; commercial convention (1815), 260–262; fishery question, 262–264, xxiv. 112–117; treaty (1818), xiii. 265–270; and slave-trade and search, 269, 270, xvi. 158, 164, 290, 291, xviii. 261; and Spanish-American revolt, xiv. 202, 210–215; American West-Indian trade, 294, 295, xv. 201–204, xxvi. 309; indemnity for slaves, xvi. 164; colonial emancipation, 171; and abolition, 209; slave cases with, 292–295; problem of expansion at expense of, xvii. 21; and Texas, 96, 110, 111, 117, 154; and California, 197, 209, 225; Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 291–293, xviii. 89–92, 257, xxiii. 213, 221–223, 225, xxiv. 121, xxv. 205–207, 259, xxvi. 313; and Cuba, xviii. 81, 84; Crimean war recruiting, 250; importance of attitude during Civil war, xx. 75, xxvi. 314–316; recognizes southern belligerency, xx. 76; classification of war attitude, 76, 306, 308; *Trent* affair, 77; and Butler's woman order, 119; confederate cruisers, 175, 315–317, xxi. 175, 180–184; question of recognizing Confederacy, xx. 308–312; cotton famine, 309; Gladstone's speech, 310; and emancipation proclamation, 312–314; Laird rams, 317, 318; and Mexico, 319; improved attitude, xxi. 252; post-war feeling against, xxii. 17, 151, 159, xxvi. 316; control of Suez canal, xxiii. 222; Sackville-West incident, xxiv. 125; and Samoa, 203–205; seal-fisheries controversy, 208–214; Venezuela boundary controversy, 304–312, xxv. 258; draft general arbitration treaty, xxiv. 312, xxv. 243; and Spanish war, 63, 64; territorial leases from China, 101; Russian agreement on Chinese spheres, 102; and open-door policy, 103; and Boxer rising, 105–108; agreement with Germany on Chinese affairs, 110; Japanese alliance, 113, 118; Dogger Bank inquiry, 245; Venezuelan debts arbitration, 247, 275; Japanese taxes case, 247; Zanzibar case with France, 248; friendship for United States, 258; former policy on foreign pecuniary claims, 270; intervention in Vene-

zuela, 273 – 276; territorial rivalry with United States, xxvi. 25; and growth of United States, 312; bibliography of general history, i. 327, 328; of trade, 328, 329, v. 339; of religious history, i. 329; of local government, 329–331; of Spanish relations, iv. 337; of colonial policy, v. 339; of administrative organs, 340; of statesmen and conditions (1763–1783), viii. 334, 335, 341, ix. 354, x. 329. *See also* Alabama claims, Alaskan, Central America, Canada, Colonies, Colonization, Crown, Impressment, Navy, Neutral trade, Northeastern, Oregon, Parliament, and sovereigns, treaties, and wars by name.
English, W. H., nominated for vice-president, xxiii. 174; defeated, 177.
English compromise, xviii. 225, 226.
Entail, in South, vi. 255, 267, 272; abolished, ix. 148.
Enterprise in Tripolitan war, xii. 40, 41.
Enterprise slave case, xvi. 292.
Ephemerides, i. 58.
Episcopacy in colonies. *See* Church of England.
Episcopal church, condition (1800), xi. 173; in 1830, xvi. 13; disestablishment, xxvi. 207; national organization, 208. *See also* Church of England, Religion.
Eppes, J. W., defeats Randolph, xii. 139.
Equality, as vital American principle, xxvi. 69, 75, 84; before the law, 92, 344; class distinctions, 196, 343, 350. *See also* Democracy, Rights.
Equator, superstition, i. 51; crossed, 68, iii. 6.
"Era of good feeling," reality, xiv. 6, 172, 177, 265.
Ericsson, John, designs *Monitor*, xx. 129.
Erie, Pennsylvania, gauge war, xviii. 61.
Erie, lake, discovery and use, vii. 52; Perry's fleet, xiii. 122; battle, 123; effect, 123.
Erie canal, construction, xiii. 249–251, xxvi. 295; size, cost, xiii. 251; Clinton's expectations, xiv. 32; effect in western New York, 33; business, 34; effect farther west, 34, xv. 12; on New York city, xiv. 34–36; influence on transportation, 226; political issue, xv. 270; railroad competition, xxiii. 54; widening, 55, xxvi. 299; bibliography, xiv. 350. *See also* Canals.
Erie railroad, state aid (1836), xv. 270, xvi. 43; completion, xviii. 60; fails (1857), 175; formation of trunk-line, xxii. 149, xxiii. 54. *See also* Railroads.
Erlanger, Emil, and confederate bonds, xxi. 19.
Erskine, D. M., on embargo, xii. 213; as minister, 233–236.
Escandón, José de, conquest in northeast Mexico, xvii. 102.
Esdras, book of, iii. 11.
Eskimauan family, groups, ii. 94; origin of name, 103; distribution, homogeneity, 103; 108, 109; origin, 104; physique, 105; dependence on sea animals, 105; houses, 106; lamp, 106; sledge and canoe, 106, 236, 237; art, 107; music, 107; religion, 107; social organization, 108; fire-making, 240; bibliography, 279.
Española, discovered, iii. 25;

first settlement, 25; preparation for colonizing, 34; first settlement destroyed, 35; Isabella founded, 36; sickness, 36, 40; inland exploration, 36, 39; Columbus on needs, 37, 38; insubordination, 39, 43; oppression of natives, 42; war, 43; tribute, 43; depopulated, 44; criminal colonists, 46; paid settlers, 46; Santo Domingo founded, 49; revolt, 49, 50; Bobadilla governor, 51; Columbus's government, 52; Columbus at (1502), 77; hurricane, 78; Colon governor, 149; condition (1574), 197; (1508), 217; municipal government, 227; audiencia, 227, 229; immigration and emigration, 248; feudal lordships, 249. *See also* Colonies, Haiti, Santo Domingo.
Esselenian family, ii. 94.
Essex, admiralty decision, xii. 197.
Essex in Tripolitan war, xii. 40; cruise and capture, xiii. 120.
Essex bank, wild-cat, xvi. 298.
Essex junto, Adams on, xi. 288.
Estaing, count d', on American coast, ix. 291; Newport, 292; in West Indies, 293; Savannah, 295.
Estevanico, with Cabeça de Vaca, iii. 161; with Friar Marcos, 169; killed, 170.
Ether, discovery and utilization, xxi. 255.
Ethnology, Indian, classifications, ii. 88; physical characteristics, 89, 90, 262–264; variations, 90, 262; linguistic characteristics, 90; linguistic stocks, 91–96; dispersion, family migrations, 96–98; number, 99, 100, 216; gradual decrease, 100; stocks and culture, 100; grouping by geography and culture, 101; Eskimo, 105; of northwest coast tribes, 110; of northern interior tribes, 124; Chinook 126; of California tribes, 130; inequality of linguistic distribution, 132; Sioux, 133; Pawnee, 141; Kiowa, 143; Algonquian, 150; Muskhogean, 167; Navajo, 177; Pueblo, 184; individualistic, 201, 205; ideas not segregated, 249, 261; suggestibility, 252, 254; innate ability, 263, 264; senses, 264; ethics, 264; character, 264; stoicism and hysterical temperament, 265; susceptible to disease, 266; hospitality, 266; influence of public opinion, 267.
Europe, bibliography, i. 316. *See also* Colonization, Commerce, Explorations, Voyages, and countries by name.
Eustis, William, as secretary of war, xiii. 93; resigns, 96.
Evans, George, and war with Mexico, xvii. 205.
Evans, R. D., in Spanish war, xxv. 42.
Evarts, W. M., counsel at impeachment, xxii. 104; attorney-general, 108; counsel before electoral commission, 331, 334; and conference on Hayes's southern policy, 339; secretary of state, xxiii. 106; international monetary conference, 153; and civil-service reform, 159; on Isthmian canal, 217; and Peruvo-Chilian war, 224; on Republicans and Prohibitionists, xxiv. 131; on southern ascendency, 164; and reciprocity, 178.
Evelin, George, and Kent island, iv. 137.

Everett, Edward, as literary statesman, xiv. 26; as orator, xvi. 27, xxvi. 226; and abolition, xvi. 243; political character, xviii. 45; and Cuba, 84; nominated for vice-president, xix. 114; on Crittenden compromise, 173; loyalty, xx. 30; and *Trent* affair, 77; bibliography, xviii. 310.
Everett, William, supports Cleveland, xxiii. 342.
Ewell, R. S., Bull Run, xx. 56; in Shenandoah valley, 144, 147; in Jackson's retreat, 151–153; pursuit of McClellan, 160; Jackson's march around Pope, 181, 182; Second Bull Run, wounded, 184; corps commander, 282; in Pennsylvania, 283, 286; Gettysburg, 290–293, 297–299; in campaign of 1864, xxi. 87; Wilderness, 89; Sailor's Creek, captured, 295.
Ewing, Thomas, and specie circular, xv. 289; secretary of treasury, and bank bill, xvii. 57–59, 67.
Excise. *See* Internal revenue.
Executive, in early state constitutions, ix. 144, xxvi. 102, 103; powers of Old Congress, ix. 188–190; under Confederation, x. 51, 52; in Federal convention, 193, 266–270, xxvi. 104; creation of federal departments, xi. 16, 237; maladministration of departments, xxii. 240, 290; in Porto Rico, xxv. 141; in Philippines, 159, 167; rotation in office, xxvi. 108; lack of centralized responsibility, 109, 176, 180; authority of local, 129. *See also* Chief, Civil service, Council, Government, Governors, President, and presidents by name.
Exeter, New Hampshire, settled, iv. 269; civil contract, 270; annexed by Massachusetts, 272; mob (1786), x. 147.
Expansion. *See* Territory.
Expenditures, colonial, vi. 74, 75, xxvi. 271; specific federal appropriations, xi. 141, xii. 32; increase of federal (1829–1836), xv. 253; no retrenchment after panic of 1857, xviii. 184; confederate constitution on appropriations, xix. 257; (1866–1882), xxiii. 283; fixity of usual appropriations, 288; temptation of surplus, 288, 289, 291; party attitude towards, xxiv. 80, 186; increase (1893), 182; pensions (1889–1893), 184; navy (1888–1892), 185; *per capita* ratio (1880–1891), 187; of early federal times, xxvi. 275; and tariff, 281; state and local budgets, 282; federal system, 282; national optimism, 285. *See also* Finances.
Explorations, Cavailham and Paiva (1486), i. 8; incentive of Asian, 44; Franciscan friars, 45, 46; Polo, 46–49; great period, 60; dawn, 60; Portuguese, 62–70; discovery of Pacific, iii. 109–111; map of Spanish, 135; conquest of Mexico, 153–157; Central American, 158; Narvaez (1527), 159; Cabeça de Vaca (1534–1536), 161; Soto (1539–1543), 163–168; Friar Marcos (1539), 169; Coronado (1540, 1541), 170–174; South American, 190–193; of interior of United States, 193; Spotswood, vi. 209; Champlain, vii. 17, 42; maps of French, 36, 74; English western, 40; French inclination,

41, 42, 126; Nicolet (1634), 42, 55; and French claims, 43; Great lakes, 52; Radisson and Groseilliers (1655), 55; Marquette and Jolliet (1673), 56; La Salle (1679–1683), 62–67; Accau and Hennepin (1680), 63–65; western Louisiana, 82–84; Gist (1750), 153; Jefferson's interest, xii. 86; Lewis and Clark, 87–95; (map), 94; Pike, 95–99; other Far West, xiv. 119–123, xvii. 38, 157–159, 163, 235; bibliography, i. 316–319, iii. 332–335, xii. 279–282. *See also* Voyages.

Extradition, for aiding fugitive slaves, xvi. 284–286; of abolitionists demanded, 288.

Ezra Church battle, xxi. 120.

F

Fair Haven burned, ix. 248.

Fair Oaks, position of federal forces, xx. 134; battle, 135–137; bibliography, 332.

Fairbanks, C. W., nominated for vice-president, xxv. 229; elected, 239.

Fairchild, C. S., secretary of treasury, xxiv. 59.

Fairchild, Lucius, and return of battle-flags, xxiv. 165.

Fairfield, joins Connecticut, iv. 259; burned, ix. 254.

Fall-line utilization, xvi. 54.

Fallen Timber battle, xi. 67.

Falmouth (Casco), Cleves at, iv. 277; submits to Massachusetts, 281; Indian attacks, vi. 120, 121; burned by British, ix. 57.

Family, Eskimo basis, ii. 108; and clan, 195.

Faneuil, Peter, illicit trade, vi. 294; as merchant, 299.

Far East, map (1900), xxv. 102; bibliography of diplomacy, 321, 330. *See also* Asia, China, Japan, Philippines.

Far West, French explorations, vii. 82–84, 95–97; (map), 74; topography, xiv. 111; forts, 113; beginning of settlements, 116; fur-trade and exploration, 118–123; Santa Fé trade, 124; routes developed, 125, xxvi. 40; (maps), xiv. 114, xvii. 36, 230; government interest, xiv. 125; government expeditions, 126, 127; considered uninhabitable, 127; development (1870–1880), xxiii. 22–24; cattle thieves, 251–253; troops withdrawn, 254; transcontinental railroads, 254, 255; land grants to railroads, 255, 256; homestead applications, 256; military reservations, 256; lawlessness, 257; agricultural development, 257; bibliography, xiv. 337, xxiii. 358. *See also* Indians, Louisiana, Pacific coast, West, and divisions by name.

Farmers' Alliances. *See* National.

Farmington, joins Connecticut, iv. 259.

Farnandez. *See* Fernandez.

Farnsworth, E. J., Gettysburg campaign, xx. 288.

Farragut, D. G., *Essex* cruise, xiii. 121; career, xx. 114; commands New Orleans expedition, 115; passing of the forts, 116–118; river expedition, 120; Port Hudson, 251;

preparation against Mobile, xxi. 167; fleet, 168; passage of Fort Morgan, 168–170; fight with *Tennessee*, 170–172; losses, 172; tour with Johnson, xxii. 81; bibliography, xx. 329, xxi. 322.
Fauchet, J. A. J., and Genêt, xi. 97; Randolph incident, 131–133.
Faulkner, C. J., defends John Brown, xix. 82.
Faunce, John, Sumter relief expedition, xix. 332.
Fauquier, Francis, and two-penny act, viii. 95.
Fava, baron de, and New Orleans lynching incident, xxiv. 207.
Federal convention, genesis, x. 179–182; call, 182, 183; delegates, 184–190, xxvi. 257; organization, x. 190 – 192; national party, 191, 207; documents, 192; Virginia plan, 192–194; veto of state laws, 194, 205–207, 246, 249; Pinckney's plan, 194; national government and division of powers, 195–197, 221–226, 237, 241–244, xxvi. 142, 143; proportional representation, x. 197–199, 207–211, 227 – 239; small-state party, 198, 208, 229, 240; election for House, 199, 204; coercion of states, 202, 214, 224, 244; plan assumes shape, 203; election for Senate, 205; adoption of Virginia plan, 211, 219; New Jersey plan, 212–220; constitution as supreme law, 215, 246–252; Hamilton's plan, 218, 219; Connecticut compromise, 225, 226, 229; bicameral legislature, 226; grand committee on representation, 234; its compromise report, 235; compromise adopted, 238, 239; success of national party, 240; direct federal legislation, 242–245; powers of Congress, 253; proportionment of representation, 254–258; influence of West, 254, 256, 257; slave representation, 255, 257–260, xi. 181, xvi. 155, xix. 5, xxvi. 55; sectional lines, x. 260, 265; commercial powers, 261, 265; slave-trade, 262–265, xi. 180; requirements of executive, x. 266; separation of powers, 267, xxvi. 104, 142; election of president, x. 267–270; dissatisfaction with draft, 270–272; signing, 272; greatness of result, 272; genesis of constitution, 273–276; no theorizing, xxvi. 138; bibliography, x. 318–324, 333.
Federal government. *See* Congress, Constitution, Economic conditions, Judiciary, Social conditions, Territory, Union, and presidents by name.
Federalist, x. 307, 308, 335.
Federalist party, origin, x. 280, xxvi. 161; character, x. 290, 291, xxvi. 162, 163; policy (1791), xi. 42; organ, 46; controversies (1791), 47–50; Hamilton-Jefferson outbreak, 50–52; and crisis (1792), 53; and St. Clair's defeat, 53; and enthusiasm for France, 86, 96; abuse, 101, 138, 252; pro-British, 122; southern planters, 166; and Kentucky resolutions, 271; and secession, 272; effect of Washington's death, 279; why overthrown, 295; on Jefferson's inaugural, xii. 9; control in Connecticut, 12, 125; and Louisiana, 64, xiii. 15–17; and embargo, xii. 219, 224–

226; and F. J. Jackson, 241; and war party, 264; and Henry, 267, xiii. 64–66; and election of 1812, 62; intrigue with Foster, 66; denationalized, 195, xxvi. 167; decay in New England, xiv. 16–20; survival (1820), 174; bibliography, xiii. 311, 315. *See also* Elections, New England, Politics, and leaders by name.
Federmann, Nicholaus, exploration, iii. 192.
Fee, J. G., abolitionist, xvi. 178.
Fees, in colonial North Carolina, viii. 223; Maryland controversy, 251.
Fendall, Josias, governor of Maryland, v. 238; opposes Baltimore, 241; resigns, 241; denounced, 242; renews agitation, 249.
Fenians, raid on Canada (1866), xxii. 160.
Fenno, John, Federalist editor, xiv. 46; on federal government, 272.
Fenton, R. E., and Liberal movement, xxii. 195.
Fenwick, George, patent, iv. 260, 304.
Fenwick, John, interest in West Jersey, v. 114–116; settlement, 118; and Andros, 119; sells, 122; in assembly, 123.
Ferdinand and Isabella, union, i. 81; power, 82, 101; enforce order, 83, 84; and the hermandad, 85–87; councils, 87–90; control of local affairs, 90; resume crown domains, 91; absorb military orders, 92–94; weaken nobility, 94; conquer Granada, 94; and Navarre, 95; and Jews, 96–99; and Moors, 99–101; announce the discovery, iii. 29; sceptical of Asian land-fall, 30; and demarcation line, 31; and Columbus, 33, 45, 51, 53; and freedom of trade, 45, 282; and Indians, 207–210; promotion of colonization, 215–217; and negro slavery, 269, 270; bibliography, i. 323.
Ferdinand, Samuel, and Raleigh's colony, iv. 27.
Ferdinando, Simon, voyage, iv. 17.
Ferguson, Patrick, raid, ix. 301; King's Mountain, 302.
Fernandez, Frances, trade concession, i. 77, iii. 62.
Fernandez, John, trade concession, iii. 62.
Ferrar, John, in London company, iv. 77, 82; commissioner, 95.
Ferrar, Nicholas, in London company, iv. 77, 82.
Ferrelo, Bartolomé, and Oregon, xvii. 157, 158.
Fessenden, W. P., and tax on state-bank notes, xxi. 17; and veto of Davis's reconstruction bill, 142; secretary of treasury, 160, 223; reconstruction committee, xxii. 65; moderate reconstructionist, 88; votes to acquit Johnson, 106, 107.
Fetterman, W. J., killed by Indians, xxii. 147.
Feudalism, relics in France, i. 119; patroonships, 121, iv. 293; Dutch survivals, i. 122; in Spanish colonies, iii. 249; Canadian, vii. 131, 132; and colonial local government, xxvi. 119.
Field, S. J., electoral commission, xxii. 325; and presidential nomination (1880), xxiii. 173.
Fielden, Sam, Haymarket riot, xxiv. 45.

Fifteenth amendment, causes, xxii. 135, 174; terms, 175; passes Congress, 176; ratification required before reconstruction, 180, 182; in force, 182; acts to enforce, 184–186; judicial interpretation, 261–263, xxiii. 133–135.
Filibustering. *See* Central America, Cuba.
Fillmore, Millard, politician, xv. 269; nominated for vice-president, xvii. 280; elected, 283; president, 329; and Texan claim to New Mexico, 330; and finality of compromise, xviii. 12, 22; cabinet, 12; and Shadrach rescue, 23; candidacy (1852), 35; political character, 45; Know-Nothing nominee, 147; on Republican sectionalism, 171; bibliography of administration, 305, 306; biography, xvii. 338.
Finances, colonial, vi. 73–78, 198–200, 220, xxvi. 270–272; Morris upholds Revolutionary, ix. 125; Revolutionary, 239–243, xxvi. 272; requisitions, ix. 303; donations, 304; lack of central control, x. 50; superintendent, 51; collapse of Confederation, 55, 58, 82, xi. 27; overdrafts, x. 57; failure of requisitions, 69, 80; salaries unpaid, 87; political purpose of Hamilton's scheme, xi. 28; its character, 29; speculation and crisis (1792), 52, 53; (1797), 190, 198; Hamilton's extravagance, 102; committee on ways and means, 141; lack of capital, 196; rate of interest (1801), 197; difficulties (1811), xii. 265; pending War of 1812, xiii. 57–60, 81; New England and war, 156–158; cost of war, 188; during war, 216–223; speculation and panic (1819), xiv. 135–140; replevin and stay laws, 138–140; Jackson's ignorance, xv. 120, 130, 310; speculation and panic (1837), 285, xvi. 298–308; southern "advance system," 62; government mismanagement, 297; distribution of surplus, 299, 300, 303; panic of 1839, 306; distribution of public-lands revenue, xvii. 66, 180, 182–184; chaotic condition under Tyler, 174, 177, 181; bankruptcy act (1841), 181; government (1850–1857), xviii. 72, 181, 183–185; panic and depression of 1857, 174–185, xix. 221; improvement, 246; first confederate measures, 254, xx. 68; provisions in confederate constitution, xix. 256, 257; Chase's plan (1861), xx. 167; confederate strait, 175; improved condition of northern, xxi. 15, 127; popular support, 15, 66; confederate dependence on cotton, 19; requirements and means (1864), 128; credit for war, 132, xxvi. 277–279; and resignation of Chase, xxi. 160; Chase's achievement, 161; Fessenden as secretary, 223; his recommendations, 223; cost of Civil war, 304; McCulloch's control, xxii. 136; of reconstructed states, 205, 206, 215; power over, of secretary of treasury, 223–225; panic

of 1873, 235–238; temptation of surplus, xxiii. 288, 289, 291; attitude of Congress (1885), xxiv. 57; panic of 1893, 253–262, 266; foreign capital, xxvi. 240; international panics, 240; basis of public, 270; provisions inconstitution, 273; early federal, 274, 275; restrictions on state, 277; relation of federal, to general, 280; pensions, 281; state, local, and federal systems, 282, 283; American ideals, 283–286; inefficiency of local, 285; optimism, 285; bibliography of colonial, vi. 333; of Revolutionary, ix. 352; of Confederation, x. 326; national (1789–1861), xi. 308, xiii. 323, xiv. 347, xv. 324, 325, xvii. 345, xviii. 307, 318; (1861–1907), xxi. 312, xxii. 356, xxiii. 360, xxiv. 337, xxvi. 377. *See also* Banks, Debts, Economic conditions, Expenditures, Money, Revenue, Sub-treasury, Taxation.

Financial Review on prosperity (1885–1889), xxiv. 77.

Findley, William, Antifederalist, x. 283.

Fink, Albert, and railroad pools, xxiii. 59.

Finley, John, explorer, vii. 40.

Finney, C. G., revivalist, xvi. 13, xxvi. 209; Oberlin, xvi. 192; abolitionist, 213.

Finns as immigrants, xxv. 286, xxvi. 41.

Fire-making, Indian, ii. 239, 240.

Fish, Hamilton, as leader, xviii. 45; Alabama claims negotiations, xxii. 166–168; rupture with Sumner, 168; and indirect claims, 170; and recognition of Cuba, 171, xxv. 257; and *Virginius* affair, xxii. 172; secretary of state, 178.

Fisher, Mary, driven from Massachusetts, v. 46.

Fisher, Philip, sent to England, iv. 141.

Fisher, fort, Butler's attack, xxi. 235; captured, 235.

Fisheries, economic importance, ii. 68; salmon, 68; cod, 68; other salt-water, 68; fresh-water, 69; English interests, iv. 9; colonial New England, 168, v. 330, vi. 10; extent, 284; and international trade, 285; exploitation of Newfoundland, vii. 4; and Louisburg, 106; Canadian, 125; French rights, 272; effect of sugar act, viii. 108, 112, whale, 135; prohibited, 305; destroyed, ix. 243; and treaty of peace (1782), 25, 26; in Ghent negotiations, xiii. 183, 184; agitation (1815–1818), 262–264; convention (1818), 265; in South, xvi. 63; Canadian reciprocity treaty, xviii. 80; confederate depredations, xxi. 184; Halifax arbitration, xxii. 167, 171, xxiii. 147–149; agreement terminated, 149, xxiv. 112; payment of award, xxiii. 149; Fortune bay affair, 150; problems (1885), xxiv. 113; seizure of American vessels, 114; federal report on, 114; retaliation bills, 115, 117; draft treaty, 115; rejection of treaty,

116; license system, 117; bibliography, xiii. 318, xxiv. 342. *See also* Seal fisheries.
Fisher's Hill battle, xxi. 92.
Fisk, C. B., nominated for president, xxiv. 143; vote for, 145.
Fisk, James, Jr., attempt to corner gold, xxii. 192, 224.
Fiske, John, as historian, iv. 329, v. 338, ix. 335, x. 319, xxvi. 364.
Fitch, Thomas, *Reasons*, viii. 126.
Fitz, Gideon, removed, xv. 65.
Fitzpatrick, Benjamin, declines vice-presidential nomination, xix. 115.
Five Forks battle, xxi. 293.
Five Nations, *See* Iroquois.
Flagg, A. C., politician, xv. 269.
Flanders and Portugal, i. 61; separation, 184.
Fletcher, Captain, Sumter relief expedition, xix. 333.
Fletcher, Benjamin, and Anglicanism, vi. 95, 96; military commission, 117; and Iroquois, 130; and pirates, 292.
Fletcher *vs.* Peck, xii. 137–139, xiii. 301.
Fleuri, Cardinal, policy, vii. 89, 99.
Flint, Timothy, as writer, xiv. 108.
Florence, trade, i. 35, 37.
Flores revolt, xvii. 234.
Florida, discovered, iii. 134; Ponce's colony, 135; Narvaez's exploration, 159; Soto's commission, 162; extent, 175; Velasco's settlement, 175; Huguenot settlement, 175, 176; its menace, 177–179; Menendez's colony, 177; Huguenots annihilated, 178–187; Gourgues's revenge, 187–189; slow growth, 189; English grant asked (1682), v. 264; and South Carolina, vi. 140, 150–153, 260; and Georgia, 261–264; ceded to England and divided, vii. 273, xii. 53, 54; possession taken, vii. 284; Spain occupies, 288, ix. 286; ceded to Spain, x. 32; Genêt's project against, xi. 79, 88; Madison's message (1811), xiii. 26; secret act, 27; Amelia island, 28; influence on final cession, 31; in War of 1812, 128–130, 146, 273; irritation, 271; negro and Indian marauders, 272; coveted, 272; value to Spain, 272; negro fort, 274; Spain's obligation for order, 274–284; orders to Jackson, 275; his expedition, 276–278, xv. 20–23; (map), xiii. 276; attitude of administration, 278–281; Spain's protest, 280, 282, xv. 23; debate in Congress, xiii. 281; Adams's ultimatum, 283–285; treaty of cession, 285–287, xv. 25, xxvi. 24, 25; (map), xiii. 272; delay in ratification, 287; Spanish land grants, 288; influence of treaty on Adams's candidacy, xiv. 192; and recognition of Spanish-American republics, 204, 205; Jackson governor, xv. 25; campaign (1864), xxi. 77; delegates to Republican convention (1864), 151; readmitted, xxii. 118; radical control shaken, 267; campaign of 1876, 303; electoral returns, 313–315; radicals lose control, 314; vote counted for Hayes, 330–333; bibliography, xi. 306, xxii. 354. *See also* Reconstruction, South, West Florida.

Florida, built in England, xx. 175, 315; career, xxi. 180–182.
Floridablanca, conde de, and Revolution, ix. 214.
Flower, R. P., and presidential nomination (1884), xxiii.338.
Floyd, J. B., defaulter, xviii. 57; and John Brown's plan, xix. 78; and secession, 151; traitorous intent, 151; and reinforcement of Charleston forts, 153, 154; conspiracy to prevent reinforcement, 154–156; and forty-muskets episode, 191, 200; and transfer of ammunition, 192; removes Gardner, 192; vacillation on forts, 193; and state enrolment of fort laborers, 197; instructions to Anderson, 198; and removal to Sumter, 211, 213; resigns, 215; political general, xx. 43; Fort Donelson, 91; yields command and escapes, 94.
Floyd, John, and Oregon country, xiv. 128, xvii. 35, 37, 161; electoral vote for, xv. 197.
Folger, C. J., on tariff bill of 1883, xxiii. 302; defeated for governor, 332.
Folk, J. W., elected governor, xxv. 239; as leader, xxvi. 268.
Follen, Charles, abolitionist, xvi. 187; loses professorship, 211.
Fonseca, Juan de, in colonial council, i. 89, iii. 224; and Hojeda, 67; colonial minister, 221; character, 221.
Food, Indian, Eskimo, ii. 106; northwest coast tribes, 111; influence on migration and culture, 125, 130, 134, 151, 216; Klamath, 128; California tribes, 131; Sioux, 135; Ojibwa wild rice, 151; wild vegetable, 222, 223; cultivated plants, 223; animal, 223; hunting, 224; cooking, 225; cannibalism, 226, 243; taboos, 226; in colonies, v. 293–297; in South, 315; slave, xvi. 99; bibliography of Indian, ii. 287. *See also* Agriculture, Fruit, Meat.
Foote, A. H., Fort Henry, xx. 90; Fort Donelson, 92; death, 109; bibliography, xxi. 322.
Foote, C. E., nominated for vice-president, xvii. 271.
Foote, H. S., Unionist (1850), xviii. 20, 26.
Foote, S. A., public-land resolution, xv. 92, 278.
Forbes, Hugh, and John Brown, xix. 72, 75, 76.
Forbes, J. M., patriotic work, xxi. 261; bibliography, 324.
Forbes, John, expedition, vii. 234–236.
Forbes's road, ii. 33.
Force bills (1833), xv. 162–168; House vote on (map), 130; (1890), xxiv. 167–171; as issue (1892), 250. *See also* Coercion, Enforcement.
Foreign affairs, Revolutionary envoys, ix. 313; European indifference to Confederation, x. 8, 9; Jefferson's policy, xii. 10; policy of isolation, xiv. 199; difficulty of maintaining it, 200; Clay's failures, 297; Jackson's policy, xv. 200, 217; spirit of manifest destiny, xviii. 75, 76; diplomatic dress, 78; democratic attitude, 264; importance during Civil war, xx. 75, xxi. 251, xxvi. 314–316; post-war problems, xxii. 17, 151; Pan-American congresses, xxiv. 175, xxv. 282, 283; first federal foreign alliance, xxiv. 205;

importance of commercial interests, xxv. 100; rights of Senate, 249–253; isolation outgrown, 262; unreality of isolation, xxvi. 304, 311; of period of discovery, 304; of colonial times, 305–307; Revolutionary, 307, 308; resulting ideals, 308; and colonial trade, 309, 319; of Napoleonic wars, 309, 311; of War of 1812, 311; Latin-American affairs and hemispheric responsibility, 312, 313, 317; ideal of expansion, 313; and civil rights, 314; ideals resulting from Civil war, 316; as to naturalized citizens, 317; publicity of diplomacy, 318; success, 318; and weaker nations, 319; Asian, 319; and international law, 320; ideal of peace, 320; bibliography (1776–1789), ix. 353, x. 328; (1789–1861), xi. 297, 305, 306, xii. 283–285, xiii. 313, 317, 318, xiv. 351, 352, xv. 326, xvii. 340–345, xviii. 307, 308, 315, xix. 352; of Civil war, xxi. 311; (1865–1907), xxii. 346, 355, xxiii. 356, xxiv. 341–343, xxv. 322, 328–331, xxvi. 378. *See also* Arbitration, Collection of public debts, Commerce (*foreign*), Monroe doctrine, Public debt, Territory, Treaties, War, World power, and nations, treaties, and wars by name.

Foreign volunteers in Revolutionary army, ix. 215, 216. *See also* German mercenaries.

Forests, extent, ii. 39, 40, xxvi. 4; northern belt, ii. 40; division of Pacific belt, 40; eastern conifers, 41; eastern hardwoods, 41; destruction, 42, xxvi. 7; southern conifers, ii. 42; Florida, 42; Pacific conifers, 43; Pacific hard-woods, 44; Cordilleran, 44; southwestern. 44; historical importance, 44; nuts, 45; reforesting, xxvi. 7. *See also* Lumber.

Forey, E. F., in Mexico, xx. 320.

Forney, J. W., and Buchanan's campaign, xviii. 171; and election of 1858, 229.

Forrest, N. B., as a general, xx. 40, 94; escape from Donelson, 95; raids on federal communications, 221, 267; and Sherman's Meridian expedition, xxi. 106; raid to the Ohio, 110; Fort Pillow, 110; Nashville campaign, 210; exploit on Tennessee, 210; Franklin, 212; Selma, 236; bibliography, 323.

Forster, W. E., sympathy for North, xx. 307, 313, xxi. 252.

Forsyth, John, secretary of state, xv. 252; and *Caroline* affair, xvii. 69; and annexation of Texas, 92; and claims against Mexico, 189, 192; commissioner to Washington, xix. 256, 297; and Seward, 297, 298, 311; and Seward-Campbell negotiations, 298–301, 308–311.

Fort Wayne treaty, xiii. 34.

Forts, southern, Scott advises reinforcement (Oct.), xix. 184; force available for, 185; probable result of reinforcement before secession, 187–189; seized by secessionists, 274. *See also* Charleston harbor, Pickens (fort).

Fortune bay incident, xxiii. 150.

Forward, Walter, on public-lands proceeds, xvii. 182.

Foster, A. J., British minister, xii. 250, 255, 263; discounts war preparations, 265, 267, 268; instructions, 268; *Chesa-*

peake affair, xiii. 41; negotiations, 42; and Federalists, 66.
Foster, Charles, denounces Butler, xxii. 242; Louisiana report, 275; assurance on Hayes's southern policy, 339, xxiii. 95–97.
Foster, E. H., and annexation of Texas, xvii. 150.
Foster, J. G., and forty-muskets episode, xix. 191, 200; reports progress on Sumter, 195; exposes "excitement" fake, 201; and removal to Sumter, 208.
Foster, J. W., and Hawaii, xxiv. 298.
"Fourteen Diamond Rings," xxv. 145.
Fourteenth amendment, in Congress, provisions, xxii. 66–68; rejected by South, 83; finality, 85; ratification required before reconstruction, 95; in force, 125; acts to enforce, 184–189; judicial interpretation, 260–265, xxiii. 132; not applicable to Chinese, 237; or to Indians, 281.
Fowler, J. S., votes to acquit Johnson, xxii. 106.
Fox, C. J., and Shelburne, x. 5, 6; blockade order, xii. 198; death, 204; bibliography, ix. 354, 355.
Fox, G. V., plan to relieve Sumter, xix. 237; rejected by Buchanan, 238; plan renewed, 294; in Charleston, 304; plan adopted, 305, 307; preparation, 313, 331–333; at Charleston bar, 333; effect of expedition, 340; and upbuilding of navy, xx. 35.
Fox, George, in America, v. 114, 164, 165.
Fox, Henry, corruption, viii. 30.
Fox Indians, Algonquian, ii. 150; hostility, vii. 95, 97.
France, development of institutions, i. 114, 115; absolutism, 115–118; local government, 116–118; orthodoxy, 118; feudal privileges, 119; trade activity, 123; chartered companies, 135–139; Richelieu's trade policy, 156; New France company, 156–160; religious wars, 178; Huguenots, 178; Verrazano's voyage, iii. 143–145; Cartier's voyage, 145–148, iv. 284, 285, vii. 8; and Huguenot colony, iii. 187; English war (1689), v. 283; and England in America, vi. 109, 112, vii. 99, 267, xxvi. 18–20, 306; war of Grand Alliance, vi. 114, 133; and Indian warfare, 146; war of Spanish Succession, 136–139, 161, 165; compact with Spain, vii. 99, 267; reasons for interference in Revolution, ix. 203–209, 310; secret aid, 209–215; American agent, 211–213; effect of Long Island battle, 214; American commissioners, 216; and Franklin, 218–220; popular sympathy, 221; prepares for war, 222; effect of Burgoyne's surrender, 223; alliance, 224–226, 289, 293, xi. 84, xxvi. 308; sea power, ix. 289; navy on American coast, 291–293, 320, 326; navy in West Indies, 293, 319–321, 328; alliance with Spain, 309–312; attempted invasion of England, 319; army in America, 320, 326; conditions in 1782, x. 9–11; American and Spanish alliances, 10, 21; and treaty of peace, 13–24; loans, 31, 56; peace with England, 32; unrequited sacrifices, 32; in-

difference towards America, 89; American enthusiasm for republican, xi. 85; neutrality proclamation, 86, 87; and Republican party, 100, 144, 145, 250; opens West-Indian trade, 118; and Jay treaty, 128, 212, 218; refugees in America, 159; Morris's mission, 211; Monroe's mission, 211–214; desire to repeal treaties with, 218; declares treaties annulled, 219; policy of fright, 219, 234; seizures, 220, 221; Bordeaux embargo, 221; refuses to receive Pinckney, 223; attitude of Directory, 223; Adams's policy (1797), 224, 225, 228; (1798), 235; X. Y. Z. mission, 226, 230–234; preparations against, 227, 237; feeling against, 228, 235–237; treaties with, repealed, 237; naval war, 238, 239; no desire for war, 244; Logan's mission, 245; ready to resume intercourse, 246; new mission, 247, 248; treaty (1800), 250; reaction of excitement, 277; spoliation claims, xv. 204–208; and Texas, xvii. 96, 110, 154; Democratic platform on revolution of 1848, 277; and Cuba, xviii. 84; cotton famine, xx. 309; lease of Kwang-chau bay, xxv. 102; and Boxer rising, 109; and Anglo-German agreement on China, 111; Venezuelan-debts case, 247; Japanese-taxes case, 247; Zanzibar case with England, 248; bibliography of development, i. 324, 325; of aid, ix. 353; of controversy, xi. 306. *See also* Colonies. Genêt, Isthmian, Louisiana, Napoleon, Neutral trade.

Franchise. *See* Suffrage.

Francis I. of France, interest in America, iii. 144, 145, 147.

Frank-pledge, i. 292, 293.

Franklin, Benjamin, portrait, vi. *front.*; on paper money and loyalty, 180, 297; early career, 225–227; educational influence, 311, 314; scientist, 319; culture, 324; at Albany congress, vii. 170; plan of union, 170–172, viii. 13, 14, 226; and Braddock, vii. 175; on retention of Canada, 272; on colonial loyalty, viii. 8; and stamp act, 124, 136–138; and proprietary, 126; agent in England, 128, 260; examination (1766), 169–171; plans for new colonies, 226, 231; and Hutchinson letters, 260–265; dismissed, 265; leaves England, 265; on intercolonial jealousy, ix. 277; and Howe's conciliation, 108–110; on representation, 200; commissioner to France, 217; reception, 218–220; and the court, 220, 222; on privateering, 290; on immigration, 333; peace commissioner, x. 7; as diplomat, 8, xxvi. 307, 309; informal negotiations, x. 11; peace proposals, 11; and his instructions, 17; negotiations, 24–29; and Vergennes, 31; credit for treaty, 32; in Federal convention, 184, xxvi. 139; desires prayers, x. 227; on grand committee, 234; on draft constitution, 270; and political theory, xxvi. 96; as writer, 221; as leader, 255–258; bibliography, x. 323, 325.

Franklin, W. B., with McClellan, xx. 131; corps commander, 134; in Antietam campaign, 188; South Mountain,

190; at Fredericksburg, 240–243, 245; displaced, 247; Red River campaign, xxi. 79; suggested for Shenandoah command, 188; bibliography, xx. 331.
Franklin, William, and Whigs, ix. 74.
Franklin, state of, x. 133–135.
Franklin battle, xxi. 212–214.
Frédéric, fort, vii. 108. *See also* Crown Point.
Frederica settled, vi. 260; defence, 263.
Frederick the Great, and mercenaries, ix. 99, 233; and Revolution, 314; and neutral rights, 314–316; on republics, 331.
Fredericksburg, Burnside's purpose, xx. 237; pontoon question, 238; federal position, 238; confederate position, 239; federal defeat inevitable, 240; federal grand divisions, 240; river crossed, 240; Burnside's vague orders, 241; attack by federal left, 242; assault on Marye's hill, 243–245; Burnside's desperation, 245; no counter-attack, 246; losses, 246; mud march, 246; Sedgwick's attack (May), 260; bibliography, 331, 332.
Free Presbyterian church, xvi. 214.
Free Society of Traders, v. 181, 321.
Free thinkers, xviii. 270.
Free-coinage bills. *See* Silver.
Free-love movement, xviii. 269.
Free-Soil party, preliminaries to call of convention (1848), xvii. 281; convention and candidates, 282; platform, 282; slogan, 283; effect in campaign, 283, xviii. 8; holds balance of power in House, xvii. 284; and speakership contest (1849), 318; and finality of compromise of 1850, xviii. 14; decline, 17, 25; campaign of 1852, 36.
Freedmen. *See* Negroes.
Freedmen's bureau, origin, xxii. 30; functions, 31; conduct of officials, 32, 34; and southern whites, 33; effect on negroes, 46; bill (1866), 59; veto of it, 60, 61; new act passed over veto, 68; bibliography, 353.
Freeman, E. A., and Civil war, xxi. 252; on permanence of democracy, xxvi. 351.
Freeman's Farm battles, ix. 172.
Freeman's Journal, xvi. 159.
Freeport doctrine, xviii. 232, 243; Davis's attack on, xix. 99–101.
Frelinghuysen, F. T., electoral commission, xxii. 329; Isthmian-canal diplomacy, xxiii. 225.
Frelinghuysen, Theodore, nominated for vice-president, xvii. 128.
Fremantle, A. J. L., on southern travel, xxi. 174.
Frémont, J. C., share in Bear Flag revolt, xvii. 234; expeditions, 235; (map), 230; and local Mexican government, 235; instructions through Gillespie and policy, 236; and beginning of revolt, 237, 238; at Sonoma, 238; major and governor, 239; court-martialed, resigns, 239; and Benton's advice to California, 307; nomination (1856), xviii. 163; vote, 172; command in Missouri, xx. 47, 78; emancipation proclamation, 79; removed, 79; command in western Virginia, 144; and Jackson's Shenandoah campaign, 146, 149–153;

relieved of command, 176; demand for recall, 287; nomination (1864), xxi. 149; withdraws, 219.
French, W. H., Antietam, xx. 196.
French and Indian war (maps), vii. 24, 204, 256; colonial military conditions, 139–142, 149, 150; French in Ohio valley, 157, 158; struggle for Forks of the Ohio, 159–161; Great meadows, 161–165; efforts for intercolonial action, 165–167; English aid (1755), 167; colonial regulars, 168; Albany congress, 168–172; English plan (1755), 173, 174; Braddock's expedition, 174–181; regulars and colonials, 175, 193, 223; Crown Point expedition (1755), 181–183; Niagara expedition (1755), 183; conditions in Acadia, 184–187; expulsion of Acadians, 187, 188; raids on western frontier, 189–191; French partisan leaders, 191; western frontier guard, 191–197; western frontier forts, 196; formally declared, 198; Loudoun, 198, 202; colonial dilatoriness (1756), 199; Montcalm, 199–201; quarrel of French leaders, 199–201, 213, 220–222, 237; French army, 201; capture of Oswego, 202; English preparation (1757), 204, 208; quarrel over quartering regulars, 205; Louisburg expedition (1757), 208, 209; capture of Fort William Henry, 209 – 212; Abercromby and Amherst, 222; preparations (1758), 222, 223; French line of defence, 223, 236; English plans (1758), 224; capture of Louisburg, 224–231; occupation of Canadian coast, 239; attack on Ticonderoga (1758), 231, 232; capture of Fort Frontenac, 233, 234; Forbes's expedition, 234–236; Indians desert French, 236; desperate condition of New France, 237, 238; English plan (1759), 241; Wolfe, 241, 242; fall of Quebec, 242–254; advance down Lake Champlain, 250; capture of Fort Niagara, 251; English treatment of *habitants*, 255, 260, 264, 265; Quebec after capture, 255–257; French siege of Quebec, 257–259; capture of Montreal, 259–263; surrender of Canada, 263; terms of peace, 272–275; results, 276, viii. 5–15; bibliography, vii. 299–305; of results, viii. 341. *See also* Seven Years' war.
French spoliation claims, xv. 208.
Freneau, Philip, suggested to Jefferson, xi. 46; Jefferson's offer, 46; founds *National Gazette*, 47; abuse of Federalists, 47; Hamilton on Jefferson's connection, 50; poet, 175, xxvi. 221.
Friars in Philippines, xxv. 82; problem of lands, 171.
Frick, H. C., and Homestead strike, xxiv. 247; attempt to assassinate, 249.
Fries riot, xi. 280, 284.
Frobisher, Martin, voyages, iv. 14.
Frobisher strait, explored, iv. 14.
Frolic, defeated, xiii. 109.
Front Royal battle, xx. 147.
Frontenac, comte de, leadership, vi. 116; border raids, 121; and Phips's expedition, 124; plans against Boston

and New York, 125; and Iroquois, 130, 132; and Mississippi, vii. 57.
Frontenac, fort, re-established, vi. 132; built, vii. 59; La Salle develops, 60; captured, 233, 234.
Frontier, influences on advancement, ii. 29, 34; maps of line (1652), v. 41; (1689), 273; (1790), xi. 4; (1800), 176; (1830), xv. 4; (1840), xvi. 8; (1860), xix. 20; (1880), xxiii. 54; Scotch-Irish settlers, vi. 233, 236, vii. 148; in 1750, vi. 245–248; belts, vii. 145–147; character of pioneers, 147, x. 130, 136, xiv. 20, 87–89, xxvi. 39; raids and guard, vii. 189–197; forts, 196; proclamation line, 277, viii. 229, ix. 271; Pontiac's raids, vii. 279; Shenandoah valley, viii. 226; Atlantic black lands, ix. 269, 271; social influence, 270; profits by Revolution, x. 71; line (1830, 1840), xv. 8, xvii. 9; shifting of, xxiii. 21, 22. *See also* West.
Frontier posts, retention and trade, x. 74, 101, 104, xi. 57; map, 58; surrendered, 126; bibliography, x. 329.
Frontiersman, type, vii. 147, x. 130, 136, xiv. 20, 87–89, xxvi. 39; and Indians, xiv. 115, xxvi. 54.
Fruits, distribution, variety, ii. 45; development of export trade, xxiii. 17; inland commerce, 309.
Fry, J. B., as provost-marshal-general, xxi. 8; Conkling controversy, 259, 260.
Frye, W. P., and electoral commission bill, xxii. 326; peace commissioner, xxv. 68; and acquisition of Philippines, 71.
Fuca, Juan de, and Oregon, xvii. 158.
Fugitive slaves, rendition in territorial ordinances, x. 117, 122; act of 1793, xi. 189, xvi. 155, 280; bill (1802), xii. 35; attempted English rendition treaty, xiv. 298; colonial laws, xvi. 52; abolition aid, 221, 225; "lying out," 222; advertisements, 223; hunting with dogs, 224; punishment, 224; escape while North, 225, 278–280; dangers to, in South, 225; escape by sea, 226; interior route in South, 226; Underground railroad, 226–231, xviii. 284; map of routes, xvi. 230; "sell a nigger running," 228; in Canada, 229; state jurisdiction of rendition, 280; personal liberty laws, 280, xviii. 284; Ohio's law, xvi. 281; damage suits for aiding, Matilda case, 281; Van Zandt case, 281, 283; Prigg decision, 282; Latimer case, 282; resistance, Kennedy case, 284; rendition for aiding, *Susan* case, 284; New York case, 285; Ohio Lago case, 286; international cases, 292–295; movement to strengthen law on (1849), xvii. 311; Clay's compromise resolution on, 321; Clay on, 323; Seward on, 326; law of 1850, 328–331, xviii. 8, 12, 15; agitation against it, 15; counter-movement, 16; law unpopular at North, 23; rescues, 23, 284; Christiana case, 24; law acquiesced in, 24; Supreme court cases, 196, 207; northern attacks on law, 283; Crittenden compromise on (1860), xix. 171, 172; Republican offer on, 173; Lincoln's attitude, 280; attitude

of Union commanders, xx. 52, 201; Butler's contraband order, 53; officers forbidden to return, 207, 209; bibliography, xvi. 340–342, xviii. 323. *See also* Slavery.
Fuller, H. M., speakership contest, xviii. 145.
Fuller, M. W., opinions in Insular cases, xxv. 145, 149, 151.
Fuller, Margaret, Brook Farm, xvi. 18.
Fuller, Rose, on Boston port bill, viii. 281.
Fullerton, J. S., report on Freedmen's bureau, xxii. 68.
Fulton, Robert, canal commission, xiii. 250; steamboat monopoly, xiv. 103.
Fundamental constitution, v. 139–142, 153, 156, 157.
Fundy, bay of, controversy, xvii. 73, 74.
Funston, Frederick, captures Aguinaldo, xxv. 97.
Fur-bearing animals, carnivora, ii. 65; historical importance, 65; weasel family, 66; rodents, 66; beaver, 66; seal, 66; sea-otter, 67.
Fur-trade, rise, i. 131; Canadian monopoly, 157, iv. 286, 287, vii. 10, 12, 38; New England, iv. 168, vi. 10; Dutch grants, iv. 291, 293; Coxe promotes, v. 123; English colonial (1689), 319, 320; competition, vi. 111; importance, 283, vii. 17, 126, 127, 134; effect of Iroquois hostility, 37; Hudson's Bay company and French, 46–48, 98; La Salle's patents, 60–63; growth of English, 67, 91–93, 136; Canadians fear Louisiana, 80; illegal, 92, 136; effect of Fox hostility, 97; noble traders, 133; and navigation acts, viii. 52, 59; and retention of frontier posts, x. 74, 102; traders reach Pacific coast, xiv. 112; methods, 113; in Far West, 118–123, xvii. 35–37.
Furniture, colonial, v. 302.
Furor destroyed, xxv. 56.

G

Gabriel insurrection, xvi. 157, xxvi. 59.
Gadsden, Christopher, and Stamp Act congress, viii. 147, 155; in Continental congress, 287.
Gadsden purchase, xviii. 79, xxvi. 26.
Gag resolution, first, xvi. 259–261; Adams's protest, 260; renewed, 261, 270; "memorable secession," 261; Giddings evades, 264; attempt to censure Adams, 269; state resolutions against, 270; abandoned, 271.
Gage, Thomas, on Indian life, iii. 262; on Porto Bello fair, 292, 293.
Gage, General Thomas, at Montreal, vii. 264; and billeting act, viii. 198; on coercion, 273; governor of Massachusetts, 283; seizes munitions, 297, 306; on Association, 299; civil power nullified, 301; reinforced, 306; Concord, 307–309; besieged, 309–311; in Boston, ix. 24; Bunker Hill, 32, 33.
Gaillard, D. Du B., Isthmian canal engineer, xxv. 223.
Gaines, E. P., brigadier-general, xiii. 103; and Troup,

xiv. 311; in Florida, xv. 20; and Texan revolution, xv. 215, xvii. 87–89; in Mexican war, 241.
Gaines, fort, xxi. 167; surrenders, 172.
Gaines's Mill battle, xx. 158.
Gainsborough Separatists, iv. 155, 157.
Gallatin, Albert, Antifederalist, x. 312; financial policy, xi. 29; on assumption, 37; and Whiskey insurrection, 107, 110, 111; anti-British, 117; enters Congress, 138; financial ability, 139, xii. 8, xiii. 216; attack on state of finances (1796), xi. 139; and public lands, 202, xii. 33, 34; secretary of treasury, 6, 231; character, 8; and civil service, 16; and Burr faction, 18, 19; and Duane, 19, 135; and reduction of debt, 28, 29; and navy, 30; and internal taxes, 30, 32; and internal improvements, 34, xiii. 246; and Tripolitan war, xii. 44; Georgia commission, 130; and embargo, 212; and state portfolio, 231, xiii. 5; and Erskine, xii. 233; Macon bill, 244; and Smiths, 251, xiii. 5, 8; resignation refused, xii. 251, xiii. 12; enmity of politicians, xii. 251, 266; financial difficulties and reports (1811–1812), 265, xiii. 57; and bank, 6, 11; peace commissioner, 171, 172, 177; in London, 174; Ghent negotiations, 178–185; on peace, 185; on Crawford, 205; on Calhoun, 212; commercial convention, 259; treaty of 1818, 265–270; on Jackson in Senate, xiv. 189; vice-presidential candidacy, 254; West-Indian trade negotiations, 295; free-trade memorial, xv. 153; as abolitionist, xvi. 189; and northern boundary controversy, xvii. 78; on status of Louisiana purchase, xxv. 136; bibliography, xii. 278.
Galloway, Joseph, and proprietary, viii. 126; in Continental congress, 287, 291; conciliation plan, 292, 321–324.
Galphin claim, xviii. 56.
Galt, Sir A. T., Halifax commission, xxiii. 147.
Galveston pirates, xiv. 203.
Galvez, Bernardo de, in Louisiana, vii. 288; campaigns against English, 288, ix. 285.
Gama, Vasco da, voyage, i. 8, 70, iii. 72; bibliography, 329.
Gambier, Lord, peace commissioner, xiii. 176.
Gamble, William, Gettysburg campaign, xx. 288.
Ganges incident, xi. 282.
Gannett, E. S., and fugitive slaves, xvi. 221.
Gante, Pedro de, school, iii. 308.
Garay, Francisco de, expedition, iii. 136; attempted settlement, 137; and Cortés, 138; death, 138.
Garden, Alexander, culture, vi. 315.
Gardiner, Sir Christopher, banished, iv. 201.
Gardiner, Lyon, at Saybrook, iv. 249.
Gardiner claim, xviii. 56.
Gardner, Frank, surrenders Port Hudson, xx. 279.
Gardner, J. L., commands Charleston forts, xix. 191; asks reinforcement, 191; attempts to secure ammunition, 192; removed, 192.
Gardoqui, Diego de, negotiations (1785–1787), x. 94–101; (1794), xi. 79.

Garfield, J. A., on Rosecrans, xx. 228; Chickamauga, xxi. 38; enters Congress, 73; opposes lieutenant-generalship, 74; and Lincoln's reconstruction policy, 138; on thirteenth amendment, 222; teacher, 258; moderate reconstructionist, xxii. 88; and salary grab, 234; "visiting statesman," 312; and electoral-count bill, 326; electoral commission, 329; assurance on Hayes's southern policy, 339, xxiii. 96; Republican leader of House, 129; and campaign assessments (1880), 164, 185, 189; nominated for president, 170, 171; campaign attacks on record, 176; Morey letter, 176, 244, 245; elected, 177; inauguration, 180, 181; and Conkling's cabinet demand, 182, 183; cabinet, 183; Conkling feud, 184–187; and office-seekers, 187; removals by, 188; and Brady and star-route frauds, 188–190; assassinated, 191; effect of assassination on civil service reform, 192, 194; bibliography, xxii. 348, xxiii. 354.

Garland, A. H., gratitude to House, xxii. 277; as attorney-general, xxiv. 25.

Garland, *ex parte*, xxii. 89.

Garnett, M. R. H., on Lincoln's inaugural, xix. 287.

Garnett, R. B., Gettysburg, Pickett's charge, xx. 301.

Garretson, G. A., in Porto Rico, xxv. 58.

Garrett, J. W., popular denunciation, xxii. 227.

Garrison, W. L., on Lundy, xvi. 159; starts *Liberator*, 180; purpose, 180; as journalist, 181; as speaker, 182; on slave-holders, 182, 232, 233; opinions on, 182; organizes abolition, 183; in West, 194; invective, 197; and Channing, 197; and women agitators, 199; and churches, 199, 211; and charge of infidelity, 199; non-resistant, 200; and abolition split, 200; denounces gradual emancipation, 204; on going South, 205; in England, 210; and free negroes, 215; and Turner insurrection, 220; on colonization, 239; mobbed, 246, 247, xxvi. 328; and constitution, xvi. 252; on Adams, 263; price on his head, 289; and political abolitionists, 316; not a typical abolitionist, 320, xviii. 282, 283; as general reformer, 270; in wartime, xxi. 263; as leader, xxvi. 262; bibliography, xvi. 326.

Garrison, W. P., Mugwump, xxiii. 337.

Gas, introduction, xiv. 40.

Gaspee affair, viii. 251–253, ix. 21; commission, viii. 257; Virginia resolutions, 257; bibliography, 344.

Gaston, Judge William, abolitionist, xvi. 176.

Gaston, William, governor of Massachusetts, xxii. 251.

Gates, Horatio, joins army, ix. 45; at Ticonderoga, 159, 160; intrigue, 161; succeeds Schuyler, 171; Bemis Heights, 172; receives Burgoyne's surrender, 173; Camden, 300; and Newburg address, x. 65.

Gates, S. M., and abolition, xvi. 265.

Gates, Sir Thomas, governor of Virginia, iv. 61, 70; at Bermudas, 62; at Jamestown, 62, 67.

Gaulden, W. B., on demand for protection of slavery, xix. 114.
Gavazzi, Alessandro, anti-Catholic agitator, xviii. 115.
Gay, Mary A. H., anecdote of slave, xxi. 287.
Gayle, John, and extradition of abolitionists, xvi. 289.
Gazetteers of period 1820–1830, xiv. 342.
Geary, J. W., governor of Kansas, suppresses civil war, xviii. 166; resigns, 211; bibliography, 321.
Gedney, T. R., *L'Amistad* case, xvi. 293.
Gee, Joshua, on mercantile system, viii. 63, 107.
General Armstrong, privateer, xiii. 115; claims, xv. 209.
General survey act (1824), xiv. 232–235.
Genesee Chief case, xviii. 193.
Genêt, E. C., expeditions, xi. 79–81, 88, 90; landing, 88; instructions, 88; privateers, 88, 90, 92–95; at Charleston, 89; journey, 90; appearance, 90; enthusiasm for, 91, 95, 96; and Washington, 91, 96, 98; *persona non grata*, 95; reaction against, 96; recalled, 96; and Congress, 97; remains in America, 98; bibliography, 306.
Genius of Universal Emancipation, xvi. 159, 207, 333.
Genoa, Oriental trade, i. 27–30, 36; war with Turks, 34; and Portugal, 62; no exploration, 78; bibliography, 321.
Geography, knowledge (1250), i. 43, 44; effect of Asian journeys, 48; knowledge (1400), 50–55, 59; belief in round earth, 51–53; importance of Portuguese discoveries, 74; pear-shaped earth, iii. 48; extension of knowledge (1580), 191–194; bibliography, i. 319, iii. 320–323. *See also* America, Explorations, Maps, North America, South America, Voyages.
Geology, age of North America, ii. 14. *See also* Physiography.
George III. of England, as king, viii. 26, 28; training, 26; private character, 27, 30; and Pitt, 29; personal rule, 29, 158; corruption, 29–32; and Grenville, 104, 158–161; and stamp act, 163, 171, ix. 16; and Whigs, viii. 242, x. 4; and tea tax, viii. 244, 269; and Massachusetts, 273; and coercion, 282, 302; influence on Revolution, ix. 20; colonial petition, 42, 56; proclaims rebellion, 56; and conciliation, 230; and North, 232, 236; and Chatham, 234–236; personal rule ends, 329, 330; after Yorktown, x. 3; and Adams, 103.
George, Henry, single-tax movement, xxiv. 52–54; candidacy for mayor, 53.
George, fort, in Oregon country, xiv. 117.
George Washington pressed by Algiers, xii. 39.
Georgia, charter, vi. 184, 253–256; objects of settlement, 251, 253; founder, 251–253; map (1763), 252; territory, 253; religious liberty, 254, 269; land regulation, 255, 257, 265–267; trade restrictions, 255, 267; slavery, 255, 265–267; selected immigrants, 256; and South Caro-

lina, 256; and Indians, 256, 260, 262, 284; settlement, 257; government, 258, 267, 268; Germans, 258, 259; Scotch, 259; military colony, 260; Augusta, 260; and Spaniards, 261–264; Wesleys in, 264; internal dissensions, 265–267; economic conditions, 266; growth with slavery, 267; royal province, 268; population (1760), 269; (1830), xv. 9; and Stamp Act congress, viii. 148; speakership controversy, 249; and Association, 296, 306; and independence, ix. 70; campaign, 293–295; ratification convention, x. 286; map of claims (1789–1802), xi. 70; Yazoo grants, 72, 203, xii. 128–139; western boundary, 127, 130; Bourbon county, 128; and Amelia island, xiii. 30; growth, xiv. 57; western character, 57; and Indian lands, 309–313; defies national government, 310–312; tariff protest, xv. 82, 87; and Creek (1818), 21, 23; and Jackson (1818), 23; Cherokee and Creek lands (1825), 169; Creek lands purchased, 170; encroachments on Cherokee, 170, 173–177; and Supreme court, 175–177; Cherokee removed, 179; property qualifications dropped, 266; politics (1825–1835), 273; state railroad, xvi. 42; reward for Garrison, 289; convention and platform (1850), xviii. 21; advises co-operative action on secession, xix. 140; opposition to secession, Stephens's speech, 141–143; his despair of preventing secession, 143; secession to secure better terms, 144; readmitted, xxii. 118; in election of 1868, 135; renewed military control, 181; expulsion of black legislators, 181; new conditions of readmission, 182; corrupt administration of railways, 208; radicals lose control, 215; success of Farmers' Alliance (1890), xxiv. 229; state-owned bank, xxvi. 276; bibliography, vi. 339, viii. 331, xxii. 353. *See also* Reconstruction, South.

Georgia, career, xxi. 183.

Georgia *vs.* Stanton, xxii. 256.

Geraldini, Alessandro, on Portuguese discoveries, i. 74.

Germain, Lord George, on coercive acts, viii. 280.

German mercenaries, hiring, ix. 73, 97–101, 233; character, 98; desert, 132, 173; bibliography, 346.

Germans, as colonial immigrants, i. 196, vi. 230–232, 276, xxvi. 33; in Georgia, vi. 258, 259; loyalists, ix. 74; frontier settlers, 271; in southern highlands, xiv. 51; as immigrants since 1820, xviii. 188, 274, xxiii. 258, xxv. 286, xxvi. 38, 42; bibliography, vi. 335.

Germantown, settled, v. 189; in 1750, vi. 243; battle, ix. 170.

Germany, official religions, i. 170; sects, 171, 172; Anabaptists, 172–175; effect of Reformation, 187; Schmalkaldic war, 188; peace of Augsburg, 189–191; Lutheranism recognized, 189; local intolerance, 189, 190; ecclesiastical property, 189; Thirty Years' war, 191–194; renewal of peace of Augsburg, 194; Calvinism recognized, 194; sufferings in war, 194; wars of

Louis XIV., 196; decline of empire, 197; and settlement of America, 198; and military service of German-Americans, xxiii. 224; and Samoa, xxiv. 203–205; fleet in Manila bay, xxv. 38; attitude on Spanish war, 63–65; lease of Kiao-chau, 100; and Boxer rising, 106; agreement with England on Chinese affairs (1900), 100; and permanent court of arbitration, 245; Venezuela debts arbitration case, 247, 275; Japanese taxes case, 247; recognition of Monroe doctrine, 266, 272; intervention in Venezuela, 271–276; bibliography of development, i. 326.

Gerry, Elbridge, in Federal convention, x. 189; on popular election, 199, 204; on grand committee, 234; yields on representation, 238; fears West, 256; refuses to sign, 273; Antifederalist, 287; X. Y. Z. mission, xi. 226, 230–233; remains in France, 233; action condemned, 233; report, 244; governor, xiii. 19; vice-president, 62; bibliography, x. 321, xi. 304.

Gerrymandering, origin, xiii. 19, xxvi. 168.

Getty, G. W., Wilderness, xxi. 90.

Gettysburg campaign, Lee's northward march, xx. 282; federal movements, 283–285; federal cavalry, 284; misuse of confederate cavalry, 285; Meade displaces Hooker, 286, 287; forces, 287; Meade's plan, 288; map, 288; battle, first day, 289–292; topography of field, 292; second day, position of forces, 293, 294; Longstreet and Lee, 294; valley and Round Tops, 295–297; Culp's Hill, 297; federal council, 298; third day, Culp's Hill, 298; plan for Pickett's attack, 299; cavalry, 300, 304; cannonade, 300; Pickett's attack, 300–302; Lee confesses error, 302; question of counter-charge, 303; losses, 304; Lee's retreat, 304; Lincoln's disappointment, 304; bibliography, 331.

Geyer, H. S., elected senator, xviii. 25.

Ghent, peace of, meeting of commissioners, xiii. 175–178; negotiations, 178–185; treaty, 185; reception, 185; ratification, 186; results, xv. 3; boundary commissions, xvii. 74–78; and Oregon, 160; bibliography, xiii. 318.

Gibbon, John, Fredericksburg, wounded, xx. 243; Gettysburg, 292, 293, 296, 300; Indian campaign (1867), xxii. 148.

Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, xiii. 304.

Gibbs, Sir Samuel, New Orleans expedition, xiii. 145.

Gibraltar, England acquires, vi. 161; siege, ix. 319, 328; Spain desires, x. 10; not ceded, 32, 33.

Gibson, Edmund, and colonial church, viii. 211.

Gibson, Hugh, bibliography, vii. 302.

Gibson, R. L., monetary commission, xxiii. 140.

Giddings, J. R., abolitionist congressman, xvi. 196, 250, xviii. 22, 48; evades gag resolution, xvi. 264; censure, resignation, re-election, 273; and Wilmot proviso, xvii. 265; and slavery in District, 310; bibliography, xvi. 326, 328.

Gilbert, Bartholomew, attempted colony, iv. 34.
Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, charter, i. 135, iv. 15; purpose, 6; early years, 13; first efforts, 14; pamphlet, 14; first expedition, 16; preparation for second, 17; second, 18–21; death, 20.
Gilbert, Raleigh, in Popham's colony, iv. 40, 41.
Giles, W. B., on Hamilton, xi. 103; and Washington, 147; and Gallatin, xiii. 8; and bank recharter, 9; and West Florida, 25; and declaration of war, 69.
Gill, G. B., and John Brown, xix. 74.
Gillespie, A. H., in California, xvii. 233; and Flores revolt, 234; and Frémont, 236; command, 239.
Gillis, J. P., Sumter relief expedition, xix. 332.
Gillmore, Q. A., before Charleston, xxi. 24; Florida campaign, 78; under Butler, 94, 96.
Gilman, D. C., Venezuela commission, xxiv. 311, 312.
Gilmer, J. A., in Congress, xix. 90; Lincoln's letter to, 279; declines cabinet offer, 281, 282.
Gilmor, Harry, guerilla, xxi. 189.
Girard, Stephen, and second bank, xiii. 227; school, xv. 275; wealth, xvi. 7.
Gist, Christopher, explorations, vii. 40, 153; journals, 302.
Gist, W. H., and secession, xix. 136, 137; and reinforcement of forts, 155, 156.
Gladstone, W. E., mistake on constitution, x. 273; and Civil war, xx. 310, xxi. 252, xxvi. 315.
Glen, James, on control of appointments, vi. 200.
Glendale battle, xx. 160.
Gloucester, fishing industry, vi. 285.
Gloucester in Santiago battle, xxv. 55, 56.
Godfrey, Edward, governor of Maine, iv. 278–280.
Godkin, E. L., as editor of *Nation*, xxii. 347, 351; as leader, xxvi. 265; on permanence of democracy, 355; bibliography, xxii. 351.
Godoy, Manuel, Madrid treaty, xi. 82; character, xii. 58; and West Florida, 146, 149.
Goethals, G. W., Isthmian canal engineer, xxv. 223.
Gogebic iron-field, xxiii. 318.
Gold, effect on commerce of California output, xviii. 70; export, 70, 72; other discoveries, xxi. 255; attempt to corner (1869), xxii. 192, 224; influence of government on price, 223, 224; gold standard act, xxv. 121. *See also* next title, and Money.
Gold reserve, and silver act of 1890, xxiv. 252; causes of decline (1890–1893), 252, 254–256; call loan, 257; suspension of gold payments feared, 258, 259; and revenue deficit, 267; Congress and gold bonds, 267, 271; first bond purchase, 268; decline, 268–271, 276; endless chain, 269, 270, 276; purchase from syndicate, 271–274; popular loan, 275; voluntary replenishment, 276; drain ceases, 276; gold standard act on, xxv. 122.
Goliad, settled, xvii. 99.
Gomez, Diego, voyage, i. 68, 73.
Gomez, Estevan, voyage, i. 6,

iii. 141; deserts Magellan, 125, 140; bibliography, 333.
Gomez, Gonzalo, and mutineers, iii. 122.
Gomez, Maximo, Cuban insurrection, xxv. 6.
Gonçalvez, Antam, slave-trade, i. 67.
Gondomar, conde de, and James I., i. 212; and Virginia, iv. 74, 82, 87.
Gonneville, voyage, i. 77.
Gooch, D. W., committee on conduct of war, xx. 80.
Good Hope, cape of, discovered, i. 8, 60, 69; rounded, 70.
Goodell, William, abolitionist, xvi. 207.
Goodhue, Benjamin, on Marshall, xi. 260.
Goodloe, D. R., abolitionist, xvi. 176.
Goodnow, John, commercial negotiations, xxv. 114.
Goodrich, Elizur, removal, xii. 12–14.
Goodwin, John, witchcraft, vi. 26.
Goodyear, Charles, vulcanized rubber, xxi. 255.
Goodyear, Moses, grant, iv. 274.
Gookin, Daniel, plantation, iv. 101.
Gordillo, Francisco, voyage, iii. 138.
Gordon, G. H., Jackson's Shenandoah campaign, xx. 148; Cedar Mountain, 179; Antietam, 195; bibliography, 332.
Gordon, J. B., Spottsylvania, xxi. 93; Opequon Creek, 191; Cedar Creek, 195, 196; Fort Stedman, 292; policy (1877), xxii. 267; agreement with Hayes's friends, 339, xxiii. 95.
Gorgeana. *See* York.
Gorges, Edward, grant, iv. 185, 207.
Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, career, iv. 151; colonial activity, 151; opposition to Massachusetts, 187, 204–209; grants, 207, 266, 268; general governor, 208; grant and Massachusetts, 209, 279, 280, v. 45, 72, 261; settlements in territory, iv. 272–274, 276, 277; charter and regulations, 275; and Plough patent, 277, 278; death, 278.
Gorges, Ferdinando (2), grant, iv. 274.
Gorges, John, patent, iv. 187; grant to Oldham, 187; heir, 274.
Gorges, Robert, settlement, iv. 168; and Weston, 169; grant, 185, 186; heir, 187.
Gorges, Thomas, in Maine, iv. 276.
Gorges, William, in Maine, iv. 274.
Gorham, Nathaniel, on commercial union, x. 262; Federalist, 291.
Gorman, A. P., and civil service xxiv. 33, 38; and tariff bill of 1894, 283, 285; and presidential nomination (1904), xxv. 230.
Gorostiza, M. E. de, Mexican minister, and United States and Texan revolution, xvii. 87, 89; withdraws, 88; pamphlet, 88; disavowal of pamphlet demanded, 193.
Gorsuch, Edward, killed, xviii. 24.
Gortchakoff, Prince Alexandra, and Civil war, xx. 321.
Gorton, Samuel, settlement, iv. 230, 233; character, 232; trouble with Massachusetts, 232–234; banished, 234; return, 234.
Gosnold, Bartholomew, attempted colony, iv. 34; in Virginia, 42, 49; death, 51.

Gott, Daniel, and slave-trade in District, xvii. 310, 311.
Gough, J. B., as orator, xvi. 27; as temperance agitator, xviii. 29.
Goulburn, Henry, peace commissioner, xiii. 176.
Gould, Jay, attempt to corner gold, xxii. 192, 224; popular denunciation, 227, 228; and Tweed, 230; strike on railway system (1886), xxiv. 43, 44.
Gourgues, Dominic de, revenges Huguenots, iii. 187–189.
Government, Penn on, v. 182, 183; frontier compacts, viii. 237–240, ix. 273, 275; American type, 332; genesis of territorial, x. 115, 120; bibliography, xxiv. 332, xxvi. 365–369. *See also* Colonies, Democracy, Economic conditions, Executive, Foreign affairs, Indians, Judiciary, Legislature, Local government, Political theory, Politics, Representation, Rights, Social conditions, States, Territories, Union, and countries by name.
Governor Tompkins, privateer, xiii. 116.
Governors, *colonial:* Spanish, iii. 232; Virginia, under charter, iv. 61, 79, 80; elective, in Plymouth, 179; in Massachusetts under first charter, 199, 202; in Connecticut, 258, 259; in New Haven, 263, 264; commissions, v. 29; relation to navigation acts, 30, vi. 14, 177; and admiralty, v. 31; customs officers, 31; elective, in West Jersey, 123; in Pennsylvania, 184, 193, 198, 199; salary in Virginia (1680), 227; quarrels in Maryland, 245; power of Massachusetts, under second charter, vi. 21; and imperial control, 32; oath, 34; royal control of proprietary, 34, 57, 254; instructions on legislation, 53, 174; trial for misconduct, 55; over several colonies, 56, 58; status, 64, viii. 183, 184; and councils, vi. 65; powers, 65; conflict with assemblies, 67, 194–200, viii. 16, 84; represent prerogative, vi. 69; salary controversies, 75, 196–198; character, 172, 173; instructions, 173; and Board of Trade, 173; Canadian, vii. 129.
State: powers of first, ix. 144; later changes, xv. 261–266; term lengthened, 267; increased checks on, 267. *See also* Executive.
Gracias á Dios, cape, discovered, iii. 79.
Grafton, duke of, ministry, viii. 181, 242; bibliography, ix. 355.
Granada, conquered, i. 94.
Grand Alliance war, vi. 114, 133. *See also* King William's war.
Grand Gulf, federal attack, xx. 274; evacuated, 275.
Grand pass, portages, ii. 28.
Grand Remonstrance, i. 260.
Grand Trunk railroad, completion, xxiii. 54; and rate agreement, 58.
Granger, Francis, vice-presidential candidate, xv. 298, 303.
Granger, Gideon, postmaster-general, xii. 7; and Yazoo claims, 132.
Granger, Gordon, on Ohio volunteers, xx. 49; Chickamauga, xxi. 38.
Grangers, movement, xxii. 228; laws and judicial decisions

on them, 264, xxiii. 61–63, 65, xxiv. 91; repeal of laws, xxiii. 64.
Grant, L. A., Cedar Creek, xxi. 197.
Grant, U. S., *pre-presidential years:* early career, xx. 85; rise in army, 86; Belmont, 86; Fort Henry, 90; Fort Donelson, 91–96; "unconditional surrender," 95; and Buckner, 95; on lost opportunity after Donelson, 96; and Halleck, 97, 266, 269; at Pittsburg Landing, 98, 99; neglects defence, 100; Shiloh, first day, 101–106; imperturbability, 106; second day, 106; criticism of, 107; desires to resign, 219; command after Halleck's departure, 219; line of supply, 220; position of forces, 227; and battle of Corinth, 228; Lincoln's faith in, 265; original plan against Vicksburg, 266; destruction of Holly Springs depot, 267; in command before Vicksburg, 269; natural obstacles, 269; opposing force, 270; own force, 271; naval auxiliary, 271; futile operations, 271–273; crosses river below Vicksburg, 273, 274; Port Gibson, 275; abandons his base, 275; victories in rear of Vicksburg, 275; siege of Vicksburg, 275, 277; and Sherman, 276, xxi. 75; and Rawlins, xx. 276; receives surrender of Vicksburg, 278; achievement, 279; portrait, xxi. *front.*; displaces McClernand, 41; army dispersed, 42; assigned to Division of Mississippi, 43; has Thomas supersede Rosecrans, 43; at Chattanooga, 44; opening of supply line, 47; position of forces, 50; plan, 51; battle, 51–55; and newspaper-men, 70; lieutenant-general, 74; unimpressive, 74; and McPherson, 75; policy of concentration, 78; position of forces (May, 1864), 82, 83; accompanies Army of Potomac, 84; and Meade, 85, 88; force in Virginia campaign, 86; plan in Virginia, 87; advance, 88; Wilderness, 88–91; Spottsylvania, 91–93; continues flanking movement 93; and Butler's movement, 94–97; Sheridan's raid, 97–99; North Anna, 99; Cold Harbor, 100; crosses the James, 101; failure to capture Petersburg, 102; Petersburg mine, 104; army deteriorates, 105; cause of failure, 105, 186; plan for Sherman, 107; candidacy (1864), 148, 153; and Shenandoah command, 188; orders destruction in Shenandoah, 189, 238; failure to break Lee's defence, 200; and march to the sea, 204, 205, 209; and Thomas at Nashville, 215; refuses to exchange prisoners of war, 240, 243; disappointment, 290; force in final campaign, 292; Fort Stedman, 292; conference, 293; final movements before Petersburg, 293, 294; pursuit of Lee, 294; surrender of Lee, 295–297; character, 298, 299; escapes assassination, 303; protects Lee, xxii. 21; report on southern conditions (1865), 49; tour with Johnson, 81; secretary of war *ad interim*, 99, 101; as candidate (1868), 126, 127; quarrel with Johnson, 127; elected, 133; and French in Mexico, 153, 154.

President and after: and Danish West Indies, xxii. 158; and Santo Domingo, 163; rupture with Sumner, 165; character as president, 165, 178, 191–195; and Cuba, 171, xxv. 5; inauguration, xxii. 176; cabinet, 177, 193, 242, 277, 290; first reconstruction policy, 179; and Ku-Klux, 186, 188; and Liberal movement (1870), 191; accepts gifts, 192; and Black Friday, 192, 224; and civil service reform, 193, 243, 290; accused of militarism, 194; renominated, 199; re-elected, 201; attitude towards South, 212, 217; and Louisiana affairs, 218, 246, 249, 272–274, 328, 340; and finance, 221; and panic of 1873, 236; veto of inflation bill, 239; maladministration under, 240, 246, 290; and Butler, 242; Republican opposition to, 243, 252, 254, 265, 266, 275–277; chief advisers, 243; and Shepherd, 245; and Texas affairs, 247; and Arkansas factions, 247, 277; renews rigor of enforcement acts, 249; and resumption, 253; wavers on southern policy (1874), 269; refuses to interfere in Mississippi, 279; administration investigated, 282; and whiskey ring, 284; and charges against Babcock, 285, 286; and Belknap scandal, 287–289; belittles popular condemnation, 289; and third term, 298; interferes in South Carolina (1876), 308; post-election order (1876), 310; appoints "visiting statesmen," 311; and electoral count, 323, 325; abandons policy of interference, 328, 340; candidacy (1880), xxiii. 167–170; stumps for Garfield, 175; heads an Isthmian canal company, 211; on Chinese immigrants, 235; Indian policy, 266, xxvi. 61; and Alaskan boundary, xxv. 192; as expansionist, xxvi. 27; bibliography of administrations, xxii. 342–357; papers, 345, 348; biographies, xxi. 322, xxii. 349.

Grants, Heath (1629), iv. 120, v. 130, 134; Pilgrims, iv. 159, 164, 172; Weston (1622), 166; Pierce (1623), 167; Massachusetts (1628), 184; conflicting, 185; Mason and Gorges (1622), 185, 266; (1629), 267, 268; (1631), 268; R. Gorges (1622), 185; Sheffield (1623), 185; E. Gorges (1623), 185; division of New England (1635), 207; Say and Brooke (1631), 248; various, in Maine, 274, iv. 276; Plough, 277; Monts (1604), 286, vii. 12; Alexander (1621, 1628), iv. 289, vii. 14; Plowden (1632), iv. 294; York (1664, 1674), v. 78, 80, 113; Berkeley and Carteret (1664, 1674), 80, 101–104, 113; map (1612–1681), 112; Byllynge (1680), 122; Arlington of Virginia (1672), 214; Chauvin (1600), vii. 10, 11; Guercheville (1612), 13; Associates, 19; Caen (1620), 20; Hundred Associates (1627), 20; Hudson's Bay, 44; La Salle (1677), 60; (1717), 81; Ohio company, 152. *See also* Charters, Patents.

Granville, migration, xxvi. 37.

Grasse, comte de, on American coast, ix. 321; Yorktown, 326; in West Indies, 328.

Graves, Thomas, blockades Ternay, ix. 320; Yorktown, 326.
Graves, W. J., duel, xvi. 8.
Gray, Asa, on confidence of North, xxi. 66.
Gray, Elisha, telephone, xxiii. 43.
Gray, George, peace commissioner, xxv. 68; and acquisition of Philippines, 71.
Gray, Horace, opinions in Insular cases, xxv. 145, 149, 151.
Gray, Robert, on the Columbia, xiv. 116, xvii. 34, 158.
Gray, W. H., in Oregon, xvii. 39.
Grayson, William, Antifederalist, x. 299.
Great Awakening, vi. 321, xxvi. 205.
Great Barrington, Shays's rebellion, x. 161.
Great Bridge battle, ix. 61.
Great Britain. *See* England.
Great Indian war trail, ii. 32.
Great lakes, system, ii. 12; as route of travel, 24; portages to northwest, 24–26; to Mississippi valley, 24, 26, 27, vii. 49–51; to Ottawa river, ii. 25; to Hudson river, 27; Indian trail to Hudson, 31; exploration, vii. 52; commerce, xxiii. 310, 314, 320, 321; St. Mary's canal, 317, 320; ship-building, 321.
Great plains, character, ii. 10; Indian stocks, 132; Sioux, 133–141; Pawnee, 141–143; Kiowa, 143; Algonquian tribes, 143, 144; societies, 144; sign language, 145; and whites, 146, 147; bibliography, 281. *See also* Far West.
Great Salt lake, discovered, xiv. 121.
Greece, recognition, xiv. 218.
Greek church in America, xxvi. 212.
Greeks as immigrants, xxv. 286, xxvi. 41.
Greeley, Horace, as journalist, xvi. 29, xviii. 277, 278, xxvi. 225; and abolition, xvi. 189; on Kansas election (1855), xviii. 127; and Know-Nothingism, 140; on hard times, 179; protectionist, 183; and Douglas, 227; on Lincoln's Cooper institute speech, xix. 102; supports candidacy of Bates, 116; opposes Seward, 117; "go in peace" policy, 164; on Lincoln and compromise, 177; as war editor, 69; and Lincoln's reconstruction policy, 138; and nomination of Frémont (1864), 149; and Liberal movement, xxii. 195, 196; as candidate for president, 197–200; defeat, 201; death, 201; as leader, xxvi. 265; bibliography, xxi. 324, xxii. 351.
Greely, A. W., Arctic exploration, xxiii. 52.
Green, Beriah, abolitionist, xvi. 183.
Green, Duff, Jacksonian editor, xv. 37; in kitchen cabinet, 51; on British influence in Texas, xvii. 113.
Green, John, at Fort Monroe, xix. 205.
Green bay, fort at, xiv. 114.
Greenback party, conventions (1876), xxii. 295, xxiii. 144; (1880), 172; (1884), 340; vote (1876–1884), 144.
Greenbacks. *See* Paper money.
Greene, F. V., captive of Manila, xxv. 85, 86.
Greene, G. S., Antietam, xx. 195.
Greene, Nathanael, joins army, ix. 31; and Fort Washington,

122; Germantown, 170; Carolina campaign, 323–325; and army discontent, x. 62; as leader, xxvi. 256; bibliography, ix. 350.
Greene, Thomas, governor of Maryland, iv. 143.
Greenebaum, Berthold, in Samoa, xxiv. 204.
Greenland, discovery and settlement, iii. 5; survival of colony, 54 *n*; Corte-Real reaches, 64.
Greenville, fort, built, xi. 65; treaty, 67.
Greenwich, joins New Naven, iv. 265; Connecticut claims, v. 55, 59.
Greenwood, John, Separatist, i. 222; hanged, 223.
Gregg, D. M., cavalry in Gettysburg campaign, xx. 284, 288, 304; as cavalry officer, xxi. 97.
Gregory, J. M., civil service commission, xxiii. 200.
Grenville, George, corruption, viii. 31; character, 102; premier, 103; colonial policy, 103, 121–123, 181, ix. 10; and stamp act, viii. 124, 134, 164, ix. 7, 10; palliative measures, viii. 138; fall, 158–161, ix. 16; bibliography, viii. 334.
Grenville, George, Lord, on Clayton-Bulwer treaty, xxiii. 222.
Grenville, Sir Richard, and Gilbert's plan, iv. 15; conducts Raleigh's colony, 23, 26; captures Spanish ship, 24; death, 24.
Grenville, William, Lord, and Jay, xi. 125.
Gresham, W. Q., as presidential timber, xxiv. 137; secretary of state, 257; and Hawaii, 300.
Grey, Charles, foreign minister, xii. 204.
Greytown, Nicaragua renounces claim, xvii. 287; established as free city, xviii. 90; trouble with Transit company, 90–92; bombarded, 92.
Grider, Henry, reconstruction committee, xxii. 65.
Gridley, Jeremiah, lawyer, vi. 318; writs of assistance, viii. 76, 77.
Grier, R. C., as justice, xviii. 192.
Grierson, B. H., raid, xx. 274.
Grijalva, Juan de, voyage, iii. 151.
Grimaldi, marqués de, and Revolution, ix. 210, 214.
Grimes, J. W., candidacy for governor, xviii. 112; in Senate, xix. 90; opposes compromise, 176, 180; corruption investigation, xxi. 259; reconstruction committee, xxii. 65; votes to acquit Johnson, 106; bibliography, 351.
Grimké, Angelina, abolition agitator, xvi. 179, 198; bibliography, 326.
Grimké, Sarah, abolition agitator, xvi. 179, 198; bibliography, 326.
Griswold, Henry, defends John Brown, xix. 82.
Griswold, Roger, Lyon affair, xi. 254–256; governor, xiii. 20; and call for militia, 152.
Groesbeck, W. S., counsel at impeachment, xxii. 104; monetary commission, xxiii. 140.
Groseilliers, sieur des, in West, vii. 42, 55; and Hudson's Bay company, 44.
Grote, George, and Civil war, xxi. 252.
Groton, Indian raid, vi. 127.
Grover, Cuvier, Cedar Creek, xxi. 196.
Grover, L. F., and Oregon electoral vote, xxii. 318.

Grow, G. A., in Congress, xix. 90; speaker, xx. 62; not in congress (1864), xxi. 73.
Grundy, Felix, enters Congress, xii. 264, xiii. 51; bank scheme, xv. 119; on Maysville veto, 144.
Guadalajara, audiencia, iii. 232.
Guadalupe-Hidalgo treaty, xvii. 251.
Guam, ceded, xxv. 66, 74; importance, 79.
Guatemala, Alvarado in, iii. 158; audiencia, 229; captaincy-general, 231. *See also* Central America.
Guercheville, Madame de, grant, vii. 13.
Guerrero, M. A., Panama insurrection, xxv. 215.
Guerrero, Vicente, decree on slavery in Texas, xvii. 27.
Guerrière, presses Americans, xii. 254; captured, xiii. 108.
Guichen, comte de, and Rodney, ix. 319.
Guides, travel, of period 1820–1830, xiv. 342.
Guidisalvus, John, voyage, iii. 62.
Guilford, settled, iv. 263; joins New Haven, 264, controversy, v. 59.
Guilford Court-House battle, ix. 324.
Guinea coast reached, i. 68.
Guipuzcoa company, iii. 295, 297.
Guiteau, C. J., assassinates Garfield, xxiii. 191; purpose, 192; hanged, 192.
Gun-boats, character of river, xx. 88.
Gunn, James, on judiciary act, xi. 293.
Gunpowder plot, i. 209, 211.
Gunsalus, John, trade concession, i. 77.
Gustavus Adolphus, in Thirty Years' war, i. 191; and West India company, 191.
Guthrie, James, secretary of treasury, xviii. 38, 73.
Gutierrez, Bernardo, invasion of Texas, xvii. 24.
Gwin, W. M., and Broderick, xviii. 245; and Seward, xix. 296.

H

Habeas Corpus, in colonies, v. 276, vi. 71, 72, 202; suspension act (1863), xx. 249; suspension of writ revoked, xxii. 41; suspension under Ku-Klux act, 187, 188. *See also* Arbitrary arrests.
Habersham, James, and slavery in Georgia, vi. 266.
Haerlem, army at, ix. 118, 121.
Hago, Francis, Indian prophet, xiii. 277.
Hague peace conferences. *See* Arbitration.
Haida. *See* Northwest coast.
Hair-dressing, Indian, ii. 230.
Hairston, Samuel, slave owning, xvi. 68.
Haiti, and slavery, xvi. 149, 157, 165; recognized, xx. 204, 211. *See also* Española, Santo Domingo.
Hakluyt, Richard, and Gilbert's plan, iv. 15, 17; *Western Planting*, 22; buys trade right, 31; trade venture, 35; instructions to settlers, 42.
Hale, E. E., *Man Without a Country*, xxi. 263.
Hale, Eugene, and electoral-count bill, xxii. 326; and

campaign assessments, xxiii. 196, 197.
Hale, J. P., and annexation of Texas, xvii. 153; nominated by Liberty party (1848), 270; withdraws, 271; candidacy in Free-Soil convention, 282; candidacy (1852), xviii. 36; as antislavery leader, 48.
Half-Breeds, xxiii. 182.
Halifax commission, xxiii. 147–150.
Hall, N. J., and removal to Sumter, xix. 209; sent to Washington, 240.
Halleck, H. W., western command, xx. 88, 97; and plan against Henry and Donelson, 89; and capture of Donelson, 96; and Grant, 97, 266, 269; as organizer, 107; advance on Corinth, 109, 218; general-in-chief, 109, 176; criticism of, 109–111; and Buell, 222; and Banks in Louisiana, 279; and Rosecrans, xxi. 25; chief of staff, 75; and Charleston, 233.
Halstead, Murat, as war editor, xxi. 69.
Hamburg, South Carolina, race fight, xxii. 306.
Hamet Caramelli, invasion of Tripoli, xii. 45; fate, 46.
Hamilton, duke of, grant, iv. 207, 239.
Hamilton, Alexander, on natural rights, ix. 145; and army discontent, x. 60; effort for impost, 83; on need of coercive power, 170; Annapolis convention report, 182; in Federal convention, 188, 236, xxvi. 139, 140, 258; plan, x. 218, 219; on state sovereignty, 228; on small-state party, 229; *Federalist*, 307, 308; in ratification convention, 310, 311; portrait, xi. *front.*; fitness for treasury, 18, 27; political purpose of financial policy, 28; its character, 29, 102; funding scheme, 30–33; assumption and national capital, 36; excise, 38; bank, 39, xxvi. 275; report on manufactures, xi. 41, 190; sinking-fund, 41, 140; mint, 41; leads Federalists, 42; and *United States Gazette*, 46; Freneau roasts, 47; breach with Jefferson, 50–52; on Jefferson and Freneau, 50; and crisis of 1792, 52, 53; pro-British, 60; on French treaties, 86, 87; and French privateers, 92; and Genêt, 98; influence on Washington, 99, 116, congressional attack on, 102–104; retires, 104, 116; and Whiskey insurrection, 107, 111, 112; on British trade, 121; and British mission (1794), 124, 126; and Jay treaty, 129, 134; and loan of 1796, 141; and Adams's candidacy (1796), 144; and Farewell Address, 146; controls Adams's cabinet, 207; Reynolds affair, 215–217; French policy, 224, 228, 235, 248; and standing army, 238, 242, 277; desire for military command, 239; official rank, 240, 241; inspector-general, 241; attempts to control recruiting, 242; expansion plan, 242, 283; and Miranda, 242, 283; consolidation plan (1799), 273; intrigue against Adams's re-election, 286; Adams pamphlet, 289, 290; prevents Burr's election, 292; on Jefferson's policy, xii. 22; killed, 123; on implied powers, xv. 108; on democracy, xxvi. 74; bibliography, works, x.

320, 323, xi. 302; manuscripts, 301; biographies, 302.
Hamilton, Andrew, control of post-office, vi. 41; Zenger trial, 204, 223; career, 223, 318.
Hamilton, Henry, raids, ix. 279; Vincennes, 282–284.
Hamilton, J. A., and Jackson, xv. 47; and bank, 120, 122; bibliography, 321.
Hamilton, James, and nullification, xv. 155, 163.
Hamilton, Paul, secretary of navy, resigns, xiii. 96.
Hamlin, Hannibal, nominated for vice-president, xix. 119; why not renominated, xxi. 153; bibliography, xxii. 351.
Hammond, George, British minister, xi. 61; and Fauchet-Randolph incident, 131, 132.
Hammond, J. H., defence of slavery, xvi. 137; on slavery and republican government, 150; on expansion of slavery, 151; on cotton and panic of 1857, xviii. 180; on armed congressmen, xix. 94; on power of South, 94; conference on secession, 136; resigns, 168; bibliography, 348.
Hampshire resolves, x. 159.
Hampton, Wade, campaign (1813), xiii. 101, 102; resigns, 102.
Hampton, Wade (2), political general, xx. 43; rejoins Lee after Second Bull Run, 187; Trevilian's Station, xxi. 102; Bentonville, 236; canvass for governor, xxii. 307; contested election, 327, 328, 340, xxiii. 90; secures control, 93; re-elected, 117; senator, 130.
Hampton, settled, iv. 270.
Hampton Roads, *Virginia's* attack, xx. 128; *Monitor-Virginia* fight, 129.
Hampton Roads conference, xxi. 228.
Hanbury, John, in Ohio company, vii. 153.
Hancock, John, *Liberty* sloop riot, viii. 193, ix. 19; in provincial congress, viii. 301; committee of safety, 306; president of Congress, ix. 39; as Whig, 39, 42; and ratification of constitution, x. 292, 294, xxvi. 162; and Washington, xi. 23.
Hancock, W. S., Fredericksburg, xx. 245; in Gettysburg campaign, 287, 291, 300–303; as a general, 291; wounded, 303; return to command, xxi. 86; Wilderness, 89–91; Spottsylvania, 92; Cold Harbor, 101; Petersburg, 102; invalided, 103; Indian campaign (1867), xxii. 148; nominated for president, xxiii. 173; as candidate, 174, 175; defeated, 177; bibliography, xxi. 322.
Hanham, Thomas, voyage, iv. 39.
Hanna, M. A., management of McKinley campaigns, xxiv. 319, 326, xxv. 131; and senatorship, 11; and Isthmian canal, 212; and Roosevelt, 225; and coal strike, 310.
Hannegan, E. A., on Polk and Oregon, xvii. 170.
Hanseatic league, i. 31, 125, 126.
Hanson, A. C., mobbed, xiii. 71; congressman, 73.
Hanway, Castner, trial for treason, xviii. 24.
Harbors, Atlantic, ii. 5–7; Pacific, 5, 6. *See also* River and harbor bills.
Hardee, W. J., Shiloh, xx. 102; Perryville, 224; Murfrees-

boro, 230–233; and Bragg, xxi. 28, 46; at Mobile, 29; before Chattanooga, 45, 49; battle, 51, 53; in Atlanta campaign, 108; New Hope Church, 114; Atlanta, 120; escapes from Savannah, 217; at Charleston, 232; evacuates it, 235.
Harding, Sir John, and *Alabama*, xx. 316.
Hare, Athapascan, ii. 118.
Hariot, Thomas, account, iv. 26.
Harlan, J. M., Louisiana commission, xxiii. 91; opinions in Insular cases, xxv. 145, 149, 151; opinion in Northern Securities case, 306.
Harlan, James, amendment to Davis's resolutions (1860), xix. 104; resigns from cabinet, xxii. 73.
Harlow, Captain, in Popham's colony, iv. 40.
Harmanson, J. H., on Mexican war, xvii. 264.
Harmar, Josiah, expedition, xi. 63.
Harmar, fort, treaty, xi. 61.
Harper, R. G., anti-French, xi. 225; Pickering impeachment, xii. 115.
Harper, W. R., as leader, xxvi. 265.
Harper, William, and tariff of 1828, xv. 83, 84; defence of slavery, xvi. 137.
Harper's Ferry, Jackson sent against, xx. 189–191; surrenders, 192. *See also* Brown (John).
Harper's Weekly, influence, xxii. 347; denounces Hayes, xxiii. 113.
Harriman, E. H., and campaign contributions (1904), xxv. 238.
Harris, Townsend, Japanese treaties, xviii. 260.
Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, tariff convention (1827), xiv. 317; xv. 82.
Harrison, Benjamin, in Continental congress, viii. 287, on Yankees, ix. 194.
Harrison, President Benjamin, opens Oklahoma, xxiv. 10; on tariff (1888), 72; and Isthmian canal, 120; nomination for president, 137, 142; elected, 145; cabinet, 146; and Blaine, 146; and civil service reform, 147–152; nepotism, 151; amnesty to Mormons, 161; on trusts, 196; and Mafia lynching in New Orleans, 207; and Chile, 217; and silver, 223, 236; as candidate for renomination, 238; renominated, 241; defeated, 251; and gold reserve (1893), 257; and Hawaii, 298, xxv. 137; bibliography of administration, xxiv. 329–343; collected speeches, 331.
Harrison, Thomas, turns Puritan, iv. 108, 109.
Harrison, W. H., and Tecumseh, xii. 258–260; Tippecanoe, 260, xiii. 35; on British aid for Indians, 33; commands western army, 97; and massacre at Raisin river, 98; advance, 99; Thames River battle, 99; presidential timber, 198; candidacy (1836), xv. 298, 300, 303; nominated (1840), xvii. 45; opposes political activity of office-holders, 49, 51; elected, 49; and office-seekers, 52; death, 52; calls extra session, 52; and Clay, 53; bibliography, xiii. 321.
Harrison, William, on lower class, i. 297; hue and cry, 299.
Harrod, James, in Kentucky, viii. 238, ix. 275.

Harrodsburg, settled, viii. 238.
Hart, Stephen, goes to Connecticut, iv. 247.
Hartford, Dutch fort, iv. 241, 310, 316; English settlers, 247; appearance (1664), v. 298.
Hartford, battle of Mobile Bay, xxi. 168–172.
Hartford convention, call, xiii. 161; delegates, 162; report, 162; measures suggested, 162–165; effect on administration, 165; committee to Congress, 165; effect on participants, 166; debates, 166; influence on nationalism, xiv. 299; bibliography, xiii. 320.
Hartranft, J. F., Antietam, xx. 197; Knoxville, xxi. 55.
Hartstene, H. J., and Fox, xix. 303.
Harvard in Spanish war, xxv. 32, 39, 40.
Harvard college, founded, iv. 324, xxvi. 218; in 1689, v. 311, 312; and liberalism, vi. 86, 310, xiv. 26; charter question, vi. 309; progress under province, 310; library, 312; in 1800, xi. 174; Unitarian control, xiv. 24; proslavery, xvi. 211; during Civil war, xxi. 257, 325; university, xxvi. 223.
Harvey, Gabriel, in Maryland, iv. 126.
Harvey, J. E., betrays Fox expedition, xix. 325.
Harvey, John, governor of Virginia, iv. 93; conduct, 96; deposed, 97, 136; reinstated, 98; called to account, 104.
Harvey, W. H., *Coin's Financial School*, xxiv. 316.
Haskell, D. C., protectionist, xxiii. 299.
Hats, restriction on colonial industry, vi. 279.
Hatteras inlet, captured, xx. 74, 112; as base for naval operations, 112.
Haupt, Herman, bibliography, xx. 329.
Havana, sacked (1555), iii. 179; population (1574), 198; English control, 296, vii. 269.
Havasupai, Yuman, home, ii. 181.
Haverhill, Indian raids, vi. 128, 146.
Haviland, William, advance on Montreal, vii. 260.
Hawaii, attempted annexation (1854), xviii. 79; relations with United States, xxiv. 297; deposition of queen and annexation treaty, 297–299, xxv. 137; treaty withdrawn, xxiv. 299; Blount commission and report, 299, 300; attempt to restore queen, 300–303; action of Congress, 302–304; second treaty, xxv. 138; annexation by joint resolution, 138, xxvi. 28; status, xxv. 139, 150, xxvi. 28, 153; Japanese problem, xxv. 302; bibliography, xxiv. 342. *See also* Dependencies.
Hawke, Sir Edward, defeats French, vii. 240.
Hawkesbury, Lord, and Monroe, xii. 180.
Hawkins, Sir John, slave-trade, iv. 9; attacked by Spanish, 10.
Hawkins, William, slave-trade, iv. 8.
Hawley, J. R., Louisiana commission, xxiii. 91.
Hawley, Joseph, on parliamentary legislation, viii. 184.
Hawthorne, Nathaniel, Brook Farm, xvi. 18; as writer, 30, xviii. 266, xxvi. 226; lack of patriotism, xxi. 264; as leader, xxvi. 262.
Hay, John, on reception of Lin-

coln's reconstruction policy, xxi. 137; on Lincoln and Davis's bill, 141; on demand for Philippines, xxv. 71; open-door policy, 103; on consuls in leased Chinese territory, 104; and Boxer rising, 107, 108; and subsequent negotiations, 110, 112; and Russian control in Manchuria, 113–115; Alaskan boundary convention, 195; abrogation of Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 206, 207; Colombian canal treaty, 213; and Panama insurrection, 215, 217; on Roosevelt, 227; and compulsory arbitration treaties, 249, 250; and Jews in Roumania, 265; and intervention of powers in Venezuela, 272, 273.

Hay, crop, ii. 51.

Hayes, Lucy W., as lady of White House, xxiii. 179.

Hayes, R. B., Cedar Creek, xxi. 176; nominated for president, xxii. 300; letter of acceptance, 301; and "bloody shirt," 302; declared elected, 338; bargain of supporters, 338, 339, xxiii. 94–98; takes oath, xxii. 340, xxiii. 84; and railroad strike riots, 75; inauguration, 86; personality as president, 87; auspicious party beginnings checked, 88; proclaimed attitude towards South, 89, 97; withdraws troops from Louisiana, 91–93; from South Carolina, 93; rewards southern returning boards, 98; southern trip, 99; radical denunciation, 99, 100; validity of title, 100–102; justification of withdrawal of troops, 101, 110; effect of southern policy on Republican party, 103; party and cabinet appointments, 104–107; nominations rejected, 107; Republican denunciation, 107–109, 113, 114, 160; Democratic denunciation, 109; debate on policy, 111, 112; attempts to invalidate title to presidency, 114–117; southern ingratitude, 117; decline of Republican denunciation, 117; vetoes of repeal of federal election laws, 125, 130–132; signs bills forbidding use of troops at polls, 127, 131; and silver, 141, 151; on resumption and business, 152; and civil-service reform, 154; forbids political participation and assessments, 155, 156; and New York custom-house, 157–161; character of administration, 178; and Isthmian canal, 216, xxv. 205; vetoes Chinese exclusion, xxiii. 242; negotiation on Chinese immigration, 243; proclamation against New Mexican partisan war, 253; and removal of Poncas, 271; on Indian wars, 274; bibliography of administration, 352–362; papers, 354. *See also* Elections (*1876*).

Haymarket riot, xxiv. 45.

Hayne, I. W., in Washington, xix. 240, 241, 268.

Hayne, R. Y., on decline of South Carolina, xiv. 64; on tariff (1824), 239; on slavery as domestic question, 284; on Jackson and South Carolina (1828), xv. 84; constitutional debate, 94–105; governor of South Carolina, 161; answers Jackson's proclamation, 161.

Haynes, John, governor of

Connecticut, iv. 200; effort for confederation, 297.
Hays, Charles, on Alabama reign of terror, xxii. 250.
Hayti. *See* Haiti.
Haywood, W. H., on Polk and Oregon, xvii. 170.
Hazard, Samuel, plan for colony, viii. 227.
Hazen, W. B., bibliography, xxi. 322.
Head-deforming, Chinook, ii. 126; Choctaw, 174; practice, 231.
Health, sanitation in Cuba, xxv. 182; American ideals, xxvi. 194; government regulation, 242, 246. *See also* Medicine.
Hearst, W. R., and presidential nomination (1904), xxv. 228, 230, 233.
Heath, Sir Robert, grant, iv. 120, v. 130, 134.
Heceta, Bruno, discovers Columbia river, xvii. 158.
Heileman, Major, at Fort Moultrie, xv. 156.
Heiltsuk. *See* Northwest coast.
Heintzelman, S. P., Bull Run, xx. 58; corps commander, 130; Fair Oaks, 134; command in central West, xxi. 82.
Hell Gate, destruction, xxiii. 49.
Helper, H. R., *Impending Crisis* ineffectual, xviii. 288; Republican indorsement, xix. 91; effect of southern resentment, 92.
Hemp, trade, viii. 60, 134; tariff of 1824, xiv. 237.
Hemphill, John, manifesto of southern congressmen, xix. 242.
Henderson, G. F. R., on value of West Point training, xx. 41.
Henderson, J. B., introduces thirteenth amendment, xxi. 125; votes to acquit Johnson, xxii. 106.
Henderson, J. P., Texan minister, instructions on annexation, xvii. 93; concludes a treaty, 115.
Henderson, John, favors Texan annexation treaty, xvii. 120; and annexation resolution, 152.
Henderson, Richard, Transylvania, viii. 239, ix. 275, 276.
Henderson, William, on Jackson, xii. 20.
Hendricks, T. A., in Senate, xxi. 74; on thirteenth amendment, 126; nominated for vice-president, xxii. 320; declared defeated, 338; candidacy for presidential nomination (1880), xxiii. 173; nominated for vice-president (1884), 340; elected, 348; and civil service, xxiv. 33. *See also* Elections (*1876*).
Hennepin, Louis, with La Salle, vii. 59, 61; expedition, 63; *Louisiane*, 64; *Nouvelle Découverte*, 65.
Henry VII. of England, and Columbus, iii. 16; and Cabot, 56, 58.
Henry VIII. of England, and Catholics, i. 202, 203.
Henry the Navigator, Prince, portrait, i. *front.*; promotes geographical discoveries, 62, 63, iii. 5; motive, i. 63, 64; personal equipment, 64, 65; results, 65–68; and slave-trade, 67; death, 68; promotion of navigation, 72; sea-training school, 76; and discovery of America, iii. 75; bibliography, i. 322.
Henry, John, exposures, xii. 267, xiii. 64–66.

Henry, Patrick, success at bar, viii. 97; parson's cause, 98–101; and stamp act, 142–145, ix. 14; committee of correspondence, viii. 257; in Continental congress, 287, 290; call to arms, ix. 59; on nationality, 178; urges alliance, 211; and Clark, 281; and navigation of Mississippi, x. 99; Antifederalist, 278, 299; in ratification convention, 300–305; and amendments, xi. 22; and Madison, 22, 35; Federalist, 46; declines cabinet office, 137; declines candidacy, 144; on title of president, 155; declines French mission, 248; and social compact, xxvi. 99; as leader, 256; bibliography, viii. 334, 342, xi. 304.
Henry, cape, named, iv. 49.
Henry, fort, in Columbia valley, xvii. 36.
Henry, fort, in Tennessee, strategic position, xx. 89; captured, 90, 91.
Hepburn, W. P., Isthmian canal bill, xxv. 211.
Herbert, H. A., secretary of navy, xxiv. 257.
Herbert, Sir Michael, Alaskan boundary convention, xxv. 195.
Herkimer, Nicholas, Oriskany, ix. 166.
Hermandad in Spain, i. 84–87.
Hermosa slave case, xvi. 292.
Herran, Tomas, Isthmian canal treaty, xxv. 213.
Herrera, J. J. de, decrees against annexation of Texas, xvii. 201; and Slidell, 218–222; overthrow, 222.
Herrera, Simon de, Neutral Ground treaty, xvii. 105.
Heth, Henry, Gettysburg, xx. 289.
Hewitt, A. S., appoints "visiting statesmen," xxii. 311; and repeal of federal election laws, xxiii. 126; campaign for mayor (1886), xxiv. 53; and campaign of 1888, 145.
Hiawatha and Iroquois league, ii. 155.
Hickman, John, on threats of disunion, xix. 93.
Hicks, T. H., Unionist, xix. 268, xx. 33.
Hidalgos, character, i. 108.
Higgins, appointment, xxiv. 33.
Higginson, Francis, minister at Salem, iv. 191; death, 198.
Higginson, T. W., Brook Farm, xvi. 18; abolitionist, ostracized, 210, 213; and John Brown, xix. 73–76, 85, 86; Mugwump, xxiii. 337.
High-constable, sphere, i. 290; appointment, 291.
"Higher law," Seward on, xvii. 326, 328.
Highways, surveyor, i. 306. *See also* Roads.
Hildreth, Richard, as historian, xviii. 267.
Hill, A. P., and plan against McClellan, xx. 156; Mechanicsville, 157; pursuit of McClellan, 160; Jackson's march around Pope, 181; Harper's Ferry, 193; Antietam, 197; Fredericksburg, 242; Chancellorsville, 256, 258; corps commander, 282; in northern invasion, 283; Gettysburg, 289, 293, 296; Bristoe Station, xxi. 84; in Virginia campaign, 87; Wilderness, 89, 90; Weldon railroad, 103; killed, 294.
Hill, B. H., bibliography, xxii. 351.
Hill, D. B., spoilsman, xxiv. 38, 134; as presidential aspirant,

133–135, 241–243; re-elected governor, 145; and Cleveland's appointees, 279; in Democratic convention (1896), 321; (1900), xxv. 128; (1904), 230, 232.
Hill, D. H., and plan against McClellan, xx. 156; Mechanicsville, 157; Malvern Hill, 162; rejoins Lee after Second Bull Run, 187, 188; Antietam, 194; position at Fredericksburg, 239; and Bragg, xxi. 28, 45; Chickamauga, 34; teacher, 279.
Hill, Edward, in Maryland, iv. 141.
Hill, Isaac, in kitchen cabinet, xv. 51, 52; and bank, 119, 121; control in New Hampshire, 271; bibliography, 318.
Hill, J. J., Northern Securities case, xxv. 305–307.
Hill, Jack, Quebec expedition, vi. 159.
Hillsborough, Lord, colonial secretary, viii. 188; and Massachusetts circular letter, 189; and Vandalia, 231; on Townshend acts, 243.
Hiltons, settle Dover, iv. 267; sell, 268.
Hiring-out of slaves, xvi. 130.
Hise, Elijah, draught treaty with Nicaragua, xvii. 290, xviii. 88.
History, new school, xvi. 27, 28, xviii. 267; leading historians, xxvi. 226, 227.
Hitt, R. R., and vice-presidential nomination (1904), xxv. 229.
Hittell, T. H., on Frémont in California, xvii. 236, 238.
Hoar, E. R., attorney-general, xxii. 178; dismissed, 193; and Sumner's civil rights bill, 255.
Hoar, G. F., in campaign of 1872, xxii. 201; Louisiana report, 275, 277; electoral commission, 329; and Hayes, xxiii. 113; political reformer (1884), 335; supports Blaine, 337; on Harrison and civil service, xxiv. 151; bill on federal elections, 167; and force bill, 170; and reciprocity, 178; on acquisition of Philippines, xxv. 72, 75; supports McKinley (1900), 130; bibliography, xxii. 349.
Hoar, Samuel, in Charleston, xvi. 277.
Hobbes, Thomas, influence on political theory of colonists, xxvi. 96.
Hobkirk Hill battle, ix. 324.
Hobson, R. P., sinking of *Merrimac*, xxv. 45.
Hochelaga, Cartier at, iii. 146.
Hoe, R. M., rotary press, xxi. 255.
Hojeda, Alonso de, explores Española, iii. 36; voyage, 67–69; colony, 106, 107; death, 107; bibliography, 331.
Holbourne, Admiral, Louisburg expedition, vii. 208, 209.
Holden, W. W., provisional governor of North Carolina, xxii. 37; and militia, 183; impeached, 187 *n*, 215.
Holland, J. G., in war-time, xxi. 262.
Holland, confederation, i. 121, 183; local government, 121; feudal survivals, 122; trade activity, 123, 143, 186; chartered companies, 135–139; trade with Indies, 142, 143; West India company, 152–156; character of revolt, 179; nominally Catholic (1520), 179; Protestanism; 179, 180, 185, 186; religious persecution, 180–183; petitions for toleration, 181–183; image-breaking riots, 183;

Alva in, 183; emigration, 183; revolt, 183–187; toleration, 183, 184; separation, 184; colonies, 187; Separatists in, iv. 154–158; voyages to America, 291; settlements, v. 4, xxvi. 18; conquers Swedish colony, v. 4; controls carrying-trade, 10; and navigation act, 11–13; English war (1652), 12, 43; (1673), 89; and English commerce, 77–79; attacks in Virginia, 213; trade with colonies, 318; war with England (1779), ix. 316–318, x. 9; and Paul Jones, ix. 317; St. Eustatius, 320, 328; loans, x. 81; American treaty (1782), 90; bibliography, i. 325. *See also* New Netherland.

Holland Land company, xxvi. 36.

Hollins, G. N., bombards Greytown, xviii. 92.

Hollis, Thomas, and Harvard, vi. 310.

Holls, F. W., Hague peace conference, xxv. 244.

Holly, Myron, political abolitionist, xvi. 317.

Holly Springs, destruction of federal depot, xx. 267.

Holman, W. S., on expenditures, xxiv. 186.

Holmes, O. W., as writer, xviii. 266, xxvi. 226; as lecturer, xviii. 273; in war-time, xxi. 265; as leader, xxvi. 262.

Holmes, Obadiah, persecuted, iv. 238.

Holmes, Theophilus, command in Virginia, xx. 126; pursuit of McClellan, 160, 161.

Holmes, William, on the Connecticut, iv. 241.

Holst, H. E. von, as historian, xxvi. 364.

Holt, Joseph, and secession, xix. 151; and removal to Sumter, 213; and reply to commissioners, 215; secretary of war, 215; and relief of Sumter, 224; promises Anderson support, 234; and Fox's plan, 238; repeats defensive instructions to Anderson, 261–263; and Twiggs, 276; and vice-presidential nomination, xxi. 153.

Holy Alliance, purpose, xiv. 211; and Spanish America, 212; Canning's protest, 214; Russian exposition, 216. *See also* Monroe doctrine.

Homestead law, debate (1858), xviii. 241; act passed, xx. 174. *See also* Public lands.

Homestead strike, xxiv. 247–249.

Honduras, Cortés in, iii. 158; Tigre island affair, xvii. 291. *See also* Central America.

Hong-Kong, increase in territory, xxv. 102.

Hood, J. B., joins confederate army, xx. 48; Gettysburg, wounded, 295; Chickamauga, wounded, xxi. 37; and plan to invade Tennessee, 107; in Atlanta campaign, 108; and attack at Cassville, 114; confirmed by Polk, 116; supersedes Johnston in command, 118; attacks before Atlanta, 120; evacuates Atlanta, 201; and depopulation of Atlanta, 202; on Sherman's communications, 203; force for Nashville campaign, 210; begins advance, 211; Schofield delays, 211; Spring Hill, 212; Franklin, 212–215; before Nashville, 215; battle of Nashville, 216; force annihilated, 216; after defeat, 289; bibliography, 323.

Hood, Zachariah, stamp officer, resigns, viii. 153.
Hooker, Joseph, Fair Oaks, xx. 135; Bristoe Station, 183; corps commander, 188; Antietam, wounded, 194; command at Fredericksburg, 240; commands Army of Potomac, 252; restores *morale* of army, 252, 253; march to Chancellorsville, 253, 254; retrograde movement, 254; position of forces, 255; and Jackson's march, 256; and Jackson's attack, 258; and Sedgwick's attack, 261; incapacitated, 261; retreat, 261; failure, 262; after Chancellorsville, 281; and Lee's invasion, 283, 284; pursuit of Lee, 284; use of cavalry, 284; relieved of command, 286; sent to Chattanooga!, xxi. 42; Brown's Ferry, 47; position, 50; Lookout Mountain, 52, 54; New Hope Church, 114; resigns, 201.
Hooker, Samuel, and national-banks act, xxi. 17.
Hooker, Thomas, in Massachusetts, iv. 205; liberality, 243; goes to Connecticut, 247; effort for confederation, 297; on democracy, xxvi. 70.
Hopi Indians, and cliff-dwellers, ii. 86; pueblos, 183.
Hopkins, Edward, New Haven settler, iv. 260.
Hopkins, J. H., defence of slavery, xvi. 211.
Hopkins, Mark, as college president, xvi. 25.
Hopkins, Stephen, at Albany congress, vii. 170; and stamp act, viii. 132; and *Gaspee* affair, 252; in Continental congress, 287; bibliography, 334.
Hopkinson, Francis, character, ix. 197; bibliography, viii. 334.
Hopper, I. T., antislavery, xvi. 159; bibliography, 326.
Hore, Master, voyage, iv. 7.
Horizon seizure, xii. 210.
Horn, cape, discovered, iii. 191 *n.*
Hornblower, W. B., nominated for Supreme court, xxiv. 279.
Horse, among Nez Percé, ii. 124; among Sioux, 124; among Kiowa, 143; Indian acquirement, 226; use for transportation, 236.
Hospitality, Indian, ii. 202, 266.
Hotchkiss, Jed, Cedar Creek, xxi. 195.
Hotels, inns in 1800, xi. 171; condition (1830), xvi. 47.
Houses, Indian, cliff-dwelling, ii. 83, 219; cave-dwelling, 84; pueblo, 84, 85, 182, 219; Eskimo, 106, 218; of northwest coast tribes, 111; of northern interior tribes, 123, 124; Klamath, 128; Sioux, 135, 136; tipi, 135, 217; Pawnee, 142; Kiowa, 143; Algonquian, 152; Iroquois long house, 157, 161, 217; Cherokee, 167; Creek, 169, 170; Navajo, 178; Mexican, 190, 220; types, 217–220; wigwam, 217; underground lodges, 218; influence of social organization, 220; in English colonies, iv. 114, v. 297, xxvi. 185; slave quarters, xvi. 101; present, xxvi. 194.
Houston, J. W., and Wilmot proviso, xvii. 263.
Houston, James, stamp officer, resigns, viii. 153.
Houston, Sam, in Texas, xv. 212; "Hunkers," 270; and annexation of Texas, xvii. 96, 109; and treaty of an-

nexation, 114–116; Jackson's interest, 126; and annexation resolution, 154; political character, xxvi. 46; governor, xix. 68; bibliography, xviii. 313.
Hovey, A. P., elected governor, xxiv. 183.
Howard of Effingham, Lord, governor, vi. 24.
Howard, John, explorer, vii. 40.
Howard, J. M., reconstruction committee, xxii. 65; radical, 88.
Howard, Martin, on colonial rights, viii. 133; mobbed, 153.
Howard, O. O., Chancellorsville, xx. 253, 256–258; Gettysburg campaign, 287, 290, 293; sent West, xxi. 42; New Hope Church, 114; commands Army of Tennessee, 120; march to the sea, 205, 208; in Carolina march, 236; as head of Freedmen's bureau, xxii. 32.
Howard, W. A., Kansas committee, xviii. 154; report, 168; resolution on Charleston forts, xix. 221.
Howe, Elias, sewing-machine, xxi. 255.
Howe, George, Lord, in America, vii. 224; as soldier, 231; killed, 232.
Howe, Julia W., on war-time luxury, xxi. 259; "Battle Hymn," 263.
Howe, Richard, Lord, at New York, ix. 102; conciliation, 103–105, 108–110; Newport, 292.
Howe, Robert, Georgia campaign, ix. 294.
Howe, S. G., and John Brown, xix. 74, 75, 85; Santo Domingo commission, xxii. 164.
Howe, T. O., on Hayes's southern policy, xxiii. 114; international monetary conference, 153.
Howe, Sir William, joins Gage, viii. 306, ix. 32; evacuates Boston, 48; at New York, 102; Long Island, 105–108; occupies New York city, 111; baffled at Haerlem, 120; Fort Washington, 122; New Jersey campaign, 123 – 125, 129 – 131; plan (1777), 158; Philadelphia campaign, 162 – 164, 168–171; recalled, 244; bibliography, 347.
Howell, J. A., in Spanish war, xxv. 31.
Hoyt, G. E., defends John Brown, xix. 82.
Hoyt, Jesse, bibliography, xv. 318.
Hubbell, J. A., Garfield's campaign assessment letter to, xxiii. 189; assessment circular (1882), 196.
Huddleston, John; relieves Plymouth, iv. 166.
Hudson, Henry, voyages, i. 7, iv. 291.
Hudson bay, trading-posts, vi. 5; rival claims, 109; Iberville's expedition, 133; English control, 162.
Hudson river, gap, ii. 9; portages to Great lakes, 27; to St. Lawrence, 28; trail to Great lakes, 31; Verrazano on, iii. 144; Hudson on, iv. 291.
Hudson strait, Frobisher in, iv. 14.
Hudson's Bay company, search for northwest passage, i. 7, vii. 94; map of claims (1715), vi. 168; established, vii. 44; powers, 45; Indian trade, 46, 98; profits, 46; conflict with French, 47; possession secured, 48; in King George's

war, 122; on Pacific coast, xiv. 116, 117, xvii. 37; bibliography, vii. 304.
Hue and cry, i. 299.
Huelsemann incident, xviii. 76.
Huger, Benjamin, in charge of Charleston arsenal, xix. 193; Fair Oaks, xx. 135; pursuit of McClellan, 160.
Hughes, C. E., insurance investigation, xxv. 240; elected governor, 241.
Hughes, John, stamp officer, viii. 137; resigns, 153.
Hughes, Archbishop John, and public schools, xviii. 115; loyalty, xx. 30; and draft riots, xxi. 9.
Hughes, R. P., in Philippines, xxv. 98.
Huguenots, colonies, i. 178, iii. 175–189, vii. 9; in English colonies, i. 178, v. 148, 289, vi. 6, 9, 235, xxvi. 33; and Canada, vii. 138; bibliography, vi. 336.
Hull, Isaac, captures privateer, xi. 239; defeats *Guerrière*, xiii. 108.
Hull, James, as writer, xiv. 109.
Hull, William, as general, xiii. 78; march to Detroit, 89; plans betrayed, 89; in Canada, 90; surrenders Detroit, 91; court-martial, 92; bibliography, 320.
Human sacrifice, Indian, ii. 142, 193, 250.
Humphrey, John, grant, iv. 184.
Humphreys, A. A., Antietam campaign, xx. 193.
Humphreys, F. C., eligibility as elector, xxii. 331–333.
Humphreys, S. P., attack on *Chesapeake*, xii. 191–193.
Humphries, Solomon, prosperous negro, xvi. 90.
Hundred, loses importance (1600), i. 290; use, 290; high-constable, 290; in colonies, 291; responsibility, 299. *See also* Local government.
Hundred Associates, grant, vii. 20; surrenders control, 38. *See also* New France company.
Hunkers, Democratic faction, xv. 270, xvii. 271–273.
Hunt, Memucan, Texan minister, annexation negotiations, xvii. 92; and annexation by act of Congress, 93, 94.
Hunt, Robert, in Virginia, iv. 43.
Hunt, Thomas, kidnaps Indians, iv. 150.
Hunt, W. H., secretary of navy, xxiii. 183.
Hunter, David, Bull Run, xx. 58; replaces Frémont in Missouri, 79; in Shenandoah valley, xxi. 101, 102; and pursuit of Early, 187.
Hunter, R. M. T., speaker, xvi. 306; and removal to Sumter, xix. 212; and Seward and confederate commissioners, 297; Hampton conference, xxi. 228.
Hunter, Robert, and imperial control, vi. 32; salary question, 77; and colonial bishops, 104.
Hunting method, Indian, ii. 224.
Hunton, Eppa, electoral commission, xxii. 329.
Hupa, Athapascan, ii. 118.
Hurlbut, S. A., visit to Charleston, xix. 304; position before Shiloh, xx. 101; at Memphis, 271, xxi. 45; and Louisiana loyal government, 225.
Huron, Iroquoian, ii. 155; and Five Nations, vii. 35; destroyed, 36.
Huron, lake, discovered, vii. 17, 52.
Husband, Hermon, Regulator, viii. 222.
Hutchinson, Anne, doctrine, iv.

219; following and controversy, 220–225; punishment of followers, 225, 226; banished, 226–228, v. 46; in Rhode Island, iv. 228; under surveillance, 231; removes, 231; slain, 231.
Hutchinson, Thomas, early career, vi. 225; at Albany congress, vii. 170; chief-justice, viii. 75, 76; writs of assistance, 81; and sugar act, 114; and stamp act, 125, 140; riot against, 152; acting governor, 202; on soldiers in Boston, 203; and assembly, 245–247; governor, 248; income-tax veto, 248; on committees of correspondence, 256; on supremacy of Parliament, 259; letters, 260–265; on Townshend duties, 266; on military preparation, 271; superseded, 272; as leader, xxvi. 255; bibliography, viii. 332; of letters, 344.
Hutchinson letters, viii. 260–265; bibliography, 344.

I

Iberville, sieur d', partisan leader, vi. 116; raids, 127; at Hudson bay, vii. 47; in Louisiana, 72–77.
Iceland, discovery, iii. 5; Bristol seamen at, 54.
Idaho, development, xxiv. 6; admission, 158; constitution on Mormons, 161. *See also* Far West.
Ide, H. C., Philippine commission, xxv. 156, 160.
Ide, W. B., Bear Flag revolt, xvii. 237, 238.
Ideals, American, as to nature, xxvi. 12–15, 341; territorial, 29, 30; effect of immigration, 42–46, 342; influence of dependent races, 64–67; of civil rights, 83–89, 343; of government, 113–116, 343–345; of local government, 129–132; of federal government, 133, 154–157; political, 176–181; social, 193–198, 343; religious, 214–217; intellectual, 230–232; business, 233, 248–252; of leaders, 254, 267–269, 358–360; financial, 283–286; of transportation, 301–303; of foreign relations, 304, 308, 316, 318–320; of order, 336–340; developed by American democracy, 341–345; failures of democracy, 345–351; permanence of democracy, 351–356; ideals influencing permanence, 356–360; of public interest, 356; of common-sense, 356; of imagination, 357; force of public opinion, 357; of reform, 358.
Illinois, La Salle in, vii. 63–67; French settlements, 75, 84, 283–285; and Louisiana, 81, 86; development, 85–88; government, 86; English take possession, 285; exodus of French, 285, 286; proposed colony, ix. 272; state admitted, xiii. 256; southern settlers, xiv. 76; and United States bank, 137; attempt to introduce slavery, 150; population (1830), xv. 9; federal aid, 135; Black Hawk war, 181; politics (1834), 272; canals, xvi. 39; state railroad, 43, xxvi. 292; abolition in, xvi. 194; Republican party movement, xviii. 112; Lincoln-Douglas campaign, 228–

233; instructions to Peace-convention delegates, xix. 272; Copperheadism, xxi. 4; agricultural decrease, xxiv. 6; goes Democratic (1890), 181; state-owned bank, xxvi. 276. *See also* Northwest, West.
Illinois Central railroad, land grant, xviii. 64; fails (1857), 175. *See also* Railroads.
Illinois Indians, Algonquian, ii. 150; confederacy, 165.
Iloilo occupied, xxv. 87, 89.
Imboden, J. D., Bull Run, xx. 61.
Immigration, Puritan, i. 227; Cavalier, 230; to Spanish colonies, orthodox restriction, iii. 207, 218, 243; temporary freedom, 243, 245; protests against restriction, 244; of foreigners, 245–247; policy of Philip II., 246; policy in English colonies, 247, 248, v. 24; amount to Spanish colonies, iii. 250–252; expense, 252; of single women, 265; development and character to English colonies, vi. 229–237, xxvi. 31–34; purpose, ix, 333; amount to United States before 1830, xi. 165, xiii. 245, xvii. 6; amount and character (1830–1860), xv. 10, xvii. 8, xviii. 188, xxvi. 38, 39; distribution, xvi. 71, xvii. 8, xviii. 287; effect on slavery expansion, xvii. 19, xix. 27; social influence, xviii. 273; act of 1864, xxi. 133; post-war development, xxii. 150, xxiv. 12, xxv. 285, xxvi. 40; as barometer of prosperity, xxiii. 32, xxv. 286, 288; nativity, xxiii. 32, xxiv. 12, xxv. 285, 286, xxvi. 41; ignores the South, xxiii. 34; early lack of restrictions on, 229; encouragement, 230; and organization of labor, 230, 249; restrictive legislation, 249, xxv. 293–295, xxvi. 42; effect on cities, xxiv. 14, xxv. 290; proportion of population, 287, xxvi. 39, 42; emigration, xxv. 288; anti-Semitism as cause, 288; and criminality, 289; and replacement of native elements, 290; attempted diversion to country and South, 291; economic effect, 291; assimilation, 292, xxvi. 34, 35; agitation and act against Japanese, xxv. 299–302; immigrants as frontiersmen, xxvi. 34; immigrants as redemptioners, 35; opportunity of colonial, 35; opposition, 39; effect on American ideals, 42–46, 312, 342; and politics, 43; and democracy, 44, 74; and spirit of restlessness, 347; bibliography, vi. 335, 336, xxiv. 334, xxv. 321, 333, xxvi. 370.
Impeachments, Pennsylvania judges, xii. 113; Pickering, 114; Chase, 116, 117, 120–124; and crime, 121; Peck, xv. 250–252; under confederate constitution, xix. 256; of reconstruction governors, xxii. 215; Belknap, 288. *See also* Johnson (Andrew).
Impending Crisis. *See* Helper.
Imperialism, aspect of national growth, xiv. 297; as issue in 1900, xxv. 123, 125, 127, 129, 130, 154; in 1904, 235. *See also* Dependencies and dependencies by name.
Implied powers, development of doctrine, xiii. 294–297, xv. 107, xxvi. 144, 145. *See also* Constitution.

Impressment of American seamen, colonial seamen exempted, vi. 37; in Boston (1768), viii. 193; during Revolution, ix. 59; by British after Revolution, xi. 122, 281; Jay treaty ignores, 127; *Baltimore* incident, 281; *Ganges* incident, 282; basis of British claim, 282, xii. 170–173; in American waters, 185, 254; by French, 187; attitude of British government, 187; *Leander* incident, 188; British war-ships denied intercourse, 189, 194; British deserters on American war-ships, 189; *Chesapeake-Leopard* affair, 190–194, xiii. 41; negotiations, xii. 203 – 208, 234, 237, 255, 263; *Little Belt* affair, 254, xiii. 45; renewed agitation against, 48; extent, 76; in Ghent negotiations, 182; bibliography, xii. 284.

Imprisonment for debt, colonial, v. 122; reform, xiv. 40.

Income tax, during Civil war, xx. 170, xxi. 129, xxvi. 278; act of 1894, xxiv. 281–283; declared unconstitutional, 286.

Independence, spirit in Massachusetts (1664), v. 258; colonies accused of desiring, vi. 80, viii. 188, 198; influences, vi. 81, 188; desire for, denied, 184, vii. 272, viii. 117, 131, 186, 297, 298; predicted, vii. 123, viii. 7–9, 18; not apprehended (1755), 17; suggested (1765), 150; S. Adams desires, 266; English suggestion, 272; existence in spirit, ix. 5; John Adams's leadership, 42; growth of desire, 50, 55–57; Paine's *Common Sense*, 62–65, instructions, 66, 69–78; (map), 68; steps towards, 69; state governments advised, 71; formal proposal, 71; opposition, 72; delay, 72; effect of German mercenaries, 73; debated, 79–81; vote, 81; Declaration, 82–85; signing, 85; reception, 86, 87; New York opposes, 91; accepts, 95; and conciliation, 109, 110, 246; France recognizes, 224; effect in England, 229, 230, 233; recognition by England, x. 13, 17; bibliography of early spirit, viii. 340; of Declaration, ix. 340–342.

Independent, influence, xxii. 347.

Independent Filipino Catholic church, xxv. 172.

Independent treasury. *See* Subtreasury.

Independents. *See* Separatists.

India, in Seven Years' war, vii. 203, 219, 240, 266, 275; suspension of silver coinage, xxiv. 260, 261.

Indian country, xv. 6.

Indian territory, created, xv. 179; development, xxiv. 6. *See also* Far West.

Indiana, territory, xi. 177; Indian cessions, xii. 259; population (1810, 1816), xiii. 256; (1830), xv. 9; admitted, xiii. 256; southern settlers, xiv. 76; and United States bank, 137; attempt to introduce slavery, 150; politics (1836), xv. 272; canals, xvi. 39; state railroad, 43; abolition in, 194; jury trial for fugitive slaves, 281; Republican-party movement, xviii. 111; instructions to Peace-convention delegates, xix. 272; Copperheadism, xxi. 4; Morgan's raid, 23; goes Democratic (1890), xxiv. 181. *See also* Northwest, West.

Indiana, in Spanish war, xxv. 32, 39, 48, 55, 56.
Indians, *archæology*, *ethnology*. *See* these titles.
Culture by groups: Eskimo, ii. 103–109; northwest coast tribes, 109–116; northern interior tribes, 117–125; Oregon tribes, 125–129; California tribes, 130, 131; great-plains stocks, 132–147; Algonquian, 148–153, 163–166; Iroquois, 153–162; Cherokee, 166; Muskhogean, 167–175; southwest non-Pueblo tribes, 176–182; Pueblo, 182–187; Mexico and Central America, 187–194; South America, 194. *For details*, *see* these families and tribes by name.
Economic life and social organization. *See* these titles, *also* Agriculture, Art, Clan, Confederacies, Military affairs, Mythology, Religion, Tribal.
Relation with whites in Spanish colonies: named, iii. 23; enslavement, 38, 50, 138, 139, 141; oppression, 42; tribute, 43, 259; decrease on islands, 44, 211–214; revolt at Española, 49; and Balboa, 109; cannibals, 113; attitude of Charles V., 137; attacks on Soto, 164, 165; Coronado's treatment, 172; conversion, 178, 204, 303; policy and treatment, 196, 253–258, 263; condition (1574), 197–201; encomiendas, 206–211, 255, 256, 260; royal instructions, 207; poll-tax, 239; village life, 258, 259; schools, 259, 263, 308; slavery prohibited, 260; labor regulations, 260; in mines, 261, 264; economic status, 262; trades, 262, 268; in Peru, 263, 264; blends, 266; wealthy, 299; mission life, 305; colleges, 309; exempt from Inquisition, 312.
Relation with whites in United States: maps of distribution (1500), ii. 91; (1904), 261; plains tribes, 146, 147; effect on military affairs, 247; present relations, effect of misconception of character, 267; establishment of private property, 268, xxiii. 277, xxiv. 7, xxvi. 61; wrong-headed enthusiasm, ii. 268; difficulties of administration, 268; general legislation, 268; reservation system, 269, xxiii. 265; (map, 1840, 1880), 266; present condition of stocks, ii. 269, 270; future, 271, xxvi. 65; and Raleigh's colony, iv. 27, 28; and Virginia, 49, 51, 65, 66, 68, 71; massacres in Virginia, 85, 107; peace, 108; and Maryland, 127, 136, 139; pestilence in New England, 152; and Plymouth, 163–165, 177; and Massachusetts, 200; Roger Williams's influence, 213, 217, 253; Narragansett-Mohegan war, 233, 301; Pequot war, 251–257; and French, 288; Dutch war, 297, 311; and New England confederation, 300–302; New England missions, 302–304; number of praying, 304; attacks on New Haven, v. 58; and Nicolls, 83; and Dongan, 99; and Charleston, 143; war in South Carolina, 150; South Carolina trade, 152; Penn's dealings, 178, 181, 188; Virginia war (1675), 215–218; Virginia treaty, 225; King Philip's war, 253–256; poor servants, 291; trade

during colonial times, vi. 110, 111, 192, 212, 213, 250, 251, 260, 283; raids (1689–1725), 110, 119, 121, 126–128, 142–147, 245, vii. 26, 27, 30–33; treaties, vi. 127, 134, 145, 163; Tuscarora war, 163, 164; Yemassee war, 182; and colonial Georgia, 256, 260, 262; conversion, vii. 12, 13, 140; understanding of land grants, 31, xiii. 31; hostility of Fox, vii. 95, 97; in King George's war, 110, 121; as French allies, 139, 140; attack on Braddock, 177–180; raids on western frontier (1755), 189–191; Fort William Henry massacre, 211, 212; Easton convention, 236; proclamation line, 277, viii. 229, 230; Pontiac conspiracy, vii. 278, 279; control under Albany plan, viii. 226; leave Kentucky, 230, 235; cessions, 231, 239, 240, ix. 272, 275, 277, x. 61, 68, xii. 259, xiii. 34, 132, xiv. 73; (maps), viii. 224, xii. 258, xiv. 310, xv. 178; in Southwest, viii. 234; Dunmore's war, 241, ix. 274; with Burgoyne, 159, 164; with St. Leger, 166, 167; frontier raids during Revolution, 250, 279; Cherokee war (1776), 277; post-Revolutionary Spanish influence, x. 93, xi. 74–77; English influence and aid, x. 101, xi. 62, 64; and Southwest settlers, x. 130; federal policy formulated, xi. 21, xxvi. 54; and settlement of Ohio, xi. 61; Fort Harmar treaty, 61; defeat St. Clair, 63; Wayne's expedition, 65–67; Sandusky council, 65; British prevent peace, 65; Dorchester's speech, 66; Greenville treaty, 67; Creek treaty (1790), 76; defeat of southwestern (1793, 1794), 77; and Lewis and Clark, xii. 90, 99; British war supplies, 256, 260, xiii. 32–34; Jefferson's policy, xii. 257; Tecumseh and "Prophet," 258–260, xiii. 34; Tippecanoe, xii. 260, xiii. 35, 36; irritated by trespassing, 32; and western campaigns of War of 1812, 100; Creek war (1813), 130–132; in Ghent negotiations, 178–181; Seminole war (1818), 273–278; extent of range (1830), xiv. 111; trade, 113, 118–123; reduction of British influence, 114; reservation recommended, 115; plan to assimilate thwarted, 115; antagonism of pioneers, 115; Georgia and Creek, 309–313; and Cherokee, 313, xv. 170, 173–177; Florida raids, 21; lands in South (1825), 169, 170; Jackson's policy, 171–173, 178–181; removal of southern, 173, 179, 180, xxvi. 56; not foreign nations, xv. 174; rights under constitution, 176; extinguishment of title, 180; opposition to removal, 180; Black Hawk war, 181; (map), 182; second Seminole war, 182; bureau organized, 246; expenses of department, 276; attempt to enslave, xvi. 50, xxvi. 48; as slaveholders, xvi. 77; wars, causes, cost (1865–1890), xxii. 147, xxiii. 272–274, xxiv. 9, xxvi. 57; problem since Civil war, xxiii. 229; Grant's peace policy, 266, xxvi. 61; encroachment on reservations, xxiii. 267; Nez Percé Wallowa campaign, 267, 268; removal

of Ponca, 268–272; judicial decision on personal status, 271; Hayes on wars, 274; damage claims against, 274; cost of reservation system, 275; education, 276, 277, xxiv. 8; labor on reservation, xxiii. 278; Arthur on policy, 278; number (1870–1880), 279, 280; not citizens under fourteenth amendment, 280; disappearance of frontier, xxiv. 6; decrease in reservations, 8–11; attitude of colonies, xxvi. 47; as fighters, 48–50; status during colonial period, 52; wars and settlement of West, 53, 56, 326, 329, 334; policy of federal government, 54; influence on American ideals, 64; wealth, 65. *See also* Fur-trade, Iroquois.

Bibliography: general, ii. 277; of linguistics, 278; of special divisions, 279–286; of houses and home life, 286; of food, 287; of industrial life, 287; of social organization, 287; of religion and mythology, 288, 289; of art, 289; of relations with whites, v. 344, ix. 349, xv. 326, xxiii. 258, xxvi. 371.

Indies. *See* Asia, East Indies, West Indies.

Indigo culture and trade, vi. 274, viii. 60, xi. 192, xii. 49, 50.

Industry. *See* Economic conditions.

Infanta Maria Teresa, in Cervera's squadron, xxv. 33; destroyed, 55.

Ingalls, J. J., on civil-service reform, xxiv. 152.

Ingalls, Rufus, as commissary-general, xxi. 43, 260.

Ingersoll, C. J., and annexation of Texas, xvii. 146, 147.

Ingersoll, E. C., on thirteenth amendment, xxi. 126, 222.

Ingersoll, Jared (1), stamp officer, viii. 137; resigns, 153.

Ingersoll, Jared (2), candidacy (1812), xiii. 63.

Ingham, S. D., secretary of treasury, xv. 48, 49; resigns, 127; and bank, 222.

Ingle, Richard, in Maryland, iv. 141.

Ingram, D. N., Koszta affair, xviii. 78.

Initiative, xxvi. 115.

Injunctions, federal writ against strikers, xxiii. 76, xxiv. 293; arrests for contempt, 294; popular protest, 294; original purpose and development of writ, 295; as issue in 1896, 324.

Inns. *See* Hotels.

Inquisition, Spanish, i. 97, 98, 177; in Netherlands, 182; in Spanish colonies, iii. 244; Indians exempt, 312; methods and activity, 313; prohibited books, 314.

Insane, amelioration movement, xviii. 272.

Insular cases, xxv. 143–152.

Insurgente defeated, xi. 238.

Insurrections, negro, in Louisiana, xii. 50; colonial, xvi. 51; Gabriel, 157; Denmark Vesey, 163; and abolitionists, 217, 221; Nat Turner, 218, 219; southern terror, 220; Adams on, 271; John Brown's hope for, xix. 82, 88; Parker commends, 84; bibliography, xvi. 342. *See also* Order, Slavery.

Intellectual life, colonial libraries, vi. 312–314; colonial general culture, 318–321; in 1800, xi. 174; in 1830, xv. 14; influence of Revolution, xxvi. 222; present ideals,

230–232; influence of leaders, 262, 265. *See also* Art, Education, Literature, Press, Religion.
Intendant, French, i. 117; Canadian, vii. 129, 134.
Intendencias, Spanish colonial, iii. 235 *n.*
Internal improvements, first land grants, xii. 33, 34; need, xiii. 88, 246, 256; Gallatin's plan, 246; Cumberland road, 247, 248, 251–254, xiv. 230–232, 287, 288, xv. 134, xvi. 34–36, xxvi. 289; effect of War of 1812, xiii. 247; state action, 248; Madison's attitude, 251; bill and debate (1817), 252–254; veto, 254, xv. 135; Monroe's attitude and veto, xiii. 255, xiv. 228, 230–232, xv. 135; House debate (1818), xiii. 255, xiv. 229; state turnpikes, 37, 225; southern attitude, 50, 234, 235, 304, xv. 81; western demand, xiv. 100, 106; and nationalism, 224; natural obstacles, 224, xxvi. 287; Baltimore's problem, xiv. 227; by southern states, 228; by New England, 228; national, urged, 228; Calhoun's report, 230; river and harbor bills, 232, xvi. 36, xxiii. 55, 292–295, xxiv. 58, xxvi. 289; general survey act (1824), xiv. 232–235; Clay's arguments, 233; as issue (1824), 255; Adams's comprehensive policy, 276, 286; disregard of general system, 287, 288; popularity, 288; land grants to states for canals, 293; failure of plan for national system, 294; and Union, xv. 12; Whig creed, 35; Jackson's congressional record, 38; Jackson's views, 45, 137–139, 146, 310; federal subscriptions of stock, 134; and American system, 136; amount of federal appropriation and grants, 136, 142, 277; Maysville - road veto, 139–141; other vetoes by Jackson, 139–141; reception of vetoes, 143, 144; aid for railroads, 145; Jackson checks, 146; state aid, 264, 273; Clay's distribution bill, 279–281; rivalry, xvi. 36; Pierce's veto, xviii. 65; confederate constitution on, xix. 256; improvement of rivers, xxiii. 312–314, xxvi. 299; irrigation, xxiv. 11, xxv. 315–317, xxvi. 8; controversy, xxvi. 291; bibliography, xiii. 325, xiv. 348–351, xv. 323, *See also* Canals, Railroads, Transportation.
Internal revenue, first excise, xi. 38; unpopularity, 104–106, xxvi. 275; resistance of direct tax, xi. 280; Jefferson suggests abolition, xii. 23; Gallatin on, 30, 32; abolished, 32; act of 1862, xx. 170, xxvi. 278; success, xxi. 15; administration, 15; subjects of taxation, 15; confederate, 19; federal, estimated revenue (1864), 128; act of 1864, 129; popularity, 129; actual receipts (1864), 220; act of 1865, 224; tax on cotton, xxii. 26; revisions (1866–1883), 141, 222, xxiii. 282, 283, 296; corruption in collecting, xxii. 240; whiskey ring, 283–286; increase in receipts (1885–1893), xxiv. 182; bibliography, xxvi. 378. *See also* Taxation, Whiskey insurrection.
International law, right of search of slavers, xiii. 269,

270, xiv. 256, xvi. 164, 290, 291, xviii. 261; naturalization and allegiance, 78, xxiii. 224, xxvi. 317; Declaration of Paris, xviii. 251; recognition of confederate belligerency, xx. 76, xxii. 159, 161, 167; doctrine of *mare clausum*, xxiv. 209–213; on rights of discoveries, xxvi. 17; attitude of United States, 320; bibliography, xxv. 321, 322, 329. *See also* Alabama claims, Arbitration, Collection, Impressment, Monroe doctrine, Neutral trade, Neutrality.

Interposition. *See* Nullification.

Interstate-commerce law, origin, xxiv. 96–98; provisions, 98–101; commissioners, 99; results, 102–111; commission and the courts, 105–108; attempt to repeal antipooling clause, 109; bibliography, 339. *See also* Transportation.

Intrepid, destroys *Philadelphia*, xii. 42; blown up, 45.

Inventions, cotton-gin, xi. 192, xii. 101, xiv. 45; telegraph, xvii. 133, xviii. 62, xxiii 46; before Civil war, xxi. 255; for street railways, xxiii. 37–39; electric light, 39–42; telephone, 42; bicycle, 44; phonograph, 45; other inventions by Edison, 45; photography, 46; cremation, 47; influence, xxvi. 239; patent system, 241; post-war, 243.

Iowa, Republican-party movement, xviii. 112; agricultural decrease, xxiv. 6; labor-arbitration law, 48; goes Democratic (1889), 152; (1890), 181.

Iowa, in Spanish war, xxv. 32, 39, 42, 49, 54–56.

Iowa, University of, coeducation, xxi. 257.

Ipswich protest, v. 268, 276.

Iredell, James, bibliography, x. 321.

Ireland, John, and Spanish war, xxv. 23.

Ireland, Scotch-Irish colony, i. 236 – 238; English control, 246–249; Parliament, 247; process of legislation, 248; considered alien, vi. 4; and navigation acts, 36, viii. 53; condition (1763), 22.

Irish, immigration since 1820, xviii. 188, xxv. 286, xxvi. 38, 42; character of immigrants, xviii. 274; colonial immigration, xxvi. 34; and politics, 167.

Iron, importance and distribution, ii. 15; colonial manufacture, v. 317, vi. 209, 210, 279; regulation of manufactures, 280; tariff (1816), xiii. 239; (1818), 241; (1824), xiv. 237; (1883), xxiii. 299; (1888), xxiv. 67; (1894), 281, 283, 286; ante-bellum development of industry, xiv. 36, 39, xvi. 54; output of pig (1856), xviii. 68; effect of panic (1857), 178; post-war southern mines and manufacture, xxiii. 34, 315; Michigan and Minnesota deposits, 316–319; transportation of ore, 320, 321; fall in prices, 321; development of uses, 322; development of industry (1880–1890), xxiv. 16, 18; bibliography, xi. 309, xviii. 317. *See also* Steel.

Irons, Martin, and Gould system strike, xxiv. 44.

Iroquoian family, war trail, ii. 31; tribes, 93, 153; migrations, seat, 98, 148, 153; origin of league, 155; council of

league, 155, 156; lack of executive, 156, 157, 211; success and effect of league, 157, 161, 246; destruction of outlying tribes, 157; social organization, 157–161; long houses, 157, 158; position of woman, 158, 159; clan, 159; phratries, 160, 207; tribe, 160; military operations, 160, evolution of league, 214; present condition, 269; bibliography, 284.
Iroquois (Five Nations), map of territory (1650), ii. 154; league, 155–161, 214, 269; and English, iv. 256; origin of hostility to French, 288, vii. 35; French-English intrigue, vi. 111–113, 129–132; French expedition against, 113, 132; English suzerainty, 113, 134, 162, vii. 150; raids on Canada, vi. 120, vii. 36; weakened, vi. 131–133; French treaty, 134, vii. 37; in Queen Anne's war, vi. 141–143, 156, 159; in England, 157; receive Tuscarora, 164; in King William's war, vii. 27; destroy French allies, 36, 37; and Sir William Johnson, 121; uncertain policy, 139, 151; cede control of West, 150; Albany congress, 169, 170; map of French wars, 204; at Easton convention, 236; Fort Stanwix treaty, viii. 231, ix. 272; with St. Leger, 166, 167; raids with loyalists, 250; Sullivan's expedition, 250; power broken, xxvi. 53. *See also* Indians.
Iroquois and *Sumter*, xxi. 177.
Irrigation, remains of Indian systems, ii. 85; Pueblo, 184; Aztec, 213; national movement and its importance, xxiv. 11, xxv. 315–317, xxvi. 8.
Irving, Washington, as writer, xvi. 27, 32, xviii. 267, xxvi. 225, 262; and Oregon, xvii. 39.
Isabella, aids Columbus, iii. 17. *See also* Ferdinand and Isabella.
Island No. 10 captured, xx. 108.
Islands, ii. 19, 22.
Isle aux Noix, checks Amherst, vii. 250; abandoned, 261.
Isle of Pines, control over, xxv. 180.
Isolation, policy outgrown, xxv. 262; unreality of policy, xxvi. 304. *See also* Foreign affairs.
Isthmian transit and canal, Tehuantepec negotiations, xvii. 248, 288, 289; new importance (1846), 285, xviii. 81; early Spanish scheme, xvii. 285; treaty with New Granada, 287; railroad at Panama, 289; Nicaraguan route concessions, 290; Hise and Squier draft treaties, 290; Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 291, xviii. 89; Democrats on (1856), 252; Nicaraguan treaty (1857), 256; draft treaty with Mexico (1859), xix. 106; development of demand for American control of canal, xxiii. 202, 203, 213, 216–218, 227; De Lesseps' survey, 203; Wyse's concession, 204, 205; international congress on, 205; possible routes, 205–207, xxiv. 123; (maps), xviii. 246, xxiii. 206; De Lesseps' French company, xxiii. 207; alarm in America, 207–209; De Lesseps' explanation of scheme, 209, 215; suspicions of cor-

ruption, 210; fear of war with France, 210; movements to anticipate French company, 211; Nicaragua company, 211, xxiv. 118–121, 123; Eads's ship-railroad scheme, xxiii. 211; report of American surveys, 211; action of Congress, 212, 213; and Monroe doctrine, 212, 225; attempts to abrogate Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 213, 221–223, 225, xxiv. 121, xxv. 205; question of neutrality, xxiii. 214, 215; Hayes on demand for American control, 216; French assurances of private character of De Lesseps' company, 218; De Lesseps begins work on tide-level canal, 218 – 220; estimates of cost, 219; Garfield's attitude, 220; Blaine's diplomatic note on American control, 220; draft treaty with Nicaragua, 226, xxiv. 117; failure of French company, xxiii. 226, 227, xxv. 208; influence of Spanish war, xxv. 204; diplomatic problem, 204; plans for control, 205; abrogation of Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 205–207, 259; commissions on, 208; Panama - Nicaraguan rivalry, 208, 209; reports of Walker commission, 209, 210; French company's offer to sell, 210, 213, 214; map of competing railroads, 210; congressional debate and act, 211, 212; draft treaty with Colombia, 213; Colombia's refusal to ratify, 213; assisted Panama insurrection, 215–220; treaty with Panama Republic, 220; canal zone, 220, xxvi. 28; provisions for construction, engineers, xxv. 221, 223; type of canal, 221; labor problem, 222; progress, 223; as an ideal, xxvi. 303; bibliography, xvii. 344, xxiii. 357, xxiv, 343, xxv. 330.

Italians as immigrants, xxiv. 12, 15, xxv. 286, xxvi. 41.

Italy, Oriental trade, i. 27–31; wars with Turks, 34; decline of cities, 38; intellectual leadership, 41; share in discoveries, 41–43; geographical knowledge (1400), 50, 51; explorers but no explorations, 78; New Orleans lynching incident, xxiv. 206; intervention in Venezuela, xxv. 275; bibliography (1300–1500), i. 321.

Itata incident, xxiv. 215, 216.

Iuka battle, xx. 227.

Iverson, Alfred, as debater, xviii. 52; on Pacific railroad and secession, 240; on southern intentions, xix. 168; manifesto of southern congressmen, 242.

Izard, George, major-general, xiii. 103, 127.

Izard, Ralph, envoy, ix. 313; on title of president, xi. 155.

J

Jackson, Andrew, *pre-presidential years:* and Washington, xi. 147; Jefferson refuses office to, xii. 19; and Burr, 155, 157, 162, xv. 17, 29; on Tennessee militia, xiii. 80; muster against Florida (1813), 128–130; Creek war,

130–132; major-general, 132; at Pensacola (1814), 146; New Orleans, 146–149, xv. 18; presidential timber, 198, 281, 282, xv. 28, 29; Florida orders (1817), xiii. 275; Rhea letter, 275; Florida expedition, 276–278, xv. 21–23; question of censuring, xiii. 278–284, xv. 23–25, 123; maps of campaigns, xiii. 276; as leader of discontent, xiv. 148; record as candidate, 188–191, 193, 255, xv. 38, 68; canvass (1824), xiv. 251; nominated, 252, xv. 29, 30; senator, xiv. 253; electoral vote, 260; vote in House, 263; spreads corrupt-bargain cry, 270, xv. 30; resigns from Senate, 271; and tariff of 1828, 315–317, 321; ancestry and youth, xv. 16; lawyer, 16; early public career, 17; fined, 19; and Scott, 20; and Georgia, 23; governor of Florida, 25, xxv. 137; elements of leadership, 31–33, 40; elements of support, 33–35; candidacy (1828), 36–38; and Antimasons, 39; imputations upon, 39; vote for, 40, 41; meaning of election, 42; triumphal journey, 43; and negro soldiers, xvi. 84.

As president and after: portrait, xv. *front.*; inauguration, 43; address, 44–46; breach with Adams, 46; and Calhoun, 46, 123–125; cabinet, 46–50; 126–128, 252; kitchen cabinet, 51–54; appointment of congressmen to office, 55, 61; removals, 56–61; responsibility for spoils system, 65; first annual message, 90–92; opposition to bank, 112, 119–122, 125, 218; candidate for re-election, 127, 149, 183, 186, 195; bank veto, 130–133; and internal improvements, 137–147, xvi. 36; Maysville veto, xv. 139, 140; and distribution of surplus, 138, 143, 255; and nullification, 155, 159; proclamation to South Carolina, 159–161; Indian policy, 171–173, 178–181; and Van Buren, 190, 198; re-elected, 197; foreign policy, 200, 217; and West-Indian trade, 202–204; and French claims, 204–208; and Texas, 212–216, xvi. 267, xvii. 87–91, 121; and Mexican claims, xv. 216, xvii. 189–192; considers bank unsound, xv. 220, 221; removes deposits, 221–230; eastern tour, 223; defence of removal, 225, 231, 236; censure by Senate, 232–234; protests censure, 234–236; censure expunged, 238; and government of District, 243; and departmental reforms, 244–247; and state interests, 257; public-land policy, 280; pocket veto of distribution bill, 281, 282; and paper money, 284–286; specie circular, 286–289; veto of currency bill, 291; and election of 1836, 292, 293, xxiii. 166; farewell address, xv. 303; in retirement, 304; death, 305; and abolition mail, xvi. 287; and Van Buren and annexation issue (1844), xvii. 124–126, 129; bibliography of administrations, xv. 316–322; biographies, 317; papers, 319.

Traits and opinions: character, xiii. 213, xv. 25, 123; theory of cabinet, 50, 226–228, 308; and public opinion, 53, 311; on partisan appointments, 55, 58; on limited

term of office, 61; on power of removals, 64, 65; on tariff, 91, 92, 151, 153, 158, 310; on bank, 112; on Supreme court, 116, 131, 132, 177, 178, 248; financial ignorance, 120, 130, 221, 310; strict constructionist, 137, 138, 185, 312; on internal improvements, 137, 138, 310; federal toast, 149; on nullification, 152; political erraticalness, 178; on presidential term, 183, 241; on separation of powers, 232, 236, 312; watchfulness, 241; on slavery, 304; varied estimates, 306; training, 307; influence of military life, 307; temper, 307; purity, 307; dignity, 307; literary style, 308; quarrels, 308; on judge of men, 308; leader of mass, 309; deterioration, 309; self-consciousness, 309; idolized, 309; state papers, 309; sure intuition, 310; and political organization, 313, xvii. 43; promotes democracy, xv. 315; and nationalism, xx. 17; as leader, xxvi. 261.

Jackson, C. F., secessionist, xx. 46, 47.

Jackson, F. J., British minister, xii. 236; character, 237; instructions, 237; reception, 238; communications, 239–241; dismissed, 241; and Federalists, 241; recalled, 242.

Jackson, H. E., and income-tax decision, xxiv. 287.

Jackson, J. G., and Randolph, xii. 133, 134.

Jackson, James, and Yazoo grants, xi. 203; Georgia commission, xii. 130.

Jackson, Richard, Pennsylvania agent, viii. 127.

Jackson, T. J., Bull Run, xx. 56, 60; origin of sobriquet, 60; Shenandoah command (1861), 126; character, 138–140; career, 140; war maxims, 141; Kernstown, 143; position (April, 1862), 144; task, 145, 146; Shenandoah campaign, first manœuvres, McDowell, 146; rout of Banks, 147, 148; alarm at Washington, 148; begins retreat, 149; effect on Peninsular campaign, 149, 153; eludes pursuit, 150–153; Port Republic, 151–153; and plan against McClellan, 156; failure at Mechanicsville, 157, 158; Gaines's Mill, 158; pursuit of McClellan, 160; Cedar Mountain, 178, 179; plan to flank Pope, 180, 181; execution of plan, 181; at Manassas, 182; Pope turns on, 183; Second Bull Run, 184; Chantilly, 185; in Antietam campaign, 188; Harper's Ferry expedition, 189–193; rejoins Lee, 193; Antietam, 194–196; position at Fredericksburg, 239; battle, 242; march around Hooker's flank, 255–257; attack, 257–259; wounded, 259; death, 263; effect of death on confederate cause, 264, 297; teacher, xxi. 279; religion, 280; bibliography, xx. 327.

Jackson, William, and Yrujo, xii. 141.

Jackson, Mississippi, occupied by federals, xx. 275.

Jackson, fort, Farragut passes, xx. 116–118; surrenders, 120.

Jacome, map-maker, i. 72.

Jaffa, trade, i. 25.

Jamaica, discovered, iii. 40, 42; in 1574, 198; slavery, 279; English colony, vi. 5; bibliography, 330.

Jamaica, Long Island, protest, v. 87, 93.
James I., and Catholics, i. 208–212; and Gondomar, 212; and Puritans, 225; Ulster plantation, 236; on prerogative, 240; and Parliament, 252–255; and civil rights, 258; on rural gentry, 278; and London company, iv. 82, 83, 86–88, 90; and Separatists, 155; and Pilgrims, 159; trade council, v. 4.
James II., and Quakers, i. 235; and colonial consolidation, v. 39, 97; and New York charter, 96–98; ignorance, 97, 100; upholds Howard, 230; Maryland loyalty, 250; appoints Andros, 266; loses throne, 273; promises Massachusetts charter, 278; foreign policy, vi. 106–108; and Iroquois, 112. *See also* York, duke of.
James, T. L., and civil service reform, xxiii. 157; Stalwart, 182; postmaster-general, 183; and star-route frauds, 188.
Jameson, J. F., and Venezuela commission, xxiv. 311.
Jamestown, founded, iv. 50; burned (1608), 53; in 1634, 101; improved houses, 102; Bacon and, v. 217, 220, 221.
Jamison, D. F., and Sumter, xix. 239.
Japan, awakened interest, i. 49; Perry's expedition, xviii. 79; American treaties (1858, 1859), 260, xxvi. 313; first embassy, xix. 126; and consuls in leased Chinese territory (1899), xxv. 104; and Boxer rising, 108; and Anglo-German agreement on China, 110; English alliances, 113, 118; and Russia in Manchuria, 115; Russian war, 116; peace negotiations, 117–119; rivalry in Pacific, 119; arbitration of taxation case, 247; claim to paramount interest in China, 263, 298; bibliography of relations, xviii. 316, xxv. 321, 331.
Japanese, as immigrants, xxv. 286, xxvi. 41; agitation for exclusion, xxv. 299–302; passport act, 301; in Hawaii, 302; not eligible for citizenship, xxvi. 80.
Java defeated, xiii. 109.
Jay, John, voyage (1480), iii. 55.
Jay, John, in Continental congress, viii. 287, 293, 295; peace commissioner, x. 7; in Spain, 7; character 8; suspicions of France, 13–24; breaks instructions, 16, 17; negotiations, 24–29; credit for treaty, 31; foreign secretary, 52; apprehensive (1786), 87; negotiations with Gardoqui, 94–101; on violation of treaty, 105; *Federalist*, 307, 308; chief-justice, xi. 18; and Genêt, 96; resigns justiceship, xiii. 291; frees slaves, xvi. 133; as leader, xxvi. 256, 257; as diplomat, 308; bibliography, xi. 304. *See also* Jay treaty.
Jay, John (b. 1817), report on New York custom-house, xxiii. 158; and civil service reform, 161.
Jay, William, as abolitionist, xvi. 189; upholds gradual emancipation, 204; on amalgamation, 216; on constitution and slavery, 253; bibliography, 326.
Jay treaty, effect on Spain, xi. 82; Jay's mission, 124; instructions, 125; treaty, 126,

xxvi. 310; commercial provisions, xi. 126–128; and France, 128, 212–214, 218; Washington's attitude, 128–133; Senate modifies, 129; and food-contraband order, 129; 133, popular protests, 130, 134; promulgated, 133; a lesser evil, 133; House demands papers, 134; House debate, 135; trade under, 106; debt commission, 282; St. Croix river boundary, xvii. 73.

Jayne, blackmail by, xxii. 241.

Jefferson, Thomas, *pre-presidential years:* in House of Burgesses, viii. 200; committee of correspondence, 257; resolves (1774), 285; character, ix. 82–84; drafts Declaration of Independence, 84, 85; declines foreign commission, 217, x. 7; on government, 41, 175; and Tripolitan ambassador, 107; western ordinance, 114–117, xvi. 154; qualifications for state portfolio, xi. 17; accepts office, 18; assumption and national capital, 36, 37; as political leader, 43; purpose, 43; methods, 44; and Freneau, 46, 50; and political abuse, 47; and *Rights of Man*, 48; and "Publicola" paper, 49; breach with Hamilton, 50–52; and Washington's re-election, 54; pro-French, 60; and Hammond, 61; and West, 78; Spanish negotiations, 78; and Genêt's plans, 80, 98; and neutrality, 86, 87; and "Pacificus" letters, 87; and French privateers, 92, 94; retires, 99; anti-British, 117; report on foreign commerce, 120; candidacy (1796), 143; vice-president, 146; religion, 173, xxvi. 207; overtures to Adams (1797), xi. 206; and attacks on Adams, 208; and Callender, 209; Mazzei letter, 210; and X. Y. Z. mission, 227, 236; and Federalist consolidation, 266; plans Kentucky and Virginia resolutions, 266; writes former, 266; intent, 268; candidacy (1800), 286; electoral vote, 290; elected by House, 291–293; and slavery, xix. 6, xxvi. 224; on New England towns, 121.

As president and after: portrait, xii. *front.*; inauguration, 3; appearance, 4; scientific interests, 4; and Marshall, 5, 166, 168, xiii. 292; cabinet, xii. 6; inaugural, 8–10; policy of conciliation, 9; aphorisms, 10; and civil service, 11–20, xv. 54; Goodrich case, xii. 11–14; policy of removals, 14, 17; and Burr's patronage, 17–19, 27; and Duane, 19, 222; and Jackson, 19; written messages, 21; first annual message, 21–23; moderation in reforms, 22–25; financial suggestions, 23, 30; and federal judiciary, 22, 25, xiii. 306, xiv. 301; closeness of election, xii. 23; political weakness, 24; needs support of New England, 25; influence of responsibility on policy, 25; and navy, 30, 36, 37; and Barbary powers, 40, 44; strict constructionist, 40; and French in New Orleans, 61–63; threat of British alliance, 62, 65–67; policy as to Louisiana, 63–67; and constitutional aspect of Louisiana purchase, 73–75, xxv. 136; and extent of purchase, xii.

78, 140; interest in western exploration, 86; proposes Lewis and Clark expedition, 87; and slave-trade, 105; and Chase impeachment, 116, 123; attempt to placate Burr, 123; re-elected, 124; and third term, 134, 220, xxiii. 166; and Democratic factions, xii. 134–136; and Yrujo-Jackson incident, 142; and Charles Pinckney, 145; on Monroe, 147, 221; West Florida policy, 151–153; and Burr expedition, 160–162, 166, 168; foreign policy, 169; and England before 1803, 177; etiquette and Merry, 178–180; *Leander* proclamation, 189; and *Chesapeake-Leopard* affair, 194, 207, 208; policy of commercial restriction, 201; dislike of war, 201; dislike of commerce, 202; and Monroe's treaty (1806), 203–206; suggests embargo, 211, 215; and enforcement act, 220; retires, 230; Indian policy, 257; on Hull, xiii. 92; on protection, 235; financial decline, xiv. 59; and Colonization society, 152; on Missouri struggle, 168; on Jackson in Senate, 189; on Canning's Spanish-American proposals, 215, 216; favors Crawford's candidacy (1824), 245, 246; nullification suggestion, 305; death, 306; and education, xvi. 21; and University of Virginia, 23, xxvi. 224; and Cuba, xxv. 4; expansionist, xxvi. 25; as leader, 256, 257, 259; bibliography of administrations, xii. 270–285; writings, 274; biographies, ix. 342, xii. 275, 276.

Jeffreys, Herbert, governor of Virginia, v. 223; commissioner, 223–225; death, 226.

Jemison, Robert, Unionist, xix. 145.

Jenckes, Joseph, paper-money issue, vi. 205.

Jenkins, Micah, Knoxville expedition, xxi. 48, 55; Wilderness, killed, 91.

Jenyns, Soame, on stamp act, viii. 134.

Jerome, W. T., and civic awakening, xxv. 240; as leader, xxvi. 268.

Jerry rescue, xviii. 24.

Jesuits, in England, i. 207; in Acadia, iv. 287, vii. 14, 21; in Canada, Indian missionaries, iv. 290, vi. 110, 112, 126, 146, vii. 21, 22, 84, 137; bibliography, 298.

Jetté, Sir L. A., Alaskan boundary commission, xxv. 196, 202.

Jewell, Marshall, dismissed, xxii. 290.

Jews, converted, in Spain, i. 96–98; expelled, 99; colonial restrictions, vi. 202; in Georgia, 269; protest against treatment of, in Roumania, xxv. 265; in Russia, 266; persecution and immigration, 286, 288; colonial immigration, xxvi. 33; present communicants, 212.

John II. of Portugal, promotes exploration, i. 68, iii. 6; and navigation, i. 72; and Columbus, 15, 26, 30; and demarcation line, 32.

John de Monte Corvino, journey, i. 46.

John de Plano Carpini, journey, i. 45.

John Adams in Tripolitan war, xii. 41.

Johnson, Andrew, committee on conduct of war, xx. 80;

and Buell, 223, 226; military governor, xxi. 134, xxii. 14; nomination for vice-president, xxi. 153, xxii. 18; becomes president, 18; character, 19; vindictiveness against southern leaders, 20, 21; change of policy, 21, 41; removes trade restrictions, 27; adopts Lincoln's policy, 35; amnesty proclamation, 36; reconstruction proclamations, 37–39; and negro suffrage, 38, 61; proclaims end of rebellion, 41; pardons to rebels, 42; policy, and political readjustment, 42, 43, 72; popularity of policy, 43; reports to, on southern conditions, 47–50; first message, 52; vetoes of Freedmen's bureau bills, 60, 61, 68; February 22d speech, 62; breach with Congress, 62, 64, 71; civil rights act veto, 64; policy as issue in 1866, 71–73; use of patronage, 72, 73; changes in cabinet, 73, 108; and Democracy, 73; and National Union convention, 73–76; tour, 81, 82; popular verdict against policy, 82; tenure-of-office and military-orders acts, 90, 91; and Stanton, 91; indecision, 92; movement to impeach (1867), 92; veto of reconstruction acts, 97; suspends Stanton, 99; House refuses to impeach, 100; and reinstatement of Stanton, 101; removes him, 101; impeached, 101–104; trial, 104–108; quarrel with Grant, 127; and Democratic nomination (1868), 130; and Blairs, 131; and finance, 136; and French in Mexico, 153, 154; farewell address, 176; bibliography of administration, 342–357; papers, 343; biography, 349; of impeachment, 354.

Johnson, Augustus, mobbed, viii. 153.

Johnson, Bushrod, commands Fort Donelson, xx. 91.

Johnson, Edward, in Shenandoah valley, xx. 144; battle of McDowell, 146; Spottsylvania, xxi. 93.

Johnson, Guy, loyalist, ix. 249.

Johnson, H. V., nominated for vice-president, xix. 115.

Johnson, Henry, and annexation of Texas, xvii. 146, 152.

Johnson, Isaac, agrees to emigrate, iv. 193.

Johnson, J. A., elected governor, xxv. 239.

Johnson, Sir John, with St. Leger, ix. 166; loyalist, 249.

Johnson, Sir Nathaniel, and Anglicanism, vi. 98; and Spaniards, 151.

Johnson, R. M., in Congress, xii. 264; and appellate jurisdiction of Supreme court, xiv. 300; vice-presidential candidate, xv. 297, 303; Senate chooses, 303; not renominated, xvii. 47.

Johnson, R. W., manifesto of southern congressmen, xix. 242; Murfreesboro, xx. 232.

Johnson, Reverdy, in Senate, xxi. 74; and Lincoln's reconstruction policy, 138; reconstruction committee, xxii. 65; treaty on Alabama claims, 161.

Johnson, Robert, and proprietary, vi. 183.

Johnson, Samuel, and King's college, vi. 304.

Johnson, T. L., as leader, xxvi. 268.

Johnson, Thomas, urges independence, ix. 77.

Johnson, W. S., in Federal con-

vention, x. 189; compromise, 225.
Johnson, Sir William, and Iroquois, vii. 121; at Albany congress, 170; Crown Point expedition, 181, 182; reward, 183; captures Fort Niagara, 251; in advance on Montreal, 261; bibliography, 305.
Johnson, Justice William, on implied powers, xiii. 297.
Johnston, A. S., on necessity of a quick war, xx. 13; joins confederate army, 48; early career, 87; line of defence, 88; and capture of Donelson, 96; preparation for Shiloh, 97; battle, 101–103; killed, 103; bibliography, 327.
Johnston, J. E., in Shenandoah valley, xx. 55; military ability, 55; eludes Patterson and joins Beauregard, 56, 57; Bull Run, 58–62; confronts McClellan at Manassas, 73; force there, 125; subordinates, 126; withdraws, 126; Yorktown, 132; Williamsburg, 132; Fair Oaks, 134–136; wounded, 136; succeeded by Lee, 137; western command, 270; Vicksburg campaign, 275, 277; and Bragg, xxi. 28; and plan to invade Tennessee (1864), 107; displaces Bragg, 107; force in Atlanta campaign, 108; character, 109; Dalton, 112; Resaca, 113; desire to attack at Cassville, 114; New Hope Church, 114; policy of retreat, 115, 118, 119; Kenesaw Mountain, 115, 117; baptized by Polk, 117; removed from command, 118, about to attack, 119; renewed command against Sherman, 232; Bentonville, 236; on southern transportation, 275; surrenders, 297; and Hayes's cabinet, xxiii. 105; bibliography, xxi. 323.
Jolliet, Louis, on Mississippi, vii. 56, 57.
Joncaire, L. T. de, and Iroquois, vi. 159.
Jones, Anson, and annexation of Texas (1842), xvii. 109, 110; and annexation resolution, 154, 155.
Jones, D. R., and surrender of Sumter, xix. 339.
Jones, Hugh, on Virginians, vi. 319.
Jones, J. B., on confederate government, xxi. 273; on strait in Richmond, 289; on recruiting negroes, 291.
Jones, Captain J. P. *See* Jones (Paul).
Jones, Senator J. P., monetary commission, xxiii. 140; and force bill, xxiv. 170; and repeal of silver-purchase law, 264, 265.
Jones, N. W., colonial speakership, viii. 249.
Jones, Paul, exploits, ix. 317, 318, xxvi. 324; bibliography, ix. 352.
Jones, S. J., Wakarusa war, xviii. 133; shot, 155; and sack of Lawrence, 156.
Jones, T. A. C., seizure of Monterey, xvii. 197.
Jones, William, secretary of navy, xiii. 96; secretary of treasury, 171, 216; bank president, 228.
Jones *vs.* Van Zandt, xvi. 283, xviii. 196.
Jordan, C. N., and civil service reform, xxiv. 34.
Joris, Adrian, at Fort Orange, iv. 293.
Joseph, Chief, portrait, ii. *front.*; and Wallowa campaign, xxiii. 267, 268.

Joutel, Henry, with La Salle, vii. 69.
Juarez, Benito, straits, xxii. 153; Campbell's mission, 154.
Juchereau, Louis, expeditions, vii. 82.
Judiciary, Spanish, i. 105; French feudal, 119; English high, 243; county, 266; assizes, 268, 283; quarter-sessions, 269, 279; court-leet, 292; court-baron, 292; Spanish colonial audiencias, iii. 227, 232-234; colonial Maryland, iv. 129; New England codes, 180, 203, 326; assistants in Massachusetts, 202, 203; New Haven, 265; appeal to Privy council, v. 176, vi. 12, 54, viii. 130; county courts in Virginia, v. 210, 211; colonial piracy courts, vi. 39, 53; trial of governors, 55; power of governor and council, 66; status in England (1763), viii. 25; English criminal code, 38–40; tenure of colonial judges, 85–87; salaries of judges, royal control, 183, 184, 248, 249; trial in England, 199–201, 257, 275; North Carolina, 224; powers of Continental congress, ix. 190–192; power to declare acts void, x. 152, 153, 247–252, xxvi. 106; agitation against state, x. 157; attacks on courts in Massachusetts, 160–162; federal, in Federal convention, 193, xxvi. 143; to apply constitution, 250–252; federal, established, xi. 20; excise warrants, 108; common-law jurisdiction, 260; and bank, 261; act of 1801, 293, 295; Jefferson's attitude, xii. 23, 25; repeal of act of 1801, 25–27; substitute, 27; tenure and conduct, 112, 121, 122; impeachment of Pennsylvania judges, 113; Pickering impeachment, 114; controversy in Kentucky, xiv. 139; agitation against appeal to federal courts, xv. 249; extension of circuit courts (1837), 249, 251; impeachment of Peck, 250–252; limitation on contempt proceedings, 251; changes in state, 261–266; jealousy of state, 267; in Porto Rico, xxv. 142; in early state constitutions, xxvi. 103; independence of federal, 104; popular election, 108; power, 116; and public order, 339. *See also* Admiralty, Government, Injunction, Jury, Justices of the peace, Supreme court.
Julian, G. W., committee on conduct of war, xx. 80; bibliography, 329.
Jumonville, Coulon de, and Washington, vii. 161; killed, 162; question of treachery, 162–164.
Jury trial, in West Jersey, v. 121; colonial right denied, vi. 54, viii. 73, 105, ix. 18; right asserted, vi. 202, viii. 156, ix. 18; protected, 147; for slaves, xv. 262; not granted in Philippines, xxv. 168. *See also* Rights.
Justice, equality before the law, xxvi. 92, 344. *See also* Rights.
Justice of the peace, English, qualifications, i. 274, 275; compensation, 274; social position, 275; character 276, 277; type of rural gentry, 277; appointment, 278; commission, 278; exercise of powers, 278; quarter-sessions, 279; in towns, 279; attendance at sessions, 279; quorum, 280;

custos rotulorum, 280; persons present at sessions, 281; length of sessions, 281; powers and duties, 282, 283; legislation concerning, 282; competence, 283; administration, 284; religious prosecutions, 284; special relief, 285; control by Privy council, 286, 287; *Book of Orders*, 287; instrument for "thorough" government, 287.

K

KAFFA, trade, i. 26; conquered, 36.
Kagi, J. H., and John Brown, xix. 74; on Brown's design, 88.
Kalapooian family, ii. 94; in Willamette valley, 127.
Kalb, baron de, Choiseul's agent, ix. 204; volunteers, 216; in South, 300; killed, 301; bibliography, 350.
Kalm, Peter, on colonial prosperity, vi. 300; on French in America, viii. 7.
Kalnoky, Count, and Keiley incident, xxiv. 124.
Kansas, designed for slavery, xviii. 121; proslavery settlers, 121; New England Aid society, 122; northern settlers 122; Lawrence founded, 123; southern resentment of northern immigration, 124; Reeder governor, 125; first election (1854), Missourian invasion, 125; proslavery appeals, 126, 143; second election and invasion (1855), 126, 127; proslavery legislation, 127; popular opinion of election, 127; Pierce and Reeder, 128; legislature and Reeder, 129; slave-code, 129; public interest, 130, 143; free-state Topeka constitution, 131; Shannon governor, 132; Wakarusa war, 133; free-state organization, political result, 134; "Beecher's bibles," 143; Buford's expedition, 144; attitude of Republican party, 148; Pierce upholds proslavery party, 149; his message, 150; his proclamation, 150; Douglas upholds proslavery, 151; enabling act introduced, 152; free-state memorial, 153; Wilson on, 153; House visitation committee, 154; process against free-state government, 155; arrest of its leaders, 155; sack of Lawrence, 156; Sumner's speech, 156; assault on Sumner, 157–160; excitement as Republican asset, 161, 168; platforms on (1856), 162, 164; Civil war, 164–166, xix. 70, 76, xxvi. 329; (map), xviii. 126; free-state legislature dispersed, 165; Geary governor, 166; strife suppressed, 166, 173; Toombs's enabling act, 166–168; report of House committee, 168; House free-state bill, 169; Buchanan's promises, 171, 211; Buchanan's opportunity, 210; Walker governor, popular vote on constitution promised, 211; proslavery convention, 212; free-state men abandon separate government, 213; South denounces Walker, 213; free-state men carry territorial election, 214; Lecompton constitution, provision for

limited vote, 215, 216; northern indignation at this, 216; Walker denounces it, 216; Buchanan endorses it, 217, 219, 221, 240; Douglas attacks it, 218–221; votes on it, 221; Buchanan advises proslavery admission, 221; English compromise, 225; constitution rejected, 226; war as a phase of sectionalism, xix. 62; rejects negro suffrage (1867), xxii. 125; corruption in, 230; labor-arbitration law, xxiv. 48; prohibitionism, 130; goes Democratic (1890), 181; success of Farmers' Alliance (1890), 230; bibliography, xviii. 331. *See also* Far West, Kansas-Nebraska.

Kansas-Nebraska bill, predecessors, xviii. 95; introduced, with popular sovereignty clause, 95, 103; Douglas's responsibility and motive, 96; expressed repeal of Missouri compromise, 97; administrative support, 97, 98; provision for two territories, 98; public interest aroused, 98; protest of Independent Democrats, 98; Senate debate, 99–103; passes Senate, 103; in House, 103, 105–107; (map), 106; popular protest, 104; southern attitude, 105, 121; enacted, 107; fatefulness, 107; result on parties, 109, 116; popular disapproval at polls, 119; when popular sovereignty became operative, 123; effect on slavery agitation, xix. 58. *See also* Kansas.

Karankawan family, ii. 94, 175.

Kashgar, trade, i. 25.

Kaskaskia, settlement, vii. 75, 84; growth, 85; school, 85; Clark captures, 289.

Kasson, J. A., enters Congress, xxi. 73; on thirteenth amendment, 222; and electoral count bill, xxii. 326; protectionist, xxiii. 299; reciprocity treaties, xxv. 121.

Katipunan league in Philippines, xxv. 82.

Kaufman, D. S., in Texas, xvii. 85.

Kearney, Dennis, anti-Chinese agitation, xxiii. 238.

Kearny, Philip, killed, xx. 185; bibliography, 326.

Kearny, S. W., occupies New Mexico, xvii. 231; temporary government there, 231, 296, 306; march to California, 231; (map), 244; provisional, government and Frémont, 239.

Kearsage-Alabama fight, xxi. 179.

Keifer, J. W., bibliography, xxi. 322.

Keiley, A. M., controversy over diplomatic appointment, xxiv. 124.

Keith, George, schism, v. 200; Anglican agent, vi. 95.

Keith, Sir William, career, vi. 216; on importance of West, vii. 93.

Keitt, L. M., and assault on Sumner, xviii. 157; resigns, reelected, 158; on power of South, xix. 104.

Kelley, Hall, and Oregon country, xiv. 123.

Kelley, W. D., protectionist, xxiii. 299; and tariff, xxiv. 68.

Kellogg, E. H., Halifax commission, xxiii. 147.

Kellogg, W. P., contested election for governor, xxii. 217–219, 247; government over-

thrown and restored, 249; and conflict in legislature, 273; Wheeler compromise, 276; admitted to Senate, xxiii. 110.
Kelly, Abby, as agitator, xviii. 269.
Kelly, John, opposes Tilden, xxiii. 173; and election of 1884, 348.
Kemble, Francis A., and slavery, xvi. 198.
Kempe, Richard, in Virginia, iv. 97, 102.
Kemper, J. L., Gettysburg, Pickett's charge, xx. 301.
Kendall, Amos, on army (1814), xiii. 79; in kitchen cabinet, xv. 51; influence, 51, 53; spoils system, 58, 63; and bank, 119; and deposit banks, 224; postmaster-general, 246; and abolition mail, xvi. 287; bibliography, xv. 321.
Kendall, George, in Virginia, iv. 43, 49; executed, 51
Kenesaw Mountain battle, xxi. 115–117.
Kennebec river, French-English controversy, vii. 30.
Kennedy fugitive case, xvi. 284.
Kennett, White, and colonial bishops, vi. 104.
Kent, J. F., in Spanish war, xxv. 50, 51.
Kent, James, and manhood suffrage, xiv. 176; on presidential removals, xv. 62; bibliography, 318.
Kent island, occupied, iv. 95; Virginia's claim, 134; Baltimore's authority denied, 135; seizure ordered, 136; conflict, 136; royal order, 137; Evelin's treachery, 137; reduced by Calvert, 138; decreed to Baltimore, 138; Claiborne's return, 142; renewed dispute, v. 240.
Kentucky, Indians leave, viii. 230, 235; settlement, 237, ix. 273–276, x. 131, 132; Transylvania, viii. 238–241; county in Virginia, 241, ix. 276; deserted, 280; discontent, x. 136; Spanish intrigue, xi. 70; convention (1788), 71, admitted, 71, 176; state army, xiii. 159; state-owned bank, xiv. 138, xxvi. 276; replevin and stay laws, xiv. 139; court controversy, 139; and tariff, xv. 72; politics, 272; conditions and interests, xvi. 65; abolitionists, 178, 234; decrease of slave ratio, xix. 22; and secession, 268, xx. 47; instructions to Peace-convention delegates, xix. 272; furnishes men to both armies, xx. 48; Bragg's invasion, 222–224; installation of confederate government, 224; Perryville, 224; post-war conditions, xxii. 8, 9; bibliography, viii. 339, x. 328, 331, xi. 310. *See also* Border states, Kentucky and Virginia resolutions, South, Southwest, West.
Kentucky and Virginia resolutions, occasion, xi. 265, 266; authors, 266; provisions, 267; intent, 268, 269, 274; reply of states, 269–271; additional Kentucky, 271; Madison's report, 271; public effect, 271; theory of French plot, 271; helps Republicans, 272; followed up, 272; Hamilton's scheme, 273; and nullification, 274; and Hartford convention, xiii. 162; bibliography, xi. 309.
Kentucky *vs.* Dennison, xviii. 207.
Keresan family, ii. 94; pueblos, 183.
Kernstown battle, xx. 143.

Kerr, M. C., speaker, xxi. 281.
Kerr, Orpheus C. *See* Newell (R. H.).
Kershaw, J. B., Fredericksburg, xx. 244; sent to Shenandoah, xxi. 193; Cedar Creek, 196.
Ketteler, baron von, assassinated, xxv. 106.
Key, D. M., postmaster-general, xxiii. 105; urges southern support of Hayes, 117.
Keyes, E. D., corps commander, xx. 130; Fair Oaks, 134, 135.
Khotan, trade, i. 25.
Kiao-chau, leased to Germany, xxv. 100.
Kickapoo, Algonquian, ii. 150.
Kidd, William, career, vi. 292.
Kidnapping of free negroes, xvi. 88.
Kieft, William, governor of New Netherland, iv. 296; and New England, 310–312.
Kilpatrick, H. J., cavalry in Gettysburg campaign, xx. 288; march to the sea, xxi. 205.
King, Henry, legacy, iv. 117.
King, Leicester, nominated for vice-president, xvii. 270.
King, Preston, and pre-annexation appropriation, xvii. 261.
King, Rufus, and territorial slavery, x. 117, xvi. 154; and Northwest ordinance, x. 125; hostile to a convention, 173; in Federal convention, 189, xxvi. 139; on state sovereignty, x. 221–223; on small-state demands, 233, 238; fears West, 256; Federalist, 291; and Genêt, xi. 96; and impressment, 282; and Miranda, 283; and West-Indian prize courts, xii. 184; vice-presidential candidate, 222; presidential candidacy (1816), xiii. 202; speech on Missouri bill, xiv. 157–161; on effect of compromise, 173; supports Adams, 250; minister to England, 272; emancipation resolution, 277; bibliography, x. 324, xi. 304.
King, T. S., in war-time, xxi. 263.
King, W. R., on public lands, xv. 279.
King, William, candidacy (1852), xviii. 35.
King George, fort, vi. 250.
King George's war, military conditions at outbreak, vii. 106–109; capture of Canseau, 109; attack on Annapolis, 110; capture of Louisburg, 110–119; plan against Canada, 119; fear of French fleet, 119, 120; Acadia held, 120; raids, 121; unsatisfactory peace, 122; and desire for independence, 123. *See also* Austrian Succession.
King Philip's war, Andros's interest, v. 92; occasion, 253; fighting, 254; ravages, 254; death of Philip, 255; results, 255; bibliography, 344.
King William's war, local causes, vi. 108; English aid for colonists, 115; rival resources and conditions, 115–118; no decisive results, 118, 133; West-Indian operations, 119, 126; French and Indian raids, 119, 121, 126–128, vii. 26; French plans, vi. 120, 125, 129; French privateers, 122; capture of Acadia, 122; Quebec expedition, 122–125, 128; maps, 123, 156; Acadia retaken, 126; Abnaki treaty, 127, 134; Newfoundland and Acadia raids, 127; intrigue over Iroquois, 129–132; Fort Frontenac, 132; expedition against Iroquois, 132; Hud-

son bay expedition, 133; treaty, 133; French-Iroquois peace, 134; bibliography, 328. *See also* Grand Alliance.
King's college. *See* Columbia college.
King's Mountain battle, ix. 301, 302.
Kingston, blockaded, xiii. 124.
Kiowan family, ii. 94; characteristics, 143; and Shoshoneans, 143; secret organizations, 145; sign language, 145; and whites, 146, 147; bibliography, 283.
Kirke, Sir David, captures Quebec, iv. 290, vii. 22.
Kirkwood, S. J., secretary of interior, xxiii. 183.
Kirtly, J. W., work on War Records, xxi. 315.
Kitchen cabinet, xv. 51–54.
Kittery, settlement, iv. 278; submits to Massachusetts, 280.
Kitunahan family, tribes, ii. 94; culture, 118; religion, 121.
Klamath, Lutuamian, culture, ii. 127.
Klikitat, Shahaptian, in Willamette valley, ii. 127.
Knight, Sarah K., traveller, xxvi. 186.
Knights of Alcantara, and the crown, i. 92–94.
Knights of Calatrava, and the crown, i. 92–94.
Knights of Labor, rise, xxiii. 80; purpose, xxiv. 41; lack of central control, 42; and strike on Gould system, 43, 44; other strikes (1886), 44, 45; and anarchists, 49; split, 49; opposition of trades-unions, 49; political entanglements, 50; and Populist party, 245; and Homestead strike, 248; and issue of gold reserve bonds, 268. *See also* Labor.
Knights of the Golden Circle, xx. 250.
Knights of Santiago, and the crown, i. 92–94.
Knights of the White Camelia, xxii. 122, 135.
Knights' war, i. 188.
Know-Nothing party, rise as secret society, xviii. 114; agitation against Catholicism, 115, 274; profits by anti-Nebraska movement, 116, 117; organization, 116; political success (1854), 118, 120; as successor of Whigs, 136, 141; national organization, Union oath, 137; success (1855), 138, 142; and slavery, 138; leaderless, 139–141; conciliates South, 141; and speakership contest, 145, 146; disruption on slavery question, 146; presidential nominations, 147; antislavery faction nominations, 162, 169; vote (1856), 172; moribund, 234; at South (1859), 246; bibliography, 314.
Knox, Henry, on militia, ix. 119; on Trenton, 130; on army patriotism, x. 63; on agitations (1786), 142, 156; on character of Federalists, 287, 290; secretary of war, xi. 19; rank in army (1798), 240, 241; bibliography, x. 327.
Knox, William, stamp officer, viii. 138.
Knoxville, Burnside occupies, xxi. 27, 48; Longstreet sent against, 48; failure of expedition, 55, 56.
Koluschan family, tribes, ii. 94. *See also* Northwest coast.
Kosciuszko, Tadeusz, volunteers, ix. 216; with Greene, 323.
Kossuth, Louis, visit, xviii. 30; and government, 32.

Kostza affair, xviii. 78.
Kremer, George, and corrupt-bargain cry, xiv. 267, 268.
Ku-Klux Klan, origin and character of activity, xxii. 121–123, 135, 181, 187; federal act against, 186–188; federal investigation, 188; enforcement of act against, 188; failure to renew act, 204; act declared unconstitutional, xxiii. 135; bibliography, xxii. 353.
Kulanapan family, ii. 94.
Kus, trade centre, i. 23.
Kusan family, ii. 94.
Kutchin, Athapascan, ii. 118.
Kwakiutl, mixed inheritance, ii. 112; name-pawning, 203. *See also* Northwest coast.
Kwangchau bay, leased to France, xxv. 102.

L

La Bahia settled, xvii. 98.
La Barre, Le Febvre de, and La Salle, vii. 67.
Labor, southern colonial, vi. 272; northern colonial, 277; northern (1800), xi. 192, 193; development of class in New England, xiv. 14; demand in West, 85; of poor whites, xvi. 74; of negroes, 169; condition compared with slaves, 145, 146; and slavery, 323; demonstrations after panic (1857), xviii. 178; rise of organization, 273, xxiii. 69, xxiv. 41, xxv. 307, xxvi. 77, 244; wages during Civil war, xxi. 254; demoralization of freedmen, xxii. 10, 46; ten-hour and eight-hour day for federal employés, xxiii. 68; state bureaus, 69; beginning of hostility to capital, 69; reduction of wages of railway employés (1877), 70–72; railway strike and rioting, 72–76; federal injunctions, 76; coal-miners' strikes (1877, 1882), 78, 80; strike at Leadville (1880), 79; rise of Knights of Labor, 79, 242, xxiv. 41–43; strike of Cleveland iron-workers (1882), xxiii. 81; of New York freight-handlers, 81; lessons of these troubles, 82; federal bureau of labor statistics, 83; organization and immigration, 230, xxv. 292, 294; tariff and wages, xxiii. 285, xxiv. 250; depression and discontent, xxiv. 40, 289; Gould system strike, 43, 44; Haymarket riot, 45; other strikes (1886), demand for eight-hour day, 47; proposed federal commission, 47; federal law for voluntary arbitration, 48; state arbitration laws, 48, xxv. 309; decline of Knights, rise of trades-unions, xxiv. 49; American Federation, 50; public distrust of organized, 50–52; boycott and sympathetic strikes, 51, xxv. 309; and single-tax movement, xxiv. 53; state-socialism movement, 55; Homestead strike, 247–249; trusts and socialism, 249; movement for compulsory arbitration, 249; Coxey's army, 290; Pullman strike and federal injunctions, 291–296; and Japanese exclusion, 310; government regulations, 308. xxvi. 83, 244; anthracite

coal strike and arbitration, xxv. 310–313; disappearance of competition, 313; unionism and personal freedom, xxvi. 81, 85; status as political issue, 173; riots, 334; bibliography, vi. 333, xiv. 348, xxiii. 361, xxiv. 334–337, xxv. 321, 332. *See also* Chinese, Economic conditions, Slaves, Servants.
Labrador as Cabot's land-fall, iii. 59.
Labranche, Alcée, *chargé d'affaires* in Texas, xvii. 91.
Lachine, Iroquois raid, vi. 120.
Lackawanna, in Mobile bay, xxi. 171.
Laconia grant, iv. 268.
La Corne, Saint-Luc de, guards Ontario, vii. 245.
La Cosa, Juan de, with Columbus, iii. 21; oath on Cuba, 41; map (1500), 41; map and Cabot's voyages, 60; voyages, 67; map and Hojeda's voyage, 68; and Pinzon's voyage, 70; and Bastidas, 71; in New Andalusia, 106; killed, 106.
Ladrones, discovered, iii. 126.
Lafayette, marquis de, services, ix. 216, 319; in Virginia, 325; bibliography, 351, 353.
La Follette, R. M., factional fight, xxv. 228.
La Fora map of Texas, xvii. 99, 101.
La Gallette, fort, vii. 261.
Lago, William, extradition case, xvi. 286.
La Guasima battle, xxv. 50.
La Harpe, Bernard de, map of route, vii. 74; post on Arkansas, 83.
La Hogue battle, vi. 114.
Laird rams controversy, xx. 317, 318.
La Jonquière, fort, vii. 97.
Lakes of North America, ii. 12.
Lalaurie, Madame, barbarity as mistress, xvi. 120.
Lamar, J. Q. C., on growth of nationalism, xix. 14; in Congress, 90; eulogy on Sumner, xxii. 266; policy, 267; and electoral-count bill, 328; as secretary of interior, xxiv. 25; bibliography, 331.
Lamar, M. B., conditions during administration, xvii. 33; opposes annexation, 96; Santa Fé expedition, 107.
Lamb, John, mobbed, xvi. 236.
L'Amistad slave case, xvi. 292.
Lamon, W. H., visit to Charleston, xix. 304; unauthorized statements, 305, 308, 321.
Lamont, D. S., secretary of war, xxiv. 258.
Lancaster in 1744, vi. 246.
Land, allotment in Virginia, iv. 79; manors in Maryland, 130; division in Plymouth, 167; in Massachusetts, 189; Williams's objection to titles, 213, 214; patroonships in New Netherland, 293; grants in Carolina, v. 139, 154; in Pennsylvania, 178; in Maryland and Virginia, 243; quitrents, vi. 204; Georgia regulation, 255, 257, 265–267; entail, 255, 267, 272, ix. 148; engrossment in South, vi. 270–272, 275, xxvi. 117; northern holdings, vi. 276, xxvi. 117; Indian idea of grants, vii. 31, xiii. 31; Virginia military bounty, vii. 159; primogeniture, ix. 148, xxvi. 118; tenure in Louisiana, xii. 49; colonial system of transfer, xxvi. 118; bibliography, vi. 332. *See also* Feudalism, Physiography, Public lands, Territory.

Lane, H. S., and Seward's candidacy, xix. 122.
Lane, J. H., in Kansas, Topeka convention, xviii. 131; and free-state memorial, 153; negro troops, xx. 208.
Lane, Joseph, nominated for vice-president, xix. 116; expected election by Senate, 134.
Lane, Ralph, in Raleigh's colony, iv. 23, 25.
Lane Theological seminary, slavery controversy, xvi. 190, 191.
Langdon, John, presides over Senate, xi. 8; and framing of constitution, xxvi. 139.
Langlade, Charles de, at Braddock's defeat, vii. 179.
Language, Indian, character, ii. 90; classification by, 91, 92; families, 92–96; Chinook jargon, 126; unequal distribution of families, 132; sign, 145; bibliography, 278.
Lansdowne, Lord, repeal of orders in council, xiii. 73.
Lansing, John, in Federal convention, x. 188; of small-state party, 209; on bicameral legislature, 224; leaves the convention, 236; Antifederalist, 308.
Laodicea, trade, i. 25.
Lapham, E. G., elected senator, xxiii. 186.
La Plata, neglected, iii. 204; audiencia, 232. *See also* Buenos Ayres.
La Plata, rio de, discovered, iii. 113; explored, 192.
La Prairie, attacked, vi. 123.
Lapwai creek, Oregon, missionary settlement, xvii. 39.
Laredo, settlement and jurisdiction, xvii. 102.
La Reine, fort, vii. 97.
Larkin, T. O., and British intentions on California, xvii. 210; instructions, 232; and Bear Flag revolt, 235.
La Roche, marquis de, colony, iv. 286, vii. 10.
La Roque. *See* Roberval.
La Salle, sieur de, early career, vii. 58; and Jesuits, 58; character, 58, 61, 71; on Ohio, 58; reputed discovery of Mississippi, 59; seigniory, 59, 60; patent, 60, 67, 68; and Tonty, 61; voyage of *Griffon*, 61–63; builds Fort Crèvecœur, 63; return to Canada, 63, 66; enemies, 66, 67; on Mississippi, 66; at Starved rock, 67; attempted colony, 68, 69; murdered, 69; fate of colony, 69–71.
Las Casas, Bartolomé de, on Vespucci, iii. 92; and name America, 102; on Magellan, 119; in Cuba, 149; and Indians, 217, 255–257; and negro slavery, 271.
Latimer fugitive-slave case, xvi. 282.
Latin America. *See* Spanish America.
La Tour, Charles de, in Acadia, quarrel with Aulnay, iv. 290, 306–309, vii. 15; Massachusetts aids, iv. 291, 306–309.
La Tour, Claude de, and Acadia, iv. 289.
Latrobe, J. H. B., defines railroad, xvi. 40.
Laud, William, and Catholics, i. 213; and Puritans, 226; arrest, 228; and colonial council, iv. 96; and Massachusetts, 205; and colonial bishops, viii. 208.
Laudonnière, René de, in Florida, iii. 176, 177.
Launay, journeys, vii. 75.
Laurain, trader, vii. 83.

Laurens, Henry, envoy, ix. 313; captured, 318, x. 7.
Laurens, John, bibliography, ix. 347.
Laurentian portolano (map), i. 55.
Laussat, P. C., in Louisiana, xii. 81.
La Vérendrye, sieur de, in Northwest, vii. 95–97.
La Vérendrye, Pierre, chevalier de, sights the Rockies, vii. 97.
Law, E. M., Gettysburg, xx. 295; Knoxville expedition, xxi. 55.
Law, John, Company of the West, vii. 81, 87.
Law, New laws for Spanish colonies, iii. 255; New England colonial codes, iv. 180, 203, 326; constitution as supreme, x. 215, 246–252; development of American, xi. 164; complications in Louisiana, xii. 51, 82; black codes, xvi. 83, 85, 86; southern post-war black codes, xxii. 54–59, 110; American attitude towards, xxvi. 356. *See also* Judiciary, Legislation, Slave-codes.
Law and order. *See* Order.
Lawless, L. E., charge on lynching, xvi. 117.
Lawrence, A. A., and Kansas, xviii. 122; on Crittenden compromise, xix. 174; patriotic work, xxi. 261; bibliography, xviii. 322.
Lawrence, C. B., Louisiana commission, xxiii. 91.
Lawrence, Charles, at Louisburg, vii. 224, 227.
Lawrence, James, defeats *Hornet*, xiii. 111; defeated and killed, 111.
Lawrence, William, radical, xxii. 88.
Lawrence, Kansas, founded, xviii. 123; Wakarusa war, 133; sacked, 156.
Lawrie, Gawen, interest in New Jersey, v. 116, 126.
Lawson, John, murdered, vi. 163.
Lawton, H. W., in Spanish war, xxv. 50, 53; in Philippines, 91–93; killed, 94.
Lawyers, colonial discouragement, v. 313; eminent colonial, vi. 317, 318; agitation against, x. 157–159, 289, 290; education, xxvi. 223, 224.
Layas, trade centre, i. 25.
Laydon, Virginia, first child, iv. 55.
Lazelle, H. M., work on War Records, xxi. 315.
Lea, H. C., as historian, xxvi. 227.
Lead-mining in Colorado, xxiii. 22. *See also* Mining.
Leaders, American, colonial, vi. 208–227, xxvi. 254, 255; and national ideals, 253, 358–360; Revolutionary, 255–257; of formation of constitution, 257; early federal, 258–260; after War of 1812, 260–262; non-political, 262, 265; (1850–1860), 263; during Civil war, 263; post-war, 264–267; journalists and capitalists, 265; present era of reformers, 267–269; bibliography, 377.
Leadville, rise, xxiii. 22; miners' strike (1880), 79.
Leander incident, xii. 188.
Leavitt, H. H., and Vallandigham case, xxi. 7.
Le Bœuf, fort, vii. 157.
Lecky, W. E. H., on permanence of democracy, xxvi. 351.
Leclerc, V. E., in Santo Domingo, xii. 60, 61.
Lecompte, S. D., charge against

free-state government, xviii. 155.
Lecompton constitution, xviii. 215; provision for popular vote, 215; Walker denounces, 216; Buchanan indorses, 217, 219, 221, 240; Douglas attacks, 218–221; votes on, 221; in Congress, 225; English compromise, 225; Kansas rejects, 226.
Le Conte, John, service to Confederacy, xxi. 63.
Le Conte, Joseph, service to Confederacy, xxi. 63; on southern war attitude, 64; on slavery, 288.
Lederer, John, explorer, vii. 40.
Ledesma, Pedro de, voyage, iii. 105.
Ledyard, John, project, xii. 86.
Lee, Arthur, and Beaumarchais, ix. 206–208; commissioner, 217, 313; bibliography, 353.
Lee, Arthur, office-seeker, xii. 15.
Lee, General Charles, in army, ix. 45; and defence of Charleston, 78; intrigue, 122; esteemed, 123; captured, 124; treason, 162; Monmouth, 245; bibliography, 346, 348.
Lee, Charles, of Virginia, attorney-general, xi. 137, 286; and Pickering, 249.
Lee, Daniel, in Oregon, xvii. 38.
Lee, Fitzhugh, Chancellorsville, xx. 255; and Sheridan's raid, xxi. 99; Trevilian's Station, 102; Five Forks, 293; as consul - general at Havana, xxv. 13, 15, 23.
Lee, Henry (Light Horse Harry), at Paulus Hook, ix. 296; in Carolinas, 323; and Freneau, xi. 46; Whiskey insurrection, 111; and Baltimore riot, xiii. 73.
Lee, Henry (2), manages Jackson's canvass, xv. 37; and Jackson's inaugural, 44.
Lee, Henry, of Massachusetts, electoral votes for, xv. 197.
Lee, Jason, in Oregon, xiv. 124, xvii. 38.
Lee, R. E., and John Brown's raid, xix. 80; follows his state, xx. 28; Union ties, 28; character, 29; commands Army of Northern Virginia, 137, 154; and Davis, 154; neglects to reconnoitre, 155; orders up Jackson, 155; force (June), 155; plan against McClellan, 156; Mechanicsville, 157; and Jackson's failure, 158; Gaines's Mill, 158; deceived by McClellan's change of base, 160; pursuit of McClellan, 160–163; Malvern Hill, 161–163; losses, 163; results of Seven Days', 163; on McClellan, 166; confiscation of Arlington, 172; and Pope's movements, 178, 180; sends Jackson to Pope's rear, 180–183; marches to join Jackson, 183, 184; Second Bull Run, 184, 185; Chantilly, 185; invasion of Maryland, 187; force, 188, 193; plan discovered, 189; Jackson's Harper's Ferry expedition, 189–193; South Mountain, 190; position at Antietam, 194; battle, 194–198; retires unmolested, 198; and Longstreet, 199; risk at Antietam, 200; effect of invasion, 234; divides army, 235; position at Fredericksburg, 239; battle, 242–245; no counterstroke, 246; and Hooker's march, 254; sends Jackson to flank him, 255; Chancellorsville, 256–262; peril, 260; audacity, 262; and wounding of Jackson, 263; considered

unconquerable, 281; army at its best, 282; northern invasion (1863), 282; misuse of cavalry, 285; force in Gettysburg campaign, 288; battle, first day, 289–292; second day, position, 293; rejects Longstreet's advice against attacking, 294, 299; battle, 294–297; third day, Culp's Hill, 298; Pickett's attack, 299–302; confesses error, 302; retreat, 304; and newspapermen, xxi. 69; autumn campaign (1863), 84; offers to retire from command, 84; force (May, 1864), 87; Wilderness, 88–91; exposes himself, 90, 93; Spottsylvania, 91–93; North Anna, 99; Cold Harbor, 100; at Petersburg, 103; ability, 105, 186; and plan to invade Tennessee, 107; impregnable defence, 200; increasing strait, 200; commander-in-chief, 232, 291; and commissariat, 271; religion, 280; genius recognized, 291; and negro soldiers, 292; force in final campaign, 292; plan, 292; Fort Stedman, 292; final operations at Petersburg, 293, 294; evacuates, 294; flight, 294; surrender, 295–297; character, 298, 299; Grant protects, xxii. 21; as leader, xxvi. 263; bibliography, xxi. 323, xxii. 351.

Lee, R. H., in House of Burgesses, viii. 200; committee of correspondence, 257; in Continental congress, 287; proposes independence, ix. 71; fears Congress, x. 54; on coercive power, 175; Anti-federalist, 277, 299; and title of president, xi. 155; bibliography, x. 321.

Lee, S. D., and Sumter, xix. 331, 339; Nashville campaign, xxi. 210; Franklin, 213.

Lee, W. H. F., Chancellorsville, xx. 255.

Lee, William, envoy, ix. 313; bibliography, 354.

Lee, fort, passed, ix. 120; abandoned, 122.

Leeward islands, English colony, vi. 5.

Le Feboure, M., attack on Charleston, vi. 152.

Legal tender. *See* Paper money.

Legarda, Benito, Philippine commission, xxv. 159.

Legaré, H. S., and tariff of 1828, xv. 83; on compromise tariff (1842), xvii. 183; bibliography, xv. 321.

Legislation, Poynings's act, i. 247; process in Ireland, 248; English, on justice of the peace, 282; for Spanish colonies, iii. 221, 226; New laws, 255; of Virginia's first assembly, iv. 80; on tobacco, 103; initiative in Maryland, 131, 133; Maryland toleration act, 144; New England codes, 180, 203, 326; initiative in Massachusetts, 203; New England sumptuary, 326; English review of colonial, v. 37, 176, vi. 12, 21, 49–53, 174–176, 219, viii. 87–90, 92, 95; in Pennsylvania, v. 186; in New York (1691), 287; colonial and navigation acts, vi. 35; suspending clause, 53; instructions to governors, 53, 174; private, 175; constitutional control, x. 152, 246–251; referendum, xxvi. 88, 107, 115; restrictions on state, 106, 113, 115; judicial interpretation, 106; and initiative, 115; restrictions on local, 128; American faith in

business legislation, 251; common-sense, 356. *See also* Constitutions, Government, Law, Legislature, and subjects by name.
Legislature, in early state constitutions, ix. 144, xxvi. 102; constitutional changes, xv. 261–266; term lengthened, 267; in Porto Rico, xxv. 142; in Philippines, 168, 173; change in character, xxvi. 112; speaker-committee system and party leadership, 166; lobbies, 166; apportionment and gerrymander, 168; publicity, 180. *See also* Assembly, Congress, Continental congress, Government, Legislation, Representation.
Leib, Michael, and Gallatin, xiii. 8; and declaration of war, 69.
Leisler rebellion, causes, v. 283, 284; Leisler's leadership, 284; his rule, 284, 285; action of Lords of Trade, 285; Leisler overthrown and hanged, 286; no treason, 286; results, 287.
Lemos, Gayoso de, in Louisiana, vii. 292.
Leo XIII., and American-Spanish war, xxv. 23, 24.
Leonard, Daniel, on committees of correspondence, viii. 256; loyalist, 324.
Leopard, attack on *Chesapeake*, xii. 191–193; resulting negotiations, 206, 207, 234, 237, 263, xiii. 41.
Lepe, Diego de, voyage, iii. 88.
Lery, baron de, attempted settlement, iv. 284.
Léry, Chaussegros, on the Ohio, vii. 94.
Lescarbot, Marc, in Acadia, vii. 12.
Lesseps, Ferdinand de. *See* Isthmian.
Le Sueur, P. C., explorations, vii. 76.
Letcher, John, on Seward, xix. 98; on coercion, 266.
Letcher, R. P., and election of 1824, xiv. 262.
Levant, mediæval trade, i. 25–29; decline, 32, 36.
Leverett, John, and Harvard, vi. 310.
Leverett, Thomas, patent, iv. 274.
Levett, Christopher, settlement, iv. 273.
Lévis, chevalier de, at Ticonderoga, vii. 232; attack on Quebec, 257–259; at Montreal, 263.
Lévis, fort, captured, vii. 261.
Levy, W. M., agreement with Hayes's friends, xxii. 339.
Lewis, Andrew, defeats Cornstalk, ix. 275.
Lewis, Evan, upholds gradual emancipation, xvi. 204.
Lewis, Sir G. C., and Civil war, xx. 310.
Lewis, W. B., manages Jackson's canvass, xiv. 251, xv. 29, 37; and Jackson's inaugural, 44; in kitchen cabinet, 51.
Lewis and Clark expedition, route, ii. 35; (map), xii. 94; Jefferson's plan, 87; and Louisiana, 88; leaders, 88; equipment, 89; up the Missouri, 89–91; first winter, 90; and Indians, 90, 99; at forks of Missouri, 91; across the divide, 92; on the Columbia, 93; return, 93; feat, 94; sources, 279–281.
Lexington, battle, viii. 307; bibliography, 345.
Leyba, Francisco de, and Clark, vii. 289.
Leyden, Pilgrims in, iv. 157, 158.
Li Hung Chang, Boxer rising negotiations, xxv. 110.

Libel, McKean on political, xi. 256. *See also* Sedition act.
Liberal Republican party. *See* Elections (*1872*).
Liberator, founded, xvi. 180; purpose, 180; success, 181. *See also* Garrison (W. L.).
Liberia, established, xiv. 152, xvi. 163; non-success, 238; recognized, xx. 204, 211.
Liberty. *See* Rights.
Liberty League convention (1848), xvii. 271.
Liberty sloop riot, viii. 193, ix. 19.
Liberty party, rise, xvi. 317; in campaign of 1840, 317, xvii. 47; Chase and Sumner join, xvi. 318; use of balance of power, 319; convention (1844), xvii. 127; influence on election, 137; convention (1848), 270; and Free-Soil party, 282. *See also* Abolitionists.
Libraries, colonial, vi. 312–314; development, xxvi. 230.
Lieber, Francis, bibliography, xvi. 327.
Life insurance investigation, xxv. 240.
Ligneris, Marchand de, abandons Fort Duquesne, vii. 236.
Ligonier, fort, vii. 196.
Liguest, P. L., and St. Louis, vii. 284.
Liliuokalani, deposed, xxiv. 297; attempt to restore, 300–302.
Lima, in 1574, iii. 200; audiencia, 229, 232; slavery, 278; direct European trade, 295; university, 309, 311.
Lincoln, Abraham, *pre-presidential years:* migration of family, xiv. 78; and abolitionism, xvi. 175, 194; on negro rights, 310; on paradox of slavery, 322; and slavery and slave-trade in District, xvii. 310; vice-presidential candidacy (1856), xviii. 164; on Dred Scott decision as a plot, 206; nominated for senator, 228; Douglas debate, 230–233; as debater, 230; house-divided-against-itself speech, 231; antislavery views, 232, xx. 15 election as reason for secession, xix. 93, 96, 129, 133, 137, 139, 144, 167; Cooper institute speech, 101, 102; nationalism, 102, 283; candidacy for presidential nomination, 116; votes for, nominated, 119; nomination a surprise, 119; basis of it, 120–123; election foreshadowed, 126; Seward's magnanimity, 130; elected, popular and electoral vote, 132; and Stephens, 143; and compromise, 172, 176, 180, 181, 279, 280; post-election conduct, 278; letter to Scott on forts, 278; letter to Gilmer on attitude, 279; consultation on cabinet, 280–282; journey to Washington, addresses, 282–284; on coercion and invasion, 283; and slavery in states, 284, 286; and Baltimore plot, 284; at Washington, 285.
As president: inaugural, xix. 285, xx. 21; southerners on inaugural, xix. 287; recognizes importance of retaining Sumter, 289, 341, xx. 26; orders Scott to maintain federal property, xix. 292; Scott's advice against relief, 293; and Fox's plan, 294, 305; first cabinet council on relief, 294–296; and Scott's advice on Pickens, 305, 306; second cabinet

council on relief, 306; orders relief expedition, 307; informs Pickens of expedition, 310, 327; and Seward's negotiations, 311; and Seward's "Thoughts," 312; and Pensacola expedition, 314–318; call for militia, 340, xx. 31; portrait, *front.*; denies right of secession, 15; cabinet, 22; appearance, 25; and protection of Washington, 32; burden, 51; and office-seekers, 51, 52; and slavery and border states, 51, 52; illegal acts sanctioned, 63; and confiscation acts, 66, 172, 210; Adams's impression, 76; and *Trent* affair, 78; and Frémont's proclamation, 79; first annual message, 80; and Cameron, 81; and Stanton, 82, 83; and McClellan, 126; and McClellan's plan, 126; and *Virginia*, 129; and McDowell's corps, 131, 133; and Jackson's campaign, 149; and failure of Peninsular campaign, 164; and Halleck, 176; and slavery and the war, 201–203; elements of constituency, 202; and compensated emancipation and colonization, 204–206; and abolition of territorial slavery, 207; and negro troops, 207–209, xxi. 12; first draft of emancipation proclamation, xx. 211; postpones it, 212; and Greeley's "prayer," 213; issues preliminary proclamation, 214–216; cabinet meeting on it, 214; character, 215; and the elections (1862), 216; cabinet crisis, 217; and eastern Tennessee, 221; and Hooker, 253; faith in Grant, 265; and McClernand, 268; and Lee's invasion (1863), 283; and failure to crush Lee, 304; military-arrests proclamation, xxi. 5, 124; and suppression of *Chicago News*, 6; and Vallandigham case, 7, 10, 11; and Seymour, 8; political letter (1863), 11–13; on reopening of Mississippi, 12; and Rosecrans, 25; appoints military governors, 133–135; reconstruction proclamation (1863), 135–137, xxii. 13–16; its reception in Congress, xxi. 137; opposition to reconstruction policy, 139, 141; and H. W. Davis, 139; pockets Davis's reconstruction bill, 141; proclamation on veto, 143; and thirteenth amendment, 143, 220, xxvi. 61; Wade-Davis manifesto, xxi. 143; Chase on administration, 146; and Chase, 147, 148, 157, 160; administration upheld, 152; platform on cabinet, 152; renominated, 153; on renomination, 153; preparation for defeat, 154; requests Blair's resignation, 161; other cabinet changes, 162; and march to the sea, 204; Sherman presents Savannah to, 216; re-elected, 219; conduct during campaign, 219; and pressure on office-holders, 219; last annual message, 220; on the debt, 220; peace terms, 221, 228; adheres to emancipation, 221; and Peirpoint government, 225; and Louisiana loyal government, 225; and Blair's mission, 227, 228; Hampton conference, 228; and compensation for emancipation, 229; second inauguration, 230; effect of burden of war on, 249; and his cabinet, 250; appreciation of humor, 261; Gettysburg ad-

dress, 263; Emerson on, 265; conference with Grant and Sherman, 293; in Richmond, 299; and Virginia legislature, 300; last words on reconstruction, 300–302; assassinated, 303; mourning for, 304; savior of Union, 304; political effect of assassination, xxii. 20; trial of conspirators, 22; and equality, xxvi. 76, 79; and nationalism, 151; as leader, 264; on permanence of United States, 355; bibliography of administrations, xix. 343–353, xx. 323–333, xxi. 307–327; writings, xix. 347; biographies, xxi. 324.

Lincoln, Benjamin, in provincial congress, viii. 301; southern campaign, ix. 294–297; secretary for war, x. 52; on agitations (1786), 157; and Shays's rebellion, 163; and embargo, xii. 224.

Lincoln, Levi, attorney-general, xii. 6; and midnight appointments, 117; Georgia commission, 130; and railroads, xv. 270.

Lincoln, R. T., secretary of war, xxiii. 183.

Lind, Jenny, in America, xviii. 278.

Linen industry, vi. 278.

Lingan, J. M., and Baltimore riot, xiii. 73.

Lining, John, scientist, vi. 319.

Linn, L. F., and Oregon, xvii. 37, 163.

Liquor selling. *See* Temperance.

Lisbon, rise, i. 129, 133, 142.

Liscum, E. H., wounded in Cuba, xxv. 52; in China, 107; killed, 108.

Literature, colonial, iv. 327, v. 312, vi. 318, xxvi. 219, 221; new impulse (1815), xiii. 200; New England movement (1830), xiv. 25; in middle states, 40; western, 108; interest in (1830–1840), xvi. 19; oratory, 26; pulpit eloquence, 26; lyceum system, 27, xviii. 272; history, xvi. 27, 28; romance, 29, 30; poetry, 30, 31; Emerson, 31; humor, 32; northern (1850–1860), xviii. 265–267; southern inactivity, 292; northern war-time, humor, xxi. 261; orators, 263; lyrics, 263; fiction, 263; attitude of great writers, 263–268; southern war-time, 281; influence of Revolution, xxvi. 222; zenith of American, 225; since Civil war, 226; newspapers and periodicals, 227; present ideals, 230–232; bibliography, vi. 337, xvi. 334, xxi. 313, 314, xxvi. 376. *See also* Intellectual life.

Little Belt affair, xii. 254, xiii. 45.

Little Sarah affair, xi. 93–95.

Live-stock, New England industry (1830), xiv. 14; western industry, 101; shifting of centre, xviii. 67; improvement in breed, xxiii. 18; development in Wyoming, 25; in Texas, 26–28; drives, 27; Texas fever, 27; cattle thieves, 251–253; cattle and sheep wars, 252; and farmers 252. *See also* Agriculture, Meat.

Livermore, T. L., on size of armies, xx. 8.

Liverpool, Lord, on War of 1812, xiii. 83.

Livingston, Edward, demands Jay treaty papers, xi. 134; and Washington, 147; Louisiana code, xii. 83; secretary

of state, xv. 128; nullification proclamation, 160; minister to France, 206, 207; bibliography, 318.
Livingston, Philip, in Stamp Act congress, viii. 154.
Livingston, Robert, plan for union, vi. 57; family of political leaders, 206.
Livingston, R. R., on sugar act, viii. 130; foreign secretary, x. 52; Federalist, 308; administers oath to Washington, xi. 11; minister to France, xii. 60; on Leclerc's expedition, 60; career, 69; Louisiana purchase, 69–71; credit for purchase, 72, 147; and West Florida, 76; canal commission, xiii. 250.
Livingston, William, in Stamp Act congress, viii. 155.
Livingstons, Whigs, ix. 88, 113.
Lloyd, Caleb, stamp officer, viii. 153.
Lloyd, Thomas, opposes Blackwell, v. 198; governor of Pennsylvania, 199.
Loaysa, Garcia de, voyage, iii. 131; in colonial council, 225.
Local government, Spanish hermandads, i. 84; Spanish, 90, 110–112; French royal control, 116–118; Dutch municipal, 121; English centralized, 310–313; colonial choice, 313; in Spanish colonies, assimilated to Spanish, iii. 227; executives, 234, 235 *n*; self-government, 235; elected councils, 235; councils become close corporations, 236; composition of council, 236; its functions, 237; proctors, 237; colonial Georgia, vi. 268; none in Canada, vii. 130; self-government in English colonies, viii. 44, ix. 332; Revolutionary committees, 23, 52; prevents anarchy, 332; character (1830) xv. 14; in Philippines, xxv. 161; lack of feudal system, xxvi. 119; dominance of rural types (1775–1860), 121–123; reassertion of rural ideals, 130–132; rise of debt, 277; budgets, 282; bibliography of English, i. 329–331; of American, xxvi. 373. *See also* Cities, County, Hundred, Justice of the peace, Parish, Town.
Locke, D. R., as satirist, xxi. 261.
Locke, John, in trade council, v. 24; fundamental constitution, 139–142; in Board of Trade, vi. 47; influence on political theory of colonists, xxvi. 97, 98.
Lockwood, Belva A. B., nominated for president, xxiii. 341.
"Loco-Focos," xv. 270; and sub-treasury, xvi. 305; bibliography, xv. 327.
Lodge, H. C., political reformer (1884), xxiii. 335; supports Blaine, 337; force bill, xxiv. 167; proposes tariff discrimination to aid bimetallism, 315; on acquisition of Philippines, xxv. 76; Alaskan boundary tribunal, 196, 202; and compulsory arbitration treaties, 251.
Logan, George, mission, xi. 245; on embargo, xii. 215.
Logan, J. A., sent to supersede Thomas, xxi. 215; radical, xxii. 88; and impeachment, 103; and Grant's candidacy (1880), xxiii. 167; as presidential timber, 336, xxiv. 136; campaign charges against (1884), xxiii. 343, 344.
Logan, James, on privateers,

vi. 144; on non-English immigration, 232, 233.
Logstown, English trading-post, vii. 154.
Loguen, J. W., negro abolitionist, xvi. 208.
Logwood trade, vi. 287.
Lôme, Enrique Dupuy de, incident and recall, xxv. 16.
London, rise, i. 129.
London company, charter, i. 147–152, iv. 36–38; patron, 37; government, 37–39; new charter, 60, 61; third charter, 76; self-government, 76; policy, 76; control, 81; and the king, 82; Sandys's enterprise, 82; overthrow, 86–88; service, 88; loyalty of colony, 89; attempts to restore, 91, 95, 104–106; patents to Pilgrims, 159. *See* also Virginia.
Long, J. D., political reformer (1884), xxiii. 335; order to Dewey, xxv. 34; and Schley controversy, 61; and vice-presidential nomination (1900), 125.
Long, James, invasion of Texas, xvii. 24.
Long, S. H., expeditions, xiv. 114, 126; (map), 114.
Long Island, Plowden's grant, iv. 294; Alexander's grant, 294; English settlements, 296; Connecticut towns, v. 49, 55, 88, 89; complaints against Dutch, 77; granted to York, 80, 82; and Duke's laws, 85–88; submits to Andros, 91; trade, 328; battle, ix. 105–108; Whigs persecuted, 112; bibliography of settlement, v. 348; of battle, ix. 346.
Longfellow, H. W., and abolition, xvi. 185; as poet, xviii. 266, xxvi. 226; in war-time, xxi. 264; and Sumner, 265; as leader, xxvi. 262; bibliography, xvi. 327.
Longitude, determination (1400), i. 58.
Longstreet, A. B., on necessity of constitutional action (1860), xix. 187.
Longstreet, James, Bull Run, xx. 56, 57; Fair Oaks, 135; and plan against McClellan, 156; Mechanicsville, 157; pursuit of McClellan, 160; Malvern Hill, 162; march through Thoroughfare gap, 183, 184; Second Bull Run, 184; in Antietam campaign, 188; South Mountain, 190; Antietam, 194, 196–198; on Antietam, 199; and Lee, 199; Fredericksburg, 239, 244; at Suffolk, 253; rejoins Lee, 281; disapproves of northern invasion, 282; Gettysburg, 293–299, 301, 303; and Bragg, xxi. 28, 45, 46; reinforces Bragg, 29, 32; Chickamauga, 33, 36–38; Brown's Ferry, 47; sent against Knoxville, 48; failure of expedition, 55, 56; rejoins Lee, 56, 87; Wilderness, 89–91; wounded, 91; and plan to invade Tennessee, 107; and Early, 195; in final campaign, 295; bibliography, 323.
Lookout Mountain battle. *See* Chattanooga.
Lopez, Narcisso, filibustering expeditions, xviii. 82–84.
Lopez, Tomas, atlas (1758), iii. 101.
Lord, Nathan, and slavery, xvi. 211.
Lord, Richard, goes to Connecticut, iv. 247.
Lord-lieutenant, origin, i. 270; dignity, 270; regular duty, 271; residence, 271; irregular

functions, 271; as *custos rotulorum*, 281.
Lords of Trade, organization (1675), v. 26; colonial control, 28–30; information, 29; records, 29; governors' commissions, 29; execution of navigation acts, 30; ignorance, 30; on colonial consolidation, 38, 39, 97, 264, 265; last meeting, 40; successor, 40; on Delaware, 174, 195; censures Berkeley, 224; and Maryland, 248; and Massachusetts, 252, 259, 263; and Baltimore, 281; and Leisler, 285; and East New Jersey, 326; new establishment (1689), vi. 17. *See also* Board of Trade, Council for Foreign Plantations.
Los Angeles, Americans occupy, xvii. 233; and Flores revolt, 234; anti-Chinese riot (1871), xxiii. 235.
Los Charcas, audiencia, iii. 229.
Lottery, restrictions on, xxvi. 82.
Louaillier, Louis, and Jackson, xv. 19.
Loudoun, Lord, in command, vii. 198; incompetence, 202; Louisburg expedition, 208, 209; recalled, 222.
Loudoun, fort, vii. 196.
Louis XIV., despotism, i. 115; ravages in Germany, 196; and Stuarts, vi. 106, 107; and revolution of 1689, 107; and Spanish succession, 136–139.
Louis XVI., and Revolution, ix. 204–210.
Louis, fort, vii. 76.
Louis Philippe, refugee, xi. 159, 160.
Louisburg, built, vii. 106; trade with Boston, 107; importance, 109; plans against (1745), 110; colonial expedition against, 111–113; defences, 113; siege, 114–116; fall, 116, 117; credit for reduction, 117; rejoicing over fall, 118; colonies reimbursed, 118; English garrison, 118; restored, 122; Loudoun's expedition, 208, 209; siege (1758), 224–229; surrender, 229; losses, 229; destroyed, 230; present condition, 230; bibliography, 300, 304.
Louisiana, *French and Spanish:* La Salle takes possession, vii. 67; attempted colony, 68–71; settlement, 72–75, xii. 47; and English, vii. 77–79; and Spain, 78; fur-trade, 80; direct royal government, 80, 87; Crozat's rule, 80; boundaries of French, 81; Law's company, 81, 87; New Orleans becomes centre, 81; military districts, 81; trade with Mexico, 82–84; growth, 87, xii. 49; Fleuri's policy, vii. 89, 90; ceded to Spain, 273–275, xii. 53; delayed possession, vii. 281; boundaries of Spanish, 281, xii. 51, 53; population (1763), vii. 282; towns, 282; St. Louis, 284–286; desires restoration to France, 286, 287; under Ulloa, 286; rebellion, 287; coerced, 288; various governors, 288, 291; in Revolution, 288; navigation of Mississippi, 291, x. 15, 16, 29, 91–99, xi. 70, 83, xii. 53, 56, 63, 67; trade (1803), vii. 292; not self-supporting, 293; receded to France, 294, xii. 59; Genêt's plan against, xi. 79–81, 88; land tenure, xii. 49; products, 49, 50; slavery, 50, 83, 84; legal institutions, 51, 82, 83; government, 51–

53; right of deposit, 57, 63, 67; bibliography, vii. 305, xi. 306, 310, xii. 279. *See also* Illinois, Southwest.

Purchase: Jefferson on French possession, xii. 61–63; and Santo Domingo, 61, 67; Jefferson's British alliance threat, 62, 65–67; excitement in West, 63; Jefferson's policy, 63–67, 88; secret congressional appropriation, 64; Napoleon decides to sell, 67; negotiations, 68–71; price, 70; maps, 70, xiii. 272; treaty of cession, xii. 71; French right to sell, 71, 79; credit for purchase, 72, 147; constitutional question, 73–75; boundaries of purchase, 75–79, 140, xiii. 17, 286, xv. 6, 211, xvii. 74, 105; Spain protests sale, xii. 77, 140; congressional discussion, 79; first American government, 80, xxv. 135–137; territory of Orleans, xii. 81; France takes possession, 81; America takes possession, 81; slave insurrection, 84; creole dissatisfaction and Burr, 157, 161; Spanish troops invade, 163; treaty and slavery, xiv. 158; as a speculation, xxvi. 29; bibliography, xii. 279. *See also* West Florida.

State: admission, xii. 85, xiii. 15–17; population (1830), xv. 9; politics and sugar, 273; Plaquemines fraud (1844), xvii. 139; secession, xix. 146; loyal government, xxi. 135, 226, xxii. 14, 16; abolishes slavery, xxi. 223; Senate and loyal government, 226; Lincoln on recognition, 300–302; Johnson recognizes loyal government, xxii. 36; black code, 56; readmitted, 118; disfranchisement of whites, 125; and election of 1868, 135, 184; Kellogg-McEnery contested election, 217–219, 246; race conflicts, 219; congressional investigations, 247, 275; White leagues, 248, 269; New Orleans rising, 249; radical control shaken (1874), 267; Packard's control, 272; conflict in legislature and federal interference (1875), 272–274; northern indignation over it, 274; affair in Congress, 274–276; Wheeler compromise, 276; campaign of 1876, 303–305; electoral returns, 315–317; Grant and contested state election (1877), 327, 340; vote counted for Hayes, 334, 335; rival governments (1877), xxiii. 89; Hayes's commission, 91, 92; federal troops withdrawn, 92; overthrow of carpet-bag government, 92; Democratic reforms, 93; debt, 93; proceedings against returning board, 93, 111; Hayes rewards returning board, 98; negro disfranchisement, xxiv. 172. *See also* New Orleans, Reconstruction, South, Southwest.

Louisville, in 1800, xi. 175; in 1830, xiv. 97; northern trade, xvi. 66.

L'Ouverture, Toussaint, revolution, xii. 57; character, 57; and French expedition, 61.

Lovejoy, E. P., killed, xvi. 248; bibliography, 327.

Lovejoy, Owen, disturbance in House, xix. 105; on navy, 124; and Crittenden resolution, xx. 64; and Lincoln's reconstruction policy, xxi. 138.

Lovelace, Francis, and the Long island towns, v. 87–89.

Lovelace, William, funeral, v. 302.
Lovell, Mansfield, abandons New Orleans, xx. 118.
Lovewell's war, vi. 245.
Low, Seth, Hague peace conference, xxv. 244; as leader, xxvi. 268.
Lowell, C. R., as cavalry officer, xxi. 189; Cedar Creek, killed, 198.
Lowell, J. R., as humorist, xvi. 32; as abolitionist, 185; *Biglow Papers* as source, xvii. 346; as writer, xviii. 266, xxvi. 226; as lecturer, xviii. 273; on threats of disunion (1860), xix. 127; on Nasby, xxi. 262; second series of *Biglow Papers*, 267; edits *North American Review*, 268; on Lincoln's re-election, 268; on surrender of Lee, 297; portrait, xxiii. *front.*; as leader, xxvi. 265; bibliography, xvi. 327.
Lower California, explored, iii. 158; peninsula, 173.
Lowndes, William, enters Congress, xii. 264, xiii. 51; and tariff, xiv. 145, xv. 72; presidential nomination, xiv. 195; death, 195; and internal improvements, 229.
Loyal leagues, xxii. 115.
Loyal Unionists' convention (1866), xxii. 76–78.
Loyalists, on colonial rights, viii. 133, 314, 320; and episcopacy, 220; formation of party, 285, 316; persecuted, 296, 321, ix. 28, 29, 51, 91–94; denounce Revolutionary method, viii. 314, 315, 320; conscientiousness, 315, 319; number, 316–318; divisions, 318; and virtual representation, 320; views and conciliation plan, 321–324; non-progressive, 325; character, ix. 28, 51, x. 37; unorganized, ix. 29, 34; stand aloof, 35; lost opportunity, 36; actions, 51; uprising in North Carolina, 68; disarmed, 69; in Pennsylvania, 74; and independence, 87; development in New York, 88–91; plot against Washington, 94; refugees in New York city, 112, 263; retaliate, 112; and New Jersey campaign, 126, 132; services, 127, 128; snubbed as recruits, 128, 249; and test laws, 152–156; with St. Leger, 166; and French alliance, 225, 226; raids, 248, 253, 254; frontier attacks, 249–251, 277, 293; in British army, 251; privateering, 252; mutual hate of Whigs, 254, 255; grades of persecution, 255; (map), 250; deprived of rights, 256–260; influence feared, 260; confined, 260; deported, 260–262; banished, 262; in England, 264; attainted, 265, 266; fines and taxes, 266; confiscation of property, 267, 268; treatment and democracy, 268; in South, 298, 301; and treaty of peace, x. 12, 25–28; principles, 36; importance of expatriation, 38; treatment after peace, 105; execution of treaty on, xi. 57, 58; bibliography, viii. 337, ix. 338–340. *See also* Revolution.
Lucas, Eliza, teaches slaves, vi. 241; as new woman, xxvi. 186.
Ludlow, Roger, at Windsor, iv. 245.
Lukban, General, surrenders, xxv. 99.
Lull, E. P., survey of Isthmian canal route, xxiii. 212.

Lumber, colonial trade, vi. 274, 277, 287, viii. 52, 60, 138; industry (1800), xi. 191, 192; development in Washington, xxiv. 6. *See also* Economic conditions, Forests.
Luna, Antonio, assassinated, xxv. 95.
Lundy, Benjamin, and colonization, xiv. 152, xvi. 238; antislavery activity, 158, 161; paper, 159, 207, 333; Garrison on, 159; desponds, 173; originates abolitionism, 180; bibliography, 328.
Lundy's Lane battle, xiii. 104.
Lunt, George, and abolition, xvi. 244.
Lutheranism, established, i. 170; and peace of Augsburg, 189, 190; in colonies (1689), vi. 7, 8; in Georgia, 269. *See also* Reformation, Religion.
Lutuamian family, tribes, ii. 94; culture, 127, 128.
Luxury, northern war-time, xxi. 258; societies to discourage, 258. *See also* Social life.
Luzuriaga, José, Philippine commission, xxv. 159.
Lyceum system, xvi. 27, xviii. 272.
Lyell, Sir Charles, condones slavery, xvi. 137; and Civil war, xxi. 252, 305; on manhood suffrage, xxvi. 75.
Lyford, John, in Plymouth and Massachusetts, iv. 170, 171.
Lyman, Caleb, scalping expedition, vi. 147.
Lynch, Thomas, in Stamp Act congress, viii. 155.
Lynchburg, Hunter before, xxi. 102.
Lynching, rise, xvi. 11; of negroes, 116, 117; of abolitionists, 235; present, xxvi. 335; bibliography, xvi. 342.
Lynn settled, iv. 198.
Lyon, Matthew, Griswold affair, xi. 254–256; convicted of sedition, 264; and Randolph, xii. 133.
Lyon, Nathaniel, and fight for Missouri, xx. 47; killed, 47; and Frémont, 79; bibliography, 326.

M

Mabini, Apolinario, and American occupation, xxv. 87; dismissed by Aguinaldo, 95.
MacArthur, Arthur, capture of Manila, xxv. 86; Philippine insurrection, 89, 91, 92, 95–98; military governor of Philippines, 157.
McCall, G. A., joins McClellan, xx. 155; Mechanicsville, 157.
McCalla, B. H., and Boxer rising, xxv. 105, 106.
McCardle, *ex parte*, xxii. 257.
McCausland, John, Pennsylvania raid, xxi. 187; Moorefield, 188.
McClellan, G. B., commands Ohio troops, xx. 48; career, 49; in West Virginia, 50; and slavery, 52; popularity, 70; character and military ability, 70–72, 164, 165, 236; organizes the army, 72; delay, 73; force, 126; magnifies the enemy, 126, 164, 198; and his superiors, 126; plan of campaign, 127; and corps commanders, 130; before Yorktown, 131, 132; and withdrawal of McDowell's

corps, 131, 133; Williamsburg, 132; base at White House, 133; position of army before Fair Oaks, 133–135; battle of Fair Oaks, 135–137; and Jackson's Shenandoah campaign, 145, 149, 153; inaction after Fair Oaks, 154; reconnoitring, 155, 159; force (June), 155; position (June), 155; Lee's plan against, 156; Mechanicsville, 157; Gaines's Mill, 158; plan of change of base, 159; deceives Lee, 160; retreat to the James, 160–163; Malvern Hill, 161–163; losses, 163; responsibility for failure, 163, 164; Savage's Station despatch, 165; confederate opinion, 165; withdrawal from Peninsula, 178; in command after Pope's defeat, 187; force in Antietam campaign, 188, 193; discovers Lee's plan, 189; and Jackson's Harper's Ferry expedition, 189; South Mountain, 190; loses his opportunity, 191; enthusiasm for, 192; Antietam, plan, 193; battle, 194–198; defective tactics, 198, 199; delay after Antietam, 235; preparation for attack, 236, 237; removed, 236; demand for restoration (June, 1863), 286; nominated for president, xxi. 154, 156; and "war a failure" issue, 156; defeated, 219; bibliography, xx. 326, 331–333.

McClellan, G. B., Jr., as leader, xxvi. 268.

McClellan, Robert, and Kansas-Nebraska bill, xviii. 105.

McClernand, J. B., Fort Donelson, xx. 92, 93; position before Shiloh, 101; in command before Vicksburg, 268; Arkansas Post, 269; placed under Grant, 269, 271; in Vicksburg campaign, 275; displaced, xxi. 41.

McClure, A. K., as war editor, xxi. 69.

McConnell, W. J., and force bill, xxiv. 170.

McCook, A. M., Perryville, xx. 224; Murfreesboro, 230–233; in campaign before Chickamauga, xxi. 28, 29; Chickamauga, 32–34, 38; displaced, 43.

McCook, R. L., killed, xx. 220.

McCormick, C. H., reaper, xxi. 255.

McCrary, G. W., secretary of war, xxiii. 105.

McCrea, Jane, murdered, ix. 164.

McCulloch, Hugh, problems, xxii. 137; and contraction of greenbacks, 137; bibliography, 349.

McCulloch, in Manila Bay battle, xxv. 35, 37.

McCulloch *vs.* Maryland, xiii. 294–296, xv. 115, 131.

McDonald, Donald, and loyalist force, ix. 68.

McDonald, John, whiskey ring, xxii. 284, 354.

McDonogh, John, provision for slaves, xvi. 134.

Macdonough, Thomas, Lake Champlain, xiii. 125–127.

McDougall, Alexander, and billeting act, viii. 245.

McDowell, Irvin, brigadier-general, xx. 34; command at Washington, 46; plans Bull Run campaign, 54; force, 55; advance, 56–58; skirmish, 56; battle, 58–61; rout, 61; confidence in, destroyed, 70; corps commander, 130; detached to cover Washington, 131; starts to join McClellan, 133; recalled to pursue Jackson, 149; pursuit of Jackson,

150–153; under Pope, 176; and Thoroughfare gap, 183; Second Bull Run, 184; displaced, 188.
McDowell, James, on necessity of slavery, xix. 55.
McDowell, Virginia, battle, xx. 146.
McDuffie, George, and internal improvements, xiv. 235; and tariff, 240, 319, 323, xv. 84, 153; state rights evolution, xiv. 307; and bank, xv. 122, 130; and force bill, 166; demands suppression of abolition, xvi. 237; on abolition and secession, 254; and annexation of Texas, xvii. 92, 144; and pre-annexation appropriation (1846), 258.
Mace, Daniel, and Kansas-Nebraska bill, xviii. 106.
Mace, Samuel, voyage, iv. 33.
Macedonian captured, xiii. 109.
McEnery, John, contested election, xxii. 218.
McEnery, S. D., and acquisition of Philippines, xxv. 77.
McEvers, James, stamp officer, viii. 153.
McGillivray, Alexander, power, xi. 75; Spanish intrigue, 75; New York council, 76; duplicity, 76.
McGlynn, Edward, and "anti-poverty societies," xxiv. 54.
McGready, James, as revivalist, xxvi. 209.
Machault, fort, vii. 236.
McHenry, James, as secretary of war, xi. 137; and army appointments, 240, 241; balks Hamilton, 242; on Adams's tactlessness, 278; resigns, 285.
McHenry, fort, bombardment, xiii. 142, 143.
McIntire, Peter, appointed collector of Charleston, xix. 220.
McIntosh lynched, xvi. 117.
McKay, J. J., and pre-annexation appropriation, xvii. 259.
McKean, Thomas, in Stamp Act congress, viii. 154; in Continental congress, 287; Federalist, x. 283; on political libel, xi. 256; and Duane, xii. 222.
McKee, John, Florida commissioner, xiii. 27.
McKenna, Joseph, opinions in Insular cases, xxv. 145, 147, 151.
Mackenzie, Alexander, reaches Pacific coast, xiv. 116, xvii. 158.
Mackenzie - river tribes. *See* Athapascan.
McKim, C. F., as architect, xxvi. 193.
Mackinac, transferred to British, vii. 263; captured by Pontiac, 279.
McKinley, William, protectionist, xxiii. 299; and tariff bill (1883), 302; (1888), xxiv. 72; leader of House, 174; tariff bill, 174; on tariff and prices, 180; and presidential nomination (1892), 241; elected governor, 280; political career and character, 318; Hanna's management of campaign (1896), 319, 326; silver record, 319; nominated, 320; during campaign, 326; elected, 327; portrait, xxv. *front.*; and Sherman as secretary of state, 11; protest against reconcentration in Cuba, 11; offers to mediate, 12; and policy of autonomy, 13; De Lôme incident, 16; ultimatum to Spain, 20–22, 24; delay of war message, 23; message, 25; and Alger, 60; and overtures for peace, 65–67; protocol, 67; and ac-

quisition of Philippines, 70–73, 78, 102; and Aguinaldo's government, 84, 86; orders occupation of Philippines, 87, 88, 156; amnesty for Philippine insurgents (1900), 95; and Boxer rising, 109; renominated, 123, 125; during campaign, 131; re-elected, 131; assassinated, 132; character, 132; and status of dependencies, 133; and Hawaii, 138; and government of Philippines, 155–160; bibliography of administration, 321–333.

McKinley, mount, highest peak, ii. 8.

McLane, Louis, and Missouri compromise, xiv. 156; secretary of treasury, xv. 128; and West-Indian trade, 202–204; and bank, 220, 222, 228; secretary of state, 223, 252; on public lands, 280.

McLaws, Lafayette, Harper's Ferry, xx. 191; Antietam, 193; Fredericksburg, 244; Gettysburg, 295; Knoxville expedition, xxi. 48, 55.

Maclay, William, on Washington's dinner, xi. 153; as a source, 300.

McLean, Allan, loyalist, ix. 249.

McLean, John, postmaster-general, xiv. 272; appointed justice, xv. 48; presidential candidate, 298, xix. 116; as justice, xviii. 192; Dred Scott decision, 202.

McLeod, Alexander, case, xvii. 70.

McLeod, fort, in Oregon country, xvii. 35.

McLin, S. B., accuses Hayes of bargaining, xxiii. 95.

McLoughlin, John, in Oregon country, xiv. 117.

McMaster, J. B., as historian, xii. 272, xxvi. 227, 365.

MacMonnies, F. W., as artist, xxvi. 193.

McNab, A. N., *Caroline* affair, xvii. 69.

McNeil, J. H., guerilla, xxi. 189.

Macomb, Alexander, brigadier-general, xiii. 103; Plattsburg, 125, 127; and nullification, xv. 156.

Macon, Nathaniel, and Washington, xi. 147; speaker, xii. 30; character, 31; on declaring acts void, 119; faction, 136; loses speakership, 137, 244; and Macon bills, 244; as statesman, xiv. 65; and Adams's policy, 278; bibliography, xii. 278.

Macon bills, 244.

McPherson, J. B., Shiloh, xx. 103; Vicksburg campaign, 271; commands at Vicksburg, xxi. 45; commands Army of Tennessee, 75; and Grant, 75; under Sherman, 83; force in Atlanta campaign, 108; Dalton, 121; Resaca, 113; Peach-Tree Creek, 120; Atlanta, killed, 120.

McPherson, J. R., and tariff bill of 1883, xxiii. 301.

McQueen, Peter, Indian prophet, xiii. 277.

MacVeagh, Wayne, Louisiana commission, xxiii. 91; attorney-general, 183.

Madeira islands, discovery, i. 50, 65.

Madison, James, *pre-presidential years:* portrait, x. *front.*; mental equipment, 144; fight against paper money, 145; and tobacco tender, 145; effort to improve Confederation, 171; on national authority, 178; and Annapolis conven-

tion, 180–182; preparation for Federal convention, 185; indictment of Confederation, 186; in convention, 187, xxvi. 138, 139; notes of debates, x. 192; on representation, 197; favors enumerated powers, 202; author of Virginia plan, 202; on veto of state laws, 206; on national government, 224; on state sovereignty, 228; on standing army, 228; on coercion of states, 244; on slave-trade, 263; in ratification convention, 300, 301; on character of federal government, 301; *Federalist*, 307, 308; on provisional ratification, 310; leader in House, xi. 14; tariff, 15; and amendments, 22, 23; and Henry, 22, 35; split with Hamilton, 35; assumption and national capital, 35–37; and Freneau, 46; "Helvidius" paper, 87; on Genêt, 99; anti-British, 117; trade resolutions (1794), 121; and Farewell Address, 146; slavery resolutions, 187; and Adams (1797), 206, 207; writes Virginia resolutions, 267; intent, 269, 274; report, 271; secretary of state, xii. 6; career, 7; and Tripolitan war, 44; and extent of Louisiana purchase, 78; and midnight appointments, 117; Georgia commission, 130; contest with Randolph, 131, 135, 136; Jefferson's political heir, 136; and Yrujo, 142–144; and embargo, 215; elected president, 220–223; as leader, xxvi. 258.

As president and after: and West Florida, xii. 85, xiii. 23–25; policy of commercial restriction, xii. 202, 243, 256; inauguration, 230; cabinet, 231, 243, 250–252, xiii. 5, 12–15, 96, 141, 172; manages foreign department, xii. 232; Erskine's negotiations, 235; revives intercourse with England, 236; renews non-intercourse, 238, 249; and F. J. Jackson, 238–242; and French duplicity, 247–249, xiii. 38, 44, 47; message (1811), xii. 264; war message, 269, xiii. 67; and factions, 4, 5; impotence, 11; and East Florida, 26–30, 128, 271; revives non-intercourse, 38; proposes embargo, 60; and war party, 60; re-elected, 62, 63; and Henry's disclosures, 64, 65; and Hull, 89, 93; and suspension of hostilities, 94; responsible for failures, 97; on Niagara campaign (1814), 105; and Washington campaign, 136–141; on recruiting, 152; and New England militia, 153; and Hartford convention, 165; peace commissioners, 171, 174; and Ghent treaty, 186; programme (1815), 195, 223; bank veto, 222; on protection, 235; and internal improvements, 251, 254, xv. 135, xxvi. 290; financial decline, xiv. 59; on decay of Virginia, 61; and Canning's Spanish-American proposals, 216; bibliography of administrations, xii. 270–274, 283–285, xiii. 309–325; writings, x. 323, xii. 277; biographies, x. 321, xii. 276, xiii. 311.

Madrid treaty, xi. 82, xii. 56; effect on West, xi. 176.

Maffitt, E. A., commands *Florida*, xxi. 180.

Mafia lynching in New Orleans, xxiv. 206.

Magee, Augustus, invasion of Texas, xvii. 24.
Magellan, Ferdinand de, portrait, iii. *front.*; early years, 115; in the East, 116; project, 116, 118; goes to Spain, 116; map of route, 117; and Charles V., 118–120; patent, 120; Portugal's protest, 120; fleet, 120; on South American coast, 121; mutiny, 122–124; in the strait, 124; on the Pacific, 126; at Philippines, 126; killed, 127; achievement, 127; return of expedition, 128, 129; reception of survivors, 129; financial return, 129; lost day, 130; political results, 130–132; scientific results, 132; bibliography, 332.
Magellan strait, first passage, ii. 124.
Magoffin, Beriah, and secession, xix. 268, xx. 47.
Magoon, C. E., provisional governor in Cuba, xxv. 191; governor of canal zone, 221.
Magrath, A. G., resigns, xix. 137; and Sumter, 239; confined, xxii. 35.
Magruder, J. B., Yorktown, xx. 132; and Lee's plan against McClellan, 156; Gaines's Mill, 159; pursuit of McClellan, 160.
Mahan, A. T., Hague peace conference, xxv. 244.
Mahan, Asa, abolitionist, xvi. 179; Oberlin, 191, 192.
Mahone, William, Petersburg mine, xxi. 105; and civil service, xxiv. 150.
Maidu, burning ceremonial, ii. 131.
Mails. *See* Post-office.
Maine, Sir H. S., on permanence of democracy, xxvi. 351.
Maine, Popham's colony, iv. 40, 41; grants, 207, 266, 268, 274–277; Massachusetts annexes, 209, 279–281, v. 45, 72, 261; maps (1652), iv. 265; (1603–1763), vii. 24; settlements, iv. 267, 273; origin of name, 272; Gorges's charter and regulations, 275; Massachusetts buys a patent, 276; Plough patent resisted and arbitrated, 277, 278; union of Gorges's settlements, 278; results of annexation, 281; grant to York, v. 80; joined to Massachusetts (1692), vi. 21; frontier, 110, 245; British occupy coast (1814), xiii. 143; admission, xiv. 160, 166; politics (1836), xv. 271; *Susan* extradition case, xvi. 285; prohibition, xviii. 30; Republican-party movement, 114; bibliography, iv. 336, v. 345. *See also* Colonies, New England, Northeastern boundary.
Maine, sent to Havana, xxv. 15; blown up, 17–19.
Malacca, trade centre, i. 22; attempt to discover, 89; Portuguese reach, iii. 113.
Malden, importance, xiii. 88; burned, 99.
Maldonado, Francisco, Soto's lieutenant, iii. 164.
Mallary, R. C., woollens bill, xiv. 315, xv. 67.
Mallet, Paul, journey to Santa Fé, vii. 84; (map), 74.
Mallet, Pierre, journey to Santa Fé, vii. 84.
Mallory, S. R., in Senate, xix. 90; manifesto of southern congressmen, 242; and *Brooklyn* expedition to Pensacola, 250; confederate secretary of navy, 255; confined, xxii. 23.
Malmesbury, earl of, and search of slavers, xviii. 261.

Malocello, Lancelot, voyage, i. 50.
Malvern Hill battle, xx. 161–163.
Manassas, Johnston confronts McClellan, xx. 73, 125; Johnston withdraws, 126; Jackson's raid, 182. *See also* Bull Run.
Manatee, economic value, protection, ii. 67.
Manchuria, Russian lease of Port Arthur, xxv. 101; Russian occupation, 113; Russia and Chinese-American commercial treaty, 114, 115; Japanese ultimatum, 115; Russo-Japanese war, 116; treaty of Portsmouth on, 118.
Mandamus councillors in Massachusetts, viii, 274, 298.
Mandan Indians, Siouan, ii. 95; agriculture, 135; houses, 136; stockade, 136; Lewis and Clark among, xii. 90.
Mandeville, Sir John, book, i. 48, 318.
Mangum, W. P., electoral vote for, xv. 303; bibliography, xiv. 340.
Manhattan purchased, iv. 293. *See also* New Amsterdam.
Manibozho, Algonquian culture hero, ii. 153.
Manifest destiny, spirit, xiii. 27, xviii. 75; and slavery, 76.
Manila, audiencia, iii. 232; naval battle, xxv. 33–37; Dewey's position before, 37; map, 46; captured, 58, 85; withdrawal of Aguinaldo's forces, 86; attack of insurgents, 89.
Manitou, ii. 138, 153, 249, 250, 256.
Mann, D. A., and Hungary, xviii. 76.
Mann, Horace, and educational reform, xvi. 20, xxvi. 223; on manhood suffrage, 75.
Manners, Tocqueville on American (1830), xxvi. 189. *See also* Social life.
Manning, Daniel, as secretary of treasury, xxiv. 24.
Manning, J. L., and surrender of Sumter, xix. 339.
Manor, use of term, i. 291; described, 292; obsolescent (1600), 292; in colonies, 293, iv. 129, 130, 293. *See also* Parish.
Mansfield, Lord, on colonial rights, viii. 165; slavery decision, xvi. 52.
Mansfield, J. K. F., Antietam campaign, xx. 188, 194; killed, 195.
Manufactures, Oriental, i. 17; in Spanish colonies, iii. 262, 300; in English colonies before 1689, iv. 322, v. 123, 191, 317, 321, 322, 333–336; colonial raw material, 18; colonial market, 19; colonial iron, 317, vi. 209, 210, 279–281; restrictions on colonial, 36, 117, 179, 278–282, viii. 62, ix. 8; extent after 1689, vi. 277, viii. 61; woollen, vi. 278; linen, 278; hats, 279; shipbuilding, 281; rum, 282; none in Canada, vii. 138; encouraged by Association (1774), viii. 294; developed during Revolution, ix. 243; Hamilton on, xi. 41, 191; lack of development (1800), 198; beginning of cotton, 199; hand industry, 200; growth in North to 1860, xii. 218, 247, 266, xiv. 13, 36, 39, xvi. 54, xvii. 15–17, xxvi. 238; displace commerce, xiii. 231, xv. 15; size (1812–1816), xiii. 232; war monopoly, 233; European competition, 233, 240; ask protection, 234, 235, 241; Dallas's report, 236; development of factory system, xiv. 4;

woollen, xv. 271; southern, xvi. 64, xviii. 286; slave labor, xvi. 97; stimulation (1850–1860), xviii. 59; prosperity, 68; effect of panic (1857), 176; rise of protection, 183, 229, 234; North and South compared (1860), xix. 28; (map), 8; war development of southern, xxi. 62–64, 276; northern war-time, 254; Centennial exhibit, xxiii. 13; post-war southern development, 34, 35, 50, xxiv. 17; development (1880–1890), 16; concentration of establishments, 188; resulting economies and competition, 188; consolidation, 189; and interstate commerce, 202; map of areas (1900), xxvi. 240; manufacture of standard parts, 243; bibliography of colonial, vi. 333; of national, xi. 308, xviii. 317, xxiii. 360. *See also* Economic conditions, Tariff, Trusts.

Manumission, self-purchase, xvi. 131; purchase of family, 131; purchase by abolitionists, 132; restrictions, 132; amount, 132; occasion, 133; free papers, 133; by will, 133; desire for, 134, 135. *See also* Colonization, Emancipation, Slavery.

Maps (1400), i. 53; portolani, 54; of Africa, 73; Valsecca (1434), 73; Bianco (1448), 73; Mauro (1457), 74, iii. 5, 14; Benincasa (1482), 6; Toscanelli, 13; La Cosa (1500), 41, 60, 68, 70; Cantino (1502), 61, 64; B. Columbus (1503), 95, 96; Ruysch (1508), 98; Waldseemüller (1507), 100; Vespucci (1523), 101; Mercator (1541), 102; Schöner's globe (1523), 117; Ribeiro (1529), 140; Maggiolo (1527), 144; Verrazano (1529), 144; Virginia (1608), iv. 57; New England (1614), 150; bibliography, i. 319. *See also* Geography.

Marais des Cygnes massacre, xix. 76.

Marble, Manton, "visiting statesman," xxii. 312.

Marbois, marquis de Barbé, letter to Vergennes, x. 14, 19; and Louisiana, xii. 68–71, 76.

Marbury *vs.* Madison, xii. 117–119; reception, 119.

March, John, Acadian expedition, vi. 149.

March to the sea, Sherman proposes, xxi. 204; risk, 204; Grant acquiesces in, 205; force, 205; equipment, 206; destruction, 206–208, 217; lack of violence, 208; unimpeded march, 208; Milledgeville, 209; capture of Savannah, 216; bibliography, 325.

Marcos, Friar, reconnoissance, iii. 169; map of route, 135; report, 170.

Marcy, W. L., politician, xv. 269; and abolition, xvi. 244; and extradition of abolitionists, 289; and plan of operations against Mexico, xvii. 229; and Scott, 242; secretary of treasury, 272; and Barnburners, 274; secretary of state, xviii. 38; political character, 44; and civil service, 55; and manifest destiny and slavery, 76; Kostza affair, 78; and diplomatic dress, 78; and Hawaii, 79; and Cuban annexation, 85; and Ostend manifesto, 87; and Central America, 91; and Kansas-Nebraska bill, 105; and Crimean war re-

cruiting, 250; and neutral trade, 250; and Declaration of Paris, 251, xxi. 177; and Sound dues, xviii. 251.
Mare, Uso de, in English service, i. 42.
Maricopa, Yuman, ii. 181.
Marietta founded, x. 126.
Marignolli, Giovanni de', on pepper, i. 13.
Marina, Cortés's interpreter, iii. 153.
Marincourt, sieur de, at Hudson bay, vii. 47.
Marine. *See* Shipping.
Marion, Francis, partisan, ix. 299.
Mariposan family, ii. 94.
Markham, William, in Pennsylvania, v. 179, 180.
Marpain, in Acadia, vii. 15.
Marque and reprisal, letters authorized, xiii. 69. *See also* Privateering.
Marquette, Jacques, on Mississippi, vii. 56.
Marquette iron-field, xxiii. 316.
Marriage, Eskimo, ii. 108; exogamy, 112, 140, 157, 196; Sioux polygamy, 140; Pueblo monogamy, 186; in Spanish colonies, iii. 264–266; in English colonies, iv. 326; slave, xvi. 102.
Marsh, G. P., minister to Italy, xx. 75.
Marshall, John, Federalist, x. 300; refuses cabinet office, xi. 137; X. Y. Z. mission, 226, 230–233; opposes alien and sedition acts, 260; leads moderate Federalists, 260, 276; in Congress, 276; defends Adams, 281; secretary of state, 286; chief-justice, 294; importance of appointment, 294; character, xii. 5; and Jefferson, 5, 166, 168; Marbury *vs.* Madison, 117–119; impeachment expected, 120; effect of Chase impeachment, 122; Burr trial, 166–168; influence on bench, xiii. 292; on implied powers, 294, xv. 108; on acquisition of territory, xiii. 298, xxv. 134; on control over state laws, xiii. 301, xiv. 301; on violation of contracts, xiii. 302; on commerce, 305; doctrine of the "people," xv. 108; on bank, 115; and Cherokee, 175–177; and Jackson, 177, 178; death, 248; as leader, xxvi. 261; bibliography, xi. 304, xiii. 311, 326.
Marshall, Thomas, on decline of Virginia, xiv. 58.
Martha's Vineyard, named, iv. 34; control, 302; plundered, ix. 248.
Martial law during Civil war, xxvi. 332. *See also* Arbitrary arrests.
Martin, John, in Virginia, iv. 49, 54, 63.
Martin, Josiah, and Whigs, ix. 67; flees, 68.
Martin, Luther, in Federal convention, x. 190; of small-state party, 209, 227, 240; on grand committee, 234; on constitution as law, 246; on slave-trade, 263; refuses to sign, 273; Antifederalist, 295; and Burr, xii. 166; and theory of Union, xxvi. 140.
Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, xiii. 300.
Martineau, Harriet, on social life, xvi. 5; on Garrison, 183; and abolitionists, 210.
Martinez de Irala, Domingo, exploration, iii. 192.
Martyr, Peter, letters, iii. 28; doubts Asian land-fall, 30; on Vespucci, 92; uses name New World, 95, 96; on Spanish empire, 142; in colonial council, 224.

Mary of England, religion, i. 203, 217; and Spanish colonies, iv. 9.
Mary of Scotland and English Catholics, i. 206.
Maryland, Catholic origin, i. 210; colonial religious condition, 214, iv. 125, 139, 140, 143, 144, v. 305, vi. 8, 94, 96, 103; Virginia's protest, iv. 96, 122; Puritan settlers, 109, 144, v. 233; charter, iv. 121, 122; boundaries, 121; named, 122; power of proprietary, 123–126; legislative power, 125; first settlers, 126; leaving England, 126; and Indians, 127, 136, 139; settlement, 127; conditions favoring growth, 128; servants, 128, vi. 237, 272; rural society, iv. 129; government, 129, vi. 12; manors, iv. 130; democracy, 130; origin of laws, 131, 133; composition of assembly, 133; map (1652), 133; Kent island affair, 134–139, v. 240; Catholic propaganda, iv. 139; and Great Rebellion, 140; and Ingle, 141; Ingle revolt, 141, 142; Calvert regains control, 142; Stone governor, 143; and Parliament, 143, 145; oaths of fidelity, 145, v. 234; and parliamentary commission, iv. 146, 147, v. 45, 233, 235, 239; population (1652), iv. 147; (1689), v. 288; social conditions, iv. 147, v. 288–313; admiralty court, 36; and navigation acts, 39, 244; persecutes Quakers, 163; boundary disputes, 171–175, 180, 187, 247, 353, vi. 191; tobacco culture, v. 228, 243; charter annulled (1645), 232; early conditions, 232; hostility of Commonwealth, 233; charter annulled by Charles II., 233; breach with Puritans, 235; Protectorate proclaimed, 235; Puritans rise (1654), 236; rival governors, 236; Cromwell's rebuke, 236; battle on Severn, 237; Puritan supremacy, 238; Fendall's government, 238; investigation, 239; Baltimore successful, 239, 240; struggle over council, 241; Charles II. acknowledges Baltimore, 242; economic conditions, 242; Charles Calvert governor, 244; squabbles, 245; ring, 245; Notley governor, 246; sedition (1677), 246; difficulty with royal officers, 248; proposed *quo warranto*, 248; Fendall's sedition, 249; loyalty to James II., 250; political conditions, 250; excitement (1688), 279; revolution, 279–281, vi. 18; Baltimore ousted, v. 281, 282; royal province, 282, vi. 22, 59; towns (1689), v. 300; products, 314, vi. 9; exports, v. 318; bill of rights, vi. 71; proprietary restored, 181; controversy over personal statutory rights, 201, 221; party cleavage, 207; paper money, 297; schools, 306; and preparation against French (1754), vii. 166; and stamp act, viii. 129; and Stamp Act congress, 148; and Massachusetts circular letter, 191; fees controversy, 251; and Revolution, ix. 76; and independence, 77; and western claims, 288, x. 109, 110; Potomac commission, 179; ratification convention, 295; Federalists regain control (1812), xiii. 73; and internal improvements, xiv.

227; Whig control, xv. 272; state railroad, xvi. 43; conditions and interests (1830), 65; colonization society, 163; slave population (1860), xix. 21; its decrease, 22; and secession, 268, xx. 31–33; Lee's invasion, 187; abolishes slavery, xxi. 220, 223; post-war conditions, xxii. 8; negro disfranchisement, xxiv. 172; bibliography, colonial, iv. 332–334, v. 352, vi. 330, 339, viii. 330, 333. *See also* Antietam, Baltimore, Border states, Middle colonies, South.

Maryland *vs.* Bank, xv. 114.

Mascarene, J. P., defends Annapolis, vii. 110.

Maskoki. *See* Muskhogean.

Mason, George, drafts bill of rights, ix. 146; in Federal convention, on direct legislation, x. 196; on popular election, 199, 204; on coercion of states, 224; on grand committee, 234; on influence of West, 257; on navigation laws, 262; on slavery, 263; refuses to sign draft, 273; Antifederalist, 280, 299, 303; on slave-trade, 304; on Jefferson and Hamilton, xi. 51; reveals Jay treaty, 130; bibliography, 304.

Mason, J. M., reads Calhoun's speech, xvii. 323; threatens secession, xviii. 170; resolution on John Brown's raid, xix. 95; on sectional hostility, 149; confederate commissioner, captured, xx. 74; released, 78; discomfiture (1863), 317; bibliography, xviii. 313. *See also Trent.*

Mason, J. Y., diplomatic dress, xviii. 78; Ostend manifesto, 87.

Mason, Jeremiah, and branch bank, xv. 121; bibliography, 318.

Mason, John, grants, iv. 185, 207, 266–268; opposition to Massachusetts, 204–208; death, 208; Massachusetts annexes grant, 209, 271, 272; settlements in territory, 268–270.

Mason, Captain John, in Pequot war, iv. 254–256.

Massac, fort, vii. 236.

Massachusetts, *colony and province:* early trade with Virginia, iv. 104; minor settlements, 166, 168, 170, 175; Dorchester adventurers, 170, 183; Merry Mount, 174, 186, 192, 197; religion not primary interest, 184; patent, 184, 185; boundaries and disputes, 184, 270, 279, 298, 304, v. 45, 65–67; conflicting grants, iv. 185; Salem reinforced, 186; government for colonists, 189; land allotment, 189; and Oldham's claim, 187, 190; charter, government, 188, 189; Congregationalism established, 190, 192, 196, 201, 202, 210; religious persecution, 191, 201, 211, 237, 319, v. 46; government transferred to America, iv. 193; great emigration, cause, 193–195; sickness, 195, 196, 198, 199; towns (1630), 198; first general court, 199; governors, 199; and Indians, 200; rise of theocracy, 200–202; quality of clergy, 200, 205; assistants usurp power, 201; restricted suffrage and opposition, 202, 210, 211, 243, 271, 319; criminal law, 202; representation established, 202, 203; popular elections, 203; origin of laws, 203;

code, 203; opposition in England, 204–209; temporarily sustained, 204; and Laud, 205; increased immigration, 205; population (1634), 205; (1643), 209; (1689), v. 288, vi. 5; (1775), viii. 20; Privy council demands charter iv. 205, 208; prepares for resistance, 206; and English flag, 206; petition, 206; judgment against, frustrated, 208; annexes New Hampshire and Maine, 209, 271, 272, 279–281, v. 45, 72; opposition to religious despotism, iv. 211, 212; Williams incident, 212–218; religious regulations, 218; Antinomian controversy, 219–228; its effect, 228; and Rhode Island, 230, 231, 235–238; and Gorton, 232–235; parliamentary grant, 235; and settlement of Connecticut, 240–247; and Pequot war, 251–253, 256; and Davenport's colony, 261; buys a Maine patent, 276; arbitrates on Plough patent, 277; influence of annexations, 281; and La Tour, 291, 306–309, v. 45; and trade with Canada, iv. 309; and Parliament (1644), 318; Cambridge platform, 320; "glacial period," 321; mint, 325; admiralty court, v. 35, 266; control over laws, 37; violation of navigation acts, 39, 253, 259, ix. 10: *quo warranto* against, v. 39, 262; and New England confederation, 43, 45; pre-eminence, 44; assumes sovereign powers, 44; self-content, 45; and Cromwell, 47; and Charles II., 47, 48, 71, 72; charter confirmed, 48; toleration ordered, 48; and Connecticut's river tolls, 50; and regicides, 51; and royal commission, 70, 71; sense of security (1668), 72; charges against, 252, 257; Randolph in, 256, 266; oath question, 258; spirit of independence, 258; and acts of Parliament, 258; agents delayed, 259; Randolph's complaints, 260–262; New Hampshire separated, 261; Maine separated, 261; report against, 262; *scire facias* issued, 264; charter annulled, 264; in dominion of New England, 265; Dudley's presidency, 266; towns protest, 268; Andros's activity, 269; Andros's government, 274–276; no assembly, 276; revolution, 277; new charter promised, 278; charter granted, 279, vi. 21, 25; and Anglicanism (1689), v. 306; schools, 310; Harvard college, 311, 312, vi. 86, 309–311; manufactures, v. 333; witchcraft, vi. 25–29, 85; royal veto, 50; continued influence of old charter, 69; bill of rights, 71, 72; habeas corpus, 71, 72; control of finances and officials, 73–75, 77; land bank, 180, 187, 215, 225, 297; trade dispute, 192; personal union with New Hampshire, 193; speaker controversy, 195, 224; explanatory charter, 196; salary controversies, 196, 213, 214, viii. 248; press censorship, vi. 203; party tendencies, 205; Burnet as governor, 213; Belcher as governor, 214, 215; paper money, 215, 225, 296, vii. 118; frontier (1750), vi. 245; and Norridgewock, vii. 30–33; scalp bounties, 33; and Louisburg expedition, 111, 112,

118; writs of assistance, viii. 74–82; government quarrels, 84; and sugar act, 108, 112–115; and stamp act, 114, 125; calls Stamp Act congress, 145; and billeting act, 176; Bernard as governor, 178; 201, 202; appointment of council, 178–180; stamp-riot compensation, 180; circular letter (1868), 187–190, 198, ix. 18; convention of towns, viii. 196; assembly and royal orders, 245–248; and garrison of regulars, 247; committees of correspondence, 255, 256, ix. 21; and supremacy of Parliament, viii. 259; and Hutchinson's letters, 260–265; military preparation, 271, 301, 306; impeaches Oliver, 272; attitude of king, 273; regulating act, 274, ix. 23; calls Continental congress, viii. 286, ix. 23; Suffolk resolves, viii. 292; resistance of regulating act, 298; seizure of munitions, 299; provincial congress, 300, 301, ix. 24; royal government superseded, viii. 301; declared in rebellion, 304; restraining act, 304, 305; Salem affair, 306; Lexington and Concord, 307–309; map of eastern (1775), 310; revolutionary government, 311, ix. 54; and independence, 70; bibliography, iv. 334, v. 344, vi. 337; of approaching Revolution, viii. 329, 332–335, 345. *See also* Boston, Colonies, New England.

State: constitution, ix. 140–142; and loyalists, 262; western claim, 287; cedes it, x. 111; no paper money, 143; social discontent, 154–159; Hampshire resolves, 159; Shays's rebellion, 160–166; proposes a Federal convention, 173; discussion of federal constitution, 287–291; ratification convention, 291–295, xxvi. 161; and assumption, xi. 34, 42; population (1790), 169; (1830), xv. 9; abolition of slavery, xi. 183, xvi. 153; and embargo, xii. 225, 226; Boston resolutions, xiii. 18; Republican success and measures, 19; Henry's exposures, 64–66; bank craze (1812), 218; judiciary and opinions on legislation, 291; Federalist and Congregational control, xiv. 18; disestablishment, xv. 267, 268, xvi. 12; political organization, xv. 269; woollen manufacture, 271; savings-bank regulations, 271; education, 271, xvi. 20; aid for railroads, xv. 271, xxvi. 292; Whig control, xv. 272, 299; rival abolition societies, xvi. 199; abolition hearing, 244; on gag resolution, 270; and Ashburton treaty, xvii. 81, 82; and Texas, 96; election of 1850, xviii. 18; Know-Nothing success, 118; instructions to Peace-convention delegates, xix. 271; preparation for war, xx. 31, 42; negro soldiers, xxi. 76; goes Democratic (1874), xxii. 250; (1882), xxiii. 331; board of railroad commissioners, 60; labor regulation, 69, xxiv. 48, xxv. 308; civil-service law, xxiii. 201; and temperance (1887), xxiv. 128; board of health, xxvi. 242. *See also* Boston, New England.

Massachusetts, in Spanish war, xxv. 32, 42, 54.

Massachusetts Eighth regiment march to Washington, xx. 32.

Massachusetts Sixth regiment, Baltimore riot, xx. 31; in Washington, 32.
Massachusset, Algonquian, ii. 150.
Massasoit and English, iv. 163, 177, v. 253.
Masse, Jesuit, at Mount Desert island, iv. 287.
Mather, Cotton, and witchcraft, vi. 26, 29; conservatism, 86, xxvi. 204; and Yale, vi. 86, 309; library, 313; culture, 316, 317, 319; as leader, xxvi. 254; bibliography, vi. 332.
Mather, Increase, and witchcraft, vi. 26; and charter, 84; conservatism, 86.
Mathew, Theobald, as leader, xxvi. 262.
Mathews, Samuel, governor of Virginia, v. 205, 206; commissioner to Maryland, 239.
Matienzo, Justice, slave-trade, iii. 138.
Matilda fugitive case, xvi. 281.
Matta, E., and United States, xxiv. 217.
Matthews, George, Florida commissioner, xiii. 27; encourages revolt, 28; and Amelia island, 29.
Matthews, Samuel, and Harvey, iv. 97, 98; plantation, 101.
Matthews, Stanley, counsel before electoral commission, xxii. 331; and charge against Hayes of bargaining, xxiii. 95, 96; and silver, 141.
Mauduit, Israel, Massachusetts agent, viii. 113.
Maumee river, British fort, xi. 66, 67.
Maurepas, fort, at Biloxi, vii. 74, 75; on Winnipeg, 96.
Mauro, Fra, map (1457), i. 74, iii. 5, 14.
Maury, James, parson's cause, viii. 96–98; on Henry's speech, 98–100.
Maury, M. F., as hydrographer, xxi. 63; service to Confederacy, 63.
Mauvilla battle, iii. 164.
Maverick, Samuel, settlement, iv. 175; grant, 274; fined, 319; commissioner, v. 69, 70, 79.
Maximilian, establishment in Mexico, xx. 320, xxi. 251, xxii. 152; American opposition, 153–155; abandoned by French, 155; executed, 156.
Maxwell, G. H., and irrigation movement, xxv. 316.
May, C. J., on Delaware, iv. 293.
May, Sir Christopher, commissioner of peace, i. 278.
May, S. J., abolitionist, xvi. 189; on insurrections, 221; bibliography, 327.
Maya-Quiché. *See* Mexican tribes.
Mayhew, Jonathan, stamp-act sermon, viii. 151; controversy, 215, 216.
Mayhew, Thomas, Indian mission, iv. 302–304.
Maynard, Horace, in Congress, xix. 90.
Maynard, I. H., defeated for judgeship, xxiv. 242.
Maynard, W. H., politician, xv. 269.
Mayo-Smith, Richmond, on assimilation of immigrants, xxv. 292.
Maysville-road veto, xv. 139.
Mazzei letter, xi. 210.
Meade, G. G., Mechanicsville, xx. 157; Antietam, 194; Fredericksburg, 242; Chancellorsville, 255, 261; commands Army of Potomac,

287; character and appearance, 287; forces under, 287; plan, 288; battle, first day, 289 – 292; concentrates at Gettysburg, 292; position of forces, second day, 293, 294; battle, second day, 295–297; council, 298; third day, Culp's Hill, 298; Pickett's attack, 300–302; question of counter-attack, 303; and Lee's retreat, 304; Lincoln's disappointment, 304; force and supporting forces (May, 1864), xxi. 83, 86; autumn campaign (1863), 84; Grant retains in command, 85; advance (May, 1864), 88; and Grant, 88, 290; Wilderness, 88–91; Spottsylvania, 91–93; and Sheridan, 98; Cold Harbor, 100; crosses the James, 101; attack on Petersburg, 102; deterioration of force, 105; suggested for Shenandoah command, 188; bibliography, 322.

Meade, R. K. (1), and fugitive-slave law, xvii. 311.

Meade, R. K. (2), and removal to Sumter, xix. 208; and *Star of the West*, 229.

Meagher, T. F., bibliography, xxi. 322.

Means, J. H., secessionist (1850), xviii. 19.

Meat, development of export trade (1876–1884), xxiii. 17; development of the Chicago industry, 310. *See also* Food, Live-stock.

Mechanicsville battle, xx. 157.

Mecklenberg, tonnage duties, xv. 210.

Medici, Lorenzo de', Vespucci's letter, iii. 90–92.

Medicine, colonial conditions, vi. 317, xxvi. 184, 224; education, 223, 224. *See also* Health.

Medicine-man, training, ii. 120, 121, 251; cure of sickness, 152, 265; development of priesthood, 252; bibliography, 289.

Medill, Joseph, as journalist, xviii. 277; as war editor, xxi. 69.

Mediterranean, historic central sea, iii. 3.

Meigs, J. R., killed, xxi. 194.

Meigs, M. C., and Pensacola expedition, xix. 307, 314–319; as quartermaster-general, xxi. 43.

Melbourne, *Shenandoah* at, xxi. 184.

Membré Zénobie, with La Salle, vii. 61, 65, 66.

Memminger, C. G., confederate secretary of treasury, xix. 255; bibliography, xxi. 325.

Memoirs. *See* Autobiographies.

Memphis, naval battle, xx. 121; surrenders, 122; riot (1866), xxii. 80, 93.

Mendez, Diego, rescues Columbus, iii. 80.

Mendocino, cape, named, iii. 174.

Mendoza, Luis de, conspiracy, iii. 122.

Mendoza, Pedro de, judge on crown domains, i. 92.

Menendez de Avilés, Pedro, patent for Florida, iii. 177; preparation against Huguenots, 178, 179; founds St. Augustine, 179; destroys Huguenots, 180–186; question of perfidy, 186; extenuation, 189.

Menifie, George, and Harvey, iv. 97, 98; plantation, 101.

Mennonites, Anabaptists, i. 175.

Menocal, A. G., and Isthmian canal, xxiii. 205, xxiv. 118.

Menominee, Algonquian, ii. 150.
Menominee iron-field, xxiii. 318.
Mercantile system, v. 6–10, viii. 50; application, v. 336, viii. 50–62; upheld, 63; effect on colonies, 64–67, 325; administration, 66; attitude of United States, xxvi. 309, 310. *See also* Navigation acts.
Mercator, globe (1541), iii. 102.
Mercer, C. F., on southern seaboard decline, xiv. 58.
Mercer, George, stamp officer, viii. 153.
Mercer, Samuel, and relief expeditions, xix. 313, 315, 318.
Merchants Adventurers, i. 140–142, iv. 8; bibliography, i. 328.
Meridian, Sherman's march on, xxi. 106.
Merriam, F. J., Harper's Ferry raid, xix. 78.
Merrimac. *See Virginia*.
Merrimac, sinking of, xxv. 45.
Merritt, E. A., appointed collector, xxiii. 159.
Merritt, Ezekiel, Bear Flag revolt, xvii. 237, 238.
Merritt, Wesley, Gettysburg campaign, xx. 288; as cavalry officer, xxi. 97, 189; in Philippines, xxv. 59; and peace negotiations, 71; and Aguinaldo, 84–86.
Merry, Arthur, and Burr, xii. 157–159; and Jefferson's etiquette, 178–180.
Merry Mount, settlement, iv. 174; suppressed, 174, 186; Morton's return, 192.
Mesabee iron-field, xxiii. 319.
Meschianza, ix. 244.
Meservé, George, stamp officer, viii. 153.
Messianic ideas, ii. 254–256.
Metals, in United States, ii. 16; aboriginal acquaintance, 79; Indian acquaintance, 227. *See also* Mining, and metals by name.
Methodism, rise, xi. 174, xxvi. 204; in West, xvi. 14; and slavery, 160, 212; split, 214, xxvi. 210; Oregon mission, xvii. 38, 166; present communicants, xxvi. 212; bibliography, xvi. 334. *See also* Religion.
Mexican tribes, variety, ii. 187; Aztec confederacy, 188, 211, 213, iii. 154; Maya-Quiché, ii. 188; influence of European culture, 189; culture at conquest, 189, 191, 193; ruins, 189–191, 220; social organization, 191; industrial life, 192; art, 192; religion, 192; hieroglyphics, 193; function of phratry, 207; human sacrifice, 250; bibliography, 286.
Mexican war, causes, xvii. 188; claims as cause, 188–196; sympathy with Texas as cause, 196; violation of Mexican territory, 197; annexation of Texas as cause, 198–201; popular movement, 201; Taylor in Texas, 202; advance to Rio Grande, 203, 220; first skirmish, 204; Polk's war message, 204; war legislation, 205; and boundary of Texas, 205; Polk's sincerity, 206; Slidell mission, 208, 209, 212; and purchase of California and New Mexico, 208–210, 214, 215, 225; instructions to Slidell, 213–217; failure of Slidell mission, 217–225; stated reasons for not receiving Slidell, 219–221; overthrow of Herrera's government, 222; mission and Oregon question, 223; final refusal to receive Slidell, 224;

mission considered, 225–227; Polk's policy of conquering a peace, 228; plan of operations, 229, 230, 241, 245; conquest of New Mexico, 231; of California, 231–239; Wool's expedition, 239; Doniphan's expedition, 240; friction and dissensions, 241–243; return of Santa Anna, 243, 244; conditions, 244; map, 244; Taylor's campaign, 245; plan against city of Mexico, 245; Buena Vista, 246; Vera Cruz, 247; advance on city of Mexico, 247, 250; Trist mission, instructions, 247; Trist and Scott, 249; bribe to Santa Anna, 249; armistice and futile negotiations, 250; recall of Trist, 250; final negotiations by him, 251; treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, 251; desire for whole of Mexico, 251–253, xxvi. 26; pre-annexation appropriations and Wilmot proviso, xvii. 256–263; congressional discussion, 263–266; Democratic platform on (1848), 277; pension of veterans, xxiv. 164; military character, xxvi. 329; bibliography, xvii. 341; documents, 342.

Mexico, Cordova on coast, iii. 150; Grijalva on coast, 151; conquest, 152–157; Cortés fosters, 157; in 1574, 198; audiencia, 229, 232, 233; character of government, 242, 316; slavery, 278; Indian education, 308, 309; university, 309; scholars, 310; colonial Louisiana trade, vii. 82–84; designs on Cuba (1825), xiv. 282; commercial treaty, xv. 210, 213; independence, 212; antislavery, 212; problem of expansion at expense of, xvii. 21; causes of friction with, 188; diplomatic breach over claims (1836, 1837), 188–191; number and character of claims, 191, 194; action of American congress, 192; Van Buren's demand, 193; arbitration of claims, 193; non-payment of adjusted claims, 195; futile claims conventions (1843), 195; amount of claims, 196; sympathy with Texas as grievance, 196; and Jones's seizure of Monterey, 197; diplomatic breach over annexation of Texas, 198–201; decrees against annexation, 201; limits its claim to Texas, 203; overthrow of Herrera, 222; hold on northern provinces, 229; restoration of Santa Anna, 243; Tehuantepec transit, 248, 288, 289; Buchanan's attempted intervention, xviii. 258, xix. 61, 106; joint European expedition against, xx. 319; Napoleon's scheme, 319; empire, 320, xxi. 251, xxvi. 316; Republican platform on French in, xxi. 152; American post-war attitude, xxii. 152–154; Seward's diplomacy, 154, 155; withdrawal of French, 155; end of empire, 156; Pious-fund arbitration, xxv. 246; bibliography of empire, xxii. 355. *See also* Colonies (Spanish), Mexican tribes, Mexican war, Spanish-America, Texas.

Mexico, gulf of, climatic influence, ii. 7, 17; plains, 12; exploration, iii. 135–137.

Mexico city captured, xvii. 250.

Miami, fort, built, vii. 66; transferred to British, 263.

Miami trail, ii. 33.

Miantonomoh, and Gorton, iv. 233; captured and slain, 233.
Michaux, André, and Genêt, xi. 80; projected exploration, xii. 87.
Michigan, territorial boundary, xv. 5; admission, 5, 257–259; population (1830, 1840), 9; Ohio boundary, 258; alien suffrage, 258; constitution, 262; electoral vote (1836), 302; state railroad, xvi. 42, xxvi. 292; abolition in, xvi. 194; Republican-party movement, xviii. 111; and Peace convention, xix. 273; rejects negro suffrage (1867), xxii. 125; iron deposits, xxiii. 316–318; prohibition defeated, xxiv. 131. *See also* North, Northwest, West.
Michigan, lake, discovered, vii. 52.
Michigan, university of, pre-eminence, xxi. 257.
Micmac, Algonquian, ii. 150.
Middle colonies and states, maps (1689), v. 255, 273; races, 289, vi. 234, xiv. 29; colonial servants, v. 292; food, 296; colonial towns, 297–300, vi. 243; early transportation, v. 301; ceremonial, 302; religion, 306, 309, vi. 8, 234, xxvi. 201, 204; education, v. 310, xxvi. 222; colonial products, v. 319–321; trade and industry, 320–329, vi. 277, 286; economic conditions (1689), 9; land holdings, 276; colonial labor, 277; conditions (1800), xi. 167; wheat land, 191; transition zone, xiv. 28–30; nationalism, 30; rapid growth, 30; development of western part, 30, 31; industrial development of states, 31–40; literary movement, 40; social amelioration, 40; isms, 40; political traits, 41–44; and tariff (1824), 242, 243; (1828), 320; abolition, xvi. 189, 195, 197; colonial type, xxvi. 33; bibliography of colonies, v. 347–351, vi. 338; of states, xiv. 335. *See also* Colonies, and colonies by name.
Middlesex, earl of, and London company, iv. 87.
Middleton, Henry, in Continental congress, viii. 287.
Midnight appointments, xi. 295; Jefferson on, xii. 11, 14, 26; Marbury *vs.* Madison, 117–119.
Mifflin, Thomas, in Continental congress, viii. 287; and Whiskey insurrection, xi. 109.
Migrations, indications of early, ii. 96; Athapascan, 97; Sioux, 97; Algonquian, 98; Indians not nomadic, 99, 216.
Milan decree, xii. 199. *See also* Neutral trade.
Miles, D. S., Bull Run, xx. 58.
Miles, N. A., Sioux rising, xxiv. 9; in Spanish war, xxv. 48, 57, 58; charges of maladministration of army, 59.
Miles, W. P., in Congress, xix. 90; and surrender of Sumter, 339.
Milford, settled, iv. 263; union with New Haven, 264.
Military. *See* Army, Military affairs, Militia, Navy, War, and wars by name.
Military affairs, Indian, war-trails, ii. 31–33; campaign organization and initiative, 160, 172, 211, 244; Creek war titles, 169; continual state of war, 241; training, 241; weapons, 241–243; art, 243; adoption, torture, 243; scalping, 244; warrior's reputation, 244; voluntary service,

245; formal declaration of war, 245; authority of leaders, 245; war-dance, 245; return from war-path, 245; character of intertribal wars, 245; effect of confederations, 426; incentive to war, 246; influence of whites, 247. *See also* Indians (*Relation with whites*).
Military Division of Mississippi. *See* Grant (U. S.), Sherman (W. T.).
Military governors, xxi. 133–135.
Military orders absorbed in Spain, i. 92–94.
Military tribunals, demand for suppression, xxii. 22; final activity, 22; Supreme court on, 89; in reconstruction act, 94, 256. *See also* Arbitrary arrests, Vallandigham.
Militia, duty of lord-lieutenant, i. 271; parish arms and armor, 301; intercolonial command, vi. 56, 117; in War of 1812, xiii. 79, 91, 94; New England, and war, 152–156; attempted reform (1832), xv. 247; post-war negro, xxii. 183, 279; feebleness in suppressing riots, xxiii. 74, xxiv. 43, 47, xxvi 339; reliance on, 326, 329, 332.
Mill Springs battle, xx. 89.
Milledge, John, Georgia commission, xii. 130.
Miller, M. P., in Philippines, xxv. 87–90.
Miller, M. S., on state armies, xiii. 160.
Miller, S. F., electoral commission, xxii. 325.
Miller, Thomas, collector, v. 33; as governor of North Carolina, 159.
Miller, W. H. H., attorney-general, xxiv. 146.
Miller, Warner, leads Republican faction in New York, xxiii. 182; elected senator, 186.
Millerism, xviii. 271.
Milligan, *ex parte*, xxii. 89, 94, xxvi. 232.
Mills, E. H., on Calhoun's character, xiv. 184.
Mills, R. Q., leader of House, xxiv. 66; tariff bill, 66–68, 182.
Millson, J. S., on territorial slavery, xix. 183.
Milne, Sir David, fishery order, xiii. 264.
Milroy, R. H., command in western Virginia, xx. 144; and Jackson's Shenandoah campaign, 146; defeated by Ewell, 283.
Milwaukee, in 1830, xiv. 96; labor conflict (1886), xxiv. 46.
Milwaukee and St. Paul railroad, development, xxii. 226.
Mims, fort, massacre, xiii. 131.
Mine Run, threatened battle at, xxi. 84.
Miner, Charles, and slavery in District, xvi. 165.
Minerals, variety and distribution, ii. 15, 16; sufficiency, 16; French search for, vii. 76. *See also* Mining, and minerals by name.
Mingo Indians, in French and Indian war, vii. 189, 236.
Mining, mineral wealth, ii. 15–17, xxvi. 5; royal fifth in Spanish colonies, iii. 239; importance, 241; Indian labor, 261, 264; wealth, 300; iron in English colonies, v. 317, vi. 209, 210, 279; Pennsylvania coal and iron (1830), xiv. 36–38, xvi. 54; in South, xvi. 64; iron industry (1850–1857), xviii. 68, 178; war-

time development, xxi. 255; western, and railway development, xxii. 6; post-war development, 142; lead, in Colorado, xxiii. 22; coal, in South, 34, 315; Sutro tunnel, 48; iron, in South, 315; iron, in Michigan and Minnesota, 316–319; development in Far West, xxiv. 5; copper and iron (1880–1900), 18; general development, xxvi. 9, 239; speculation, 13. *See also* Economic conditions.

Ministers, clergy in Spanish colonies, iii. 304–308; in English colonies, iv. 110, 200, v 304, 306, vi. 102, 316, xxvi. 184; decline of political influence, 212; education, 223, 224. *See also* Religion.

Minneapolis, mills, xxiii. 308.

Minnesota, admitted, xviii.237; rejects negro suffrage (1867), xxii. 125; iron deposits, xxiii. 318, 319; goes Democratic (1890), xxiv. 181. *See also* Far West.

Minor *vs.* Happersett, xxii. 262.

Minorca, English possession, vi. 161; captured, vii. 198, ix. 328; ceded to Spain, x. 32.

Mint, Massachusetts, iv. 325; federal, established, xi. 41, 196.

Minuit, Peter, governor of New Netherland, iv. 293; Swedish colony, 296.

Minute-men, viii. 301.

Miranda, Francisco, schemes, xi. 242, 283, xiv. 200, 201.

Mirò, Estevan, in Louisiana, vii. 291.

Missionary Ridge battle. *See* Chattanooga.

Missions, Spanish, iii. 305; development of American, xvi. 14; foreign, xxvi. 210; home, 210; bibliography of Spanish, iii. 336.

Mississippi, territory, xi. 176, xii. 129; slavery, xi. 186, xii. 130; admitted, xiii. 256; population (1830), xv. 9; tariff protest, 88; Indian lands (1825), 169; incorporates Indians, 173; constitution (1832), 264; Whig control, 273; repudiation, xvi. 308; secession, xix. 146; rejects thirteenth amendment, xxii. 40; black code, 56, 58; reconstruction defeated, 118, 119; re-admitted, 179; Africanization, 278; Ames as governor, 278; radical schism, 278; campaign (1875), intimidation of blacks, 278; federal troops refused, 279; negro militia, 279; peace agreement, 279; radicals lose control, 280; negro disfranchisement, xxiv. 171; bibliography, xi. 310, xiv. 335, xxii. 353. *See also* Reconstruction, South, Southwest, Yazoo.

Mississippi river, and Pineda, iii. 137; Soto crosses, 165, 166; Spanish on, vii. 54; French hear of, 54; and northwest passage, 54–57; Nicolet, 55; Radisson, 55; Marquette and Jolliet, 56; course and importance realized, 57; La Salle's reputed discovery, 59; La Salle on, 67; Iberville on, 74; English on, 79; question of free navigation, 291, ix. 312, x. 15, 16, 29, 91–99, xi. 70, 83, xii. 53, 56; interest of West, x. 100; British right of navigation, xi. 127; right of deposit, xii. 57, 63, 67; Pike's exploration, 95; navigation in Ghent negotiations, xiii.

183, 184; transportation route, xiv. 102; Island No. 10, xx. 108, 109; New Orleans, 114–118; Farragut passes Vicksburg, 120; Memphis, 121; control (1862), 123; opened, 279; Lincoln on opening, xxi. 12; patrol on, 57; improvements, xxiii. 312, 313, 314, xxvi. 299; bibliography of navigation, x. 328, xi. 306; of Civil war operations, xx. 332.

Mississippi valley, variations, ii. 10; great plains, 10; prairies, 11; drainage, 13; portages to Great lakes, 24, 26, 27, vii. 49–51; to Atlantic slope, ii. 29; land routes to Atlantic slope, 30–34; north and south trails, 32, 33; routes to Pacific slope, 35–38; and Union, iii. 317; English traders, vii. 77, 78, 93; English claims, 92–94. *See also* Central basin, Explorations, Illinois, Louisiana, Ohio valley, West. For Indians *see* Great plains, Eastern woodland.

Mississippi *vs.* Johnson, xxii. 256.

Missouri, territory, xiii. 257; desire for admission, 257; enlarged, xv. 7; slavery doomed, xix. 22; and secession, 268; instructions to Peace-convention delegates, 272; fight for, xx. 46; Frémont's command in, 78; his emancipation proclamation, 79; cleared of confederates, 107; opposes compensated emancipation, 248; delegates to Republican convention (1864), xxi. 151, 153; abolishes slavery, 223; post-war conditions, xxii. 8; test-oath, 8; test-oath unconstitutional, 89; radicals control, 126; radicals lose control, 190; Liberal movement, 190, 191; success of Farmers' Alliance (1890), xxiv. 229; bibliography of Civil war time, xx. 333. *See also* next title, Border states, South, West.

Missouri compromise, Missouri applies for admission, xiv. 154; House antislavery amendment, 155, 156; compromise line suggested, 156; Senate rejects amendment, 156; popular agitation, 156; King's antislavery speech, 157–160; Missouri and Maine combined, 161; compromise introduced, 161; southern position stated, 161–164; combated, 164; compromise passed, 164–166; cabinet discussion, 166; compromise on free negroes, 167; on electoral vote, 168; significance of struggle, 168–170; southern dissatisfaction, 170, 173; effect on southern policy, 171; as political issue, 172–174, 192–194; and annexation of Texas, xvii. 151; and new western territory, 298, 299, 302, 303, 319, xviii. 4, 5; repealed, 97; declared unconstitutional, 200–203; bibliography, xiv. 345.

Missouri Fur company in Oregon, xvii. 36.

Missouri river, exploration, vii. 83; early trade, 293; Lewis and Clark on, xii. 89–92.

Mitchel, O. M., in Alabama, xx. 219; guarding railroad, 220; bibliography, 326.

Mitchell, Sir Andrew, and impressments, xii. 187.

Mitchell, John, trial, xi. 112.

Mitchell, John, and anthracite coal strike, xxv. 310, 311.

Moall, and removal to Sumter, xix. 208.
Mobile, settled, vii. 76; captured by Spanish, 289, ix. 286; occupied by Americans, xii, 85, xiii. 129; customs district, 143; British at (1815), 149; Grant's plan against, xxi. 42; captured (1865), 297.
Mobile act, xii. 143.
Mobile bay, probable discovery, iii. 137; defences, xxi. 167; federal attacking force, 168; passage of Fort Morgan, 168–170; fight with *Tennessee*, 170–172; federal loss, 172; surrender of forts, 172.
Modoc, Lutuamian, culture, ii. 127.
Moffat, Thomas, mobbed, viii. 153.
Mohave, Yuman, ii. 181.
Mohawk, Iroquoian, ii. 153; and Pequot, iv. 256. *See also* Iroquois.
Mohegan, Algonquian, ii. 150; Narragansett war, iv. 233, 300–302.
Moiety system, evils and abolition, xxii. 241.
Molasses, trade, vi. 36, 286, 289. *See also* Sugar act.
Molino del Rey, battle, xvii. 250.
Moluccas, spice islands, i. 12; Portuguese reach, iii. 114; Spanish claim, 130–132.
Monarchy, Spanish absolutism, i. 82–94; French absolutism, 115–118; English, antiquity, 240; prerogative, 240–243; exercise of powers, 243, 244; and Parliament, 252–258; and civil rights, 258–260. *See also* Crown.
Monasterio, O., and American claims, xvii. 190.
Monckton, Robert, captures Fort Beauséjour, vii. 184–187; expels Acadians, 187, 188; at Louisburg, 229; with Wolfe, 243, 253; in West Indies, 269.
Money, colonial New England, iv. 325; diverse colonial standards, vi. 39, 295, xxvi. 275; proclamation on standard, vi. 40; currency act (1707), 40; tobacco currency, viii. 90; scarcity, 223, xxvi. 271; circulation of specie (1784), x. 76; variety, 138; counterfeiting and mutilation, 139; decimal ratio, 139; plan of coinage, 140; mint, xi. 41, 196; head on coins, 41; foreign coins, 197; specie in New England (1814), xiii. 157; suspension of specie payments (1814), 218 – 220; (1819), xiv. 137; (1837), xvi. 303, 304; (1857), xviii. 176; (1861), xx. 168; resumption (1817), xiii. 229; (1838), xvi. 305; (1858), xviii. 177; coinage act (1834), xv. 284; branch mints, 284; specie circular, 286–291, xvi. 302; chaotic condition (1841), xvii. 56; sub-treasury and specie payments, 176, 177; gold standard (1850, 1853), xviii. 72; specie disappears from circulation, xx. 172; substitutes for fractional, 172; confederate specie, xxi. 20; northern premium on gold, 131; gold speculation act, 131; relative decrease, xxiv. 78; gold standard act, xxv. 121; after 1848, xxvi. 276; bibliography of colonial, vi. 333. *See also* Finances, Gold, Paper money, Resumption, Silver.
Monitor, fight with *Virginia*, xx. 129; bibliography, 331.
Monmouth battle, ix. 245; bibliography, 348.

Monocacy battle, xxi. 103.
Monongahela, in Mobile Bay battle, xxi. 171.
Monopolies, royal Spanish, iii. 240. *See also* Trusts.
Monro, George, defends Fort William Henry, vii. 210.
Monroe, James, views of West, x. 118; Antifederalist, 299; French mission, xi. 211, 212; and Jay treaty, 212–214; recalled, 214; reception on return, 214; defence, 214; and Hamilton-Reynolds affair, 215, 216; and Pinckney, 222; and office-seekers, xii. 15; minister to France and Spain, 64; Louisiana negotiations, 70; credit for purchase, 72, 147; on extent of purchase, 76–78; presidential candidate, 136, 147, 220–223; West Florida negotiations, 147–149; treatment in England, 180; negotiations there (1806), 203–206; and *Chesapeake* affair, 206; recalled, 207; secretary of state, 243, 251, xiii. 13; on Amelia island, 30; and Foster, 42; on orders and decrees, 43–45; and Henry's exposures, 65; and Armstrong, 97; and Cochrane's retaliation order, 135; in Washington campaign, 137; secretary of war, 141; and New England militia, 155; and war finances, 160; and Hartford convention, 165; and Russian mediation, 170; and direct negotiations, 173; yields on impressment negotiations, 183; elected president, 202; political character, 203, xiv. 266; cabinet, xiii. 204–206; and political unity, 206; tour, 207; and internal improvements, 255, xiv. 228, xv. 130, xxvi. 290; and Florida, xiii. 271; and Jackson's expedition, 275, 278–282, xv. 21, 23, 24, 123; financial decline, xiv. 59; and Missouri compromise, 164, 166, 170; and Crawford's loyalty, 196, 197; political neutrality and lack of policy, 198; and Spanish America, 204, 205, 207, 210; message on Monroe doctrine, 218–220; and Oregon, xvii. 161; and status of dependencies, xxv. 137; and democracy, xxvi. 78; and Confederation, 257; bibliography of administrations, xiii. 309–318, 323–326, xiv. 333–352; biographies, xiii. 311; writings, 316, xiv. 340.
Monroe doctrine, genesis, xiv. 199, xxvi. 312; American interest in Spanish-American revolt, xiv. 203; Adams's first policy, 204, 212; influence of Florida negotiations, 204, 205; Clay's advocacy of recognition, 204; and of an American system, 206; recognition, 207; question of Pacific claims, 207–209; of Cuba, 209–211; Holy Alliance, 211, 216; England and intervention, 212; Canning's proposal of joint declaration, 213, 214; European conference on Spanish America, 214; reception of Canning's proposal, 215–217; Adams presents doctrine 216–218; and Greece, 218; statement in message, 218–220; authorship, 220; reception in Europe, 221, 222; at home, 273; and Panama congress, 283; development, xvii. 210, xxv. 255, 256; Polk's interpretation, xvii. 211;

and Isthmian canal, xxiii. 212, 225; and Venezuela-Guiana affair, xxiv. 304–309; Olney's interpretation, 306, xxv. 258, xxvi. 320; temporary disrepute, xxv. 257; not affected by acquisition of Philippines, 259–261; declaration on, in Hague conference, 263; and Moroccan conference, 364; and forcible collection of debts, 266, 267, 272, 276, 278; questions raised by control of Santo Domingan customs, 267, 279–284; bibliography, xiv. 351, xxiii. 357, xxiv. 343, xxv. 330. *See also* Clayton-Bulwer treaty, Foreign affairs, Isthmian, Spanish-America, World power.

Montagu, Lord Charles, and South Carolina assembly, viii. 250.

Montana, development, xxiv. 6; admission, 157. *See also* Far West.

Montauk destroys *Nashville*, xxi. 183.

Montcalm, marquis de, in command, vii. 199; and Vaudreuil, 199–201, 213, 220–222, 237; army, 201; captures Oswego, 202; captures Fort William Henry, 209–211; and the massacre, 212; plan against Fort Edward, 213; defends Ticonderoga, 231–233; despondent, 237, 238; defence of Quebec, 245, 247–249, 251; Plains of Abraham, 253; death, 254; bibliography, 305.

Monte Corvino. *See* John.

Monterey, California, Jones's seizure (1842), xvii. 197; Sloat occupies, 233.

Monterey, Mexico, battle, xvii. 245.

Montesquieu, baron de, predicts independence, viii. 18; and American political theories, xxvi. 98.

Montgomerie, John, on triennial elections, vi. 195.

Montgomery, J. B., occupies San Francisco, xvii. 233.

Montgomery, Richard, with Forbes, vii. 235; Canadian expedition, ix. 46; killed, 46.

Montojo, Admiral, Manila Bay battle, xxv. 34–37.

Montreal, Cartier names, iii. 146, vii. 8; Iroquois raids, 37; co-operating expeditions against (1760), 259–262; surrender, 262.

Monts, sieur de, grants, iv. 286, vii. 10, 11; in Acadia, iv. 287, vii. 12.

Montserrat settled, i. 210.

Moody, D. L., as revivalist, xxvi. 213.

"Moon hoax," xvi. 28.

Moore, A. B., on abolitionists, xix. 165.

Moore, Sir Henry, and billeting act, viii. 175.

Moore, J. B., secretary of peace commission, xxv. 68.

Moore, James, Florida expedition, vi. 151; governor, 183.

Moore, James, Jr., Tuscarora expedition, vi. 164.

Moore, Nicholas, political comment, v. 192; impeached, 197.

Moore, fort, vi. 250.

Moorefield battle, xxi. 188.

Moore's Creek battle, ix. 68.

Moors in Spain, i. 99–101; conversion or expulsion, 101; Moriscos, 101.

Moquelumnan family, ii. 94.

Morals, in Spanish colonies, iii. 264, 307; in Spain, 306; in English colonies, iv. 326, vi. 103, viii. 45, xxvi. 186; in

England (1763), viii. 44; legal regulation, xxvi. 82, 246; present ideals, 195. *See also* Corruption, Crime, Social conditions.
Moravians in Georgia, vi. 259, 269.
Morell, G. W., under Porter, xx. 156.
Morey letter, xxiii. 244, 245.
Morfit, H. M., agent in Texas, xvii. 91.
Morgan, Daniel, in Canada, ix. 46; Cowpens, 323; bibliography, 345.
Morgan, E. D., as war governor, xx. 42; in Senate, xxi. 73; Republican convention, 150.
Morgan, J. H., raids on enemy's communication, xx. 221, 223; trans-Ohio raid, xxi. 23; captured, 24.
Morgan, J. P., and interstate railway association, xxiv. 104; and replenishing of gold reserve, 271–274; Northern Securities case, xxv. 306, 307; and anthracite coal strike, 312; as leader, xxvi. 266.
Morgan, J. T., and repeal of silver-purchase law, xxiv. 265; report on Hawaii, 303; an Isthmian canal, xxv. 209, 211.
Morgan, John, Oberlin, xvi. 191, 192.
Morgan, T. J., as Indian commissioner, xxiv. 278.
Morgan, William, disappearance, xv. 39, 192.
Morgan, fort, xxi. 167; federal fleet passes, 168–170; surrenders, 172.
Morier, J. P., and West Florida proclamation, xiii. 25.
Mormonism, rise, xvi. 17, xxvi. 208; war, xviii. 238, xxvi. 329; and slavery, xvii. 319; in Idaho, xxiv. 161; number, xxvi. 212; mobs against, 328. *See also* Utah.
Moroccan conference (1905), xxv. 264.
Morocco, treaty (1787), x. 107; and American fleet, xii. 41; commercial treaty (1836), xv. 210. *See also* Barbary.
Morrell, William, at Weymouth, iv. 168.
Morrill, J. S., in Congress, xix. 90; on legal-tender bill, xx. 169; and silver, xxiii. 141; protectionist, 299.
Morris, Daniel, on thirteenth amendment, xxi. 126.
Morris Gouverneur, and army discontent, x. 61; in Federal convention, 187; gives form to constitution, 187; suggests resolutions, 195; on representation, 237; fears West, 256; on taxation and representation, 258; British mission, xi. 59; French mission, 211; on Hartford convention, xiii. 164; canal commission, 250; bibliography, x. 322, 327, xiii. 317.
Morris, Lewis, as governor, vi. 173; on influences of New England, 198; and Cosby, 203, 223; career, 222.
Morris, R. V., in Mediterranean, xii. 41; dismissed, 41.
Morris, Robert, financial efforts, ix. 125, xxvi. 272; superintendent of finances, x. 51; on financial condition (1781, 1783), 55, 58; maligned, 57; on economic condition (1783), 69; in Federal convention, 187; bankrupt, xi. 198; as leader, xxvi. 256; bibliography, ix. 352, x. 326.
Morris, Thomas, abolition senator, xvi. 250; and Calhoun's

resolutions (1837), 263; nominated for vice-president, xvii. 127.
Morrison, W. R., leader of House, xxii. 281, xxiv. 61; presidential timber, xxiii. 173, xxiv. 134; tariff bill, xxiii. 302, xxiv. 62.
Morse, F. H., and navy, xix. 125.
Morton, J. S., secretary of agriculture, xxiv. 258.
Morton, L. P., minister to France, xxiii. 183; nominated for vice-president, xxiv. 143.
Morton, O. P., as war governor, xx. 42; and Buell, 226; radical, xxii. 88; and Ku-Klux act, 187; in campaign of 1872, 201; and civil-service reform, 243; and Louisiana affairs, 247; and presidential nomination (1876), 297–299; and electoral count, 320, 325; electoral commission, 329; and Hayes, xxiii. 113; bibliography, 355.
Morton, Thomas, at Merry Mount, iv. 174; sent to England, 175, 197; return, 192; attorney against Massachusetts, 208.
Morton, W. T. G., ether, xxi. 255.
Mosby, J. S., guerilla, xxi. 189; bibliography, 323.
Moscoso, Luis de, Soto's successor, iii. 167.
Moses, Bernard, Philippine commission, xxv. 156, 160.
Moses, F. J., Jr., governor of South Carolina, xxii. 216.
Moses, Stephen, colonization of Texas, xvii. 25; terms of grant, 26.
Mosquito coast, origin of British claim, xvii. 286; Nicaraguans driven from, 287; and Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 292; protectorate negotiations, xviii. 88–92, 253, 257.
Motley, J. L., as historian, xvi. 28, xviii. 267, xxvi. 226; on the war, xxi. 265.
Mott, Lucretia, abolition agitator, xvi. 198; bibliography, 327.
Moultrie, William, defend Charleston, ix. 78; at Port Royal, 294; and Genêt, xi. 90; as leader, xxvi. 256.
Moultrie, fort, condition, xix. 190. *See also* Charleston harbor.
Mound-builders, race, ii. 73, 81; remains, 75. *See also* Archæology.
Mount Desert island, Argall's raid, iv. 72, 149, 289, vii. 14.
Mount Vernon, Ohio, Copperhead meeting, xxi. 4.
Mount Vernon seizure, xi. 222.
Mountain-sheep, ii. 61.
Mountain systems, Cordillera, ii. 7; Appalachian, 8–10; and settlement, 23. *See also* Physiography.
Müller, Salome, enslavement, xvi. 77.
Münster revolt, i. 173.
Mugler *vs.* Kansas, xxiv. 130.
Mugwumps in campaign of 1884, xxiii. 337, 338, 342; balance of power, xxvi. 173.
Muhlenberg, F. A., speaker, xi. 15; and Reynolds affair, 216.
Mulvar, insurgent, surrenders, xxv. 99.
Munn *vs.* Illinois, xxiii. 63.
Munroe, W. C., and John Brown, xix. 75.
Murfreesboro, forces, xx. 230; confederate cavalry, 230; position of forces, 230; confederate attack, 231–233; second and third days, 233; losses, 233; bibliography, 333.

Murphy, Francis, and Cleveland, xxiv. 279.
Murphy, Isaac, Johnson recognizes as governor, xxii. 36.
Murphy, W. S., on British influence in Texas, xvii. 112.
Murray, James, with Wolfe, vii. 243; defends Quebec, 255–259; advance on Montreal, 260.
Murray, W. V., and Talleyrand, xi. 246; minister to France, 247, 248, 250.
Muscat, commercial treaty, xv. 210.
Museums, development, xxvi. 230.
Music, Eskimo, ii. 107; Indian, 260; instruments, 261; negro, xvi. 95.
Musk-ox, ii. 62.
Muskhogean family, tribes, ii. 94, 167; Creek, 168 – 173; Seminole, 173; Timacua, 174; Choctaw, 174; Chickasaw, 174; present condition, 270; bibliography, 285.
Mutiny act. *See* Billeting act.
Mystic, settled, iv. 198.
Mythology, northwest coast, ii. 115, 129; northern interior, 121; Algonquian, 153; genesis, 254; culture hero, 255; his incongruous character, 256; animal, 257; distribution of myths, 257; bibliography, 288. *See also* Religion.

N

Nacogdoches settled, xvii. 98.
Nahane, Athapascan, ii. 118.
Nahua. *See* Mexican tribes.
Names, customs concerning Indian, ii, 202–204.
Nantasket, settled, iv. 170.
Nantucket, grant to York, v. 80; and embargo (1814), xiii. 159.
Napier, Lord, Central-American diplomacy, xviii. 257.
Napoleon I., attitude towards America, xi. 250; western colonial plan, xii. 57; acquires Louisiana, 58, 59; and Santo Domingo, 60, 61; sells Louisiana, 67–72, 79; motives, 67; and West Florida, 150, 153; Russian campaign, xiii. 169; fall, 174. *See also* Napoleonic wars, Neutral trade.
Napoleon III., and Civil war, xx. 175, 311, 317, 320, xxi. 61, 251; Mexican expedition and empire, xx. 319–321, xxii. 152–155, xxvi. 316; resentment against, xxii. 17, 151.
Napoleonic wars, starvation tactics, xii. 169, 196; Jefferson's policy, 170; elements of American interest, 170, xxvi. 309–311. *See also* Impressment, Neutral trade.
Narraganset Indians, Algonquian, ii. 150; and Plymouth, iv. 165; Mohegan war, 233, 300; and Pequot war, 251, 253; and New England confederation, 300–302; in King Philip's war, v. 254, 255.
Narragansett bay, Verrazano in, iii. 144.
Narvaez, Pamfilo de, in Cuba, iii. 149; and Cortés, 156; grant, 159; exploration, 159; fate, 160.
Nasby, Petroleum V. *See* Locke (D. R.).
Nashville, settled, ix. 274, x. 10; convention (1850), xvii.

329, xviii. 9, 20; federals occupy, xxvi. 96; campaign (1864), Hood's army, xxi. 210; Thomas's scattered forces, 210; Hood's advances, 211; Schofield delays him, 211; Spring Hill, 212; Franklin, 212–215; Thomas's delay, 215; concentration of federal force, 215; battle of Nashville, 215; annihilation of Hood's force, 216.
Nashville, confederate cruiser, destroyed, xxi. 183.
Nashville, at Panama, xxv. 215–217.
Nassau, and blockade-running, xxi. 165; and confederate cruisers, 181.
Nassau, fort, seized, iv. 294.
Nast, Thomas, cartoons, xxii. 347, 351.
Natchesan family, ii. 94, 175.
Natchez, Spanish occupy, xi. 69.
Natchitoches, fort at, vii. 82.
Nation, influence, xxii. 346.
National banks, creation of system, xx. 249, xxi. 16, xxvi. 279; provisions of act, xxi. 17; tax on state-bank circulation, 17, 130; success of system, 17–18, 130; act of 1864, 130; western opposition, xxii. 239; increased circulation authorized, 253; decline of circulation, xxiv. 80; Democratic opposition (1896), 324; amended act (1900), xxv. 122; bibliography, xxiv. 338. *See also* Banks.
National Cordage company, failure, xxiv. 260.
National Era, xvi. 207, 333.
National Farmer's Alliance, divisions and principles, xxiv. 228, 229; success (1890), 229, and Populist party, 245.
National Gazette founded, xi. 47. *See also* Freneau.
National Linseed Oil trust, xxiv. 190.
National Republicans. *See* Whig.
National road. *See* Cumberland road.
National Union convention (1866), xxii. 73–76.
Nationalism, Hamilton's financial scheme, xi. 28; and Whiskey insurrection, 112; Republicans fear consolidation, 265; Hamilton's consolidation scheme, 273; period of development, xii. 247, 264, xiii. 3, xiv. 4, 299, xv. 107, xvii. 11, xix. 14, xx. 16–18, xxvi. 146; and War of 1812, xiii. 82, 191–194; and slavery, 215, xix. 14; and Supreme court, xiii. 307; reaction, xiv. 5, 300–302; western ideal, 109; and internal improvements, 224; economic reason, xvii. 12; character of southern, xviii. 21, xix. 15, 16; of leaders before 1852, xviii. 40–43; of their survivors, 43–47; of antislavery leaders, 47; divergent aspirations, xix. 4; effect of new states, 14; Webster's propositions, 44, 45; Clay's attitude, 49; Webster's attitude, 50; strength of unionism, 54, 58; Lincoln on, 102, 283; postwar opposition to centralizing tendencies (1872), xxii. 194; triumph of doctrine, xxvi. 150–152; present surety, 349. *See also* Sectionalism, State rights, Union.
Nationalist societies, xxiv. 55.
Native American convention (1848), xvii. 270; movement, xxvi. 39. *See also* Know-Nothing.

Natural resources of United States, xxvi. 4–6; development, 6–9; American attitude, 12-15, 252, 303. *See also* Agriculture, Animal, Forests, Mining, Physiography.
Natural science, colonial interest, vi. 318.
Naturalization, in colonial Pennsylvania, viii. 186; acts (1789–1798), xi. 25, 257; American policy, xii. 171; and duties to native country, xxiii. 224, xxvi. 317; Chinese and Japanese not eligible, xxiii. 236, xxvi. 80; questions in Cuban insurrection, xxv. 7; unlimited, xxvi. 74; restrictions, 80. *See also* Impressment.
Nature. *See* Physiography.
Naumkeag. *See* Salem.
Nautilus, in Tripolitan war, xii. 41; built, 44.
Nauvoo, Mormons at, xvi. 17.
Navajo, Athapascan, and cliff-dwellers, ii. 86; origin, 176; physique, 177; character of seat, 177; prosperous, 177; earlier condition, 178; social organization, 178; houses, 178; position of woman, 179; industrial life, 179; blankets, 180; ceremonials, 180; bibliography, 285.
Naval officer, colonial, v. 32, 262. *See also* Customs.
Naval stores, colonial industry, vi. 36–38, 177, 178, 274, 285, viii. 52, 58, 60; in South, xvi. 64.
Navarre, annexed to Spain, i. 95.
Navigation, portolani, i. 54; compass, 55–57; cross-staff and astrolabe, 57; ephemerides, 58; chronometers, 58; progress under Prince Henry, 72; quadrant, 73; improved ships, 75; improved skill, 77; Spanish bureau of pilots, 89; Spanish promotion, iii. 223; time of voyages to New Spain, 288; bibliography, i. 320.
Navigation acts, beginnings (1651), iv. 111, v. 5, 11; enforcement of first, 13; (1660) causes, 13 – 17; shipping clause, 17; enumerated commodities, 18–21, 30, vi. 35, 36, 178, 274, viii. 52, 54, 57–59; England as staple, v. 19, viii. 54–56, 65, 105, 109; execution and evasion, v. 20, 30–32, 38, 155, 158, 176, 244, 253, 259–262, 266, vi. 10, 31, 293–295, viii. 66, 71–83; jurisdiction over, v. 35; (1651), in Virginia, 203; effect on shipping, 331; principles, vi. 13; constitutional results, 14; (1696), 33–36; Whig policy, 177; foster West-Indian interests, 177, 179; export duties removed, 178; direct trade extended, 178, 274; molasses act (1733), 179, 289; and Connecticut, 219; effect in England, viii. 23; (1660), 51–54; intercolonial trade restricted, 56; bounties, 59–61, 134, 138; effect on colonies, 64–67, 325, x. 73, xxvi. 235; cost, viii. 70; writs of assistance, 73–83; to be enforced, 102, 103, ix. 7–10; sugar act (1764), viii. 104–106; its effect, 106–109; protests, 109–120, 127–132; attempted by Confederation, x. 84 – 86; objection to federal power, 262; bibliography, v. 339, 340, vi. 328, viii. 339, 340, 342. *See also* Commerce, Mercantile system.
Navy, American, privateering,

ix. 69, 190, 252, 290, xiii. 112–117; importance in Revolution, ix. 289–291, xxvi. 324; Paul Jones, 317, 318; beginning of federal, xi. 113, 227, xxvi. 326; preparation for French war, xi. 237, xii. 38; attacks on French, xi. 238, 239; Jefferson's dislike, xii. 30, 36; ships laid up, 37; reduced, 39, 44; ships built for Tripolitan war, 44; impressment by, 187; increase defeated (1812), xiii. 57; character in War of 1812, 80, 106, 110; policy, 107; duels, 108–111; losses, 188; peace establishments, 196; Algerine war, 196; appropriations reduced on eve of war (1860), xix. 124, 125; moribund, 164; rehabilitation after 1883, xxiv. 184–186; and dependencies, xxvi. 30; bibliography, ix. 352, xiii. 319, 320, xxvi. 379. *See also* Confederate navy, Impressment, Spanish war, Union navy.

Navy, British, colonists exempted, vi. 37; power, 140, 161, vii. 91, 109, 267, 271, xxvi. 20; and colonization, vii. 90, 109; Anson's exploit, 102–104; in King George's war, 113, 117, 119, 120; in Seven Years' war, 197, 209, 217–219, 224, 228, 240, 243, 248, 252, 267, 269–271; officers as customs officers, viii. 103, 251; rendezvous at Boston, 248; decline during Revolution, ix. 96; desertions, xii. 172, 185, 189. *See also* Impressment, War of 1812.

Navy, French, importance in American Revolution, ix. 289–291; engagements with Americans (1799–1800), xi. 238, 239; on American coast (1804–1807), xii. 185, 186, 190, 194; impressment by, 187.

Navy department, created, xi. 237.

Naxouat, Villebon at, vi. 126; attacked, 127.

Neal, L. T., defeated for governor, xxiv. 280.

Neal, Walter, governor of Portsmouth, iv. 268.

Neale, Thomas, control of post-office, vi. 41.

Nebraska, enabling act, xxi. 133, xxii. 126; corruption in, 230; agricultural decrease, xxiv. 6; goes Democratic (1890), 181; success of Farmers' Alliance (1890), 229. *See also* Far West, Kansas-Nebraska.

Necessity, fort, vii. 162–164.

Negley, J. S., Chickamauga, xxi. 38.

Negro seamen acts in South, xiv. 308, xvi. 277, 290; and Republican compromise offer (1860), xix. 173, 178.

Negro soldiers, in War of 1812, xvi. 84; in Revolution, 153; South sets example, xx. 207; Lincoln and first federal attempts, 207–209; authorized, 209; Lincoln on, xxi. 12; assault on Fort Wagner, 24; policy of enlisting, 76; number, 76; as prisoners of war, 242; confederate plan to recruit, 291; southern post-war protests against, xxii. 30; bibliography, xxi. 311.

Negro suffrage, in Tennessee (1834), xv. 265; in North Carolina (1835), 266; early, xvi. 53, 82, xxvi. 53; Lincoln on, xxi. 301; and Johnson's reconstruction proclamation,

xxii. 37, 42; in District of Columbia, 61, 94, 244, 245; fourteenth amendment on, 67; Loyalists' convention on, 77; in territories, 94; under reconstruction acts, 94, 111; attitude of southern whites, 111, 117; in reconstruction constitutions, 113; negroes adhere to Republican party, 114, 115; Union leagues, 115; negro officials, 120, 216, 278, 281; means of intimidation, 121, 135, 268, 278, 304; operations of Ku-Klux Klan, 122, 123, 135, 181, 187; defeated in West (1867), 125; as issue in 1868, 128, 132, 135; fifteenth amendment, 135, 174–176, 182; federal acts to protect, 184–188; as issue in 1872, 196, 198, 199, 201; tendency towards race parties, 210, 211; judicial decisions on, 263; practical disfranchisement in South, xxiv. 162; Republican determination to restore, 166; force bill, 167–171; constitutional disfranchisement, 171–173, xxvi. 80, 111; force bill as issue (1892), xxiv. 250. *See also* Election laws, Negroes, Reconstruction.

Negroes, free, population (1763), viii. 20; (1840), xvii. 9; attitude of North, xii. 100, 101, xvi. 84; South fears, xii. 101; problem, xiv. 151; Colonization society, 152, 304, 308, xvi. 162–166, 237–240, 314; Missouri compromise on, xiv. 167; South Carolina seamen act, 308, xvi. 277, 290, xix. 173, 178; rights in Tennessee, xv. 265; in North Carolina, 266; mobbed in North, xvi. 9; colonial status, 52, xxvi. 52; in border states, xvi. 65; as slave-holders, 77; servile race, 79; character and type, 79, xxvi. 50; racial non-persistence, xvi. 79; amalgamation, 80–82; northern black codes, 83; declining status in South, 84; right to bear arms, 84; citizenship, 85; southern black codes, 85, 86; testimony, 86; grounds for discrimination, 86; character, opportunity, 87; reversion to slavery, 88; kidnapping, 88; sale for jail fees, 89; voluntary enslavement, 90, 135; prosperous southern, 90; lynching of, 116, 117; as laborers, 169; at Oberlin college, 192; as abolition leaders, 208, 209, xxvi. 59; attitude of abolitionists towards, xvi. 215, 315; schools destroyed in North, 244, 245; status of foreign, in South, 290; racial limitations of, and slavery, xix. 18; and Republican compromise offer (1860), 173; freedmen on Sea islands, xx. 208; Lincoln's reconstruction proclamation on, xxi. 136, 137; post-war conditions in Kentucky, xxii. 9; demoralization of freedmen, 10, 46; Freedmen's bureau, 30–34, 59–61, 68; first sign of race friction, 45; "forty acres and a mule," 46; southern post-war black codes, 54–59, 110; federal civil-rights acts, 63, 64, 214, 255; fourteenth amendment on, 67; race animosity, 79–81, 182, 219, 249, 271, 279, 305–307, xxvi. 66; militia, xxii. 183, 279; federal acts to protect, 184; schools, 206, xxvi. 63; and poor whites,

xxii. 213; desire for social equality, 213; faked outrages on, 250; southern exodus (1880), xxiii. 35; effect on, of Hayes's southern policy, 101; race problem, 229, xxvi. 61–63; influence on American ideals, 65, 66; civil rights, 66, 80; restrictions on personal freedom, 81; bibliography, xvi. 324, 336, 337, xxiv. 333, xxvi. 371. *See also* Negro soldiers, Negro suffrage, Reconstruction, Slavery.
Nelson, Francis, in Virginia, iv. 54.
Nelson, Samuel, as justice, xviii. 192; Dred Scott decision, 201; and Seward's Charleston-harbor negotiations, xix. 298, 300.
Nelson, T. A. R., counsel at impeachment, xxii. 104.
Nelson, William (1), and Virginia's western claim, viii. 234.
Nelson, William (2), command in Kentucky, xx. 48; Shiloh, 101.
Nelson, fort, captured, vi. 133.
Nemacolin's path, ii. 32, vii. 154.
Nesmond, marquis de, expedition, vi. 129.
Netherlands, arbitration by king of, xv. 211, xvii. 79. *See also* Holland.
Nettleton, Asahel, revivalist, xvi. 13.
Neutral Ground treaty, xvii. 105.
Neutral Nation, Iroquoian, ii. 155.
Neutral trade, England's attitude, vii. 268, ix. 313; status (1776), 313; free ships, free goods, 313, xi. 119, 122–125; Russia and Prussia, ix. 314, 315; Armed Neutrality, 316, 318; in French West Indies (1793), xi. 118, xii. 174, 175; British orders against, xi. 119; British seizures 119, 122–124; Madison's resolutions, 121; embargo (1794), 122; non-importation bill, 124; and Jay treaty, 126–129, 133; British food-contraband order, 129, 221; French seizures and food-contraband, 220, 221; Bordeaux embargo, 221; *Mount Vernon* seizures, 222; Rule of 1756, xii. 175, 176; its evasion, 176; British interpretation of it, 176, 197; West-Indian prize courts, 184; belligerent orders before 1803, 195; belligerent attitude (1803), 196; British shipping profits by restrictions, 196, 228–230, 246; Fox's blockade order, 198; Berlin decree, blockade of England, 198; orders in council, coasting-trade prohibited, 198; blockade and contraband, 199, 236; transit duties, 199; Milan decree, vessels denationalized, 199; justification of these measures, 199; administration of orders, 200; of decrees, 200; Jefferson's restrictive policy, 201, 211; non-importation act, 202; negotiations on Rule of 1756 (1806), 203–206; British require resistance or withdrawal of decrees first, 205, 250, 255, 268, xiii. 39, 42; French seizures, xii. 210, xiii. 39, 44; embargo (1807), xii. 211–220, 224–226; dishonesty, 214, 227, xiii. 46; non-intercourse, xii. 226, 236, 238, 245, 249, xiii. 37–40; France and embargo, xii. 227; Bayonne decree, confiscations, 227,

243; England and embargo, 228–231; Canning's offer (1809), 234; Erskine's negotiations, 235; repudiated, 236; Jackson's mission, 236–241; French vacillation, 242; Macon bills, 244; feigned withdrawal of decrees, 247–249, xiii. 37, 44, 47; Russian protection, xii. 253; restrictions affect British manufactures, 261, xiii. 73; orders withdrawn, xii. 262, xiii. 73–75; French release cargoes, 48; final embargo, 60; general conditions, xxvi. 309–311; bibliography, xi. 305, 306, xii. 283–285. *See also* Impressment.

Neutrality, American policy of necessity, xi. 85, 117, 228; proclamation (1793), 86, 87; reception, 87, 91; Washington's firmness, 117; United States and Declaration of Paris, xviii. 250; obligations as respect war-vessels, xxi. 174; England and confederate cruisers, 175; rules in treaty of Washington, xxii. 167. *See also* Alabama claims, Foreign affairs, Impressment, Neutral trade.

Neuville, J. W., Hyde de, and Florida negotiations, xiii. 283.

Nevada admitted, xxi. 133; decline, xxiii. 28; Sutro tunnel, 48. *See also* Far West.

Neville, John, attack on, xi. 108.

New Amsterdam, charter, v. 76; surrender, 81; bibliography, 347. *See also* New York city.

New Andalusia, colony, iii. 106, 107; transferred, 108. *See also* Castilla del Oro.

New Bedford burned, ix. 248.

New Brunswick, German settlement, vi. 234.

New Castle, named, v. 83; Penn acquires, 173; annexed to Pennsylvania, 186.

New England, *colonial:* incentive to settlement, i. 170; Puritan migration, 228; portages to St. Lawrence basin, ii. 28; land routes to New York, 31; coast explorations, iv. 34, 35, 40, 150; maps (1614), 150; (1652), 196; (1689), v. 273; (1689–1713), vi. 156; named, iv. 150; attempted settlement, 150; Indian pestilence, 152; settlements (1628), 175; population (1643), 209; (1652), 322; (1650), v. 3; (1689), vi. 5; (1700), iii. 194; preparation against Dutch, iv. 316, v. 13, 43; communication, iv. 322; trade and fisheries, 322, v. 131, 158, 159, 253, 330–333, vi. 284–291, viii. 107, 112; ship-building, iv. 322, v. 321, 331, 332, vi. 10, 281, 286, 287; manufactures, iv. 322, v. 333–336, vi. 278–282; town government, iv. 322, 323, xxvi. 120, 121; education, iv. 323–325, xxvi. 220; money, iv. 325; marriage, 326; sumptuary laws, 326; criminal laws, 326; social life, 326, v. 302; culture, iv. 327, v. 312, vi. 313, 316, 318; collectors of customs, v. 34; violation of navigation acts, 39, viii. 82; reason for consolidation, v. 39; unity, 41; and crown, 41; self-government, 42, vi. 12, 70; royal commission, v. 69, 70; settlers in New Jersey, 107–109; King Philip's war, 253–256; Randolph in, 260; dominion, 265; Andros govern-

or, 266; no assembly, 266; attack on charters, 267; consolidated, 269, vi. 15, 16; larger union proposed, v. 271; Andros captain-general, 272; races, 289, vi. 229; slaves, v. 290; servants, 291; food, 296; buildings, 297; religious conditions, 306, 309, vi. 7, 86–91, 303, 316, viii. 208, 209, 219, xxvi. 200, 202, 204; shipping, v. 318; products, 329; ports, 332; economic condition (1689), vi. 10; early French and Indian raids, 110; and Acadian boundary, 110, vii. 23–25; political influence, vi. 198; urban centres, 243; land holdings, 276; labor, 277; industry, 277; coasting trade, 290; northward trend, vii. 25–30; and Abnaki, 30–33; training of border warfare, 33; colonial type, xxvi. 33; and colonial democracy, 70; political gospel, 97; general bibliography, iv. 334–336, v. 341, 344–347, vi. 331, 332, 337; of Dutch relations, iv. 337; of French relations and wars, 337, vii. 301, 303. *See also* Colonies, Council for New England, New England confederation, Plymouth company, and colonies and wars by name.

After independence: Revolution and trade, x. 71, 73; privateering in Revolution, 72; and Spanish negotiations, 98; Washington's tour, xi. 23, 25; conditions (1800), 167; amusements, 172; religion, 173; agriculture, 191, xiv. 14–16; lumber, xi. 191; fishing, 191; Jefferson courts, xii. 25; and embargo, 216, 219; alleged disloyalty, 267; and new states, xiii. 15, 16, 18, 254; opposition to war (1812), 71, 150; and privateering, 113; militia and war, 152–156; and war finances, 156–158, 219; trade with enemy, 158; secession favored, 160, xix. 12; Hartford convention, xiii. 161–167; and peace, 186; growth of manufactures, 231–234, xiv. 13, xv. 15; provincialism, xiv. 10; political decline, 11; population (1790–1830), 11; shipping industry, 12; political and religious change, 16–20, 24, xxv. 207; western migration, xiv. 20, xv. 11, xxvi. 37; community organization, xiv. 21; morale, 21, 22; reforming instinct, 22, 23; literary movement, 25; education, 26, xxvi. 222; abiding power, xiv. 26; state internal improvements, 228; and tariff (1824), 239, 242, 243; (1828), 318–321, xv. 68, 69, 72; and public lands, 95; character of abolition in, xvi. 188, 194, 196; immigration after 1820, xxvi. 37; bibliography, xiv. 334. *See also* North, and states by name.

New England Anti-Slavery society founded, xvi. 183.

New England confederation, causes and attempts, iv. 282, 297, 298; organized, members, 298; object, management, powers, support, 299; defects, 300; population, 300; and Indian war, 300–302; and Massachusetts, 301, 305, 306, 308, 310, 316, 317, v. 43, 45; appointment of commander, iv. 301; and Indian missions, 302–304; boundary decision, 304; Connecticut-

river tolls, 304–306; and French, 308, 310; and Dutch, 311–313; Dutch treaty, 313, 314, v. 42; war threats, iv. 315–317, v. 42, 43; permanency thwarted, iv. 317; decline, v. 43; end, 44; on Quakers, 46, 162; on Connecticut and New Haven, 60; and Rhode Island, 62; bibliography, 344.
New England Emigrant Aid society, xviii. 122; misunderstood by southerners, 124; Pierce condemns, 150; Douglas attacks, 151, 152; Wilson defends, 153; bibliography, 322.
New France, population (1689), vii. 26; maps of development, 36, 74; territorial claims, 43–45, 107, 127, 143, 154–156, xxvi. 19, 20. *See also* next title, and Acadia, Canada, Explorations, Fur-trade, Illinois, Louisiana, and sections and wars by name.
New France company (Hundred Associates), origin, i. 156, vii. 20; territory and power, i. 157; life, 157; commercial powers, 157; subsidy and privileges, 158; colonization, 158; religion, 159; control over colony, 159; government, 160; predecessors, iv. 286, vii. 10–12, 19; surrenders charter, 38.
New Galicia, audiencia, iii. 229.
New Granada, audiencia, iii. 229; viceroyalty, 231. *See also* Colombia.
New Hampshire, Massachusetts claims and annexes, iv. 209, 271, 272; grants, 266, 267, 270, v. 45, 257; settlements, iv. 267, 269, 270; named, 268; feebleness, 268; dissensions, 269; civil contracts, 270; suffrage after annexation, 271; and confederation, 298; royal province, v. 261, vi. 21; population (1689), v. 288; trade dispute, vi. 192; personal union with Massachusetts, 193; and Belcher, 215; frontier (1750), 245; Louisburg expedition, vii. 112; and Stamp Act congress, viii. 148; temporary government, ix. 55; and independence, 73; no paper money, x. 144, 146–148; distress, 146; Exeter mob, 147; ratification convention, 296; abolition of slavery, xi. 183; Democratic control, xv. 271; bibliography, iv. 336, v. 345, vi. 337, viii. 329, 333. *See also* Colonies, New England, North.
New Harmony, Rappists, xvi. 16.
New Haven, in 1750, vi. 244; Tryon's raid, ix. 254; and negro schools, xvi. 245.
New Haven colony, settlers' plan, iv. 260; settled, 261; purchase from Indians, 262; government, 262–264; suffrage, 262–264; union, 264; growth, 265; on Delaware, 296, 311, 315, v. 4, 42, 57; Kieft's bluster, iv. 312; trade ventures, 315, v. 57; migration considered, iv. 315, v. 57; agent to Parliament, 50; and regicides, 51; proclaims Charles II., 51; discontent, 52, 58; Connecticut boundary, 52; Guilford, 59–61; absorbed by Connecticut, 60; settlers in New Jersey, 61, 106–108; bibliography, iv. 335, v. 346. *See also* New England.
New Inverness settled, vi. 259.

New Jersey, population (1690), iii. 194; New England settlers, v. 61, 106–109; grant, 101; concessions, 104; early settlers, 105; Nicolls's settlements, 106, 111; Carteret governor, 107; first assembly, 109; Carteret and settlers, 109; quit rents, 110, 114; rebellion, 111; peace, 111; under the Dutch, 111; regrant, 113; divided, 114, 117; races, 289; towns, 298, 299; religion, 309, vi. 95; trade, v. 322–324; royal province, vi. 50, 58; in Queen Anne's war, 156; personal union with New York, 193; triennial act, 195; Belcher as governor, 216; non-English immigrants, 234; schools, 311; college, 312; and preparation against French (1754), vii. 166; and Stamp Act congress, viii. 146, 148; and independence, ix. 73; campaign (1776–1777), 123, 124, 129–132; neutrals and loyalists, 126–128, 132; constitution, 139; Monmouth, 245; reception of federal constitution, x. 278; ratification convention, 286; gradual emancipation, xi. 184, xvi. 154; politics (1829–1837), xv. 272; instructions to Peace-convention delegates, xix. 271; and temperance movement (1887), xxiv. 128; bibliography, v. 348, vi. 327, 338, viii. 333; of campaign, ix. 346. *See also* Colonies, East New Jersey, Middle colonies, North, West New Jersey.

New Jersey, college of. *See* Princeton college.

New Jersey plan, x. 212–215; debated, 215–218; rejected, 219.

New London, settled, iv. 260; jurisdiction, 304; in 1750, vi. 244.

New Mexico, and Texas boundary, xvii. 100; Texan Santa Fé expedition, 107; Polk and purchase, 208, 248; Slidell's instructions on, 214; conquest, 231; ceded, 251, xxvi. 26; slavery conditions, xvii. 295, xviii. 3, 236; temporary government and claim of Texas, xvii. 231, 296, 305–307, 319; Clayton compromise on, 304; controversy in Congress (1849), 307–309; Taylor advises self-organization, 316; Clay's compromise resolution on, 320; Clay on slavery in, 322; Webster on slavery in, 325; Seward on slavery in, 326; compromise bill on, 328; Fillmore and assertion of claim of Texas, 329; division, 331; popular sovereignty in, 331; territory organized, xviii. 8; Chisholm partisan war, xxiii. 252; and statehood, xxvi. 57; bibliography, xvii. 346. *See also* Far West.

New Netherland, commercial creation, i. 121, iv. 292; institutions, i. 121, 122; and mother-country, 154; Argall in, iv. 72; and Plymouth, 175, 240; on Connecticut, 239–242, 249; boundaries and disputes, 292, 313, 314, v. 4, 42; English protest, iv. 292; settlement, 293; patroonships, 293; English encroachments, 294–296, 310–312, 315; Indian war, 296, 311; map, 296; New England war threats, 315–317, v. 42, 43; and Swedes, 4; evades navigation acts, 12, 13; Cromwell's expedition, 13, 43;

Connecticut encroaches, 48, 49, 76; and Coddington, 64; importance of situation, 74; weakness, 75; Stuyvesant's rule, 75, 76; complaints of English settlers, 76; English conspiracy against, 77, 78; territory granted to York, 78; capture, 79–81; trade, 327; bibliography, iv. 336, 337, v. 347. *See also* New York.

New Orleans, founded, vii. 81; as a centre, 282; right of deposit at, xii. 57, 63, 67; importance of possession, xiii. 145, xx. 114; battle (1815), xiii. 145–149; population and conditions (1830), xiv. 98, xv. 10; (1840), xvi. 7, xvii. 10; Jackson's rule, xv. 18; quadroons, xvi. 81; anti-Spanish riot, xviii. 83; and secession of South Carolina, xix. 146; seizes federal property, 147; small majority for secession, 147; revenue-cutters episode, 246; Farragut's expedition against, xx. 114–118; Butler's rule, 118–120; riot (1866), xxii. 79–81, 93; rising (1874), 249; debt (1877), xxiii. 93; seaport, 313; Mafia lynching, xxiv. 206; military bibliography, xiii. 322, xx. 332.

New Spain, kingdom, iii. 229; divisions, 229. *See also* Colonies, and divisions by name.

New Sweden, founded, i. 193, iv. 296; map, 296; captured by Dutch, v. 4; bibliography, iv. 337.

New World, Vespucci's letter, iii. 90, 93; earlier use, 93–98; named America, 98–102; other names, 101.

New York, *province:* admiralty court, v. 35; granted to York, 78, vi. 15; boundaries and disputes, v. 80–82, 98, vi. 190, 191; powers of proprietary, v. 82; organization under Nicolls, 83, 84; Duke's laws, 84–86; protest of Long Island towns, 86–89; recaptured by Dutch, 89, 90; restored to England, 90; Andros governor, 90; checks to development, 91, 100; York's policy, 92, 93; Andros's administration, 93; representation, 93–96, 98; trade controversy with New Jersey, 94, 99, 119, 127, 325–327; disaffection, 95; charter, 96–98; royal province, 97; Dongan's rule, 98; annexed to New England, 272; Nicholson's administration, 283; rumors (1689), 283; Leisler's rebellion, 283–286, vi. 18; Sloughter governor, v. 286; reorganization, 287, vi. 22; population (1689), v. 288; (1698), iii. 194; (1775), viii. 20; races, v. 289; slaves, 290, vi. 238; towns, v. 298; schools, 310, vi. 311; trade, v. 327; fisheries, 330; export, 330; religious conditions, vi. 7, 95; royal veto, 52; bill of rights, 70, 72; appointment of treasurer, 76; salary controversy, 78, 197; frontier situation (1689), 111; (1740), 246; and Iroquois, 111–113, 129–134; in Queen Anne's war, 141–143, 155; triennial act, 176, 195, 198; personal union with New Jersey, 193; Zenger trial, 203, 204; party factions, 206, ix. 88–91; Burnet as governor, vi. 212, 213; Oswego, 212; trade with Canada, 213; Dutch element, 229; Palatines, 230–232; negro plots, 240; land grants

and immigration, 276; paper money, 297; physicians, 317; northward trend, vii. 25; Louisburg expedition, 112; and preparation against French (1754), 166; tenure of judges, viii. 86; sugar-act protest, 130, 131; and Stamp Act congress, 148; assembly and billeting act, 175, 183, 185, 245; and Association, 296, 306; remonstrances, 296; and independence, ix. 79, 91, 95; and stamp duties, 80; and tea tax, 89; election of congressional delegates, 89, 90; convention, 90; provincial congress, 91; bibliography, v. 347, vi. 327, 338, vii. 301, 304, viii. 329, 332, 333, 336. *See also* Colonies, Middle colonies, New Netherland, and wars by name.

State: and loyalists, ix. 36, 91–94, 115; strategic importance, 79, 95; campaign (1776), 93, 103, 105–108, 111, 118–122; Whigs persecuted, 112, 115; Carleton's campaign, 116–118; western claim, 287; blocks Confederation impost, x. 83; cedes western claim, 110, 111; proposes a convention, 170; opposition to constitution, 280, 305; ratification convention, 308–311; population (1790), xi. 169; (1830), xv. 8; gradual emancipation, 184, xvi. 154; electoral vote (1800), xi. 288; Democratic factions (1801–1808), xii. 17, 134, 222; (1833–1852), xv. 270, xvii. 271–274, 281, xviii. 17, 36; state army, xiii. 159; bank craze, 217; canals, 249–251, xvi. 37; western growth, xiv. 30, 31, xxvi. 36; transportation demand, xiv. 31; effect of Erie canal, 32–36; decline of family politics, 41; Council of Appointment, 41; political machines and leaders, 42–44, xv. 268; campaign (1824), xiv. 257–260; salt revenue, xv. 267; favors protection, 269; bank and canal issues, 270; aids railroads, 270; prison system, 275; jury trial for fugitive slaves, xvi. 281; and extradition for aiding fugitives, 285; and extradition of abolitionists, 289; antirent agitation, xvii. 7; McLeod case, 70; in election of 1844, 137; vote in 1848, 283; Whigs and Republican movement (1854), xviii. 113; growth, xix. 22; tenders aid to president (1861), 267; instructions to Peace-convention delegates, 271; Republican factions (1881), xxiii. 182; Conkling-Platt resignations, 185–187; civil-service law, 201; goes Democratic (1882), 331–333; importance in election of 1884, 346–349; labor-arbitration law, xxiv. 48; and temperance movement (1887), 128; in campaign of 1888, 145; and race-track gambling, xxvi. 246; and reform governors, 268; bibliography of campaign (1776), ix. 346; of politics, xv. 327, xviii. 314. *See also* Burgoyne, Middle, New York city, North, War of 1812.

New York city, charter (1665), v. 84; (1683), 98; appearance, (1689), 298; colonial trade, vi. 9, 287; growth, 243; society, 320; population (1763), viii. 20; (1790 – 1800), xi. 168; (1830), xv. 10; (1840), xvii.

10; stamp-act riots, viii. 149; brawls with soldiers, 245; army at, ix. 93; British occupy, 111; loyalist sanctuary, 112, 263; expected naval attack, 291, 293; and British (1801), xii. 183; outrages by British cruisers, 184–186; *Leander* affair, 188; and embargo, 218; and war party (1812), xiii. 67; effect of Erie canal, xiv. 34–36, xv. 12; chief port, xiv. 297; in 1840, xvi. 6; proslavery riot, 246; real-estate values (1832–1837), 302, 303; ante-bellum corruption, xviii. 57; draft riots, xxi. 9; Tweed ring, xxii. 229, 230, xxvi. 171; absorption of suburbs, xxiii. 30; elevated roads, 37, 49, 330; Brooklyn bridge, 49; strike of freight-handlers (1882), 81; Hayes and custom-house, 157–161; suburban increase, xxiv. 13; effect of immigration, 15; street-railway strike (1886), 44; Henry George's campaign, 53; as port for immigrants, xxvi. 38, 41; traction lines, 298; police, 338.

New York harbor, importance, ii. 6.

New York, in Tripolitan war, xii. 41.

New York, in Spanish war, xxv. 33, 39.

New York Central railroad, completion, xviii. 60. *See also* Vanderbilt.

New York Evening Post on Mills bill, xxiv. 72.

New York Herald, influence, xviii. 277.

New York Seventh regiment, march to Washington, xx. 32.

New York Sun, during reconstruction, xxii. 347; on Cleveland's message (1887), xxiv. 65.

New York Times, during reconstruction, xxii. 347; denounces Hayes, xxiii. 113; and political reform (1884), 336.

New York Tribune, antislavery, xvi. 208; influence, xviii. 278; during reconstruction, xxii. 347; on Cleveland's message (1887), xxiv. 65; on Sherman silver act, 227. *See also* Greeley.

Newark settled, v. 61, 108.

Newbern occupied, xx. 112.

Newburg addresses, first, x. 60; second, 63–65; Washington foils, 65–67.

Newcastle, duke of, as secretary of state, vi. 168, 172; and French in America, vii. 119, 167; and military preparation, 197; retires, 204; and Pitt, 207; colonial policy, ix. 5.

Newel, Stanford, Hague peace conference, xxv. 244.

Newell, R. H., as satirist, xxi. 262; parody on Emerson, 262.

Newfoundland, as Cabot's landfall, iii. 59; and Corte-Real, 64; Verrazano at, 144; English voyages, iv. 7, vii. 4–6; Gilbert at, iv. 19, 20; Calvert's settlement, 118; rival claims, vi. 5, 109; Iberville's raid, 127; English control, 162, vii. 6; French fisheries, vi. 162, vii. 272; trade centre, 7; St. John's, 7; French control, 27; receded (1697), 27; captured and retaken (1762), 270; bibliography, 304. *See also* Fisheries.

Newport, Christopher, conducts Virginia colony, iv. 42; in council, 49; seeks gold-

mine, 50; visits, 52, 53, 55–57, 62.
Newport, settled, iv. 229, v. 62; and Coddington, 62–64; in 1750, vi. 244; slave-trade, 286; customs trouble, viii. 195; occupied, ix. 124; attacked (1778), 292; evacuated, 296; French army, 320; decay, x. 149–151; as a resort, xviii. 276.
Newspapers, colonial German, vi. 232; colonial English, 314, 315, viii. 15; in campaign of 1828, xv. 37; of period 1829–1837, 322; development, xvi. 28, xxvi. 225; of period 1841–1850, xvii. 338; conditions (1850–1860), xviii. 276–278, 308; of Civil war crisis, xix. 347; suppression of *Chicago Times*, xxi. 7; northern war-time, 69, 327; relations with commanders, 69–71; southern war-time, 281; of reconstruction period, xxii. 347; of period 1885–1897, xxiv. 329; character of present, xxvi. 227; influence, 265; sensationalism, 336, 348. *See also* Press.
Newton, John, Gettysburg, xx. 293, 300.
Newton, Massachusetts, restless, iv. 242; migration to Connecticut, 244, 246; settles Hartford, 247.
Newtown, New York, battle, ix. 250.
Nez Percé Indians, Shahaptian, ii. 118; houses and horses, 124, 218; Chief Joseph and Wallowa campaign, xxiii. 267, 268.
Niagara, captures *Georgia*, xxi. 183; escapes *Stonewall*, 183.
Niagara campaigns (1812), xiii. 95; (1814), 103–105; bibliography, 321.
Niagara, fort, built, vii. 53, 108; Shirley's expedition, 183; isolated, 234; captured, 251.
Nicaragua, renounces claim to Greytown, xvii. 287; transit concessions, 290; draft treaties, 290, xviii. 89; Costa Rica boundary, 89; Walker in, 251–253, 256; Marcy's treaty, 256; draft canal treaty (1893), xxiii. 226, xxiv. 117. *See also* Central America, Isthmian.
Nicaragua Canal company, xxiv. 118–121, 123. *See also* Isthmian.
Nicholas, W. C., on Louisiana purchase, xii. 75.
Nicholls, F. T., rival governor of Louisiana, xxii. 327, 340, xxiii. 89; secures control, 92; reform administration, 93.
Nichols, Edward, Florida fort, xiii. 273.
Nicholson, Francis, in Virginia, v. 231; in New York, 272, 283; leaves, 284; governor, vi. 32, 183; and imperial control, 32, 58; and Anglicanism, 95; Canadian expedition, 156–160; conquers Acadia, 157; social influence, 302.
Nicholson, James, and New York factions, xii. 18.
Nicholson, Joseph, and Chase impeachment, xii. 120; on recall of senators, 122; and Randolph, 137; non-importation act, 202.
Nicolet, Jean, exploration, vii. 17, 42, 55.
Nicolls, Richard, commissioner, v. 69, 70, 79; governor of York's grant, 79; captures New Amsterdam, 80; Connecticut boundary, 81; as governor, 83; laws, 84; and Long Island towns, 85, 86; on Pennsylvania region, 167.

Nicuesa, Diego de, colony, iii. 106–108; fate, 108; bibliography, 331.
Nile river, mediæval trade, i. 23.
Niles, Hezekiah, on impressment, xiii. 49; on American prizes, 114; on unity in war, 151; *Register*, as source, 315, xiv. 341, xvii. 337; on Garrison, xvi. 183; on southern trend of slavery, xix. 35.
Niles, J. M., on Mexican war and slavery, xvii. 263, 265.
Niles' Register, as source, xiii. 315, xiv. 341, xvii. 337.
Niño, Alonso, voyage, iii. 69; bibliography, 330.
Noailles, duc de, refugee, xi. 159; and Washington, 159.
Nobility, Spanish, weakened, i. 94; grades and character, 107; French privileges, 119; Dutch privileges, 122; and Canada company, 158; Canadian, vii. 130–134. *See also* Aristocracy.
Noble, J. W., secretary of interior, xxiv. 146.
Noddle's Island, settlement, iv. 175.
Noell, Martin, plan for colonial council, v. 22, 23.
Nolan, Philip, invasion of Texas, xvii. 23.
Noli, Antonio de, in Portuguese service, i. 42.
Nollichucky, settlement, viii. 236.
Nombre de Dios, settlement, iii. 107.
Nominating caucus (1800), xi. 286; (1804), xii. 124; (1808), 222; revolt against, xiv. 252; last (1824), 253.
Nominating conventions, and spoils system, xiv. 42; national, first, xv. 193–196; adoption of system, 268; Democratic two-thirds rule, 195, 297; unit rule, xxiii. 170; development, xxvi. 164, 168. *See also* Elections.
Non-importation, agreements (1765), viii. 149; (1767), 185, 186, 201; Parliament condemns, 198; result, 244; discontinued, 244; Boston suggests (1774), 282; Association of 1774, 294–297, 299; parliamentary retaliation, 304–306; Nicholson's act (1806), xii. 202. *See also* Neutral trade.
Non-intercourse act, xii. 226; removed against England, 236; revived, 238, 249; provisional repeal, 245, xiii. 37; second revival against England, 38–40. *See also* Neutral trade.
Nootka Sound convention, xi. 59, 60, xvii. 159; bibliography, 344.
Norfolk, in 1750, vi. 243; burned (1776), ix. 61; navy-yard watched by secessionists, xix. 205; confederates abandon, xx. 133.
Normans, Newfoundland fishery, vii. 5.
Norridgewock, Rale's control, vii. 31; raids from, 32; destroyed, 32.
Norris, Charles, at Norfolk, xix. 205.
Norsemen, discoveries, i. 44, iii. 4, vii. 5.
North, Lord, leadership, viii. 188; premier, 242; and Townshend acts, 243; conciliation plan (1775), 304, 310; conciliation measures (1778), ix. 231–233, 236; fall, 328, x. 4.
North, and South (1787), x. 260, 265; emancipation in, xi. 182–184, xii. 101, xvi. 78, 153, xvii. 14; labor (1800), xi. 192; and free negroes, xii.

100, 101, xvi. 9, 83, 84, 244, 245; gains control of House, xiv. 154; gain over South (1840), xvi. 6; social flux, 8, xviii. 263; economic diversity, xvi. 54, xvii. 15; development of nationalism, xvii. 12, xx. 16–18; and fugitive-slave law, xviii. 15, 23, 283; and Kansas-Nebraska bill, 104; permanent preponderance, 237, xix. 29; rule of democracy, xviii. 263–265; literature, 265–267, xxi. 261–268; radical agitation, xviii. 268–272; philanthropy, 272; lyceums, 272; social effect of new industrialism, 273–275; of immigration, 273; amusements of society, 275; condition of cities, 276; newspapers, 276–278; excitability, 278; change in feeling towards South, 279–285, xix. 57; southern opinion on, xviii. 291, 293, 300–303; indecision at crisis, xix. 4; ignorant of South, 16; populaton and area of free states (1860), 21; manufactures (1860), 28; final opposition to slavery, 59; and compromise, 173–175; unwarlike condition, 174; social elements (1861), xx. 6; social conditions, 8; uprising after Sumter, 29, 30; depression and disaffection (1863), 248, xxi. 3; conditions (1863), 13; confidence, 57, 66; war prosperity, 65, 253; sanitary commission, 67; buoyancy (1865), 253; trade and transportation, 253; crops, 254; wages and prices, 254; new resources, 255; utilization of inventions, 255; religion, 256; education, 256–258; extravagance, 258; extent of corruption, 259; able administration, 260; services of private citizens, 261; post-war conditions, xxii. 4–6. *See also* Civil war, and sections and states by name.

North Adams, Chinese laborers, xxiii. 239.

North America, Norsemen in, iii. 5; Cabot on coast, 59–61, iv. 6, vii. 3–5; Corte-Real on coast, iii. 64, 65; first conjecture of continent, 65; coast developed, 141, 191; Gomez on coast, 141; Verrazano on coast, 143, 144; Verrazano sea, 144, 145; western coast developed, 158, 173, 191; Cartier's voyages, iv. 284, 285, vii. 8; Popple's map (1733), vi. 230; Spanish settlements and claims, xxvi. 16–19, 304–307; English expansion, 19, 306. *See also* America, Central America, Explorations, Territory, and subdivisions by name.

North American Review under Lowell, xxi. 268.

North Anna battle, xxi. 99.

North Carolina, Virginia settlement, v. 131; New England traders, 131; Drummond governor, 138; first assembly, 139; complaints, 139; towns encouraged, 139; Stephens governor, 158; Quakers in, 158, 164; agricultural, 158; illicit trade, 158, 159; and proprietaries, 158; Carteret governor, 159; East-church and Miller, 159; revolt, 159; Sothell's rule, 160; causes of discontent, 160, 161; Ludwell governor, 161; lack of towns, 301; religion, 309, vi. 96–98; professional men, v. 313; Cary rebellion, vi. 98, 182; ecclesiastical test, 100;

Tuscarora war, 163; irregularities, 181; overthrow of proprietary, 183; boundary disputes, 191, 192; trade dispute, 192; character of inhabitants, 193, 275; apportionment controversy, 194; frontier (1750), 247; pirates, 292, 293; paper money, 297; schools, 306; and Ohio expedition (1754), vii. 159, 165; population (1775), viii. 20; (1790), xi. 169; sugar-act protest, viii. 128; and Stamp Act congress, 148; war of Regulation, 222–225; and western settlements, 236, 237, 240, ix. 273, 276, x. 133–135; excepted from restraining act, viii. 306; and independence, ix. 66, 69; Whigs and Martin, 67; provincial congress, 67; loyalist rising, 68; Moore's Creek, 68; campaign, 323, 324; bibliography of campaign, 350; rejects constitution, x. 312; ratifies it, xi. 24; tariff protest, xv. 82; amendments of state constitution (1835), 265; negro rights, 266; Whig control, 272; early negro suffrage, xvi. 83; antislavery in, 176; secession convention voted down, xix. 268; secedes, xx. 28, 45; and confederate tithes, xxi. 19; military governor, 135; Schofield and Sherman in, 236; reconstruction movement during war, xxii. 14; Johnson's reconstruction, 37–39; readmitted, 118; militia, 183; radicals lose control, 186; activity of Ku-Klux, 187; impeachment of Holden, 187 *n.*, 215; bankrupt, 215; negro disfranchisement, xxiv. 172; state railroad, xxvi. 292; colonial bibliography, v. 353, vi. 327, 339, viii. 330, 333, 335; of Revolutionary campaign, ix. 350; of reconstruction, xxii. 354. *See also* Carolina, Colonies, Reconstruction, South.

North Dakota, admission, xxiv. 157. *See also* Dakota.

North Star, xvi. 208, 333.

Northampton, Massachusetts, court attacked, x. 160.

Northeastern boundary, Jay treaty on, xi. 126; arbitration by king of Netherlands, xv. 211, xvii. 79; origin, 71; southern boundary of Quebec (1763), 71; in treaty of 1782, 72, 83; map, 72; controversy over St. Croix river, 73; over islands, 73, 74; Ghent treaty commissions, 74–76; meanings of "highlands," 76, 77; head of Connecticut river, 78; disagreement of commission, 78; United States "treaty" with Maine, 80; Aroostook war, 80; negotiation of Ashburton treaty, 81; attitude of Maine, 81; provisions of treaty, 82; "battle of the maps," 83; bibliography, 343.

Northern interior tribes, distribution of culture, ii. 117–119; social organization, 119; religion, 120, 121; art, 121; mythology, 122; industrial life, 122–124; houses, 123, 124; migration of culture, 124; physique, 124; bibliography, 280.

Northern Pacific railroad, construction, xxiii. 254; bond issue (1883), 328; syndicate to control, 330; Northern Securities case, xxv. 305–307. *See also* Pacific railways.

Northern Securities case, xxv. 305–307.
Northrop, L. B., as commissary-general, xxi. 270–272.
Northup, Solomon, kidnapped, xvi. 88.
Northwest, French discoveries and settlements, vii. 56, 63–67, 75, 84–88, 283–285, ix. 280; French reconnaissances, vii. 94, 151; Iroquois cede to English, 150; English traders, 151, 154; French posts, 157; Pontiac conspiracy, 278, 279; English take possession, 285; Charlotiana, viii. 229; Quebec act, 276–279, ix. 23, 270; Illinois colony scheme, 272; Clark's conquest, 280–283, xxvi. 22; effect of conquest, ix. 284; Spanish expedition, 286; state claims, 287, x. 108, 109; cessions, 110–112; Congress controls, 112, xxvi. 22; first plan for government, 113; slavery, 113, 116–118, 122, xi. 185, xiv. 149–151, xvi. 156; proposed ordinance (1783), x. 114; Jefferson's ordinance, 114–117; new Ohio company, 119; ordinance of 1787, 120 – 122; South and ordinance, 123; authorship of ordinance, 124–126; land purchases, 126; first settlement, 126; land system, 127; importance to Canada, xi. 56, 62; frontier posts, xi. 57, 126; Indians resent settlement, 61, 62; cessions, 61, 68, xii. 259, xiii. 31, xiv. 73; (maps), xii. 258, xiv. 310, xv. 182; British aid for Indians, xi. 62, 64, xii. 256, xiii. 32–34; St. Clair commands, xi. 62; Harmar expedition, 63; St. Clair's defeat, 63, 64; Wayne's preparations, 65; British prevent peace, 65; British Maumee fort, 66; Dorchester's Indian speech, 66; defeat of Indians, 67; Greenville treaty, 67; territory divided, 176; Jefferson's Indian policy, xii. 257; Tecumseh and Prophet, 258–260, xiii. 34; Tippecanoe, xii. 260, xiii. 35, 36; character of New England immigrants, xiv. 20–23; predominance of southern settlers, 75 – 77; their character, 78; overland migration, 79, 80; its routes, 80–82; its cost, 82; process of settlement, 84–86; cost of farms, 86; skill of pioneer, 87; his character, 88; waves of occupation, 88–90; increase of northern settlers, 94; development of home market, 98; supplies for Southwest, 99; products, 101; states from, xv. 5; Black Hawk war, 181; (map), 182; extension of ordinance, xviii. 301, 304; rumor of separate confederacy, xxi. 4; development and prosperity, xxii. 143, 150, 225; Granger movement, 228, xxiii. 61–66, xxiv. 91; bibliography, x. 330, xi. 309. *See also* North, War of 1812, West, and states by name.
Northwest coast tribes, reason for grouping, ii. 109; tribes, 110; physique, 110; dependence on sea-life, 110; dugout, 111, 238; houses, 111; totem poles, 111; social organization, 112; credit system, 113; desire for wealth, 114; classes, 114, 129; religion, 114, 115, 129; ceremonials, 115; mythology, 115, 129; art, 116; transition, 116, 129; bibliography, 279–281.

Northwest company, in Oregon, xvii. 35; Astoria, 37.
Northwest passage, search, i. 6, 7, iii. 141, 143, iv. 8, 14, 15, vii. 53, 94; Gilbert's pamphlet, iv. 14; Mississippi as, vii. 54–57.
Norton, C. E., edits *North American Review*, xxi. 268.
Norton, John, bigotry, iv. 321.
Norwalk, settled, iv. 260; burned, ix. 254.
Nott, Eliphalet, as college president, xvi. 25.
Nottingham, earl of, secretary of state, vi. 45.
Nova Scotia, named, vii. 14. *See also* Acadia.
Nova Zembla discovered, i. 8.
Noyes, E. F., "visiting statesman," xxii. 312; and charge against Hayes of bargaining, xxiii. 96.
Nueva Galicia, extent, xvii. 100.
Nueva Vizcaya, extent, xvii. 100.
Nuevo Santander, and Texas, xvii. 100–103, 105.
Nugent, Robert, on stamp act, viii. 164.
Nullification, view of Framers, x. 315, xv. 107, 108; and Kentucky resolutions, xi. 268, 271, 274; threatened against embargo, xii. 225; Hartford convention resolutions, xiii. 162–167; Jefferson's suggestion (1825), xiv. 305; Calhoun's exposition, 328–330, xv. 85, 86, 153, xxvi. 148; tariff protests, xv. 81–84; Hayne on, 97, 103; Webster on, 99–101; real fallacy, 110, 111; economic argument, 111; reception of Hayne's speech, 148; and secession, 149, 153, 157; progress towards, 150–152; opposition, 150–152; and tariff of 1832, 154; convention called, 155; Jackson's measures against, 155; convention and ordinance, 156–158, xxvi. 327; legislation to effect, xv. 158; Jackson's proclamation, 159–161; answer to proclamation, 161; states condemn, 161; compromise tariff and force bill, 162–167; (map of House vote), 130; ordinance suspended, 162; rescinded, 167; ordinance nullifying force bill, 167; result, 167; fatuity of compromise, vix. 43; bibliography, xv. 325. *See also* Union.

O

Oaths, of English constable, i. 298; prescribed by Baltimore, v. 234; in colonial Massachusetts, 258; Missouri test-oath, xxii. 8; amnesty, 36; Missouri and federal test, unconstitutional, 89; required under reconstruction act, 96; iron-clad, repealed, 203.
Oats, crop, distribution, ii. 49. *See also* Agriculture.
Oberlin college, founded, xvi. 191; co-education, 192, xxi. 257; negro scholars, xvi. 192; abolition centre, 193.
Oberlin-Wellington rescue, xviii. 284.
Oberly, J. H., as civil-service commissioner, xxiv. 38.
Ocampo, Sebastian de, circumnavigates Cuba, iii. 105.
O'Conor, Charles, and presidential nomination, xxii.

200 *n.*; counsel before electoral commission, 331.
Odell, M. F., committee on conduct of war, xx. 80.
Odoric de Pordenone, on spices, i. 13, 14; journey, 46.
O'Fallon, Benjamin, expedition, xiv. 127.
O'Fallon, James, Spanish intrigue and Yazoo grant, xi. 73.
Offices. *See* Civil service.
Official Records of union and confederate armies, xxi. 314–318; of navies, 318; medical, 318.
Ogden, Robert, and Stamp Act congress, viii. 146.
Oglethorpe, J. E., on Board of Trade, vi. 170; on molasses act, 179; career and personality, 251–253; governor of Georgia, 256; and Indians, 256, 262; lays out Savannah, 257; paternalistic rule, 258, 268; and spaniards, 261–264; opposition, 265.
Ohio, admitted, xii. 33; control of public lands, 33; southern settlers, xiv. 76; and United States bank, 137, 300; emancipation resolution, 277; canal system, 292, xvi. 39; population (1830), xv. 9; influence of Erie canal, 12; and tariff, 72; federal grants, 135; Michigan boundary, 258; politics, 272; black code, xvi. 83; abolition in, 193, 196; fugitive-slave law, 281; Lago extradition case, 286, xviii. 207; rise of political abolition, xvi. 317; Republican party movement, xviii. 111; instructions to Peace-convention delegates, xix. 271; Vallandigham case, xxi. 4–8; election of 1863, 9; Morgan's raid, 23; rejects negro suffrage (1867), xxii. 125; idea (1868), 131; goes Democratic (1874), 250; bibliography, xi. 310. *See also* North, Northwest, West.
Ohio company (1), grant (1749), vii. 152, xiii. 226; reconnaissance, vii. 153; post and trail, 154.
Ohio company (2), formed, (1786), x. 119, xxvi. 36; purchases land, x. 120, 126; settlement, 126. *See also* Northwest.
Ohio river, La Salle on, vii. 58; improvements, xxvi. 299.
Ohio valley, early English explorers, vii. 40; French reconnaissances, 94, 151; Iroquois cede to English, 150; English traders, 151, 154; English settlement, 152; Ohio company's grant, 152; Gist's explorations, 153; French posts, 157; Washington's journey, 158; struggled for Forks, 159–165; French control, 165; English forts, 196; bibliography, 301, 304. *See also* Duquesne (fort), Frontier, West.
Ojibwa, Algonquian, ii. 149; industrial life, 151; wild rice, 151; secret society, 151; survival, 269; bibliography, 283.
Oklahoma, development, xxiv. 6; squatters, 10; opening, 10.
Oldenburg, tonnage duties, xv. 210.
Oldham, John, in Plymouth, iv. 170; at Nantasket and Cape Ann, 170, 171; and Massachusetts company, 187, 190; killed, 252.
Oleomargarine act (1886), xxiv. 73–75.
Olid, Cristoval de, in Central America, iii. 158.

Oliver, Andrew, stamp officer, viii. 151; mobbed, 151; resigns, 151, 152; letters, 260–262.
Oliver, Mordecai, Kansas committee, xviii. 154; report, 168.
Oliver, Peter, impeached, viii. 272, 299.
Oliver company, and construction of Isthmian canal, xxv. 223.
Olmstead, F. L., slavery investigations, xviii. 299; sanitary commission, xxi. 67, 261.
Olney, Richard, attorney-general, xxiv. 258; and bond-purchasing syndicate, 271; as secretary of state, 305; despatch on Venezuela boundary controversy, 305, xxv. 258, xxvi. 320; draft general arbitration treaty, xxiv. 312, xxv. 243; and Cuba, 10; on Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 206.
Olustee battle, xxi. 78.
Olympia in Spanish war, xxv. 30, 35.
Oneida, Iroquoian, ii. 153. *See also* Iroquois.
Oneida, in Mobile Bay battle, xxi. 170.
Oneida portage, ii. 27.
Onis, Luis de, and Jackson's expedition, xiii. 280, 282, xv. 23; negotiations, xiii. 285.
Onondaga, Iroquoian, ii. 153. *See also* Iroquois.
Ontario, lake, discovered, vii. 52; control in War of 1812, xiii. 124.
Opdycke, Emerson, Franklin, xxi. 214.
Opechancanough, massacres, iv. 85, 107; captured and slain, 108.
Open-door policy, xxv. 103, 110. *See also* China.
Opequon Creek battle, xxi. 191.
Oquendo, in Cervera's squadron, xxv, 33; destroyed, 55.
Orange, fort, iv. 293; captured, v. 81; called Albany, 83. *See also* Albany.
Orators, practice of oratory, xvi. 26; northern war-time, xxi. 263; leading, xxvi. 226.
Ord, E. O. C., corps commander, xxi. 42; sent to Louisiana, 42; assault on Petersburg, 294; district commander, xxii. 97.
Order, during colonial times, xxvi. 321; pre-Revolutionary disturbances, 323; post-Revolutionary disturbances, 325; provisions in constitution, 325; federal power and its exercise (1789–1812), 326, 327; state disturbances, 327; religious riots, 328; antislavery riots, 328, 329; Mormon war, 329; of reconstruction period, 333; labor riots, 334; lynching, 335; ideals, 336–340; inefficiency of police, 338; reign of lawlessness, 338; inefficiency of courts, 339; and of militia, 339; reliance on regular army, 339; force of public opinion, 340; bibliography of preservation, 379. *See also* Riots, Social conditions, War.
Orders in council, coasting trade prohibited, xii. 198; paper blockade and contraband, 199, 236; transit duties, 199; withdrawn, 262, xiii. 73–75. *See also* Neutral trade.
Ore, James, defeats Indians, xi. 77.
Oregon, not part of Louisiana, vii. 282; explorations and

claims, 282, xii. 92–94, xiii. 267, xiv. 116, xvii. 35, 157–159, xxvi. 24; joint occupation, xiii. 267, xiv. 127, xv. 37, 160–163; Spain cedes claim, xiii. 286, xiv. 127, xvii. 35; Astoria, xiv. 117, xvii. 36; routes into, xiv. 117, 125; British dominance, 117, xvii. 35, 37; American traders visit, xiv. 122; beginning of American settlement, 123, xvii. 38; discussion in Congress (1822), xiv. 128–133; British claim protested, 207; also Russian, 208; Russian claim delimited, 209, xvii. 35; name, 34; American indifference, 37, 161; early overland travel, 38, 163; interest in, aroused, 39, 163, 167; map of controversy, 72; Democrats demand reoccupation (1844), 132, 157, 167; Nootka Sound convention, 159; Americans control ocean trade, 159; British-American draught treaty (1806), 160; and treaty of Ghent, 160; boundary offers (1824, 1826), 162; Linn's forts and settlements bill (1843), 163; contemporary opinion of, 164; influence of increasing settlement, 164; danger in joint occupation, 165; position of rival settlements, 165; first local self-government, 165; local prohibition of slavery, 166; "reoccupation" considered, 167; futile negotiations (1845), 168; agitation for whole, 168–170; joint occupation terminates, 170; negotiations renewed, England offers 49°, 171; treaty (1846), 171; Polk's attitude considered, 172; question and Mexican war, 223; Congress and territorial organization and slavery, 301–305; organized without slavery, 305; admitted, xviii. 237; electoral returns (1876), xxii. 318, 336; development, xxiii. 28; prohibition defeated, xxiv. 131; bibliography of controversy, xiv. 337, xvii. 338, 340, 344. *See also* Oregon tribes, Pacific coast.

Oregon, voyage around Horn, xxv. 30, 41, 204; in battle off Santiago, 55, 56.

Oregon trail, ii. 37; maps, xiv. 114, xvii. 36.

Oregon tribes, contact with plateau tribes, ii. 125; Chinook, 125–127; in Willamette valley, 127; Klamath and Modoc, 127, 128; coast tribes, 128, 129; bibliography, 281.

O'Reilly, Alexandro, in Louisiana, vii. 288.

Orellana, Francisco de, exploration, iii. 193.

Oriskany, battle, ix. 166.

Orleans, fort, vii. 83.

Orleans territory, xii. 81, 83; enlarged, 85; admitted as Louisiana, 85.

Ormuz, trade centre, i. 23.

Ornamentation, Indian, of costume, ii. 230; bodily, 231.

Orr, J. L., on southern lack of manufacturers, xviii. 286; conference on secession, xix. 136; South Carolina commission, 205; demand for the forts, 213–215; Buchanan's reply, 216–218; rejoinder, 218.

Ortelius, name for America, iii. 101.

Osborne, Dorothy, on English rural gentry, i. 276.

Osterhaus, P. O., march to the sea, xxi. 205.

Oswald, Richard, informal negotiations, x. 6, 11; character, 12; commission, 12, 17.
Oswego, founded, vi. 212, vii. 108; captured (1756), 202; (1814), xiii. 124.
Otis, E. S., command in Philippines, xxv. 86; and Aguinaldo, 86; occupation of islands 87, 89, 90; and proclamation of cession, 88; operations against insurgents, 89–91; Philippine commission, 155.
Otis, H. G., Hartford convention, xiii. 161.
Otis, James, Sr., and chief-justiceship, viii. 76.
Otis, James, Jr., writs of assistance, viii. 77–83, ix. 9; on sugar act, 112–114; *Rights*, 115–117; and stamp tax, 141, 145; in Stamp Act congress, 155; on representation in Parliament, 167; on circular letter, 190; and social compact, xxvi. 99; as leader, 256; bibliography, 8. 342.
Ottawa, Algonquian, ii. 150.
Ottawa river route, vii. 52, 53.
Ouiatanon, fort, captured by Pontiac, vii. 279.
Ouseley, Sir William, Central-American diplomacy, xviii. 257.
Ovando, Nicholas de, and Columbus, iii. 78; administration, 207–211.
Overseers, required, xvi. 118; character, 119.
Overton, John, manages Jackson's canvass, xv. 37.
Oviedo, G. F. de, on Columbus's services, iii. 82; ignores Vespucci, 92.
Owen, R. D., community, xvi. 16.
Owens, S. O., on war-time prices, xxi. 279.
Oxford, earl of, control over colonies, vi. 45; Tory minister, 157.
Oyster River raid, vi. 127.

P

Pacific coast, peninsulas, ii. 5; indentations, 6; valleys, 12; drainage, 14; climate, 17–19; islands, 22; forests, 40, 43; routes to Mississippi valley, 35–38, xiv. 125; (maps), 114, xvii. 36, 230; disputed control (1817), xiv. 112; fur-traders reach, 112; American interest aroused, 113; economic development (1860–1880), xxiii. 28. *See also* California, Chinese, Far West, Oregon.
Pacific Fur company in Oregon, xvii. 36.
Pacific ocean, discovery, iii. 109–111; news in Spain, 112; named, 126; Magellan crosses, 126; search for passage into, 138, 141, 143, 158; crossed eastward, 191; bibliography on discovery, 331; development of American interests (map), xxiii. 242.
Pacific railways, scheme and rivalry, xviii. 65, 240; first, authorized, xx. 174; grants, xxi. 133, xxii. 145, xxiii. 255, 256, xxvi. 295; construction, xxii. 7, 144; economic and social effect, 146; additional lines begun, 226; Crédit Mobilier, 231–233; five lines completed, xxiii. 48, 254, 307; maps (1880), 54;

(1906), xxv. 210; bibliography, xxii. 357, xxiii. 358, 361. *See also* Railroads.
Packard, S. B., factional fight in Louisiana, xxii. 217, 218; control, 272; rival governor (1876), 327, 328, 340, xxiii. 89; federal support of, withdrawn, 92; retires, 92; denounces Hayes, 99.
Paine, Thomas, career and character, ix. 61, 62, 65, xxvi. 206; *Common Sense*, ix. 62–65; *Age of Reason*, 65; *Crisis*, 129; political theory, x. 40, xxvi. 99; *Rights of Man*, xi. 48; attack on Washington, 142; as writer, xxvi. 221; as leader, 256; bibliography, ix. 341.
Painting, colonial, xxvi. 185, 221; post-Revolutionary, 188; present, 193. *See also* Art.
Painting, Indian, of face and body, ii. 232.
Paiva, Affonso de, exploration, i. 8.
Pakenham, Sir Edward, sent against New Orleans, xiii. 134, 145; advance, 146, 147; battle, 147, 148; killed, 148.
Pakenham, Sir Richard, and Texas, xvii. 117–119; and Oregon, 168, 171.
Palaihnihan family, ii. 94.
Palatines, immigration, vi. 230–232.
Palfrey, J. G., as abolitionist, xvi. 187; and slavery in District, xvii. 310; as historian, xviii. 267.
Palma, T. E., president of Cuba, xxv. 181; resigns, 190.
Palmer, J. M., Chickamauga, xxi. 38; as commander of Kentucky, xxii. 9; "visiting statesman," 312; on government regulation of trusts, xxiv. 249; presidential nomination, 326; bibliography, xxi. 322.
Palmerston, Lord, on collection of pecuniary claims on foreign governments, xxv. 270.
Palo Alto battle, xvii. 245.
Palos, and Columbus, iii. 20, 27.
Pamphlets, bibliography of Revolutionary, viii. 337.
Pamunkey, Algonquian, confederacy, ii. 164, iv. 44, 45; ii. 164.
Panama, audiencia, iii. 229, 232. *See also* Castilla del Oro, Isthmian.
Panama congress, invitation, xiv. 280; Adams's attitude, 281, 282; real purpose, 282; discussion in Congress, 283–285; barren result, 285; southern objection, xvi. 165; bibliography, xiv. 352.
Pan-American conferences (1889), xxiv. 175; (1901, 1906), on forcible debt collection, xxv. 282, 283.
Panics, *1819:* speculation, xiv. 135; crash, 136; western stay laws, 138–140; effect on public revenue, 140; political effect, 147, 148, 191.
1837: causes, xvi. 298–302; crash, 302, xxvi. 276, 277; effect on government, xvi. 303; Van Buren on, 304; recovery, 304; of 1839, 306.
1857: causes, xviii. 174, 175; decline in railroad shares, 175; crash, 175; suspension, 175, 176; industrial decline, 176; effect on agriculture, 177; resumption, 177; hard times, 178, 179; demonstrations of unemployed, 178; South not affected, 179–181; effect on foreign trade, 181; public deficit, 181, 184; government measures of relief,

182; treasury notes, 183; increase in federal debt, 183; government solvency not affected, 183; no retrenchment, 185; recovery, 185; bibliography, 318.

1873: crash, xxii. 235; clearing-house certificates, 236; resulting business depression, 236, 237; political result, 237, 238; bibliography 356.

1893: conditions in 1892, xxiv. 253–256; stock panics, 256, 260; and gold reserve, 259; suspension of banks, 260; clearing-house certificates, 260; attitude of bimetallists, 261, 262; general depression, 266.

Papacy, demarcation bulls, iii. 31, xxvi. 16.

Paper money, English hostility to colonial, vi. 180, 298; effect on loyalty, 180; party conflicts, 204–207; controversy in Massachusetts, 215, 225; issues and depreciation, 295–297, xxvi. 271; banks, vi. 297; Massachusetts redeems, vii. 118; precedent for Revolutionary, ix. 240; congressional and state, 241, 304, xxvi. 272; depreciation, ix. 241, 304, x. 55; derangement of finances, ix. 241; speculation, 242; counterfeits, 242; forced on loyalists, 258; post-Revolutionary agitation, x. 140–143; states which resisted, 143; contest in Virginia, 144–146; in New Hampshire, 146–148; Rhode Island's experiences, 148–153; in Massachusetts, 154, 158; treasury notes (1812), xiii. 60; bank-notes in wartime, 217–220; and panic of 1819, xiv. 136; branch-bank drafts, xv. 114; Jackson's policy, 284, 285; variety of state bank, 286, xxvi. 275, 276, 279; restrictions on small notes, xv. 286, 287, 290; inflation, 286; specie circular, 287–291; currency bill (1837), 290; treasury notes of 1837, xvi. 303; of 1857, xviii. 183; of 1860, xix. 221, 246; legal-tender act, xx. 168–170, xxvi. 278; fractional, xx. 172, xxi. 131; additional greenbacks, xx. 249; amount of greenbacks (1864), xxi. 13, 131; (1865), xxii. 137; national-bank notes authorized, xxi. 17, xxvi. 279; state-bank notes taxed, xxi. 17, 130, 224; confederate, 20, 21, 276–278; federal compound-interest notes, 129; issue of greenbacks checked, 131; greenbacks in South, 278; as issue in 1868, xxii. 128, 131–133; payment of bonds in, 131–133, 140; contraction, 137; contraction suspended (1868), 138; reasons against contraction, 139; public credit act, 221; inflation by secretary of treasury, 223–225, 239; inflation bill vetoed, 239; compromise inflation act, 239; opposition to national-bank notes, 239, xxiv. 324; judicial decisions on legal tender, xxii. 258–260; as issue in 1876, 294, 295; Greenback party, 295, xxiii. 144, 172, 340; contraction of greenbacks stopped (1878), xxiii. 144; silver certificates (1886), xxiv. 79; decline of national-bank notes, 80; silver notes of 1890, 228; farmers' sub-treasury scheme, 229; repeal of Sherman law, 252–256; gold-standard act, xxv.

122; states forbidden to issue, xxvi. 273; bibliography, colonial, vi. 333; national, x. 331, xv. 324, xxi. 312, xxii. 356. *See also* Gold reserve, Money, Resumption.
Paraguay, expedition against, xviii. 259.
Pardo de Tavera, T. H., Philippine commission, xxv. 159.
Paredes y Arrillaga, Mariano, overthrows Herrera, xvii. 222; and Slidell mission, 224; overthrow, 244.
Parfleches, decoration, ii. 137, 259; manufacture, 229.
Paris, treaty of (1763), vii. 271–276.
Paris, treaty of (1783), control of negotiations in England, ix. 329, x. 6; English commissioners, 6, 25; American commissioners, 6–9, 26; congressional instructions, 10, 16, 17; informal propositions, 11; precedent recognition of independence, 13, 17; attitude of France, 13–24; map of division proposed by France, 14; negotiations, 24–28; preliminary treaty, 28, 29; Vergennes on, 29–31; reception, 30; credit for, 31; French-Spanish-English treaties, 32; definitive treaty, 33; Spanish objections, 91, 92; execution of treaty, 102, 104–106, xi. 57, 58, 125, 126, 282; bibliography, x. 324–326.
Paris, treaty of (1899), overtures for peace, xxv. 65; McKinley's terms, Spanish reply, 66; protocol, 67; interpretation of it, 68; commissioners, 68; Cuban debt, 69; Philippines, 69–74; terms of treaty, 74; debate in Senate, 74–78; claims commission, 80.
Parish, confusion of terms, i. 291; significance, 293; perambulation, 294–297; quality of officers, 297; duties of constable, 297–304; arms and armor, 301; church-wardens, 304–307; gifts and property, 305; securing funds, 305; surveyor of highways, 306; destruction of vermin, 306; poor, 307; vestry clerk, 307; other officers, 308; vestry, 308–310; character of government (1600), 312; bibliography, 330, 331. *See also* Local government.
Parke, J. G., assault on Petersburg, xxi. 294.
Parker, A. B., nominated for president, xxv. 228, 230, 233; letter on gold standard, 233; as candidate, 234; on Philippines, 235; charges as to campaign contributions, 236–238; defeated, 239.
Parker, F. S., on growth of secession movement, xix. 167.
Parker, John, Lexington, viii. 307.
Parker, Sir Peter, Charleston, ix. 77, 78.
Parker, Samuel, in Oregon, xvii. 39.
Parker, Theodore, on Garrison, xvi. 182; as abolitionist, 187, 213; ostracized, 210; as religious radical, xviii. 270; and John Brown, xix. 73–76, 84–86; advocates slave insurrection, 84; bibliography, xviii. 312.
Parkman, Francis, as historian, vii. 297, xvi. 28, xviii. 267, xxvi. 226, 363; on war, xxi. 305.
Parliament, English, opposition to Catholics, i. 209, 212; Puritan control, 225; Commonwealth, 228–231; con-

trol of Ireland, 248; and the crown, 249, 252–257; organization, 250; powers of Lords, 250, 252; election of Commons, 251; privileges and powers, 255; struggle for civil rights, 258–260; and centralized government, 310; trade charter (1566), iv. 14; sanctions Raleigh's charter, 22; and Virginia, 111–113; and Maryland, 143, 145–147; and Massachusetts, 235, 318; charter to Rhode Island, 235; acts in the colonies, v. 37, 258; Long Parliament and colonial government, 4, 10, 202, 233, 235; annuls Maryland charter, 233; supremacy, 273, ix. 9; control over colonies, vi. 13, 33, 38–42, 60–62, viii. 43, 44, 116, 123, 164–167, 172–174, 185, 243, 259, 321, ix. 11, 17; colonial supervision, vi. 48, 176; control of Board of Trade, 46, 49; bills against charters, 60; party administration, 166; Whig control, 166; Walpole premier, 166; on colonial debts and paper money, 180; act on Carolinas, 183; colonial taxation discussed, 185, 186; responsible ministry, viii. 25; Bute ministry, 29; corruption, 29–32; representation, 33–36, ix. 12–14; Grenville ministry, viii. 103; limitations, 112; colonial representation, 116, 126, 134, 135, 156, 165–169, 320, ix. 13; special colonial legislation, viii. 156; Rockingham ministry, 161; Grafton-Pitt ministry, 181; Townshend's leadership, 181; North's leadership, 188; censures Massachusetts, 198; approves ministerial policy, 198; advises trial in England, 199; division of Whigs, 242; North ministry, 242; colonial crisis (1774), 272, 273; and colonial state papers, 297, 302, 323; favors coercion, 302; and conciliation, 303, 304, ix. 231–233; error of policy, viii. 324; basis of coercive acts, ix. 20; acts against rebellion, 58; bibliography, viii. 333. *See also* Colonies, England, Mercantile system, and acts by name.

Parliament, Irish, i. 247.

Parsons, A. B., Haymarket riot, xxiv. 45.

Parsons, Eli, in Shays's rebellion, x. 163, 164.

Parsons, S. H., in Ohio company, x. 119.

Parsons, Theophilus, Federalist, x. 291.

Parson's cause, origin, viii. 90–95; trials, 95–98; Henry's speech, 98–101; bibliography, 342.

Parties. *See* Politics.

Partridge, Oliver, loyalist, viii. 146.

Passamaquoddy bay controversy, xvii. 73, 74.

Passenger cases, xviii. 105.

Patents, Dulmo (1486), iii. 7; Columbus (1492), 17, 18; Cabot, 56, 60; Corte-Real (1500), 64; Hojeda and Nicuesa (1509), 106; Magellan (1518), 120; Ponce (1512), 134, 135; Narvaez (1527), 159; De Soto (1538), 162; Menendez (1565), 177; Warwick, iv. 185, 239. *See also* Charters, Grants.

Patents for inventions, laws codified, xv. 246.

Paternalism, and American business ideals, xxvi. 251; impossibility, 353.

Paterson, William, in Federal

convention, x. 189; on representation, 209; New Jersey plan, 212–216; on grand committee, 234.
Patriotism, spirit, xxvi. 337, 356.
Patrol, slave, xvi. 111, 225.
Patroonships in New Netherland, iv. 293.
Patterson, J. W., and Crédit Mobilier, xxii. 233.
Patterson, Robert, and fugitive slaves, xx. 52; share in plan for Bull Run, 56; failure, 57; bibliography, 333.
Pattison, R. E., elected governor, xxiii. 331; and presidential nomination (1904), xxv. 230.
Paulding, Hiram, Walker episode, xviii. 255.
Paulding, J. K., on education, xvi. 21.
Paulus Hook, captured, ix. 296.
Pauncefote, Lord, draft arbitration treaty, xxiv. 312, xxv. 243; and Spanish war, 63, 64; abrogation of Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 206, 207.
Pawnee, Caddoan, ii. 93; seat, 141; physique, 141; social organization, 141; agriculture, 142; houses, 142; religion, 142; secret organizations, 145; sign language, 145; and whites, 146, 147; present condition, 270; bibliography, 282.
Paxton, Charles, letters, viii. 260, 262.
Paymaster's department, northern, xxi. 259.
Payne, H. B., on Democratic platform (1860), xix. 111; electoral commission, xxii. 329; election to Senate, xxiv. 192.
Pea Ridge battle, xx. 108; bibliography, 332.
Peace, Lincoln's conditions, xxi. 221, 228; Blair's mission, 227; Hampton conference, 228. *See also* Ghent, Guadalupe-Hidalgo, Paris, Treaties.
Peace convention, call and Sumter truce, xix. 268, 269; resolution calling, 269; South Carolina's answer, 269; meeting, 270; failure foreshadowed, 270; Tyler's address, 270; state instructions to delegates, 271; compromise offer, 272; Chandler on, 273; offer defeated in Congress, 273; public disappointment in failure, 274.
Peach-Tree Creek battle, xxi. 120.
Peacock defeated, xiii. 111.
Pearson, H. G., reappointed by Cleveland, xxiv. 34; dropped by Harrison, 150.
Peasants' revolt, i. 188.
Pease, E. M., in Texas, xvii. 85.
Peck, J. H., impeachment, xv. 250–252.
Peckham, Sir George, and Gilbert's plan, iv. 15, 17.
Peckham, R. W., opinions in Insular cases, xxv. 145, 149, 151.
Peckham, W. H., nominated for Supreme court, xxiv. 279.
Pedrarias Davila, and Balboa, iii. 111.
Peirpoint, F. H., and West Virginia movement, xx. 50; loyal government of Virginia, xxi. 134; claim to recognition, 225; recognized as governor, xxii. 36.
Pemaquid, settled, iv. 273; fort, vi. 110, 119; captured, 120, 127; rebuilt, 127.
Pemberton, J. C., western command, xx. 228; as a general, 270; Vicksburg campaign, 272–275; besieged, 275, 277;

surrenders, 278; and command of Bragg's army, xxi. 46.
Peña y Peña, Manuel de la, and Slidell, xvii. 217–219, 221.
Pendergrast, G. J., and Pensacola, xix. 248.
Pendleton, Edmund, in Continental congress, viii. 287.
Pendleton, G. H., on thirteenth amendment, xxi. 126, 222; nominated for vice-president, 156; and presidential nomination (1868), xxii. 132, 133; civil service reform bill, xxiii. 195; as minister to Germany, xxiv, 27.
Pendleton, W. N., advises surrender, xxi. 295; bibliography, 323.
Peninsular campaign. *See* McClellan.
Peninsulas, ii. 5.
Penn, William, Quaker, i. 234; portrait, v. *front.*; interest in New Jersey, 115, 122, 125, 187; drafts West Jersey concessions, 122; training, 165; royal debt, 166; interest in government, 167; knowledge of Pennsylvania region, 167; motive, 168; grant, 168–177; and Baltimore, 170, 187, 194, 247, 250; desires ports, 172; acquires Delaware, 173; powers, 175–177; prospectus, 177; Conditions and Concessions, 178; and Indians, 178, 181, 188; instructions, 179–181; on principles of government, 179, 182, 183, xxvi. 72, 96; on town site and plan, v. 180; on trade, 181, 320–322; frame of government, 183, 191–193; in Pennsylvania, 185–189, 194, 200; return to England, 194, 247; influence at court, 194; no *quo warranto* against, 195; difficulties, 195; loses his colony, 196, 200; and the colony's disputes, 197–199; restored, 200, vi. 23; on currency standards, 40; on Anne's influence, 44; plan of union, 57, viii. 11; defends his proprietary, 59, 61; ready to surrender, 62; on bribery, 79; as leader, xxvi. 254; bibliography, v. 349, 353.
Pennington, A. C. M., elected speaker, xix. 92.
Pennsylvania, *colony:* attracts Anabaptists, i. 176; Quaker immigration, 236; admiralty court, v. 35; agent and review of laws, 37, 176; New York boundary, 98, 171, vi. 191; grant, v. 168; Maryland boundary, 170–173, 180, 187, 247, 250, vi. 191; named, v. 175; land grants, 178; instructions to Markham, 179; existing settlements (1680), 179, 180; trading company, 181; government, 183, 191–193, 198, 199; first assembly, 186; lower counties annexed, 186; Great law, 186; development, 189–191, 200; race elements, 189, 289, 319; counties, 190; trade and manufactures, 191, 201, 320–322; bicameral legislature, 193; loyalty to Penn, 194; exempted from Andros's rule, 195; Penn loses, 196, 200; political disputes, 196–199; Delaware desires separation, 199; Quaker schism, 200; restored to Penn, 200, vi. 23; population (1689), v. 288; (1775), viii. 20; standard of living, v. 296; towns, vi. 299; schools, 310, vi. 311; religious conditions (1689), v. 309, vi. 8; social conditions, vi. 6, 230, 232–

234; royal veto, 15, 49, 52; temporary royal control, 59; spirit of self-government, 70; Anglicanism, 95, 101; in Queen Anne's war, 144, 156, 159; party tendencies, 206, viii. 126; Keith's career, vi. 216; white servants, 237; frontier (1750), 246; paper money, 279; and preparation against French (1754), vii. 166; and protection of frontier, 195; and Pontiac conspiracy, 279; stamp-tax protest, viii. 127; and sugar act, 127; and Stamp Act congress, 148; and independence, ix. 74, 75; bibliography, v. 349, vi. 330, 331, 338, viii. 329, 333; of frontier, vii. 304. *See also* Colonies, Middle colonies, Penn, Philadelphia.

State: Revolutionary government, ix. 75; mutiny of troops, x. 68; discussion of constitution, 281–283; ratification convention, 283–286; rejoicing, 286; population (1790), xi. 169; (1830), xv. 9; gradual emancipation, xi. 184, xvi. 153; electoral vote (1800), xi. 287; Democratic factions (1801–1808), xii. 19, 135, 222; slavery and free blacks, 101; impeachment of judges, 113; and embargo, 218; state army, xiii. 159; bank craze (1812), 217; internal improvements, 249; western growth, xiv. 36; iron and coal development, 36, 39; transportation problems, canals, 36–38, 226, 288, xvi. 38; politics (1825–1835), xiv. 39, 44, xv. 269, 272; and antebellum tariff, 69, 72, xvii. 270, xix. 126; prison system, xv. 275; state railroad, xvi. 42, xxvi. 292; early anti-slavery, xvi. 153; freedom for slaves taken into, 279; personal liberty law (1826), 280; passes interest payments, 308; Whig success (1848), xvii. 283; election of 1856, xviii. 172; of 1858, 229, 234; state election (1860), xix. 126; instructions to Peace-convention delegates, 271; goes Democratic (1874), xxii. 250; (1882), xxiii. 331; and temperance movement (1887), xxiv. 128. *See also* Gettysburg, Middle, North, Philadelphia, Whiskey insurrection.

Pennsylvania, university of, foundation, vi. 312; medical school, xxvi. 223.

Pennsylvania hall riot, xvi. 249.

Pennsylvania railroad, completion, xviii. 60; formation of trunk lines, xxii. 149, 225, 226, xxiii. 54. *See also* Railroads.

Pennsylvania society, antislavery, xvi. 160.

Pensacola, French capture, vii. 79; Spanish capture, 289, ix. 286; Jackson's expeditions, xiii. 146, 273, 278; navy-yard captured by secessionists, xix. 247; secretary of navy's responsibility, 248; *Brooklyn* sent to, truce, 249–251; fleet before, 251; Porter occupies, xx. 120. *See also* Pickens (fort).

Pensacola bay, attempted settlement, iii. 175.

Pensions, development of system (1862–1882), xxiii. 289; arrears act (1879); 289; resulting increase, 290; frauds, 290, xxiv. 82; private bills, xxiii. 291; Cleveland's veto

of private bills, xxiv. 82–85; dependent bill and veto (1887), 86; reception of veto, 87; Mexican war, 164; dependent act (1890), 183; increase under dependent act, 184; as an ideal, xxvi. 281; bibliography, xxiv. 333.
People's party. *See* Populist party.
Peoria in 1763, vii. 283.
Pepper, luxury, i. 11; where grown, 13.
Pepperrell, Sir William, siege of Louisburg, vii. 111–117; reward, 118; Niagara expedition, 183; bibliography, 301.
Pequot, Algonquian, ii. 150; war, iv. 251–257; killing of Stone, 251, 252; Massachusetts' expedition, 252; Narraganset alliance, 253; settlements attacked, 254; capture of Indian fort, 254–256; Pequot exterminated, 256; results, 257.
Perambulation of boundaries, i. 294–297.
Percy, Lord, Concord, viii. 309, 315; occupies Newport, ix. 124.
Percy, George, in Virginia, iv. 43, 64, 65.
Perestrello, Bartolomeo, in Portuguese service, i. 42.
Pérez, Father Juan, and Columbus, iii. 17.
Pérez, Juan, and Oregon, xvii. 158.
Periodicals, of period (1819–1829), xiv. 341; (1829–1837), xv. 322; (1841–1850), xvii. 337; (1850–1859), xviii. 308; (1859–1861), xix. 346; of reconstruction period, xxii. 346–348; (1877–1885), xxiii. 355; (1885–1897), xxiv. 329; (1897–1907), xxv. 322, 332; present, xxvi. 227; bibliography, 362. *See also* Newspapers.
Perry, B. F., bibliography, xxii. 349.
Perry, L. J., work on War Records, xxi. 315.
Perry, M. C., Japan expedition, xviii. 79; bibliography, 317.
Perry, O. H., construction of fleet, xiii. 122; battle, 123; its effect, 123; bibliography, 320.
Perryville battle, xx. 224; losses, 225.
Personal freedom, as vital American principle, xxvi. 68; limitations on, 81. *See also* Rights, Slavery.
Personal liberty laws, early, xvi. 280; based on Prigg decision, 283; later, xviii. 284; as reason for secession, xix. 139, 147, 168; Buchanan on, 163; Crittenden compromise on, 171; Republican offer on, 173; Lincoln on, 280.
Perth Amboy, trade, v. 127, 325.
Peru, heard of, iii. 109; kingdom, 229; audiencias, 229; treatment of Indians, 263, 264; trade restrictions, 289–292, 297; scholars, 310; commercial treaty, xv. 210; Blaine's diplomacy, xxiii. 224. *See also* Colonies (Spanish), Spanish-America.
Pesagno, Emanuel, admiral, i. 42, 62.
Pet banks. *See* Deposits.
Peters, Samuel, on Whigs, ix. 113.
Petersburg, Butler refuses to attack, xxi. 96; importance, 96; failure of federal attack, 102; mine, 104; continued federal failures, 200; final assault, 294.

Petigru, J. L., Unionist, xix. 304.
Petite Démocrate affair, xi. 93–95.
Petition, colonial right, vi. 186, viii. 135, 190, 192, 323, ix. 144; abolitionist, in Congress, xvi. 256–259, 270; Senate action, 259; House gag resolution, 259–261, 264, 269–271; attempts to censure Adams, 269, 272, 273.
Petition of Right, i. 259.
Petrel in Manila Bay battle, xxv., 35, 36.
Petroleum, development of industry, xxi. 255, xxii. 142. *See also* Standard Oil.
Pettigrew, J. J., and Anderson, xix. 210; Pickett's charge, xx. 301, 302.
Phalansteries, xvi. 16.
Phelps, A. A., on other isms of abolitionists, xix. 56.
Phelps, E. J., as minister to England, xxiv. 26.
Phelps, J. W., negro troops, xx. 207.
Phelps, W. W., Louisiana report, xxii. 275; supports Blaine (1884), xxiii. 337.
Philadelphia, site and plan, v. 180; Penn at, 187, 188; in 1685, 190; trade, 191, 322, 323, vi. 9, 286; growth, v. 200, vi. 243; incorporated, v. 200; appearance (1689), 299; library, vi. 314; population (1763), viii. 20; (1790–1800), xi. 168; (1830), xv. 10; (1840), xvii. 10; society (1774), viii. 288; (1795), xi. 157–159; panic (1776), ix. 125; Howe's campaign (1777), 162–164, 168–171; as a capital, 169; British in, 244; evacuated, 245; French refugees, xi. 159; loses trade, xiv. 36, 37; in 1840, xvi. 6; anti-abolition riots, 249; as port for immigrants, xxvi. 38; political corruption, 171; traction lines, 298; bibliography of Revolutionary campaign, ix. 347.
Philadelphia, in Tripolitan war, 40; captures Moorish ship, 41; captured, 41; destroyed, 42.
Philadelphia Press on Cleveland's message (1887), xxiv. 65.
Philanthropist, xvi. 159, 333; mobbed, 248.
Philip II. of Spain, and Netherlands, i. 181, 182; and Florida, iii. 176–179; upholds Menendez, 187; and colonial emigration, 246.
Philip, Indian chief, v. 253. *See also* King Philip's war.
Philip Kearny, fort, Indian attack, xxii. 147.
Philippine islands, Magellan at, iii. 126; Spanish claim, 132; expedition from Mexico, 158; trade with New Spain, 289; restrictions, 289; evasions, 289; fare and voyage, 290; captured (1762), vii. 270; Manila Bay battle, xxv. 33–37; Dewey and German fleet, 37; capture of Manila, 59, 85; protocol of peace on, 66, 67; demand of *status quo* in, 68; development of demand for acquisition, 69–73, 102, 260; payment for, 73; ceded, 74, xxvi. 28; Senate debate on cession, xxv. 75–78; McKinley's responsibility for acquisition, 78; statistics, 79; insurrection of 1896, 82, 83; control of friars, 82; American commanders and Aguinaldo's government, 83–87; his government and cession of islands, 87–89; occupation of other islands, 87, 89, 90, 94,

98; beginning of insurrection, 89; American force, 90, 91, 94; agreement with sultan of Sulu, 90; campaigns against insurgents, 91–94; casualties, 94, 97; guerilla warfare, 95–99; futile proclamation of amnesty (1900), 95; cruelties, 96; capture of Aguinaldo, 97; concentration policy, 98; peace, 99; map, 102; as issue in 1900, 123, 125, 127, 129, 130, 154; military rule, 153, 157; order for occupation, 154; first (Schurman) commission, 155; capacity of Filipinos for self-government, 155; second (Taft) commission, instructions to, 156, 157; Spooner amendment, president given power to establish civil government, 158; presidential order for civil government, 158; Filipinos on commission, 159; departments organized, 160; provinces organized, 160, 163; local government, 161; provincial government, 162; no self-government, 163; government of non-Christian islands, 164; tariff, 165–167; government act, 167–169; rights, 168, xxvi. 69, 81; legislative assembly, xxv. 168, 173; salaries of commission, 169; American control not a success, 170; problem of friars' lands, 171; Catholic church problem, 172; as issue in 1904, 235; acquisition and Monroe doctrine, 259–261; status, xxvi. 28, 153; as a speculation, 29; influence on American ideals, 66; and nationalism, 349; bibliography, early, iii. 336; recent, xxv. 321, 326–328. *See also* Dependencies.

Phillips, Isaac, impressment affair, xi. 281; dismissed, 281.

Phillips, Wendell, abolitionist, xvi. 185; as orator, 207, xxvi. 226; ostracized, xvi. 210; loyalty, xx. 30; and Frémont convention (1864), xxi. 149; in war-time, 263; bibliography, xvi. 327.

Phillips, William, in Virginia, ix. 325.

Phips, Sir William, captures Acadia, vi. 21, 122, vii. 27; Congregationalist, vi. 84; military commission, 117; Quebec expedition, 123–125; and Abnaki, 127; as leader, xxvi. 254.

Phonograph, invention, xxiii. 45.

Photography, improvements, xxiii. 46; composite, 46; motion pictures, 47.

Phratry, in northwest coast tribes, ii. 112; Iroquois, 160; origin, functions, 206–208.

Physiography, influence on culture, ii. 3, 4, 22, 38; climate, 4, 17; coast-line, 4–7; relief map, 5; mountain systems, 7–10; central basin, 8, 10–11, vii. 49–51; Atlantic plain, ii. 11, vii. 39; Gulf plain, ii. 12; great plateau, 12; Pacific valleys, 12; lakes, 12; drainage, 13, 14; watershed, 14; geological age, 14; mineral wealth, 15–17; rainfall, 17; climatic maps, 18–21; islands, 19, 22; portages, 24–30, vii. 30, 49–51; maps of waterways and portages, ii. 25, vii. 36; land routes, ii. 30–38; (maps), xiv. 114, xvii. 36, 230; forests, ii. 39–45; and transit, xiv. 224, xxvi. 287; in general, 3; beauty, 11; disfigurement, 12; American attitude towards scenery, 14;

conquest of nature, 15, 341; bibliography, ii. 272, xxvi. 369; of historical importance, ii. 273; of routes, 273–275; of forests, 275.
Pichon, L. A., and Louisiana, xii. 65.
Pickawillany, trading centre, vii. 154.
Pickens, Andrew, partisan, ix. 299.
Pickens, F. W., and forty-muskets episode, xix. 201; request for Sumter, 201–204; for immediate secession, 204; and removal to Sumter, 210; and *Star of the West*, 233; demand for delivery of Sumter, 240; and confederate control of forts question, 259; urges attack, 260; and Fox, 303; and Lamon, 305, 308; informed of relief expedition, 310, 327; consultation with Beauregard, 327.
Pickens, fort, Slemmer occupies, xix. 247; Vogdes sent to, 249; truce, 250, 251; Vogdes not landed, 250, 319; Vogdes ordered to land, 297; Scott advises abandonment, 305, 306; Porter's plan to relieve, 313; expedition authorized, 314; orders for expedition, 315, 316; conflicting plans, 316–318; expedition fails, 318–320; Vogdes finally reinforces, 320; held, xx. 27.
Pickering, John, impeachment, xii. 114.
Pickering, Timothy, on number of loyalists, viii. 316; and western settlement, x. 113; and territorial slavery, 117; as secretary of state, xi. 136; Hamilton's follower, 137, 207, 240; favors French war, 225, 235; and Gerry's report, 245; and new French mission, 246, 248–250; dismissed, 285; threatens secession, xiii. 161; bibliography, xi. 304.
Pickett, G. E., charge at Gettysburg, xx. 299–302; Five Forks, xxi. 293.
Pico, Pio, faction in California, xvii. 230.
Piedmont battle, xxi. 101.
Pierce, Franklin, and placation of South, xviii. 11; nomination, 34; campaign, 36; election, 37; cabinet, 38; and office-seekers, 54; internal-improvements vetoes, 65; promises calm on slavery question, 94; and Kansas-Nebraska bill, 97, 98; political character, 97, 107; and Reeder, 128, 130; upholds Kansas proslavery, 149; Kansas message, 150; proclamation, 150; and Dred Scott decision, 206; and Crampton, 250; aid-for-insane veto, 272; on secession, xix. 148; loyalty, xx. 30; bibliography of administration, xviii. 305–324; personal, 310.
Pierce, John (1), and Pilgrims, iv. 159, 164, 167.
Pierce, John (2), killed (1806), xii. 188.
Pierce, William, garden, iv. 102.
Piernas, Pedro, at St. Louis, vii. 286.
Pierrepont, Edwards, attorney-general, xxii. 277; southern policy, 277, 279.
Pigafetta, Antonio, journal, iii. 121.
Pike, J. S., as journalist, xviii. 277.
Pike, Z. M., Mississippi exploration, xii. 95; western exploration, purpose, 96–98; on the Arkansas, 97; in

Spanish territory, 98; fate of party, 98; bibliography, 280.
Pilgrims, English congregation, iv. 155; leaders, 155; flight to Holland, 156; at Leyden, 157, 158; decide to settle in Virginia, 158; James I.'s attitude, 159; patents, 159, 164, 172, 178; financial arrangement, 159; voyage, 160; land-fall, 160; compact, 161; settlement, 161. *See also* Plymouth.
Pillow, G. J., quarrel with Scott, xvii. 243; Fort Donelson, xx. 91; yields command and escapes, 94.
Pillow, fort, abandoned, xx. 121; Forrest captures, xxi. 110.
Pilsbury, Timothy, in Texas, xvii. 85.
Piman family, ii. 94.
Pinchback, P. B. S., and contested election, xxii. 218.
Pinckney, C. C., in Federal convention, x. 190; on New Jersey plan, 217; moves grand committee, 234; on slave-trade, 263; minister to France, xi. 214; reception refused, 222, 223; threatened with arrest, 223; leaves France, 223; X. Y. Z. mission, 226, 230–233; candidacy (1800), 286; and Hamilton's intrigue, 287; defeated, 291; candidacy (1804), xii. 124; (1808), 222.
Pinckney, Judge Charles, career, vi. 220, 318.
Pinckney, Charles (b. 1758), in Federal convention, x. 190; plan, 194; on popular election, 204; on veto of state laws, 205; on slave-trade, 262; on national government, 296; minister to Spain, xii. 145; and Jefferson, 145; West Florida negotiations, 146–149.
Pinckney, H. L., gag resolution, xv. 259, 260.
Pinckney, Thomas, Madrid treaty, xi. 82; and neutral trade, 123; candidacy (1796), 144; vote, 146; as general, xiii. 78.
Pinckney, castle, condition, xix. 189. *See also* Charleston harbor.
Pineda, Alonzo de, voyage, iii. 136.
Pinkerton detectives, and Homestead strike, xxiv. 247; agitation against, 250, xxvi. 338.
Pinkney, William, minister to England, negotiations (1806), xii. 203–205; and embargo, 229; and Wellesley, 250; returns, 250, xiii. 40; and declaration of war, 68; on Missouri bill, xiv. 161; bibliography, xii. 283.
Pinzon, V. Y., voyage (1499), iii. 69; (1508), 87, 105; bibliography, 330, 331.
Pioneers. *See* Frontiersmen.
Pious-fund arbitration, xxv. 206.
Pipe, Indian, symbolic decoration, ii. 137.
Pirates, in Carolinas, v. 156, 160; act against, vi. 38, 53; countenanced, 291; Kidd, 292; suppression, 292, 293.
Pisa, Bernal de, plot, iii. 39.
Piscataqua. *See* Portsmouth.
Pitcairn, John, Lexington, viii. 307.
Pitkin, Timothy, on banking capital (1812), xiii. 156.
Pitt, William, portrait, vii. *front.*; and Spanish war, 100; in ministry, 204; military policy, 204, 205, 217; dismissed and recalled, 207;

career and character, 215–217; fall, 266, 268; opposes treaty, 275; and George III., viii. 29, ix. 234; ministry, viii. 160, 181–183; on colonial taxation, 166; opposes independence, 272; and quartering act, 281; on Continental congress, 295; effort for conciliation, 303; and Revolution, ix. 230, 231, 235; England's hope (1778), 233; death, 235; bibliography, vii. 299, viii. 334.
Pitt, William (younger), and American trade, xi. 195.
Pitt, fort, withstands Pontiac, vii. 279. *See also* Duquesne (fort).
Pittsburg, in 1794, xi. 106; and Whiskey insurrection, 107; 109; growth, xiv. 36; iron industry, 36, 39; in 1830, 96; railroad strike and rioting (1877), xxiii. 73.
Pittsburg Landing. *See* Shiloh.
Pizarro, Francisco, on mainland, iii. 100.
Pizarro, Gonzalo, on Amazon, iii. 192.
"Placard" edicts, i. 181.
Plains of Abraham battles, vii. 252–254, 257.
Plano Carpini. *See* John.
Plaquemines fraud (1844), xvii. 137.
Plassey battle, vii. 219, 240.
Platt, O. H., on silver bill (1890), xxiv. 226; on acquisition of Philippines, xxv. 75; amendment on relations with Cuba, 179.
Platt, T. C., and campaign assessments, xxiii. 163; Stalwart, 182; resigns senatorship, 185; fails of re-election, 186; and civil service, xxiv. 150; and nomination of Roosevelt (1900), xxv. 126.
Plattsburg battle, xiii. 125, 127.
Pleasant Hill battle, xxi. 80.
Pleasants, Henry, Petersburg mine, xxi. 104.
Pleasonton, Alfred, Chancellorsville, xx. 259; in Gettysburg campaign, 284.
Plough patent, iv. 277; resisted and arbitrated, 277, 278.
Plowden, Sir Edmund, grant, iv. 294.
Pluton destroyed, xxv. 56.
Plymouth, settlement, iv. 161; named, 162; scurvy, 163; and Indians, 163–165, 177; first summer, 164; patents, 164, 172, 178; first cargo, 165; and Weston's settlers, 166; trouble with partners, 167, 169; land division, 167; character of immigrants, 169, 170; conspiracy, 170; Cape Ann trouble, 170; buys out partners, 171; trading-posts, 172; reunion, 172; boundaries, 173; and Merry Mount, 174; and Dutch, 175, 240; French attacks, 176, 177; on Connecticut, 177, 239–242, 245; growth, 178; government, 179; suffrage, 180; code, 180; town government, 180; ministers, 181; education, 181; thrift, 181; significance, 182; and Roger Williams, 217, 218; boundary dispute, 298; admiralty court, v. 35; and royal commission, 70; yields to Andros, 270; shipping, 332; joined to Massachusetts, vi. 21; bibliography, iv. 334, v. 344. *See also* Colonies, New England, Pilgrims.
Plymouth, North Carolina, recaptured, xxi. 172.
Plymouth company, charter, iv. 36–38; patrons, 37; government, 37–39; attempted set-

tlements, 39–41, 150; inactive, 149; Gorges's activity, 151; reorganized, 152. *See also* Council for New England.
Pocahontas, rescues Smith, iv. 46–48; dance, 48; seized, 71; married, 71; in England, 74; death, 77.
Pocock, Sir George, captures Havana, vii. 269.
Poe, E. A., as novelist, xvi. 29.
Poetry, bibliography of Revolutionary, viii. 337; development, xvi. 30, 31. *See also* Literature.
Poinsett, J. R., and tariff of 1828, xv. 83; in Mexico, 213; secretary of war, xvi. 297; negotiations for Texas, xvii. 86; bibliography, xv. 319.
Point Comfort named, iv. 50.
Point Levi and siege of Quebec, vii. 248.
Point Pleasant battle, viii. 241, ix. 275.
Pokanoket and Plymouth, iv. 163.
Poland, L. P., Crédit Mobilier investigation, xxii. 232.
Poles as immigrants, xxiv. 12, xxv. 286.
Police, inefficiency, xxvi. 338; private, 338. *See also* Order.
Polignac, prince de, and Spanish America, xiv. 214.
Political assessments of civil-service employés, xxiii. 155, 156, 162–164, 185, 189, 196–198, 345, xxvi. 174.
Political economy, writers, xviii. 267.
Political theory, Revolutionary doctrines, ix. 137–139, 142, 145, xxvi. 98–101; social compact, ix. 138, xi. 270, xv. 102–106, xix. 44, xxvi. 98–101, 103, 110, 111, 113, 140–142, 147–149, 202; division of powers, ix. 183–185, 199, x. 49, 176, 178, 195, 221–226, 237, 241–244, 254, xxvi. 142, 155, 156; theories of 1783, x. 40–42; constituent convention, 42; lack of statement of American, xxvi. 90; its embodiment in practice, 91; colonial principles, 92–98; rule of majority, 93, 105, 111; constitutional limitations on government authority, 94–96, 106, 112; early state constitutions, 101–103; separation of powers, 103, 104, 114, 115, 142; federal constitution, 103, 104; sovereignty of people, 104; enlarged scope of state constitutions, 105, 106; judicial declaring of acts void, 106; referendum, 107; rotation in office, 108; lack of centralized responsibility, 109, 176, 180; restrictions on personal rights, 111; present American ideals, 113–116, 343; organic government, 114, 149; power of judiciary, 116; colonial church and state, 202–204; representation, 344; bibliography, xxiv. 332, xxvi. 372, 373. *See also* Democracy, Government, Local government, Rights, Union.
Politics, party germs, vi. 205–207, xxvi. 159, 160; lack of colonial opportunity, vi. 208; English, viii. 28–32, 158, 242; standard of colonial, 44; Revolutionary parties, 140, 316, xxvi. 161; Washington on (1797), xi. 147–149; alien pamphleteers, 256; era of personalities, xiii. 214; of "good feeling," xiv. 6, 172, 177, 265; decline of New England, 11; middle-state traits (1825), 41–44; development of machinery,

42, xv. 268, 313, xxvi. 164; southern genius, xiv. 64–66; rise of West, 71; western ideals, 106; influence of panic of 1819, 147, 148; threatened effect of Missouri struggle, 172–174; early uniformity, xv. 3; new spirit, 4; balance of power moves westward, 9, 314; rise of democracy, 32, 42, xviii. 263–265; conditions (1820–1830), xv. 69; influence of tariff, 70; cleavage (1832), 185; convention system, 193–196, 268, xxvi. 164, 168; ballots, xv. 268; state issues and divisions (1829–1837), 269–273; expansion and sectional balance, xvii. 20; personal divisions (1824–1840), 43; obscuration of issues, 135; effect of territorial expansion and slavery question, 254, 255, 266–268, xviii. 7; party regularity and sectionalism, 5; principles after 1850, 6; problem (1850 – 1860), 10; placating South, 10–12, 50; danger from Cuban question, 12; lack of national issue (1851), 29; change in leaders, 40; nationalism of old leaders, 40; their retirement, 41–43; surviving Unionists, 43–46; their honesty and patriotism, 46; antislavery leaders as Unionists, 47; antislavery leaders, 48 – 50; southern-rights leaders, 50–53; and civil service, 53–55, xxvi. 169; become a business, xviii. 57; results of Kansas - Nebraska bill, 109; no leader for the opportunity, 110; character of southern, 288; bibliography, 307, 314; of southern, 319; party conditions (1859), xix. 67; of Johnson's reconstruction policy, xxii. 42, 43, 72; party confusion (1885 – 1897), xxiv. 3; and foreign relations, 112; Prohibitionists, 127–132; effect of immigration, xxvi. 43; and city government, 126; democracy and party organization, 159; caucus, 160; and adoption of constitution, 161; origin and principles of first federal parties, 162–164, 167; Tammany Hall, 165; and speaker-committee system of legislature, 166; lobbies, 166; Democratic-Whig rivalry, 167; party loyalty, 167; federalization, 168; gerrymander, 168; election reforms, 169; campaign methods, 169, 178; post-war parties, 170; third parties and balance of power, 172; new issues, 172; origin and use of campaign funds, 173; boss, 174–176; present national ideals, 176–181; centralization and party control, 177; parties as private societies, 177, 178; essential soundness, 178; independent voting, 179; protection of votes, 179; mediocrity of public men, 346; party spirit, 346; apathy of voters, 347; bibliography, colonial, vi. 329–331; English, viii. 335, 341; national (1787–1829), xi. 310, xiv. 337; (1829–1861), xv. 327, xvii. 344, xviii. 307, 314, 319; (1865–1907), xxii. 354, xxvi. 375. *See also* Assemblies, Corruption, Elections, Governors, Leaders, Suffrage, and leaders and parties by name.

Polk, J. K., on Maysville-road bill, xv. 139, 141; and bank, 220; as slave-holder, xvi. 70; speaker, 304; desire for Cali-

fornia, xvii. 40; nominated for president, 130; career and character, 130; availability, 131, 133; elected, 137; causes of election, 137; and optional section of annexation resolution, 153; and admission of Texas, 156; on Oregon (1828), 164; inaugural on Oregon, 168; Oregon offer (1845), 168; first annual message on Texas and Oregon boundaries, 169; and demand for whole of Oregon, 170; terminates joint occupation, 171; accepts offer of 49°, 171; action considered, 172; and sub-treasury, 177; and tariff, 185; war message, 204; and boundary of Texas, 206; sincerity, 206; Slidell mission, 208, 209, 212, 225–227; and purchase of California and New Mexico, 208, 214, 215, 225, 248; aggressiveness considered, 226; policy of conquering a peace, 228; and plan of operations, 229; and England and California, 209, 225; and Monroe doctrine, 210–212; instructions to Slidell, 213–217; orders advance to Rio Grande, 220; and California and slavery, 225; and Frémont, 239; and commanding generals, 242; and Trist mission, 247, 250; accepts the treaty, 251; and desire for whole of Mexico, 252; and advice of Senate on pre-annexation appropriation, 256–259; messages on the appropriation, 259, 261; on Democratic disaffection, 267–270; and New York factions, 272–274; New Granada treaty, 287; and Butler's Tehuantepec information, 289; and government for California and New Mexico, 296, 303, 306, 308; and westward extension of Missouri compromise, 299, 303, 305, 307; approves Oregon-government bill, 305; and Benton's advice to California, 307; and southern address, 312; problems left by administration, 313; and Cuba, xviii. 82; bibliography of administration, xvii. 333–346; diary, 337.

Polk, Leonidas, at Columbus, Kentucky, xx. 88; Shiloh, 102; Perryville, 224; Murfreesboro, 230, 233; and Bragg, xxi. 28; Chickamauga, 32, 34; removed by Bragg, 45, 46; at Meridian, 106; in Atlanta campaign, 108; and attack at Cassville, 114; character, 116, 280; confirms Hood, 116; baptizes Johnston, 117; killed, 117; bibliography, 323.

Pollard, E. A., on reopening slave-trade, xviii. 296.

Pollock, James, and annexation of Texas, xvii. 147.

Pollock *vs.* Farmers' Loan company, xxiv. 287.

Polly admiralty decision, xii. 176.

Polo, Marco, in Asia, i. 46, 47; book, 47; effect, 47–49; influence on Columbus, 49, iii. 10; bibliography, i. 319.

Polo, Matteo, journey, i. 46, 47.

Polo, Nicolo, journey, i. 46, 47.

Polygamy, legislation on, xxiii. 262–264, xxiv. 159–161. *See also* Mormons.

Pomeroy, Leonard, settles Portsmouth, iv. 267.

Pomeroy, S. C., and Chase's candidacy (1864), xxi. 147; nominated for president, xxiii. 341.

Ponca, removal, xxiii. 268–272.
Ponce de Leon, Juan, career, iii. 133; voyage to Florida, 134; attempted colony, 135; epitaph, 136.
Pontgravé, grant, vii. 10; voyage, 11; in Acadia, 12; in Canada, 16.
Pontiac, at Braddock's defeat, vii. 177; conspiracy, 278, 279; bibliography, 302.
Poor, control in England, i. 307.
Poor whites, colonial North Carolina, vi. 275; mountain class, xiv. 51–55, xvi. 72, 73, xix. 25–27, xx. 7; lowland class, xvi. 73; as laborers, 74; and slavery, 75, xix. 23–25, 33; migration, xvi. 75; in northwest, 76; submission to slave-holders, 76, xviii. 288; anomaly of loyalty to South, xix. 34; virtual disfranchisement, 34; and negro rights, xxii. 213.
Pope, General John, Island No. 10, xx. 108; commands Army of Virginia, 176; proclamation, 177; orders, 177; in the field, 178; Cedar Mountain, 178, 179; retires before Lee, 180; reinforced, 180; Jackson's march around, 180–182; Jackson in rear of, 182; concentration on Jackson, 183; neglect of Thoroughfare gap, 183; Second Bull Run, 184; and Porter, 184; retreat to Washington, 185; responsibility for failure, 186; counsel to Halleck, 186; relieved of command, 187; command in Minnesota, xxi. 82; district commander, xxii, 97; bibliography, xx. 332, 333.
Pope, John, and Jackson's cabinet, xv. 49.
Popham, Francis, expeditions, iv. 149.
Popham, George, colony, iv. 40; death, 41; fate of colony, 41.
Popham, Sir John, and Zuñiga, iv. 36; patron of Plymouth company, 37; colony, 40; death, 41.
Popple, Henry, map of North America, vi. 230.
Popular sovereignty, Cass and doctrine, xvii. 275, 300; and Democratic platform (1848), 277; earliest suggestion, 300; in compromise of 1850, 331, xviii. 8; in Kansas-Nebraska bill, 95; when to operate, 123; Douglas's views, 218, 224, 232.
Population, Indian, ii. 92, 100, 216, iii. 195, 197, xxiii. 279, 280; Spanish (1550), iii. 191; English colonies (1715), 194; (1650), v. 3; (1689), 288, vi. 5; (1740), 228; (1632), vii. 34; (1750), 147; (1760–1780), viii. 19; New England (1700), iii. 194; (1643), iv. 209, 300; (1652), 322; (1650), v. 3; (1689), vi. 5, vii. 26; (1794–1830), xiv. 11; Virginia (1671), iii. 194; (1629), iv. 93; (1635), 100; (1652), 114; (1689), v. 288; (1775), viii. 20; (1790), xi. 169; (1830), xv. 9; Maryland (1676), iii. 194; (1652), iv. 147; (1689), v. 288; New York (1698), iii. 194; (1689), v. 288, vii. 26; (1775), viii. 20; (1790), xi. 169; (1830), xv. 8; Spanish colonies (1574), iii. 196; individual Spanish colonies, 197–200; negro, in Spanish America, 278–280; Massachusetts (1634), iv. 205; (1643), 209; (1689), v. 288, vi. 5; (1775), viii. 20; (1790), xi. 169; (1830), xv. 9; Connecticut (1653), iv. 260; (1689), v. 288; Rhode Island (1660),

61; (1689), 288; South Carolina (1672, 1685), 148; (1689), 288; Pennsylvania (1685), 189; (1689), 288; (1775), viii. 20; (1790), xi. 169; (1830), xv. 9; New Jersey (1689), v. 288; North Carolina (1689), 288; (1775), viii. 20; (1790), xi. 169; slave (1750), vi. 238; (1830), xiv. 55, xvi. 65; (1860), xix. 21; Philadelphia (1740), vi. 243; (1763), viii. 20; (1790), xi. 168; (1830), xv. 10; (1840), xvii. 10; New York city (1703), vi. 243; (1741), 244; (1763), viii. 20; (1790), xi. 168; (1830), xv. 10; (1840), xvii. 10; Boston (1730), vi. 244; (1763), viii. 20; (1790), xi. 169; (1830), xv. 10; Georgia (1760), vi. 269; (1830 – 1840), xv. 9; Acadia (1667), vii. 23; New France (1689), 26; (1750), 128; Louisiana (1731), 87; (1763), 282; (1830–1840), xv. 9; Albany (1754), vii. 169; (1763), viii. 20; Canada (1759), vii. 245; elements of colonial, viii. 19; Charleston (1763), 20; (1830), xv. 10; Baltimore (1763), viii. 20; (1790), xi. 169; (1830), xv. 10; (1840), xvii. 10; Providence (1763), viii. 20; development of urban, 20, xi. 168, 169, xv. 9, xvii. 10, xviii. 188, xxiii. 29–31, xxiv. 12 – 15, xxvi. 126; negro (1763), viii. 20; (1790, 1800), xi. 165; (1840), xvii. 9; (1860), xix. 21; North Carolina (1775), viii. 20; (1790), xi. 169; Great Britain (1763), viii. 22; British urban, 24; West (1785), x. 95; (1790, 1800), xi. 175; (1820, 1830), xiv. 70; (1860–1880), xxiii. 22–28; (1880–1900), xxiv. 5; United States, amount and distribution (1790, 1800), xi. 165; (1820, 1830), xiv. 134, xv. 7; (1840), vii. 9; (1860), xviii. 187; (1860–1880), xxiii. 20; (1880–1900), xxiv. 5; maps of distribution (1790), xi. 168; (1800), 168; (1820), xiv. 70; (1830), 70; (1840), xv. 258, xvi. 8; (1860), xix. 20; (1870), xxii. 142; (1880), xxiii. 20; (1890), xxiv. 16; Indiana (1810, 1816), xiii. 256; (1830, 1840), xv. 9; Mississippi (1816), xiii. 256; (1830–1840), xv. 9; Missouri (1812, 1818), xiii. 257; middle states (1820 – 1830), xiv. 30; free and slave states (1820), 154; (1840), xvi. 6; (1860), xix. 21; New Orleans (1830), xv. 10; (1840), xvii. 10; Cincinnati (1830), xv. 10; Washington (1830), 10; Richmond (1830), 10; St. Louis (1830), 10; (1840), xvii. 10; race elements (1830), xv. 10; (1860), xx. 6; (map, 1900), xxvi. 46; slave-holders, xvi. 67, 68; centre (1840), xvii. 9; Chicago (1840), 10; of loyal and seceding states, xx. 6; northern increase of voters (1860–1864), xxi. 221; interstate migration, xxiii. 31, xxiv. 6, xxvi. 35 – 37, 39, 347; Porto Rico (1899), xxv. 79; Philippines (1903), 79; present religious, xxvi. 212; bibliography, 370. *See also* Frontier, Immigration, Race elements, Social conditions.

Populist party, origin, xxiv. 244–246; convention (1892), 246; (1896), 325; (1900), xxv. 124.

Pordenone. *See* Odoric.

Port Arthur, lease to Russia, xxv. 101.

Port Gibson battle, xx. 275.
Port Hudson, confederates occupy, xx. 122; Farragut's passage, 251; Banks's expedition against, 278; surrender, 279.
Port Republic battle, xx. 151–153.
Port Royal, Acadia, Argall reduces, iv. 72, 149, 289, vii. 14; settlement, iv. 287, vii. 12; rebuilt, iv. 289; Scotch settlement, v. 149, 151, 154; captured, vi. 21, 122, 157, vii. 23, 28; recovered, vi. 21, 126. *See also* Acadia.
Port Royal, South Carolina, Huguenot colony, vii. 9; captured, xx. 74, 112; as base for naval operations, 112.
Port St. Julian, Magellan in, iii. 121.
Portages, importance, ii. 24, 25; Great Lakes-Northwest, 24–26, vii. 51; maps, ii. 25, vii. 36; Great Lakes-Mississippi, ii. 24, 26, 27, vii. 49–51; Huron-Ottawa, ii. 25; Ontario-Mohawk, 27; Hudson-St. Lawrence, 28; St. Lawrence-New England, 28, vii. 30; Atlantic-Mississippi, ii. 29; French realize importance, vii. 51; bibliography, ii. 273, 274.
Porter, D. D., plan to relieve Pickens, xix. 313; orders, 315, 316; and orders to Brown, 317; and failure of expedition, 318–320; New Orleans expedition, xx. 116; Pensacola, 120; on Mississippi river, 120; Vicksburg campaign, 271–273; Red River campaign, xxi. 78–81; attack on Fort Fisher, 235; bibliography, xix. 350.
Porter, David, cruise in *Essex*, xiii. 120; bibliography, 320.
Porter, Fitz-John, report on Charleston forts, xix. 193; at Hanover Court-House, xx. 133; corps commander, 134; position (June), 156; Mechanicsville, 157; Gaines's Mill, 158; Second Bull Run, and Pope's order, 184; in Antietam campaign, 188; battle of Antietam, 194, 196; removed, 247.
Porter, Horace, and arbitration of pecuniary claims, xxv. 283.
Porter, P. B., in Congress, xii. 264, xiii. 51; resolutions on foreign affairs (1811), 52; Niagara campaign, 95; and Smyth, 96.
Portland. *See* Falmouth.
Porto Bello, trade, i. 134; fair iii. 292; mortality, 293; destroyed, vii. 101.
Porto Rico, explored, iii. 134; in 1574, 198; bombardment of San Juan, xxv. 40; map, 46; campaign, 58; cession demanded, 66; evacuation by Spain, 67, 68; ceded, 74, xxvi. 28; size and population, xxv. 79; civil government and status, 140–143; tariff, 140; Supreme court on status, 144–150, xxvi. 28, 153; civil rights, 64; bibliography, xxv. 321, 325. *See also* Dependencies.
Porto Santo, Columbus at, iii. 11.
Portolani, i. 54, 73.
Portsmouth (Piscataqua), New Hampshire, settled, iv. 175, 267; feeble existence, 268; Anglicanism, 268; civil contract, 270; annexed by Massachusetts, 271; in 1750, vi. 244.
Portsmouth, Rhode Island, settled, iv. 229; union, v. 62.

Portugal, search for Indian route, i. 8; nationality, 60; maritime alliances, 61; conquers Algarves, 62; explorations, 62–70, iii. 5–7; (map), i. 71; slave-trade, 67, 68; and Columbus, 69, iii. 15, 26, 30; control in Indies, i. 70; geographical importance of discoveries, 74; improved ships, 75; pioneer explorer, 78; annexed by Spain, 95, 142; trade regulations, 132–134; and bull of demarcation, iii. 31; treaty of Tordesillas, 32; Corte-Real voyages, 64–66; reaches India, 72, 73; claim to Brazil, 74; conquers Malacca, 113; reaches Spice islands, 114; and Magellan's project, 116, 120; and Spain in East Indies, 130–132; Newfoundland fishery, vii. 5; England protects, 270; American trade, x. 76, 90; relations with (1828–1835), xv. 209; *General Armstrong* claims, 209; bibliography of discoveries, i. 322. *See also* Henry the Navigator.

Post-office, colonial, imperial control, vi. 40; Spotswood's services, 210; in 1783, x. 45; federal, established, xi. 21; abuses and reorganization (1835), xv. 245, 246; exclusion of abolition mail, xvi. 286–288, xix. 57; reduction in postage, xviii. 63; star-route frauds, xxiii. 188–190; recent frauds, xxv. 226.

Potato, crop, distribution, ii. 52; introduction, iv. 26.

Potlatch, ii. 113.

Potomac, Algonquian, confederacy, ii. 164.

Potomac river, interstate commission, x. 179; attempt to improve navigation, xiv. 227.

Pott, John, in Virginia, iv. 93, 94; and Baltimore, 119.

Pottawatomie massacre, xix. 70.

Pottawotomi, Algonquian, ii. 150.

Potter, C. N., Louisiana report, xxii. 275.

Potter, J. F., and Pryor's challenge, xix. 105.

Potter, R. B., Antietam, xx. 197; Vallandigham court-martial, xxi. 5; Knoxville, 55.

Potter-committee investigation, xxiii. 114–117.

Pottery, archæological, ii. 79; Pawnee, 142; Pueblo, 185; development, 232; clay-tempering, 233; method, 233; form and decoration, 234; bibliography, 287.

Potts, William, and civil-service reform, xxiii. 197.

Pouchot defends Niagara, vii. 245.

Pourré, Eugenio, St. Joseph expedition, vii. 290.

Poutrincourt, baron de, in Acadia, iv. 287, vii. 12; and his colony, 15.

Povey, Thomas, receiver-general, v. 16; plan for colonial council, 22, 23.

Powderly, T. V., as head of Knights of Labor, xxiv. 42, 44, 49.

Powell, L. W., committee of thirteen, xix. 166; and Chandler, 273.

Powell, fort, xxi. 167; surrenders, 172.

Powhatan, chief of confederacy, iv. 44, 45; crowned, 56; and Virginia, 69–71; death, 85.

Powhatan, and loss of Pensacola, xix. 248; and Sumter-relief expedition, 312, 313; diverted to Pensacola expedition, 314–

316, 333; diversion useless, 320.
Powhatans, Algonquian, confederacy, ii. 164, iv. 44, 45; characteristics, ii. 164.
Pownall, Thomas, on western colonies, viii. 227; on Townshend acts, 242.
Poyning's act, i. 247.
Prado, Albert de, voyage, iv. 7.
Prairie du Chien, fort at, xiv. 114.
Prairie du Rocher settled, vii. 84.
Prairie Grove battle, xx. 234; bibliography, 332.
Pratt, Benjamin, as judge, viii. 86.
Preble, Edward, in Tripolitan war, xii. 41, 42; bombards Tripoli, 44.
Precious stones, Oriental trade, i. 14.
Prentiss, B. M., position before Shiloh, xx. 101; battle, captured, 104.
Presbyterianism, Puritans favor, i. 220; established in England, 230; Scotch-Irish, 237–239; Massachusetts' attitude, iv. 319–321; in colonies, v. 308, 309, vi. 9, 269, xxvi. 201, 203; Princeton, vi. 312; in 1830, xvi. 13; and slavery, 160; split, 213, xxvi. 210; Oregon mission, xvii. 38; bibliography, xvi. 334. *See also* Religion.
Prescott. W. H., as historian, xvi. 28, xviii. 267, xxvi. 226.
President, requirements of, x. 266; method of electing, 267–270; removal power, xi. 19, xv. 54, 62, 64, 65; title, xi. 155; salary, 156; power under alien act, 258; amendment on election, xii. 111; third-term question, 220, xxiii. 165–167; precedent of Missouri's vote (1820), xiv. 168; electoral reform agitation in New York (1824), 258; popular election demanded, xv. 33, 37, 40; amendment of term urged, 183, 241; Jackson restores prestige, 232, 236, 312; qualifications of electors, 301, 302; under confederate constitution, xix. 256, 257; succession question raised by Garfield's illness, xxiii. 192; succession laws, 193. *See also* Elections, Executive, Tenure of office, and presidents by name.
President, built, xii. 38; in Tripolitan war, 40, 41; and *Little Belt*, 254, xiii. 45, 46.
Presq'isle, fort at, vii. 157.
Press, in Spanish colonies, iii. 314, 315; in English colonies, censorship, vi. 202; libel, 203; Zenger trial, 203; rise of English, viii. 36, 37; freedom, ix. 146; bibliography, vi. 337. *See also* Newspapers, Periodicals.
Prester John, kingdom, i. 8, 51, 63.
Preston, Thomas, Boston massacre, viii. 204.
Preston, W. C., and annexation of Texas, xvii. 95.
Prevost, Augustine, Georgia campaign, ix. 294; Charleston, 294, 295.
Prevost, Sir George, armistice, xiii. 94; invasion of New York, 125; Lake Champlain, 125–127; retreat, 127; court-martial, 127; suggests retaliation for burnings, 135.
Price, Sterling, and secession, xx. 46, 47; driven from Missouri, 108; in Mississippi, 227; Iuka, 227; Corinth, 227.
Prices, colonial food, v. 295; and Revolutionary paper

money, ix. 241; attempted regulation, 242; during War of 1812, xiii. 188; wheat (1825), xiv. 105; cotton (1816–1840), 325, xvi. 60, 61; slave, 128, xviii. 180; and California gold, 70; effect of panic (1857), 178; and wages, northern, during Civil war, xxi. 254; southern, 277. *See also* Economic conditions, Finances.
Prideaux, John, Niagara expedition, vii. 251; killed, 251.
Priesthood, Indian, development, ii. 252.
Priestley, Joseph, alien pamphleteer, xi. 256.
Prigg *vs.* Pennsylvania, xvi. 282, xviii. 196.
Primogeniture, abolished, ix. 148; in colonies, xxvi. 118.
Prince of Wales, visit to America, xix. 126.
Prince, Thomas, library, vi. 313; culture, 316.
Princeton battle, ix. 131; bibliography, 346.
Princeton college, foundation, vi. 216, 312.
Pring, Martin, voyage, iv. 35, 39.
Prisoners of war, Andersonville, xxi. 240, 243 – 245; Grant refuses to exchange, 240, 243; still a tender subject, 241; little cause for criticism until 1864, 242; no intentional ill-treatment, 242; rations, 242; hospitals, 243; Winder and Wirz, 245; treatment in North, 245, 246; ratio of mortality, 246; retaliation in North, 246; balance of reproach, 247; and southern transportation, 275; bibliography, 316, 325.
Prisons, English (1763), viii. 39; American reform, xiv. 40, xv. 275; reformatories, 275.
Privateering, French, vi. 122, 140, 143; colonial, 291, xxvi. 322; American, authorized, ix. 69; courts for, 190; loyalist, 252; damage, 290, x. 72; French treaty on, xi. 84; Genêt's action, 88, 92; Washington's policy, 93, 95; *Petite Démocrate* affair, 93–95; Jay treaty on, 127; conditions favoring (1812), xiii. 112, 113; New England's attitude, 113, 114; activity, 114–116; on British coast, 116; effect, 117; and slave-trade, 269; question of abolition, xviii. 251; Confederacy authorizes, xx. 45; and piracy, xxi. 242; change in attitude towards, xxvi. 314; bibliography, xiii. 320.
Privileges of citizens under Confederation, ix. 199.
Privy council, members, i. 244, vi. 44; activities, i. 244; control of outlying districts, 245; of Ireland, 246–248; of justices of the peace, 286, 287; and poor law, 307; colonial boards, v. 25, 40, vi. 46; colonial appeal to, 12, 54, viii. 130; control over colonies, vi. 44, 45, 170; and Congregational establishment, 89; on civil lists, 197. *See also* Lords of Trade.
Proclamation line (1763), map, vii. 268, viii. 4, 224; purpose, 229, xxvi. 21.
Proctor, Henry, Raisin - river massacre, xiii. 98; retreat, 99.
Proctor, Redfield, secretary of war, xxiv. 146; speech on Cuban affairs, xxv. 14.
Proctors of Spanish colonial municipalities, iii. 237.
Professions, colonial conditions,

v. 313, vi. 315–318, xxvi. 184; education, 223–225; government restrictions, 246. *See also* professions by name.
Prohibitionists, convention (1880), xxiii. 173; (1884), 340; (1888), xxiv. 143; rise, 127–131; wane, 131. *See also* Temperance.
Property, Indian, Sioux private, ii. 140; Navajo private, 178, 179; Pueblo real, 186; Mexico clan, 192; clan ownership of real, 201; personal, 202; attempt to establish private, 268, xxiii. 277, xxiv. 7, xxvi. 61; colonial intestate inheritance, vi. 218; primogeniture and entail, 255, 267, 272, ix. 148, xxvi. 118; war destruction of private, xxi. 117, 237–240; questions of public ownership, xxv. 240, xxvi. 247, 252, 300, 303; sanctity as American ideal, 249. *See also* Descent, Land, Social conditions, Socialism.
"Prophet," agitation, xii. 258, xiii. 34.
Proprietary government, attitude of Charles II., v. 38; objections to (1682), 264; royal checks, vi. 12, 34, 57, 254; measures against, 15, 18; policy of William III., 22. *See also* Charters, and proprietary governments by name.
Protestantism. *See* Reformation.
Protocol of peace with Spain, xxv. 67.
Providence, Maryland, founded, iv. 109, 144.
Providence, Rhode Island, settled, iv. 218; growth, 230; and Gorton, 232; union with Rhode Island, 235, 237; population (1763), viii. 20; customs officers mobbed, 195. *See also Gaspee* affair.
Provisions, colonial industry, vi. 274, 277, 286. *See also* Food.
Provost-marshal's department, and recruiting, xx. 249; northern, xxi. 259, 260; southern, 272.
Prussia, treaties with (1785), x. 90; (1828), xv. 210. *See also* Germany.
Prynne, William, imprisoned, i. 226.
Pryor, R. A., in Congress, xix. 90; challenges Potter, 105; on Lincoln's inaugural, 287; and surrender of Sumter, 339, xx. 28.
Public debt, Revolutionary, foreign loans, ix. 303, x. 31, 56, 81, xxvi. 273; domestic, ix. 303; amount (1783), x. 59; (1784, 1789), 81; interest defaulted, 81; federal, amount (1789–1810), xi. 30, xii. 29; (1841), xvi. 303; (1857), xviii. 73; (1860), 183; (Dec., 1861), xx. 167; (1864), xxi. 220; (1865), xxii. 137; (1881–1885), xxiv. 58; funding, xi. 30–33, xxvi. 274; assumption of state, xi. 33–38; sinking-fund, 41, 140; Hamilton's management, 102; to pay bank stock, 103; condition (1796), 139; floating, 140; loans (1796), 141; (1799), 277; (1811), xii. 266; (1812), xiii. 59; (1820, 1821), xiv. 140; (1842), xvii. 182; (1861), xx. 64, 65; policy of reduction (1801), xii. 23, 28; interest charge, 29; debt of War of 1812, xiii. 188; extinguished, xv. 254; rise of state and local, 273, xvi. 301, xxvi. 276, 280; state repudiation, xvi. 307, 308, xxvi. 273, 277, 279; confederate loans, xix. 254, xx. 68; federal, estimated increase (1864), xxi. 128;

repudiation of confederate, 140, xxii. 40; Lincoln's recommendation, xxi. 220; fourteenth amendment on, xxii. 67; of reconstructed states, xxii. 205, 208, 215; colonial, xxvi. 271; restrictions in state constitutions, 277; post-war decrease of federal, 280; as an ideal, 285; bibliography, xv. 324, xxvi. 376. *See also* Bonds, Collection, Finances, Paper money.

Public lands, origin of federal, x. 110–112, xii. 130; (map), x. 108; bounties to soldiers, 113; sale to land companies, 120, 126, xi. 201, xxvi. 36; genesis of system, x. 127; provision for education, 127; speculation, xi. 200, xiv. 135, xv. 285, xvi. 300; regulation of sale, xi. 201, 202, xiv. 84, 135, xv. 276; price, xi. 202, xv. 277–279, 283; frauds, xi. 202, xxv. 226; federal control in states, xii. 33; grants to new states, 33, 34, xv. 260; method of occupying, xiv. 84; new policy (1820), 85, 141; as social factor, 140; antagonism to revenue policy, 141, 286; effect of panic of 1819, 141; agitation for graduated price, 142; germs of homestead system, 143; grants for internal improvements, 293; xv. 277, xvi. 37; Foot's resolution (1830), xv. 92–95, 278; land office reorganized, 246, 276; sales, 277; revenue, 277, 285; liberal policy, 277; and tariff, 278; distribution schemes, 278–284; Jackson's policy, 280; payment in bank-notes, 286; specie circular, 287–291, xvi. 302; effect of panic of 1837, 304; issue of distribution of proceeds (1841–1842), xvii. 66, 180, 182–184; as pledge of loan, 182; Democrats denounce distribution, 184; railroad grants, xviii. 64, xxii. 145, xxiii. 255, 256; homestead bill (1858), xviii. 241; homestead act, xx. 174; political opposition to railroad grants, xxii. 227; homestead applications, xxiii. 256; military reservations, 256; desert land, 256; Indian reservations, 265, 267; exhaustion of available, xxiv. 5; opening of Indian reservations, 8–11; irrigation, 11, xxv. 315–317, xxvi. 8; forfeiture of railroad grants, xxiv. 11; present amount, xxv. 315; general policy, xxvi. 10, 252; pre-emption act (1841), 38; bibliography, xiv. 348, xv. 324. *See also* Economic conditions, Yazoo.

Public opinion, rise of English, viii. 36; and preservation of order, xxvi. 340; force, 357.

Public ownership in America, xxv. 240, xxvi. 247, 252, 300, 303.

Public-credit act, xxii. 221.

Pueblo Indians, archæological remains, ii. 84; and cliff-dwellers, 86, 219; meaning of word, 182; pueblos, 182, 219; number of pueblos, 182; stocks represented, 183; physique, 184; agriculture, 184; irrigation, 185; duties of the sexes, 185; social organization, 185; religion, 186; ceremonials, 187, 253; pottery, 233; bibliography, 285.

Pugh, G. E., and administration, xviii. 223; on navy, xix. 124.

Pugh, J. L., advice on secession, xix. 136.

Pujunan family, ii. 94.
Pulaski, Casimir, volunteers, ix. 216; killed, 296.
Pulaski, fort, captured, xx. 113.
Pullman strike. *See* American Railway Union.
Punishment of slaves, private, xvi. 112; basis, 113; instruments, 113; capital, 115; of fugitives, 224. *See also* Crime, Slave-codes, Prisons.
Purchas, Thomas, patent, iv. 276.
Puritanism, general name, i. 210; roots, 216, iv. 153; foreign development, i. 217; opposition to ceremonies, 218, 219; term of reproach, 219; opposition to episcopacy, 219, 225, 229; "Admonition to Parliament," 219; favors Presbyterianism, 220; asceticism, 221; conformists, 221; Separatists, 221–223, iv. 154–156; breach with Anglicanism, i. 223–227; Calvinists, 224; civil opposition, 225; oppressed, 226, 285; and Laud, 226; colonization, 227; control, 228; church reforms, 229; toleration, 230; in Virginia, iv. 106, v. 202; in Maryland, iv. 109, 144, 145, v. 233–241, 280, 281; relaxation, vi. 83, 85; hold on New England (1700), 83, 84; super-naturalism, 85; effect of witchcraft delusion, 85; Brattle Street church, 85; Harvard, 86, 309; and growth of Anglicanism, 87; Yale, 307–309; culture of clergy, 316; survival (1830), xvi. 12; bibliography, i. 329, vi. 331. *See also* Congregationalism, New England, Religion, and New England colonies by name.
Putnam, Israel, joins army, ix. 31; at Brooklyn Heights, 105; opposes Clinton, 173.
Putnam, Rufus, and western settlement, x. 114, 119; bibliography, 330.
Putnam, W. L., fishery commission, xxiv. 115.
Pym, John, on civil rights, i. 260.
Pynchon, William, at Springfield, iv. 247.

Q

Quadrant, first use, i. 73.
Quadroons of New Orleans, xvi. 81.
Quakers, doctrine and rise, i. 232; persecution, 233, 234, v. 162–164; Barclay and Penn, i. 234; motive for colonization, 235; refuge in America, v. 114, 162, 163, xxvi. 201. interest in New Jersey, v. 114–116, 125; scattered communities, 164; desire a settlement, 164, 165; schism in Pennsylvania, 200; in New England, 308, vi. 87; in middle colonies, v. 309; in South, 309; trade in New York, 328; colonial (1689), vi. 8, 9; and support of establishment, 89, 90; and Anglicanism, 101; and slavery, 242, xvi. 160, 258; and education, vi. 311; loyalists, ix. 74; protest removal of Indians, xv. 180; bibliography, v. 349, xvi. 334. *See also* Religion.
Quarry, Robert, and imperial control, vi. 32, 58; on Pennsylvania industry, 277.
Quarter-sessions. *See* Justices of the peace.

Quartering troops, colonial dispute (1757), vii. 206; billeting act and controversy, viii. 138, 175–177, 185, 198, 245; quartering act (1774), 276.
Quartermaster's department, administration of northern, xxi. 43, 260.
Quay, M. S., graft, xxiv. 144; and Harrison, 150; Republican opposition to, 154; and force bill, 170; sugar speculation, 284, xxvi. 244; and nomination of Roosevelt (1900), xxv. 126.
Quebec, settled, iv. 288, vii. 16; captured (1629), iv. 290, vii. 22; expeditions against (1690), vi. 122–125; (1693), 128; (1711), 159, 160; Cartier at, vii. 8; Roberval at, 9; site, 16, 109, 125; force against (1759), 242–244; river protection, 244; defensive force, 245; defences, 246–248; progress of siege, 248, 249, 251–253; Plains of Abraham, 253; losses, 254; surrender, 254; after surrender, 255; condition of English troops, 256; French siege, 257–259; attacked (1775), ix. 46; bibliography, vii. 296, 300, 304, ix. 345.
Quebec act, provisions and purpose, vii. 275, viii. 276–279; ix. 23, 270; effect, viii. 279, xxvi. 21; map, viii. 298; bibliography, 345.
Quebec province, boundary in 1763, xvii. 71; (map), vii. 268, viii. 4. *See also* Quebec act.
Queen Anne's war, maps, vi. 123, 156; projects of colonial neutrality, 140, 148; New York frontier neutralized, 141; raids on New England frontier, 142–147; first period, 143; commerce destroying, 143; South Carolina and Florida, 143, 150–153; attitude of middle colonies, 144; second period, 144; Deerfield raid, 145; retaliatory raids, 147; scalp bounty, 147; inefficient organization of New England, 148; Acadian expeditions, 149; English aid, 154–160; plans against Canada (1709), 155; conquest of Acadia, 157; Canadian expedition (1711), 157–160; results, 162, 165; Indian treaty, 163; Tuscarora war, 163, 164; bibliography, 328. *See also* Spanish Succession.
Queenstown, attack, xiii. 95.
Quesada, G. X. de, exploration, iii. 192.
Quiberon Bay battle, vii. 240.
"Quids," xii. 136.
Quincy, Edward, abolitionist, xvi. 187; ostracized, 210.
Quincy, Josiah (b. 1744), defends soldiers, viii. 204; bibliography, 334.
Quincy, Josiah (b. 1772), and Jackson, xii. 241; and admission of Louisiana, xiii. 15, 16; and French sequestrations, 39; bibliography, 312.
Quincy, Josiah (b. 1859), removals by, xxiv. 279.
Quintard, E. L., bibliography, xxi. 323.
Quintuple treaty, xvi. 291.
Quitman, J. A., secessionist (1850), xviii. 19, 26, 52; on annexation of Cuba, 295; death, xix. 68; bibliography, xiv. 335.
Quito, Spanish reach, iii. 192; in 1574, 200; audiencia, 229, 232.
Quitrents, in Jerseys, v. 110, 114, 122; in South, 243; diffi-

culty of collection, vi. 204; antirent agitations (1839–1847), xvii. 7.
Quo warranto against Virginia company, iv. 88; against Massachusetts, v. 39, 262; threatened against Baltimore, 174, 248; avoided by Massachusetts, 263; against East Jersey, 326.

R

RABUN, WILLIAM, and Jackson, xv. 23.
Race elements, mixtures in Spanish colonies, iii. 266; in colonial Pennsylvania, v. 189; in colonies (1689), 289, vi. 6; (1750), vii. 147, 148; in New England, vi. 229, xiv. 10, 14; non-English, vi. 229 – 236, xxvi. 33; in middle states, xiv. 29; in South, 51; in 1840, xv. 10; in North and South (1861), xx. 6; problem of non-amalgamating, xxiii. 229; fusion, xxv. 292, xxvi. 34, 45; map (1900), 46; influence of dependent, on American ideals, 64–67, 349. *See also* Asiatic, Immigration, Indians, Negroes.
Radisson, sieur, in West, vii. 42, 55; and Hudson's Bay company, 44.
Railroads, beginning, xiv. 291, 292; first passenger, xv. 12; xvi. 40; projected (1830), xv. 12; public aid, 145, 270, xvi. 43, xviii. 64, xxiii. 60, xxvi. 277; economic revolution, xvi. 39; introduction of steam, 40; construction (1830–1840), 41, 301; ownership and public use, regulation, 41, 43, xxvi. 292; state owned, xvi. 42; early conditions, 44, xviii. 61; in South, xvi. 245; maps (1850), xvii. 18; (1860), xviii. 62; (of military movements), xx. 4; (trunk lines, 1875), xxii. 224; (1880), xxiii. 54; (1890), xxiv. 4; (competing with Isthmian canal), xxv. 210; (Mexican, 1906), 274; extension over Appalachians, xviii. 59–61; development by sections, 60, 185; popular and government interest, 61; rivalry, "Erie war," 61; effect on West, 62; effect on economic balance, 63, 66; federal aid, 64, xxi. 133, xxiii. 60, 255, 256, xxvi. 293, 295; scheme for Pacific, xviii. 65, 240; accidents, 65; and grain export, 66; and cotton production, 67; over-construction (1857), 174; decline of stock, 175; bankruptcy, 175; recovery, 185; antebellum strikes, 273; North and South (1860), xix. 29, xxvi. 292; management in Atlanta campaign, xxi. 111; grants to Pacific, 133; northern, during Civil war, 253; southern, 273–275; post-war development, xxii. 7, 143; construction of Pacific, 144–146; its effect, 146; trunk lines and consolidation, 148, 225, xxiii. 53, xxiv. 109, xxvi. 293, 294, 296; popular opposition to consolidation, xxii. 149, 226; beneficial results, 149; development and social movements, 149; corrupt development in reconstructed states, 207; post-war excessive development, 226, xxiv. 94, 108; opposition to land grants

to, xxii. 227; Granger legislation, 228, xxiii. 61, 62; movement for federal regulation, xxii. 229, xxiii. 65, xxiv. 91–96; Granger cases, xxii. 264, xxiii. 62, 65, xxiv. 91; development in Colorado, xxiii. 23; transcontinental lines (1884), 48, 257, 307; transcontinental service, 48, 323, xxvi. 298; miles (1850–1880), xxiii. 53; competition with waterways, 54, 311, 321; rate war, 56, 57; rate agreement, 57; pools, 58–60, xxiv. 92, 108; state commissions, xxiii. 60; federal act favoring consolidations, 61; depression, 63, xxiv. 169, 256, 260, xxvi. 295; decline of hostile legislation, xxiii. 64; federal reports and bills for regulating, 64, 66, xxiv. 96–98; inconsistent rating, xxiii. 65; recovery from depression, 66, xxiv. 327; reduction of wages (1877), xxiii. 70–72; strike and riots (1877), 72–76; federal injunctions against strikers, 76, xxiv. 293–296; demand for federal protection, xxiii. 77; strike of New York freight-handlers (1882), 81; judicial decision on duties during strike, 82; development of commerce by, 307–309; steel rails and their effect, 323; sleeping-cars, 324, xxvi. 294, 298; vestibules, xxiii. 324; railroad time, 324; demand for state ownership, 330; forfeiture of land grants, xxiv. 11; new construction (1880–1893), 19; improvements, 19, xxvi. 296, 301; problem of organization, xxiv. 20, xxvi. 301; strikes (1885–1886), xxiv. 41-45; popular complaints against, 91–94; discrimination, 93; inflation and speculation, 95; federal investigation, 98; interstate commerce law, 98–101; long and short hauls, 100, 101; effect of law, 102–111; competition, 102–104; interstate association, 104; Pullman strike, 291–295; Northern Securities case, xxv. 305–307; renewed state regulation, 314; co-operation of federal and state regulations necessary, 314; control as political issue, xxvi. 173; government regulation, 247, 300; extension after 1873, 296; ideals, 301–303; publicity of accounts, 302; bibliography, xv. 324, xviii. 317, xxii. 356, xxiii. 361, xxiv. 338–340, xxv. 321, xxvi. 378. *See also* Commerce, Street-railways, Transportation.

Rainfall, ii. 17.

Raisin River massacre, xiii. 98.

Rale, Sebastian, at Norridgewock, vi. 146, vii. 31; character and actions, 31, 32; killed, 32.

Raleigh, Sir Walter, charter, i. 135, iv. 22; portrait, *front.*; and Gilbert's plan, 15; voyage with Gilbert, 16; appearance, 21; accomplishments, 21; royal favor, 21; exploring expedition, 22, 23; first colony, 23–25; second, 26, 27; introduces potato and tobacco, 26; third colony, 27; colony and Indians, 27, 28, 32; and Armada, 29; relief expeditions, 30; assigns trade right, 31; fate of colony, 31, 32; place in history, 32; fall, 33; in Guinea, 33; executed, 33; monopoly abrogated, 35; search for colony, 56.

Raleigh at battle of Manila Bay, xxv. 35.
Ramezay, chevalier de, at Quebec, vii. 245.
Ramseur, S. D., Opequon Creek, xxi. 191; Cedar Creek, killed, 199.
Ramsey, Alexander, in Senate, xxi. 74.
Randall, A. W., postmaster-general, xxii. 73; tour with Johnson, 81.
Randall, S. J., enters Congress, xxi. 73; on thirteenth amendment, 127; leader in House, xxii. 281; and electoral-count filibustering, 337; speaker, xxiii. 129; protectionist, 303, xxiv. 62, 69; and civil-service law, 39; as presidential timber, 134.
Randolph, Edmund, in Federal convention, offers Virginia plan, x. 192; favors enumerated powers, 202; on New Jersey plan, 217; on slave representation, 260; on slave-trade, 265; refuses to sign, 273; Federalist, 300; attorney-general, xi. 19; secretary of state, 130; and Jay treaty, 130; Fauchet despatch incident, 131, 132; resigns, 132; vindication, 133; bibliography, 304.
Randolph, Edward, collector and searcher, v. 34, 260; on Massachusetts, 46, 256; complaints, 257, 262; budget, 261; urges *quo warranto*, 262; serves it, 263; attacks Connecticut and Rhode Island, 265, 267; arrested, 277; and imperial control, vi. 15, 31, 58; retains office, 24; bibliography, v. 345.
Randolph, John, chairman of ways and means, xii. 31; financial ignorance, 31; on slaves as property, 106, 109; Chase impeachment, 120–123; on removal of judges, 122; minister to Russia, 126, xv. 252; and Madison, xii. 131, 136; attack on Yazoo claims, 131–134; faction, 135–137; loses leadership, 137; loses seat, 139; and West Florida, 153; and Burr trial, 166; and embargo, 212; on Madison's impotence, xiii. 12; and war party, 53, 67; on conquest of Canada, 85; and second bank, 226; on tariff and secession, 240, xiv. 241, 321, 322; on seaboard decline, 58; as statesman, 65; and slavery in Northwest, 150; and colonization, 152; on slavery, 163; on "doughfaces," 165 *n.*; on internal improvements, 233; and Clay, xv. 40; free slaves, xvi. 134; bibliography, xii. 278.
Randolph, Peyton, in Continental congress, viii. 287, 290, ix. 39.
Rankin, John, southern abolitionist, xvi. 159; goes to Ohio, 193; Free Presbyterian church, 214; on amalgamation, 216.
Rappahannock, Confederate cruiser, xxi. 182.
Rappahannock Station, affair at, xxi. 84.
Rappist community, xvi. 16.
Ratcliffe, John, in Virginia, iv. 43, 49, 57, 63; president, 51, and Smith, 52, 63; deposed, 54; slain, 65.
Ratford, Jenkin, British deserter on board *Chesapeake*, xii. 190–193.
Rathbun, George, on expansion, xvii. 265.
Ratification of constitution, action of Congress, x. 277; re-

ception of draft, 278, 280, 287; elements of opposition, 278–280, 287–291, 306; Washington's influence, 280, 293, 299; Pennsylvania convention, 281, 283–286; geography of opposition, 281, 289, 299, 305; (map), 278, 300; pamphlets, 281, 282, 287; fear of consolidated government, 283, 288, 301–303; demand for bill of rights, 283, 288; federal liberty, 284; Delaware convention, 286; New Jersey convention, 286; Georgia convention, 286; Connecticut convention, 287; opposition in Massachusetts, 281–291; character of Federalists, 290, 291; Massachusetts convention, 291–295; amendments recommended, 294, 295, 304, 311; Maryland convention, 295; South Carolina convention, 296; New Hampshire convention, 296; opposition in Virginia, 298; Virginia convention, 299–305; power of taxation, 303; treaty-making power, 303; exclusive jurisdiction, 303; slavery clauses, 304; opposition in New York, 305; federal imposts, 306; *Federalist*, 307, 308; New York convention, 308–311; system of representation, 309; provisional ratification, 310; agitation for second convention, 311; North Carolina rejects, 312; Rhode Island ignores, 312; North Carolina and Rhode Island ratify, xi. 24; bibliography, x. 318–324, 334–336.

Rawdon, Lord Francis, at Camden, ix. 300; and Greene, 324.

Rawle, William, antislavery, xvi. 159.

Rawlins, J. A., Shiloh, xx. 103; and Grant, 276; and Cuba, xxii. 171; death, 171; secretary of war, 178.

Raymond, H. J., as journalist, xviii. 277, xxii. 347, xxvi. 225; as war editor, xxi. 69; presents Republican platform (1864), 151; as leader, xxvi. 265.

Raymond battle, xx. 275.

Rayner, John, Plymouth minister, iv. 181.

Rayneval, Gérard, and Jay, x. 14; visit to England, 16, 19.

Razilly, chevalier, governor of Acadia, iv. 290.

Read, C. W., career as commerce-destroyer, xxi. 181.

Read, George, in Continental congress, viii. 287.

Read, T. B., "Sheridan's Ride," xxi. 263.

Reading, Massachusetts, Indian raid, vi. 146.

Reading, Pennsylvania, in 1752, vi. 246.

Reagan, J. H., confederate postmaster-general, xix. 255; confined, xxii. 23; railway-regulation bill, xxiv. 96.

Realf, Richard, and John Brown, xix. 74.

Reaper invented, xxi. 255.

Reciprocity, Canadian treaty, xviii. 80; opposition to Canadian, xxiv. 113; Blaine's proposal, 175–178; in McKinley tariff, 178; in Dingley tariff, xxv. 120, 122; controversy over Cuban, 183–189; bibliography, xxiv. 338.

Recognition of Confederacy, and cotton, xx. 75, 175, 308; question of British, 308–312; Napoleon offers mediation, 320.

Recollects in Canada, vii. 21, 22, 61.

Reconcentration policy, in Cuba, xxv. 6, 11–14; in Philippines, 98.
Reconstruction, problems, xxi. 123, 133; military governors, 133–135; loyal government of Virginia, 134; representation of seceded states, 134–136; loyal government of Louisiana, 135; Lincoln's policy and loyal governments, 135–137, 225, xxii. 13–16; reception of his policy, xxi. 137; theory of indestructibility of states, 138; growing opposition in Congress, 139, 141; Davis's bill, 139–141; theory of loss of rights, 140, 142; of executive incompetency, 140, 143; Lincoln pockets Davis's bill, 141; his proclamation on veto, 143; Wade-Davis manifesto, 143; Davis's renewed bill lost, 226; loyal government of Louisiana not recognized, 226; Lincoln and Virginia legislature, 300; Lincoln's last words on, 300–302; key of problem, xxii. 4; post-war conditions of South, 9–13, 25–27, 46; conditions of state governments, 13; influence of Johnson's character, 19; his vindictive attitude, 20, 21; his change of policy, 21, 41; revival of intercourse, 27–29; military administration, 29; negro troops, 30; Freedmen's bureau, 30–34, 46; Johnson adopts Lincoln's policy, 35; loyal governments recognized, 36; amnesty proclamation, 36; reconstruction proclamations, 37–39; constitutional conventions (1865), 39; secession invalidated, 40; thirteenth amendment ratified, 40; civil governments completed, 40; policy of radicals, 42; Johnson's policy and party readjustment, 43, 72; popularity of his policy, 43; ex-confederates regain control, 44; signs of race friction, 45–47; reports on conditions, 47–50; Congress excludes reconstructed states, 51–53, 61; congressional committee, 51, 65; motives influencing Congress, 52, 61; Johnson's message, 52; apportionment of representation, 53, 110; black codes, 54–59, 110; Freedmen's bureau bills and veto, 59–61, 68; breach between Johnson and Congress, 62, 64, 71; civil rights act, 63–65; report of committee, 65–67, 69; fourteenth amendment, 67, 68; popular attitude in North (1866), 69; readmission of Tennessee, 69; as issue in 1866, 71, 78; political conventions, 73–78; influences of New Orleans riot, 79–81; popular support of Congress, 82; South rejects amendment, 83; finality of amendment, 85; influences of Supreme court decision, 89; first reconstruction act, 92–95; supplementary act, 95; military districts, 95; Johnson and execution of act, 97; district commanders, 97; Stanbery's interpretation of acts, 97; act nullifying interpretation, 98; progress under acts, 109; attitude of whites, 109–111, 117; registration, 111; constitutional conventions (1867), 112; constitutions, 113; ratification campaign, 114; political attitude of negroes, 114, 115; map of process, 114; Union leagues, 115; com-

ponents of southern parties, 116; completed in seven states, 118; radicals control, 119; character of office-holders, 120, 208, 216, 278; Ku-Klux, 121–123, 135, 181, 187; as issue in 1868, 128, 129, 131, 132, 134; fifteenth amendment, 174–176, 180, 182; fundamental conditions of readmission, 175, 180; completed in rest of states, 179; radicals lose control, 180, 184, 186, 215, 247, 248, 267, 280, 314; set back in Georgia, 181; race violence, 182, 219, 249, 271, 279, 305–307; negro militia, 183, 279; first enforcement act, 184–186; federal supervision of elections, 186, xxiii. 120–125; Ku-Klux act, xxii. 186–189; congressional report on conditions (1873), 188; as issue in 1872, 196, 198, 200–202; amnesty act, 203; despair of whites, 203, 204, 211, 212, 215; character and effect of federal interference, 204, 212, 216, 219, 270–272; maladministration, 204–209; public schools, 206; radical schisms, 209; tendency towards race parties, 210; state election laws, 211; Grant's attitude, 212, 217; social aspect of problem, 213; northern ignorance, 215; election frauds, 216; South Carolina affairs, 216, 267, 305–308, 327, 340, xxiii. 89, 93; Louisiana affairs, xxii. 217–219, 246–249, 272–276, 303–305, 327, 340, xxiii. 89–93; as issue in 1874, xxii. 246, 249; Arkansas affairs, 247, 277; faked outrages, 250; effect of election of 1874, 251; Alabama investigation, 254; attempted force bill (1875), 254; supplementary civil rights act, 255; Republican opposition to further interference, 252, 254, 265, 266, 275–277; judicial undoing, 256; aloofness of Supreme court, 256–258; court deprived of jurisdiction, 257; interpretation of war amendments and enforcement acts, 260 – 265, xxiii. 132 – 135; means of restoring white rule, xxii. 267–269; Grant wavers in policy (1874), 269; Mississippi affairs (1875), 278–280; as issue in 1876, 294, 296, 300, 301; and electoral count, 328, 338, 339, xxiii. 94–98; Grant deserts radicals, xxii. 328, 340; end of federal interference, 341; Hayes promises self-government, xxiii. 89; final overthrow of carpet-bag government, 92–94; effect of Hayes's policy, 98–101; effect of policy on Republican party, 103; Republican denunciation of policy, 107–109, 113, 114; Hayes's justification, 110; debate in Congress on policy, 111, 112; southern ingratitude to Hayes, 117; "solid South," 118, 129; attempts to repeal election laws (1877–1880), 125–127, 130–132; final repeal of election laws, 136; dead issue, 350, 351; theories and practice, xxvi. 152; disturbances, 333; bibliography of period, xxii. 342 – 357; secondary works on, 343; sources, 343–349; biographies, 349–351; accounts of southern conditions, 351–354.

Red River campaign, preparation, xxi. 77, 78; federal dissension, 79; confederate dis-

sension, 79; failure, 79; damming of river, 80.
Red River of North, wheat belt, xxiii. 306.
Red Star line, formation, xxiii. 56.
Redemptioners. *See* Servants.
Reed, Harrison, acquitted, xxii. 215.
Reed, T. B., on Mills bill, xxiv. 73; speaker, 153; quorum-counting rules, 153–156; on "billion dollar" congress, 186; on trusts, 196; and silver, 225; proposes tariff discrimination to aid bimetallism, 315; as presidential timber, 317; as leader, xxvi. 265.
Reed, W. B., Chinese treaty, xviii. 260.
Reed, Walter, yellow-fever investigations, xxv. 182.
Reeder, A. H., governor of Kansas, unfitness, xviii. 125; and Missouri invasion, 125; and second election, 127; becomes obnoxious to proslavery, 128; and Pierce, 128; and legislature, 129; removed, 130; free-state delegate, 132, 154; flees, 155.
Referendum, use, xviii. 264, xxvi. 107, 115; and democracy, 88.
Reform, spirit (1882), xxiii. 325, 329–333; party attitude, 333–335; Republican conference (1876), 334; Mugwumps, 337, 338, 341, 342; recent movement, xxv. 239–241; as American ideal, xxvi. 269, 358. *See also* Civil service, Corruption.
Reformation, duty of Virginia company, i. 151; influence on colonization, 168–170, 176, 210, 227, 235; German official creeds, 170; outlying sects, 171, 172; Anabaptists, 172–176; influence in colonies, 176, 177; wars, 177; and Spain, 177; in France, 178; growth in Netherlands, 179, 180, 185; persecution there, 180–183; revolt, 183–187; toleration there, 183, 184; effect on Germany, 187; Schmalkaldic war, 188; peace of Augsburg, 189–191; Thirty Years' war, 191–194, 197; in England, 200; sects in England, 231; and private judgment, iv. 153; bibliography, i. 326. *See also* Puritanism, and sects by name.
Reformatories, xv. 275.
Regiomontanus, ephemerides, i. 73.
Registration, under reconstruction acts, xxii. 96, 111; requirement, xxvi. 179.
Regulating act, viii. 274; resistance, 298.
Regulation war, causes, viii. 222–224; strife, 224; migration, 225, 236; and Revolution, 225; bibliography, 339.
Reid, R. R., on slavery, xiv. 163.
Reid, Whitelaw, on Grant at Shiloh, xx. 106; as war correspondent, xxi. 69; on burning of Columbia, 235; nominated for vice-president, xxiv. 241; peace commissioner, xxv. 68; and acquisition of Philippines, 71.
Reily, James, and annexation of Texas (1842), xvii. 109.
Religion, Christian, influence on Spain, iv. 4; on England, 5; conditions in Maryland, 125, 139, 140, 143, 144, v. 233, 235, 236, 239, 246; persecution in Massachusetts,

iv. 191, 201, 211, 237, 319, v. 46, 162; theocracy in New England, iv. 200–202, 258, 262–264; freedom in Rhode Island, 238; Indian missions, 302–304; toleration ordered in Massachusetts, v. 48; in New York, 85; liberty in New Jersey, 104, 106, 121; in Pennsylvania, 186; colonial conditions (1689), 304–310, vi. 7–9; test in South Carolina, 48, 100, 220; influence on English politics, 83; colonial restrictions on liberty, 202; complexity of middle colonies, 234; freedom in Georgia, 254, 269; revivals, 321, xvi. 13, xviii. 278, xxvi. 205, 208, 216; English conditions (1763), viii. 38; phase of Revolution, 206, 207, 219–221, ix. 112–115, xxvi. 206; intolerance in Hazard's scheme, viii. 228; Quebec act, 276, 279, ix. 23; colonial privileges, 3; freedom in Revolutionary bills of right, 146; freedom in ordinance of 1787, x. 121; provision by Ohio company, 127; conditions (1800), xi. 173, 174; liberal movement, xiii. 199; influence of New England emigrants, xiv. 22, 23, 40; character of western, 109; qualification for office, xv. 266, xxvi. 207; disestablishment, xv. 267, 268, xxvi. 207, 208; democratic impulse, xv. 275; spirit (1830), xvi. 11, 15; Sunday observances, 12; Sunday-schools, 12, xxvi. 210; churches as social centres, xvi. 13, xxvi. 213; sects (1830), xvi. 13; missions, 14, xxvi. 210; communities, xvi. 16, xxvi. 208; theological schools, xvi. 25, xxvi. 223, 224; character of slave, xvi. 105–107; argument on slavery, 139–142; radicalism, xviii. 269; free thinkers, 270; spiritualism, 271; Christian commission, xxi. 68; northern, in war-time, 256; southern, 279–281; colonial ministers, xxvi. 184; reality of American church, 199, 207; colonial, in seventeenth century, 199–203; colonial church-and-state theory, 202, 204; in eighteenth century, 203–206; establishment and rise of new sects, 205; development of toleration, 206; national organization of sects, 208; 210; split in churches, 210; denominational education, 211, 213, 229; post-war complexity, present communicants, 212; Protestant unifying movements, 213, 215; present American ideals, 214–217; popularity, 214; completeness of toleration, 215; of separation of church and state, 215; as vital force, 216; "works" supplant "faith," 216; disturbances, 328; bibliography of influence, iv. 338; colonial, vi. 331, 332; national, xvi. 334, xxvi. 376. *See also* next title, and Puritanism, Reformation, Social conditions, and sects by name.

Religion, Indian, Eskimo, ii. 107; of northwest coast tribes, 114, 115, 129; supernatural helper, 114, 120, 129, 251; Athapascan, 120, 121; Maidu burning ceremony, 131; Sioux, 138–140; manitou, 138, 153, 249; Pawnee, 142; human sacrifice, 142, 193, 250; Kiowa, 143; Algonquian, 153, iv. 45; Creek

ceremonials, ii. 170–172; Navajo ceremonials, 180; Pueblo, 186, 187; Mexican, 192; cannibalism, 226, 243; animism, 248, 250; interwoven with sociology and art, 249; 261; manitou and great spirit, 249; cult of class manitous, 250; ceremonials, 250; burial customs, 250, 251; multiplicity of souls, 251; medicine-man, 251; cure of sickness, 252; development of priesthood, 252; development of ceremonials, 253; prophets, Messianic ideas, 254 – 256; bibliography, 288, 289. *See also* Mythology.

Reminiscences. *See* Autobiographies.

Reno, J. L., South Mountain, killed, xx. 191.

Rensselaer Polytechnic institute, founding, xxvi. 225.

Repartimientos. *See* Encomiendas.

Representation, Dutch, i. 122; opposition to monopoly, 166; in Spanish colonies, iii. 227, 228, 235; colonial Virginia, iv. 79, 80, 92–94; and taxation in Virginia, 90, 96, 113; James I.'s policy, 91; Maryland, 125, 133; Plymouth, 179; Massachusetts, 202, 203; Connecticut, 250, 258; New Haven, 265; town unit, 322, v. 55; "nine men" in New Netherland, 75; in New York, 93–96, 98, 287; in New Jersey, 109, 121, 122; in Carolina, 139, 143, 144, 147; in Pennsylvania, 184, 193; control by Virginia burgesses, 205–207; close corporation in Virginia, 208, 210; reformation in Virginia, 218; Puritan, in Maryland, 238; controversy with Baltimore, 241, 242; quarrels, 245, 247; restriction, 246; none in dominion of New England, 266, 276, vi. 16; protest of towns, v. 268; lost in Maryland, 282; universal colonial, vi. 12, 66; and taxation, 41, 67, 70, 185, 186, viii. 111, 112, 116, 126–130, 144, 156, 186, 320, 322, ix. 10–15, 147, x. 258, xxvi. 272; property, vi. 66; colonial, in Parliament, 186, viii. 135, 156, 165–169; parliamentary, 33 – 36, virtual, 134, 320; Quebec act, 278; English and colonial systems, ix. 12–14; equal state in Continental congress, 184, 200; proportional, debate in Federal convention, x. 197–199, 207–211, 227–239; compromise, 235, 238, 239; real difficulty as to Senate, 232; principle of proportionment, 254 – 258; slave, 255, 257–260, xi. 181, xvii. 13, 265, 327; gerrymandering, xiii. 19, xxvi. 168; opposition to extending slave, xiv. 159; federal apportionment (1832), xv. 247; question of apportionment (1866) xxii. 53; under fourteenth amendment, 67; and negro disfranchisement, xxiv. 162–164; and referendum, xxvi. 88; proportional, 111; residence of representative, 160; ideal, 344; bibliography of colonial, vi. 330. *See also* Legislature, Suffrage.

Republican party, first. *See* Democratic.

Republican party, second germs in Wilmot proviso, xvii. 266; movement in Northwest (1854), xviii. 110; platform there, 111; failure

in East, 112; loses ground (1855), 136, 142; first national convention, 147; Kansas question as asset (1856), 148, 161, 168; and Dred Scott decision, 205; reaction against (1857), 209; and Douglas, 227; success (1858), 234; issue determined, 247; Seward as leader, 247; and abolition, xix. 67; control (1859), 68; ignores secession threats (1860), 95; Douglas on, 97; and compromise, 169, 172, 176, 181–183; takes name Union party, xxi. 145, 151; post-war question of name, xxii. 76, 128; freedmen adhere to, 114–116; components of southern, 116; loses control of southern states, 180, 184, 186, 215, 247, 248, 267, 280, 314; opposition to Grant's southern policy, 243, 252, 254, 265, 266; effect on, of withdrawal of troops from South, xxiii. 101, 103; and Hayes's cabinet appointments, 104–107; denunciations of Hayes, 107–109, 117, 160; decline and loss of control of Congress, 119, 120, 128; and silver, 140, 143; and unit rule, 170; nominations of 1880 heal dissensions, 172, 175; New York factions, 182–187; and protection, 296, xxiv. 63, 68; and reform, xxiii. 333–336; and civil-service reform, xxiv. 22; and national expenditures, 80, 186; and prohibitionism, 127–132; and new states (1890), 158; and negro suffrage, 162, 163, 166; and southern ascendency, 164; and trusts, 195–197; and repeal of silver-purchase law, 265; and bimetallism (1894), 315; post-war principles, xxvi. 170; commercialized, 173; bibliography, xviii. 315. *See also* Elections, Politics.

Repudiation, of state debts (1837), xvi. 307, 308, xxvi. 277; of confederate debts and reconstruction, xxi. 140; South and compulsory arbitration treaties, xxv. 249; in Revolutionary times, xxvi. 273; by reconstructed states, 279; bibliography, 378.

Requisitions, colonial, viii. 127, 136; basis of Confederation, ix. 201; collection, 303; failure, x. 69, 80; attempt to change basis, 79.

Resaca battle, xxi. 113.

Resaca de la Palma battle, xvii. 245.

Reservations, Indian, system, ii. 269, xxiii. 265; maps, ii. 260, xxiii. 266; allotment in severalty, ii. 268, xxiii. 277, xxiv. 7, xxvi. 61; encroachments on, xxiii. 267, xxiv. 8–11; cost, xxiii. 275; labor on, 278. *See also* Indians (*Relation with whites in United States*).

Reserved powers of states, x. 295. *See also* Division of powers, State rights.

Residencia, purpose, iii. 231; efficacy, 232.

Restraining act, viii. 304–306.

Resumption act, xxii. 252–254; attempts to postpone, xxiii. 143–145; preparation for, 145; success, 146, 151.

Revenue, Spanish royal, i. 91–94, iii. 239, 303; and English colonial policy, v. 14–17, 32–35; Massachusetts undermines royal, 259; imperial postal, from colonies, vi. 41; from colonies, pro-

posed, viii. 16, 71, 102–104, 122; and mercantile system, 64; made necessary, 183; under Townshend acts, 242; inadequate, of Confederation, x. 69, 80, 82; attempt to improve, 53–55, 79, 82, 83; federal (1802), xii. 29; (1816), xiii. 240; effect of panic of 1819, xiv. 140; distribution of surplus, xv. 91, 138, 143, 254, 255, 284, xvi. 299, 300, 303; increase, xv. 277; land, 277; distribution of surplus and specie circular, 288; deficit (1837–1843), xvi. 303, 307; (1841–1842), xvii. 181; surplus before panic of 1857, xviii. 72; deficit after panic, 181, 184; federal (1864), xxi. 220; deficit and surplus (1874–1882), xxiii. 282, 287; temptation of surplus, 288, 289, 291; surplus (1882–1889), xxiv. 58, 80; reduction under McKinley act, 182; decline in gold receipts, 253; deficit (1893), 267; bibliography of surplus (1837), xv. 324. *See also* Expenditures, Finances, Taxation.

Revere, Paul, alarm, viii. 307.

Revivals, Great Awakening, vi. 321; periods, xvi. 13, xviii. 278, xxvi. 205, 206.

Revolution, right, ix. 149.

Revolution, American, religious cause, vi. 105, viii. 206, 207, 219–221, ix. 112–115, xxvi. 206; beginning, viii. 3; discipline for, 4; stages, 4; primary cause, 47, 65–67, ix. 3–7, xxvi. 98–101, 323; social and economic phases, viii. 68, 118–120, ix. 28, 34, 35, 53, x. 38, 71–75, 142, 166, xxvi. 222; uniqueness, viii. 69, 313; prelude, 70; principles involved, 112, xxvi. 72–74; responsibility for, viii. 136; crisis of impending, 199, 299, 300; and war of Regulation, 225; military preparation, 271, 297–299, 301, 306; outbreak, 307–309, ix. 24, 27; common cause, viii. 309, 315, ix. 27, 30, 34; maps of operations, viii. 310, ix. 26, 290; as political movement, viii. 313, x. 36–38, xxvi. 161; conditions of development, viii. 314; justification, 324–326; character of leaders, 325, xxvi. 255–257; immediate causes, ix. 7–24; Samuel Adams as factor, 25–27; elimination of opposition, 28, 29; democracy, 53; as civil war, 87, x. 35; importance of New York, ix. 79, 95; British plan (1776), 95; (1777), 157–159, 162, 168; real stay, 108; neutrals, 125–127, 244; Paine's *Crisis*, 129; attitude of Spain, 204, 210, 214, 222, 223, 284–287, 309–312, 319, 328, x. 7, 9–11, 14–16, 21, 32, 33, 91–94, xxvi. 307; map of European situation, ix. 228; development of manufactures, 243; change in character, 247, 248; border warfare, 249–251, 277, 293; dejection, 302–305; Arnold's treason, 305–308; result hinges on Europe, 309; European questions of neutral rights, 313–316, 318; Dutch war, 316–319; dependence on Washington, 327; effect of Yorktown, 328; after Yorktown, 330; effect, 330–333; European situation (1782), x. 9–11; post-war problems, 35; and constituent convention, 42; effect on slavery, xvi. 153, xxvi. 55; bibliography of preliminaries, viii. 327–337;

general, ix. 334–337; political, 337; military, 344–351. *See also* Army, Colonies, Commerce, Conciliation, Confederation, Continental congress, England, Finances, France, Independence, Loyalists, Navy, Paris (treaty of 1783), Spain, States, Union, West, and battles, colonies, generals, and states by name.
Revolution of 1688, in England, v. 273; causes, 274, 276; rising in Boston, 277; in Connecticut and Rhode Island, 278; in Maryland, 279–281; in New York, 283; Leisler's government, 284–286; results in England, vi. 3, 68; in colonies, 4, 15, 106; international results, 107.
Reynolds, J. F., Mechanicsville, xx. 157; Chancellorsville, 255, 261; command in Gettysburg campaign, 288; battle, killed, 289.
Reynolds, J. J., Chickamauga, xxi. 35, 38; teacher, 258.
Reynolds-Hamilton affair, xi. 215–217.
Rhea, James, on Indian war (1812), xiii. 36.
Rhea letter, xiii. 275.
Rhett, R. B., "memorable secession," xvi. 261; secessionist, xviii. 52; on causes of secession, xix. 168.
Rhett, R. B., Jr., and removal to Sumter, xix. 206.
Rhode Island, Providence settled, iv. 218; island purchased and settled, 229; body politic, 229; union of settlements, 230, 237, 238, v. 62; attitude of Massachusetts, iv. 230, 231, 235–238; Gorton's settlement, 232–235; parliamentary charter, 235; boundaries and controversies, 235, v. 45, 65–67, vi. 190; Coddington's rule, iv. 237, 238, v. 63–65; Baptists in, iv. 237; religious freedom, 238; and New England confederation, 298, v. 62, 63; named, iv. 292; admiralty court, v. 35; population (1660), 61; (1689), 288; struggle for existence, 61; factions, 62; patent renewed, 64; continued separation, 65; reunion, 65; proclaims Charles II., 65; charter, 66–68; subordination of executive, 68; and royal commission, 70; and Quakers, 163; attacked by Randolph, 265; writs against, 268; Andros's aggression, 270; added to New England, 271; resumes charter, 278; trade, 333; proposed royal control, vi. 59, 185; character of leaders, 217; colonial paper money, 205, 296; party tendencies, 205; slavery, 238; Louisburg expedition, vii. 112; and sugar act, viii. 109; protests (1765), 132; and Stamp Act congress, 147; mobs, 195; *Gaspee* affair, 251–253, 257, ix. 21; and independence, 70; and Confederation impost, x. 53; distress, 149; enforcement of paper tender, 149–153; Weeden case, 151–153; ignores federal constitution, 190, 312; ratifies it, xi. 24; gradual emancipation, 184, xvi. 154; cotton manufacture, xi. 199; attempted state constitution (1835), xv. 266; Dorr rebellion, xvii. 7; instructions to Peace-convention delegates, xix. 271; bibliography, iv. 335, v. 346, vi. 335, 337, viii. 329, 332, 333. *See also* New England, Newport.
Rhodes, J. F., on treatment of

prisoners of war, xxi. 241, 247; on cost of Civil war, 304; as historian, xxvi. 227, 365.
Riall, Phineas, Chippewa, xiii. 103.
Ribaud, P. J. A., on Fort William Henry massacre, vii. 212.
Ribaut, Jean, settlement, iii. 176, 177; fleet scattered, 180–182; parley with Menendez, 183–185; slain, 185.
Ribeiro, Diego, map (1529), iii. 140.
Ribourde, Gabriel, with La Salle, vii. 61; killed, 65.
Rice, wild, ii. 50, 151, 233; cultivated, introduction, 50; crop, distribution, 50; culture and trade, vi. 36, 178, 274, viii. 59, 138, xi. 192, xvi. 58.
Richardson, H. H., as architect, xxvi. 193.
Richardson, I. B., Antietam, xx. 196.
Richardson, W. A., of Illinois, and Kansas - Nebraska bill, xviii. 103, 105; speakership contest, 145.
Richardson, W. A., of Massachusetts, and panic of 1873, xxii. 236; inflation by, 239; and Sanborn contracts, 241; translated, 241.
Richelieu, trade policy, i. 156; colonial religious policy, 178; and Canada, iv. 288; Hundred Associates, vii. 20.
Richmond, population (1790), xi. 168; (1830), xv. 10; federal objective, xx. 43, 125; capital of Confederacy, 67; war map of environments, 130; Sheridan's raid, xxi. 99; increasing strait, 200, 289; evacuated, 294; Lincoln in, 299. *See also* McClellan (G. B.), Virginia campaign.
Richmond Enquirer on northern ferment, xviii. 291.
Ricketts, J. B., Antietam, xx. 194; Cedar Creek, xxi. 196.
Riddle, A. G., bibliography, xxi. 324.
Ridgefield action, ix. 162.
Rigby, Alexander, patent, iv. 277, 278.
Rights, civil, English contest, i. 258–260; colonial bills, vi. 70–72; petition, 186, viii. 135, 190, 192, 323, ix. 144, xvi. 256–261, 264, 269–273; of colonists as Britons, vi. 201, 202, viii. 111, 112, 155, xxvi. 69–72; habeas corpus, 202; religious liberty, vi. 202; freedom of press, 202–204; English (1763), viii. 37–40; colonist, Otis on, 80, 115–117; jury trials, 105, 156; loyalist views, 133, 322; trial over-seas, 199–201, 257; declaration (1774), 293; state bills, ix. 142–147, xxvi. 73; natural, ix. 145; ordinance of 1787, x. 121; demand for bill, in federal constitution, 283, 288, 305; constitutional amendments, xi. 21–23; natural, overshadow charter, 164; natural, and slavery, xvi. 153, 166, 310, xxvi. 76, 77; slavery and freedom of speech, xvi. 205, 234, 244, 312, 321; southern post-war black codes, xxii. 56, 110; act of 1866, 63, 64; fourteenth amendment on, 67; in reconstruction constitutions, 113; negro desire for social equality, 183; enforcement acts, 184–187; Sumner's bill, 214, 255; attempted force bill, 254; Supreme court on state *vs.* national protection, 260–265; of dependent races, xxv. 150, 168, xxvi. 64, 67, 81;

negro, 66; vital American principles, 68; and Revolution, 72; triumph of democracy, 74–77; manhood suffrage, 75; freedom of opinion, 77; right of association, 77; and Civil war, 79, 111; rise of restrictions, 79–83, 111; present American ideals, 83–89, 343; local self-government, 120; and federal government, 155; individualism and government control of business, 233, 247, 248; sanctity of property, 249; and foreign relations, 314. *See also* Democracy, Political theory, Representation.

Riley, Bennett, and California state government, xvii. 317.

Riots, pre-Revolutionary, viii. 149–154, 193, 203–205, 245, 269–271; Baltimore (1812), xiii. 71–73; activity, xvi. 9; antiabolition, 245–249; New York draft, xxi. 9; southern bread, 61; railroad strike (1877), xxiii. 73; inadequacy of militia, 74; use of federal troops, 74. *See also* Labor, Order.

Ritchie, Thomas, bibliography, xiv. 339.

Rivas, Patricio, and Walker, xviii. 252.

River and harbor bills, beginning of harbor improvement, xiv. 232; Jackson's attitude, xv. 137, 142, 145–147; early, xvi. 36; purpose, xxiii. 55, 292, xxvi. 291, 295; various (1866–1882), xxiii. 293; Arthur's veto (1882), 294; passage over veto, 295; Cleveland's attitude, xxiv. 58. *See also* Transportation.

Rivers, drainage system, ii. 13, 14; factor in settlement, 23, 24; portages, 24–29, vii. 36, 49–51. *See also* Waterways.

Rives, W. C., minister to France, xv. 204.

Roads, colonial, iv. 322, viii. 15 xxvi. 288; in 1783, x. 45; state turnpikes, xiv. 37, 225, xxvi. 289; map (1830), xiv. 226; in 1830, xv. 12, xvi. 34, 46; southern, during wartime, xxi. 274; recent improvements, xxvi. 299. *See also* Cumberland road, Internal improvements, Transportation.

Roane, Spencer, on Hartford convention, xiv. 299; attack on Supreme court, 301.

Roanoke island, Raleigh's settlements, iv. 24–28, 31, 32; captured (1862), xx. 112.

Robbins, Jonathan, case, xi. 280.

Robert E. Lee, blockade-runner, xxi. 166.

Robertson, J. B., Knoxville expedition, xxi. 55.

Robertson, James, at Watauga, viii. 235, ix. 273, 274, x. 131; trail (map), ix. 270; defeats Cherokee, 277, xi. 77; and Spain, 71.

Robertson, John, and Sumter truce, xix. 269.

Robertson, W. H., supports Blaine (1880), xxiii. 171; nominated for collectorship, 184–186.

Roberval, sieur de, colony, iii. 147, iv. 285, vii. 8.

Robeson, G. M., corruption under, xxii. 291.

Robinson, Charles, in Kansas, Topeka constitution, xviii. 131; arrested, 155; bibliography, 322.

Robinson, H. D., mobbed, xvi. 236.

Robinson, John, character, iv.

155; in Leyden, 157; remains there, 160; death, 172.
Rochambeau, comte de, at Newport, ix. 320; Yorktown, 326; bibliography, 351.
Rochefoucauld-Liancourt, duc de, on Philadelphia society, xi. 157; refugee, 159.
Rockefeller, J. D., and Standard Oil company, xxiv. 190; as leader, xxvi. 266.
Rockhill, W. W., commissioner to China, xxv. 109.
Rockingham, marquis of, ministry, viii. 161, ix. 16; fall, viii. 181; on Franklin in France, ix. 217; second ministry, x. 4–6; bibliography, ix. 354.
Rocky Mountain Fur company, activity, xiv. 119–121.
Rocky Mountain goat, ii. 61.
Rocky mountains, system, ii. 7; watershed, 14; first seen, vii. 84, 97; Lewis and Clark cross, xii. 92.
Rodes, R. E., Chancellorsville, xx. 256, 258; Opequon Creek, xxi. 191; killed, 192.
Rodgers, John, *Little Belt* affair, xii. 254, xiii. 45, 46; cruise (1812), 107.
Rodman, I. P., Antietam, xx. 197.
Rodney, C. A., on Louisiana government, xii. 80; and impeachment of state judges, 114.
Rodney, Cæsar, in Stamp Act congress, viii. 154; in Continental congress, 287.
Rodney, Sir George, in West Indies, ix. 319–321, 328.
Roebling, J. A., Brooklyn bridge, xxiii. 49.
Roenne, baron de, arbitration of Mexican claims, xvii. 194.
Rogers, A. I., reconstruction committee, xxii. 65.
Rogers, Robert, reduces upper forts, vii. 263; bibliography, 301.
Rogues in England, i. 300.
Roldan, Francis, revolt, iii. 49; fate, 78.
Rolfe, John, marries Pocahontas, iv. 72; plants tobacco, 75; secretary of state, 77.
Rollins, J. S., on thirteenth amendment, xxi. 222.
Rollo, Lord, at Louisburg, vii. 229; in advance on Montreal, 260.
Roman, A. B., commissioner to Washington, xix. 256.
Romance writers, xvi. 29, 30.
Rome, Georgia, federals capture, xxi. 113.
Romero, L. E., vice-president of Cuba, xxv. 181.
Romney at Boston, viii. 193, 194.
Roosevelt, James, nominated for customs collectorship, xxiii. 158.
Roosevelt, Theodore, on Birney's candidacy (1840), xvi. 319; political reformer (1884), xxiii. 335; supports Blaine, 337; as civil-service commissioner, xxiv. 148, 149; and naval preparation for Spanish war, xxv. 27; orders to Dewey, 30; Rough Riders, 46; in Cuba, 48, 52; decision on Schley controversy, 61; and Russo-Japanese peace negotiations, 117, 245; vice-presidential nomination, 126; campaign, 131; elected, 132; becomes president, 132; and Cuban reciprocity, 184, 186–189; and resumption of control in Cuba, 190, 191; and Alaskan boundary convention, 195; on Colombia's rejection of canal treaty, 213; and Panama insurrection, 215–220; character as presi-

dent, 224–227; foreign policy, 224; and coal strike, 225, 311–313; and postal and land frauds, 226; popularity, 226; renominated, 229; on charges as to campaign contributions of trusts, 236–238; elected, 239; and civic awakening, 239; and Senate's objections to compulsory arbitration treaties, 249–253; on Monroe doctrine, 256, 266; and Jews in Russia, 266; and intervention of powers in Venezuela, 266, 267, 274; and police power over Santo Domingo, 267, 278–281; on amount of immigration, 287; and anti-Japanese agitation, 299, 301; portrait, xxvi. *front.*; as leader, 269.

Root, Elihu, secretary of war, xxv. 60; on Chinese indemnity, 112; and vice-presidential nomination (1900), 125; instructions to Philippine commission, 156; Alaskan boundary tribunal, 196, 202; in Republican convention (1904), 228; on future of Philippines, 235; and coal strike, 312; and regulation of trusts, 314.

Root, J. M., resolution on California and New Mexico (1848), xvii. 309.

Ropes, J. C., on Thomas's force at Nashville, xxi. 211; on Sherman's depredations, 237.

Roquemaure at Montreal, vii. 262.

Rose, Sir John, Alabama-claims negotiations, xxii. 167.

Rosebery, earl of, and Venezuela boundary controversy, xxiv. 311.

Rosecrans, W. S., with Ohio volunteers, xx. 49; commands Army of Mississippi, 219, 227; Corinth, 227; replaces Buell, 228; character, 228, xxi. 25; preparation for campaign, xx. 229; Murfreesboro, 229–233; inactivity and wrangling, xxi. 25; outmanœuvres Bragg, 26; renewed inactivity, 27; flanks Bragg out of Chattanooga, 28–30; scatters forces, 30; concentrates under danger, 31; Chickamauga, position and force, 32; first day, 32; council, 33; second day, 34–38; retreat to Chattanooga, 38, 39, 44; displaced by Thomas, 43; command in Missouri, 82.

Rosewell, Sir Henry, grant, iv. 184.

Ross, E. G., votes to acquit Johnson, xxii. 106; asks patronage, 107.

Ross, Robert, plan, xiii. 133–136; advance on Washington, 137; Bladensburg, 137–139; in Washington, 139; advance on Baltimore, 141; killed, 142.

Rosser, T. L., sent to Shenandoah, xxi. 193; after Cedar Creek, 199.

Rotation in office, xiv. 182, 272, xv. 54, 61, 64, xviii. 54, xxvi. 108. *See also* Civil service.

Rothschilds, and replenishing of gold reserve, xxiv. 272–274.

Rough Riders, organization, xxv. 46; in Cuba, 48, 52.

Roumania, protest to, on treatment of Jews, xxv. 265.

Roumanians as immigrants, xxvi. 41.

Roumanzoff, count, and War of 1812, xiii. 169–173.

Rouse's Point, boundary controversy, xvii. 78, 83.

Rousseau, J. J., and Revolutionary doctrines, xxvi. 98.
Rousseau, L. H., and vice-presidential nomination, xxi. 153.
Rowan, S. C., Sumter relief expedition, xix. 332, 333.
Roxbury, settled, iv. 198; emigration to Springfield, 247.
Royal commission (1664), v. 69–71, 79.
Rubber, vulcanization discovered, xxi. 255.
Rubruquis. *See* William.
Rudini, marquis di, and New Orleans lynching incident, xxiv. 206.
Ruffin, Edmund, agricultural interest, xvi. 62; opens fire on Sumter, xix. 334.
Ruggles, Timothy, loyalist, viii. 146; in Stamp Act congress, 154.
Rule of 1756, xii. 175, 176; evasion, 176; interpretation, 176, 197; negotiation, 203–206. *See also* Neutral trade.
Rum, prohibition in Georgia, vi. 255, 267; manufacture, 282; and slave-trade, 286.
Rural gentry, English, i. 277.
Rush, Benjamin, opposes bill of rights, x. 283.
Rush, Richard, treaty of 1818, xiii. 265–270; and Canning's Spanish-American proposals, xiv. 213, 214; secretary of treasury, 271; vice-presidential candidate, xv. 40; bibliography, xiii. 318.
Rush, Richard, Naval Records. xxi. 318.
Rusk, J. M., and labor riots, xxiv. 47; as presidential timber, 142; secretary of agriculture, 146.
Russell, D. A., under Sheridan, xxi. 189; Opequon Creek, killed, 192.
Russell, Lord John, distrusts Seward, xx. 77; and recognition of Confederacy, 310, xxvi. 314; and *Alabama*, xx. 316; and Laird rams, 317; conduct, 319; denies Alabama claims, xxii. 160.
Russell, Jonathan, and French sequestrations, xiii. 48; and suspension of hostilities, 94; peace commissioner, 174, 177, 184.
Russell, W. H., on Davis, xx. 21; on Lincoln, 25; on Beauregard, 46.
Russia, English voyages, iv. 8; armed neutrality, ix. 314–316, 319; and neutral trade (1810), xii. 253; mediation (1813), xiii. 169–173; settlements in California, xiv. 118; ukase on Pacific claims, 208; (map), 208; claims delimited, 209; (1832), xv. 210; commercial treaty (1832), xv. 210; and Civil war, xx. 321; sells Alaska, xxii. 156, 157; lease of Port Arthur, xxv. 101; agreement with England on Chinese spheres, 102; and Boxer rising, 105, 108; and subsequent negotiations, 110; control in Manchuria, 113–115; Japan's ultimatum, 115; Japanese war, 116; peace negotiations, 117–119; Dogger Bank inquiry, 245; treatment of Jews, 266; bibliography of Japanese war, 331.
Russian Jews as immigrants, xxiii. 249, xxvi. 41, 42.
Rutledge, Edward, in Continental congress, viii. 287, 293; defends Charleston, ix. 78; and Howe's conciliation, 108; on Articles of Confederation, 184; on Yankees, 194; Adams on, 197.

Rutledge, John, in Stamp Act congress, viii. 155; in Continental congress, 287; Adams on, ix. 197; patriotism, 295, 298; in Federal convention, x. 190; on grand committee, 235; on slave-trade, 263; resigns justiceship, xiii. 291.
Ruysch, map (1508), iii. 98.
Rye crop, ii. 49.

S

Saavedra, Alvaro de, voyage, iii. 158.
Sabine Cross Roads battle, xxi. 80.
Sable island, attempted settlements, iv. 284, 286, vii. 10.
Sachem, Iroquois league, ii. 155, 156; Iroquois clan, 159, 160; civil officer, 199; hereditary in clan, 199; election and deposition, 199, 210.
Sackett's harbor blockaded, xiii. 124.
Sackville-West, Sir Lionel, incident, xxiv. 125.
Saco, settlement, iv. 273; and Plough patent, 277; submits to Massachusetts, 280, v. 45.
Sacramento battle, xvii. 240.
Sacramento escapes *Stonewall*, xxi. 183.
Sagasta, P. M., and Cuba, xxv. 12, 13, 20.
Sagres, Prince Henry at, i. 62.
Sailor's Creek battle, xxi. 295.
St. Albans raid, xxi. 218.
St. Ange de Bellerive, Louis, in Illinois, vii. 285; at St. Louis, 286.
St. Anthony falls, water-power, xxiii. 308.
St. Augustine, founded, iii. 180; English attacks, vi. 151, 262.
St. Castin, baron de, settlement, vi. 110, vii. 15; raid on Pemaquid, vi. 120.
St. Charles, fort, vii. 96.
St. Christopher, seized by France, vi. 119; English control, 126, 161.
St. Clair, Arthur, Ticonderoga, ix. 159, 160; governor of Northwest territory, x. 126, xi. 62; defeat, 63; investigation, 64; bibliography, x. 330.
St. Croix, French settlement reduced, iv. 72, 149, 289, vii. 12.
St. Croix river, controversy, xvii. 73.
St. Denis, Juchereau, route (map), vii. 74.
St. Eustatius, captured, ix. 320; recaptured, 328.
Saint-Gaudens, Augustus, as artist, xxvi. 193.
St. James's staff, i. 57.
St. John. *See* Bolingbroke.
St. John, J. P., nominated for president, xxiii. 340.
St. John, W. P., and silver, xxiv. 221.
St. John, fort, abandoned, vii. 261.
St. John island, negotiation for, xxii. 158.
St. John's, Newfoundland, importance, vii. 7.
St. John's river, Huguenot colony, vii. 9.
St. Joseph, fort, transferred to British, vii. 263; captured by Pontiac, 279; Spanish expedition against, 290, ix. 286.
St. Lawrence, gulf of, Cartier in, iii. 145, 146.

St. Lawrence river, as route of travel, ii. 24; portages to Hudson, 28; to New England, 29; Cartier on, iii. 146, 147, vii. 8; traditional visits, 7. *See also* Great lakes.
St. Leger, Barry, plan, ix. 158; before Fort Stanwix, 166; Oriskany, 166; retreat, 167.
St. Louis, founded, vii. 284; colonial trade, 293; in 1830, xiv. 98; centre of fur-trade, 118; population (1830), xv. 10; (1840), xvii. 10; northern trade, xvi. 66; silver convention (1889), xxiv. 222.
St. Louis in Spanish war, xxv. 32, 39, 40.
St. Louis, fort, at Starved Rock, vii. 65, 67, 75; on Matagorda bay, 68, 70.
St. Marks, captured, xiii. 277.
St. Mary's, founded, iv. 127.
St. Mary's river, canal, xxiii. 317, 320.
St. Paul in Spanish war, xxv. 32, 43.
St. Paul's church, Richmond, in war-time, xxi. 280.
St. Peter's yard, Novgorod, i. 126.
St. Philip, fort, Farragut passes, xx. 116–118; surrenders, 120.
St. Philippe, settled, vii. 84.
St. Pierre, L. J. de, in Northwest, vii. 97.
St. Pierre, fort, vii. 96.
St. Thomas island, negotiation for, xxii. 158.
Ste. Geneviève, settlement, vii. 284.
Sainte Hélène, sieur de, at Hudson bay, vii. 47.
Salaries, colonial controversies, vi. 75, 77, 196, viii. 86, 122, 123, 183, 248, ix. 6, 18.
Salary grab, xxii. 233–235.
Salcedo, J. M. de, in Louisiana, vii. 292.
Salem (Naumkeag), settled, iv. 175, 183; Endicott at, 186; named, 186; sickness, 186, 195; and Roger Williams, 213–217; witchcraft, vi. 27–29, 85; in 1750, 244; affair (1775), viii. 306.
Salinan family, ii. 95.
Salisbury, marquis of, sealfisheries negotiations, xxiv. 211 – 213; and Venezuela boundary controversy, 306.
Salisbury, Stoneman captures, xxi. 236.
Salishan family, tribes, ii. 95; culture, 118, 119; social organization, 119; houses, 123.
Salling, John, explorer, vii. 40.
Salmon Falls destroyed, vi. 121.
Saltonstall, Sir Richard, agrees to emigrate, iv. 193; attempted settlement, 248.
Salt trade, colonial, vi. 178.
Saltillo, occupied, xvii. 245.
Salzburgers in Georgia, vi. 258.
Samarcand, trade, i. 25.
Samoa question, xxiv. 203–205.
Samoset, Indian, and Plymouth, iv. 163.
Sampson, W. T., command, xxv. 31; search for Cervera's squadron, 33, 39 – 44; bombards San Juan, 40; blockade of Santiago, 45; battle off Santiago, 54–57; Schley controversy, 60–62.
San Antonio, Spanish settlement, xvii. 98; ordnance depot seized, xix. 275.
San Francisco, occupied, xvii. 233; cable roads, xxiii. 37; Chinatown, 235; sand-lot agitation, 238; anti-Japanese agitation, xxv. 299–301.
San Ildefonso treaty, xii. 59.
San Juan, bombardment, xxv. 40.
San Juan Hill battle, xxv. 51–53.

San Juan island, controversy, xviii. 261; arbitration, xxii. 170.
San Martin, José de, Spanish-American revolution, xiv. 202.
San Miguel de Gualdape, Ayllon's settlement, iii. 140; location, 140 *n.*
San Pascual battle, xvii. 231, 234.
Sanborn, F. B., on Pottawatomie massacre, xix. 70; and John Brown's raid, 73–75, 85, 86.
Sanborn contracts, xxii. 241.
Sanders, fort, attack on, xxi. 56.
Sandoval, Alphonso, antislavery, iii. 277.
Sandusky, captured by Pontiac, vii. 279, Indian council (1793), xi. 65.
Sandys, Sir Edwin, in London company, policy, iv. 76, 78; treasurer, 81; enterprise, 82; royal opposition, 82; and Charles I., 91.
Sandys, George, Virginia agent, iv. 104.
Sanford, Nathan, vice-presidential vote, xiv. 260.
Sanitation in Cuba, xxv. 182.
Sanitary commission, xxi. 67; western, 68; and government departments, 68.
Santa Anna, A. L. de, treaties with Texas, xvii. 106, 206; and annexation of Texas, 198; assisted restoration, 243, 244; Buena Vista, 246; bribe, 249; abdicates, 250.
Santa Cruz college, iii. 309.
Santa Fé, French trade, vii. 84; American trade, xiv. 124; Texan expedition to, xvii. 107; Americans occupy, 231.
Santa Fé trail, ii. 36, xiv. 124; maps, 114, xvii. 36.
Santiago de Cuba, population (1574), iii. 198; Cervera's squadron at, xxv. 42–44, 48; blockade, 44, 45; sinking of *Merrimac*, 45; preparation of army against, 46; map, 46; voyage and landing of army, 47–50; La Guasima, 50; El Caney, 50, 51; San Juan Hill, 51–54; naval battle 54–57, 60–62; surrender, 57; condition of army, 57; round robin, 58; return of troops, 58.
Santo Domingo, audiencia, iii. 232; negro revolution, xii. 57; French attempt to regain, 58, 60, 61; and Louisiana, 61, 67; and American slavery, 102; attempted annexation, xxii. 163, xxvi. 27; influence on internal politics, xxii. 164; bankruptcy, xxv. 279; draft treaty for control of customs, 280, control under *modus vivendi*, 280; revised treaty ratified, 281; success of policy 281; danger in precedent, 281. *See also* Española.
Santo Domingo city, founded, iii. 49; population (1574), 197.
Saratoga, Indian raid on, vii. 121; as resort, xviii. 276.
Saratoga convention, ix. 173. *See also* Burgoyne.
Sarcee, plains Algonquian, confederacy, ii. 144.
Sargent, J. S., as artist, xxvi. 193.
Sarrâo, Francisco de, in Moluccas, iii. 116.
Sassacus, Pequot chief, killed, iv. 256.
Sastean family, ii. 95.
Sauk and Fox, Algonquian, ii. 150; Black Hawk war, xv. 181.
Saulsbury, William, on thirteenth amendment, xxi. 126.

Saunders, Sir Charles, at siege of Quebec, vii. 242–245, 248, 252, 255.
Saunders, R. M., and bid for Cuba, xviii. 82.
Sauvole, sieur de, in Louisiana, vii. 73, 76.
Savage's Station battle, xx. 160.
Savannah, founded, vi. 257; captured (1778), ix. 294; American attack, 295; in 1790, xi. 168; in 1840, xvi. 7; captured (1864), xxi. 216.
Saxe, J. G., in war-time, xxi. 262.
Saxton, Rufus, command at Harper's Ferry, xx. 144; at Port Royal, 208; as Freedmen's bureau commissioner, xxii. 33.
Say and Sele, Lord, grant, iv. 248; buys Dover, 268, 271.
Saybrook, founded, iv. 249, 259; sold to Connecticut, 260.
Scalawags, use of term, xxii. 116; defection from radicals, 210.
Scalp-lock, ii. 230; scalping, 244.
Scandinavians as immigrants, xxiii. 32, 258, xxiv. 12, xxv. 286, xxvi. 38, 42.
Scarboro, grant of site, iv. 274; submits to Massachusetts, 281.
Scenery, disfigurement of American, xxvi. 12; interest of Americans in, 14.
Schenck, R. C., battle of McDowell, xx. 146; enters Congress, xxi. 73; dubious speculation, xxii. 231.
Schenectady, outpost, vi. 111; destroyed, 121.
Schley, W. S., Arctic exploration, xxiii. 52; flying squadron, xxv. 31; and search for Cervera's squadron, 41–44; battle off Santiago, 55; Sampson controversy, 60–62.
Schmalkaldic war, i. 188.
Schöner, globe (1523), iii. 107.
Schofield, J. M., commands Army of Ohio, xxi. 83; Atlanta campaign, force, 108; earlier career, 108; under Thomas in Nashville campaign, 210; confronts Hood, 211; Spring Hill, 212; Franklin, 212–214; arrives at Nashville, 214; battle of Nashville, 216; in North Carolina, 236; union with Sherman, 237; teacher, 258; district commander, xxii. 97; secretary of war, 108; and Mexico, 153, 154; bibliography, 349.
Schools. *See* Education.
Schouler, James, as historian, xxvi. 364.
Schout, Dutch, i. 121.
Schurman, J. G., Philippine commission, xxv. 155.
Schurz, Carl, on Chase's candidacy (1860), xix. 116; minister to Spain, xx. 75; report on southern conditions (1865), xxii. 47–49; and Liberal movement, 191, 195, 196; on Republican aspirants (1876), 297; secretary of interior, xxiii. 106; and civil-service reform, 161; and removal of Ponca, 270; supports Cleveland (1884), 342; anti-imperialist, xxv. 130.
Schuyler, Peter, on capture of Schenectady, vi. 121; attack on La Prairie, 123; and Iroquois, 130, 159; in England, 156.
Schuyler, Philip, command, ix. 159, 160; intrigue against, 161; withdraws, 164; removed, 171; bibliography, 345, x. 327.

Schwab, J. C., on confederate finances, xxi. 20, 21.
Schwan, Theodore, in Porto Rico, xxv. 58.
Schwatka, Frederick, Arctic exploration, xxiii. 51.
Schwenkfelders, i. 175.
Science, development of education, xxvi. 224.
Scioto company, land purchase, x. 126.
Scioto trail, ii. 32.
Scofield, G. W., on thirteenth amendment, xxi. 222.
Scotch, as colonial immigrants, v. 149, 153, vi. 259, xxvi. 286; immigrants in 1905, xxv. 286.
Scotch Darien colony, xxvi. 34.
Scotch-Irish, in Ulster, i. 236, 237; economic trouble, 237; persecution, 238; migration, 238; in middle colonies, vi. 233, xxvi. 34; in colonial South, vi. 235, 236, 276; frontier settlers, vii. 148, ix. 271; in Great valley, xiv. 29; in southern highlands, 51; bibliography, i. 329, vi. 336.
Scotland, considered alien, vi. 4; and navigation acts, 34, 36; representation, viii. 35.
Scott, H. L., and Fox expedition, xix. 332.
Scott, J. M., suggests independence, viii. 150.
Scott, John, and election of 1824, xiv. 263.
Scott, R. K., and negro militia, xxii. 183.
Scott, R. N., work on War Records, xxi. 315.
Scott, T. A., popular denunciation, xxii. 227, 228.
Scott, Sir William, on neutral trade, xii. 176, 197; rudeness to Monroe, 181.
Scott, Winfield, brigadier-general, xiii. 103; in Niagara campaign, 103; presidential timber, 198; and Jackson, xv. 20; in Charleston, 156; and Aroostook war, xvii. 80; and plan of operations against Mexico, 229; and Polk and Marcy, 242; excused from command, 242; quarrel with subordinates, 243; commands Mexican expedition, 246; campaign, 247, 250; (map), 244; and Trist, 249; bribe to Santa Anna, 249; armistice, 250; candidacy (1848), 278; nomination (1852), xviii. 35; political campaign, 36, 37; defeat, 37; advises reinforcement of forts (Oct.), xix. 184; inaccurate statement of force available, 185; renews advice (Dec.), 223; and *Star of the West* expedition, 225, 231–233; reply to Black on relief, 237; and Fox's plan of relief, 238; and Washington plot, 263; and Twiggs's surrender, 276, 277; Lincoln's warning on policy, 278; Lincoln orders vigilance, 292; advises conciliation, 292; discourages relief of Sumter, 293; and renewal of Fox's plan, 294; advises abandonment of Pickens, 305, 306, 319; on southern and northern soldiers, xx. 10; and organization of Union troops, 33, 41; and Lee, 34; resigns, 34, 126; and clamor for advance, 54; and Patterson, 56; and McClellan, 126; as general, xxvi. 329; bibliography, xvii. 342.
Scrivener, Matthew, in Virginia, iv. 54, 57; death, 57.
Scrooby. *See* Pilgrims.
Seabury, Samuel, loyalist, viii. 324.
Seal fisheries of Bering sea, im-

portance, ii. 66; protection and extermination, 66; conditions, xxiv. 208; seizure of British vessels, doctrine of *mare clausum*, 209–211; attempted international protective agreement, 210; federal prohibitory act, 210; negotiations with England, 211–213; arbitration and award, 213; and jingoism, 213; bibliography, ii. 276, xxiv. 342.
Search, right of, and slave-trade, xiii. 269, 270, xiv. 256, xvi. 164, 290, 291, xviii. 261. *See also* Impressment.
Seaton, W. W., bibliography, xiv. 339.
Secession, as constitutional question, x. 314, xix. 11, xx. 16; Massachusetts threatens, xi. 42; Republicans desire, 265; Federalist attitude, 272, xii. 225; New England threatens, xiii. 16, 160, 166, xix. 12; avoidance (1815), xiii. 193; threats over Missouri bill, xiv. 164; feared (1833), xv. 149; South Carolina threatens, 157; and slavery, xvi. 151, xix. 10, 13–16, xx. 14; threats and abolition, xvi. 254, 259–262, 269; development from sectionalization, xvii. 17, xix. 148, 167, 168; failure due to expansion, xvii. 18; threats and Texas annexation, 96, 141; probability and probable effect in 1850, 266, 331; threats (1849–1850), 313, 318, xviii. 5, 9; Clay on, xvii. 323; Calhoun on, 324, xix. 48; Webster on, xvii. 325; Chase on, 327; southern campaigns (1850), xviii. 19–22; (1851), 26; threats (1856), 170; as southern remedy, 301; Calhoun's responsibility, xix. 37, 46; principles in his resolutions (1833), 43–46; threats and answers in Congress (1859), 93; Lincoln's election as reason, 93, 96, 129, 133, 137, 139, 144, 167, 175; Republicans ignore threats, 95, 126; Douglas's campaign denunciation, 127–130; election shows southern majority against, 133, 142; not ulterior purpose of Democratic split, 133–135; South Carolina's pre-election steps towards, 136–138; convention called, 138; ordinance, 138; character of convention, 138; declaration of causes, 139; Georgia's plan of co-operative action, 140, 146; opposition in Georgia, Stephens's speech, 141–143; opposition to, considered hopeless, 143; policy of, to secure better terms, 144; Alabama, 144–147; Mississippi, 146; Louisiana, 146; Texas, popular vote, 147; non-existence of concrete grievance, 147; movement not of popular origin, 149; how it became popular, 150; Buchanan's policy promotes, 159, 187–389; question of coercion and enforcement of laws, 160, 163, 266, 282, 283; Buchanan's attempt to delay, 161, 204; Buchanan denies right, 162; "go in peace" policy, 164, 165; not a sudden crisis, 167; southern programme, 168; congressmen advise, 169; as conspiracy, 242–245; and border states, 265, 267, 268, xx. 28, 31–33, 46–48; attitude of Virginia, xix. 266, 267; Lincoln on, 279, 286; Virginia secedes, 340; northern denial of right, xx. 15; ordi-

nances invalidated, xxii. 40; and nullification, xxvi. 148; doctrine, 150; overthrow, 151, 334. *See also* Compromise, Hartford convention, Nullification, Sectionalism, Union.
Secker, Thomas, and colonial church, viii. 212, 215.
Secret societies, of plains Indians, ii. 145; Midé, of Ojibwa, 151; Pueblo, 186; general, 253.
Secretaries of state, colonial control, vi. 45, 168.
Sectionalism, in Continental congress, ix. 194; in Federal convention, x. 260, 265; and ratification, 279, 299; development of tendency, xiv. 6, xvii. 11, xxvi. 147; combinations for control, xiv. 6–8; and imperialism, 297; foreigners observe, xvi. 6; economic cause, xvii. 11–13; slavery as factor, 13, 312, 319, 321, 332; evidenced in industrial differentiation, 14; effect of protection, 16; growth towards secession, 17; and westward movement, 18, 19; and political balance, 20; disclosure by Wilmot proviso, 267; evidence of progress (1848), 277; influence of party regularity, xviii. 5; development of northern antagonism to South, 279–285, xix. 57; outward manifestations, 10; unconscious social forces, 11; and interstate migration, xxiii. 31; danger passed, xxvi. 349. *See also* Nationalism, North, Secession, South, State rights, Union.
Sedden, J. A., confined, xxii. 23.
Sedgwick, John, Antietam, xx. 195; Chancellorsville, 253, 260–262; in Gettysburg campaign, 287, 292, 293, 297; in Virginia campaign, xxi. 86; Wilderness, 89, 90; killed, 91.
Sedgwick, Robert, conquers Acadia, vii. 23.
Sedgwick, Theodore, on new French mission, xi. 248.
Sedition act, reason for, xi. 252, 253; provisions, 259; constitutionality, 260; Cooper case, 261–263; Chase on, 263; partisan juries, 263; convictions, 264; public effect, 264; fines refunded, 264; Chase's circuit, 284
Segovia edict, i. 182.
Self-government, in English colonies, iii. 195, v. 9; in Spanish colonies, iii. 228, 235; in New England, v. 42; instinct, 97; disfavored by James II., 267; Walpole's policy, vi. 167, 187; pioneer, x. 132, 134–137. *See also* Colonies, Constitutions (*colonial*), Rights, Representation, and colonies by name.
Selma battle, xxi. 236.
Seminole Indians, Muskhogean, ii. 167; offshoot of Creek, 173; and whites, 173; Jackson's war, xiii. 273–278; second war, xv. 182.
Semmes, Raphael, career of *Sumter*, xxi. 175–177; of *Alabama*, 178–180; bibliography, 312.
Senate, rights and compulsory arbitration treaties, xxv. 249–253. *See also* Congress.
Seneca, Iroquoian, ii. 153. *See also* Iroquois.
Senses, Indian activeness, ii. 264.
Separation of powers, in state constitutions, ix. 143, xxvi. 103; in federal constitution, 104, 142; decline of doctrine, 114–116.

Separatists, rise, i. 221–223, iv. 154, persecution, i. 223; emigration, 227, iv. 154–156. *See also* Congregationalism, Pilgrims.
Sergeant, John, vice-presidential candidate, xv. 194, 197; and Tyler and bank bill, xvii. 62.
Seri, Yuman, ii. 181.
Serrão, João, killed, iii. 128.
Serrurier, J. M. P., and withdrawal of decrees, xiii. 44; and Henry's exposures, 65.
Servants, white, in Virginia, iv. 100, 115, v. 291; in Maryland, iv. 128; colonial redemptioners and indented, v. 291, vi. 237, viii. 20, xxvi. 35; conditions, v. 292, xvi. 49; future, v. 293; convicts, vi. 237, viii. 21; labor, vi. 272, 277; in 1800, xi. 193; bibliography, v. 343, vi. 334.
Servetus, Michael, and name America, iii. 102.
Settlement, progress and difficulties, xxvi. 6; irregularity, 9; and land system, 10. *See also* Frontier, West, and divisions by name.
Seven Cities, myth, iii. 6, 7, 169; and Zuñi pueblos, 169, 171.
Seven Days' battle, Lee's plan, xx. 156; Jackson's failure and Mechanicsville, 157; Gaines's Mill, 158; retreat begins, 159, 160; pursuit, 160; Malvern Hill, 161–163; losses, 163; responsibility, 163–166.
Seven Pines. *See* Fair Oaks.
Seven Years' war, naval phase, vii. 197, 217, 220, 240, 267, 269–271; causes, 198; progress, 198, 203, 214, 240, 266, 269–271; in India, 203, 219, 240, 266, 275; Pitt's policy, 204–207, 217; British enthusiasm (1759), 239; Family Compact, 267–269; peace, 271–276; results, 276, viii. 3. *See also* French and Indian war.
Sevier, John, defeats Cherokee, ix. 277, xi. 77; at Watauga, x. 131; and Spain, xi. 71; in Congress, xiii. 51.
Seville, colonial trade, i. 134, iii. 282, 285; Protestants, i. 177.
Sewall, Arthur, nominated for vice-president, xxiv. 324.
Sewall, Samuel, and witchcraft, vi. 29; conservatism, 86, 87; antislavery, 242, xxvi. 52; bibliography, vi. 332, 335.
Seward, W. H., politician, xv. 269; Van Zandt case, xvi. 283; and extradition for aiding fugitives, 285; governor, 305; speech on Clay's compromise resolutions, xvii. 326; higher-law doctrine, 326, 328; political character, xviii. 49, xx. 23; and Republican party movement (1854), xviii. 113; and Know-Nothingism, 140; and Kansas enabling act, 167; on Dred Scott decision, 205; "irrespressible conflict," 234; as Republican leader, 247; on threats of secession (1860), xix. 95, 127; southern opinion of, as probable nominee, 98; speech on slavery (1860), 102–104; nomination considered sure, 116, 120; Greeley opposes, 117; vote for, 119; why not nominated, 120–122; magnanimity, 130; ephemeral pique, 131; stump speeches, 131; committee of thirteen, 172; compromise offer, 172; compromise attitude, 176; secretary of state, 281, xx. 22;

secessionists doubt conservatism, xix. 287; advises against relief of Sumter, 294, 306; public statement of intended evacuation of Sumter, 296; and confederate commissioners, 297, 298, 311; Campbell negotiations on evacuation, 298 – 301, 308–311; and Stoeckl, 301; Davis and negotiations, 301, 303; sincerity of statements, 302, 311; belief in southern Union sentiment, 304; and Pensacola expedition, 307, 313–318; considered head of administration, 311; "Thoughts for President's Consideration," 312; as foreign minister, xx. 23; distrusted abroad, 77; and *Trent* affair, 78; and emancipation proclamation, 212; and Lincoln, 217, xxi. 250; and arbitrary arrests, xx. 250; policy in case of offered foreign mediation, 310, 311; and Laird rams, 317; and Adams, 318; and Napoleon's mediation offer, 320; and French in Mexico, 320, xxii. 154, 156; on federal successes (1864), xxi. 156; Hampton conference, 228; attempted assassination, 303; attitude towards conquered South, xxii. 21; tour with Johnson, 81; expansionist, 152, xxvi. 27; purchases Alaska, xxii. 156, 157; negotiation for Danish West Indies, 157; and Alabama claims, 159–161; as leader, xxvi. 264; bibliography, writings, xviii. 310; biographies, xix. 348, xxii. 350.

Sewing-machine invented, xxi. 255.

Seymour, Sir E. H., and Boxer rising, xxv. 106.

Seymour, Horatio, elected governor, xx. 216; as Copperhead, xxi. 8; and Lincoln, 8; and draft riots, 9; popular repudiation, 10; speech in Democratic convention (1864), 155; nominated for president, xxii. 133; defeated, 133.

Seymour, Richard, in Popham's colony, iv. 40.

Seymour, Truman, and removal to Sumter, xix. 209; Mechanicsville, xx. 157; Florida campaign, xxi. 78.

Shadrach rescue, xviii. 23.

Shafter, W. R., Santiago campaign, xxv. 48–54, 57.

Shaftesbury. *See* Ashley.

Shahaptian family, tribes, ii. 95; seat, 118; culture, 118, 119; social organization, 119; salmon fisheries, 124, 125; houses, 124; horses, 124; physique, 125; in Willamette valley, 127; bibliography, 280.

Shaker community, xvi. 16, xxvi. 208.

Shannon, Wilson, governor of Kansas, xviii. 132; and Wakarusa war, 133; and civil war, 165; displaced, 166.

Shannon defeats *Chesapeake*, xiii. 111.

Sharkey, W. L., and Davis, xix. 254.

Sharon Springs as resort, xviii. 276.

Sharpe, Horatio, bibliography, viii. 332.

Sharps rifles in Kansas, xviii. 133, 143.

Shattuck, Job, in Shays's rebellion, x. 160, 162.

Shaw, Albert, on Panama insurrection, xxv. 217.

Shaw, Lemuel, Latimer case, xvi. 283.

Shaw, R. G., killed before Fort Wagner, xxi. 24.

Shawnee, Algonquian, ii. 150; social organization, 165; salt manufacture, 165; warlike, 165; in French war, vii. 189, 236; leave Kentucky, viii. 230. *See also* Indians.
Shays's rebellion, causes, x. 154–160; attacks on courts, 160–162; and Governor Bowdoin, 161, leader, 161, 164; and legislature, 161; retreat from Worcester, 162; conflict at Springfield, 163; pursuit and rout, 163; collapse, 164; no punishments, 164; and Congress, 165; effect, 166; bibliography, 332.
Sheffield, Lord, grant, iv. 170.
Sheffield Scientific school, founding, xxvi. 223.
Shelburne, earl of, and Fox, x. 5, 6; premier, 6; and terms of peace, 11, 27; bibliography, ix. 355.
Shelby, Isaac, declines war portfolio, xiii. 205.
Shellabarger, Samuel, not in Congress (1864), xxi. 72.
Shenandoah, career, xxi. 183–185.
Shenandoah valley, settlement, vi. 236, 246, viii. 226; Johnston in, xx. 55; Johnston eludes Patterson, 56, 57; topography, 142; (map), 130; battle of Kernstown, 143; federal and confederate positions and forces (April, 1862), 144, 145; Jackson's campaign, manœuvres, 145; McDowell, 146; Front Royal, 147; pursuit of Banks, 148; alarm at Washington, 148; pursuit of Jackson, 149–153; effect of campaign, 153; Sigel's force (May, 1864), xxi. 86; his retreat, 94; Hunter's advance, 101; confederate reinforcement, 102; Hunter's retreat, 102; Early's advance, 103; pursuit of Early, 187; his renewed activity, 187; suggested federal commanders, 188; Sheridan commands, 188; opposing forces, 189; confederate guerillas, 189, 193; campaign of destruction, 189, 194, 238; alternate advance and retreat, 190; Opequon Creek, 191; Fisher's Hill, 192; confederates reinforced, 193; reduction of federal force checked, 194; Cedar Creek, 195–199; final operations, 199; bibliography, xx. 333.
Shepard, Cyrus, in Oregon, xvii. 38.
Shepard, E. M., anti-imperialist, xxv. 130.
Shepard, Thomas, in Massachusetts, iv. 205.
Shepard, William, and Shays's rebellion, x. 163.
Shepherd, A. R., government of District, xxii. 244.
Shepley, G. F., military governor, xxi. 135.
Sherbrooke, Sir J. C., in Maine, xiii. 144.
Sheridan, P. H., on McClellan, xx. 71; Perryville, 225; Murfreesboro, 232; Chickamauga, xxi. 35, 39; Missionary Ridge, 53; commands Meade's cavalry, 97; Wilderness, quarrel with Meade, 98; raid around Lee 98, 99; Trevilian's Station, 102; commands in Shenandoah valley, 188; subordinates, 188; force, 189; destruction by, 189, 194, 238; advance and retreat, 190; Opequon Creek, 191; Fisher's Hill, 192; reduction of force checked, 194; goes to Washington, 195; Cedar Creek, 197–199; final valley opera-

tions, 199; rejoins Grant, 293; Five Forks, 293; and Warren, 293; in pursuit of Lee, 295; district commander, xxii. 97; Indian campaign (1867), 148; in Texas, 153; in Chicago (1871), 194 *n.*; "banditti" despatches, 273; bibliography, xxi. 322.

Sheriff, English, importance, i. 261; dignity, 262; social requirements, 263; appointment, 263; unpopular office, 264; fees and expenses, 264; residence, 265; deputy, 265; county court, 266; at elections, 267; at assizes, 268; at quarter-sessions, 269, 281; irregular duties, 269; and ship-money, 270; in Maryland, iv. 129.

Sherlock, Thomas, and parson's cause, viii. 93; and colonial church, 214.

Sherman, John, Kansas committee, xviii. 154; report, 168; speakership contest and *Impending Crisis*, xix. 91; and naval appropriation (1860), 124; on legal-tender bill, xx. 169; and national-banks act, xxi. 17; and war finances, 132, 224; on immigration act (1864), 133; and contraction of greenbacks, xxii. 139; resumption bill, 253; "visiting statesman," 312; and electoral-count bill, 325; assurance on Hayes's southern policy, 339, xxiii. 96; approves of policy, 113; on federal election laws, 122; and silver, 141; preparation for resumption, 145; and removal of Arthur, 158, 160; candidacy for presidential nomination (1880), 168–171; (1884), 336; (1888), xxiv. 136, 140, 142; and tariff, xxiii. 299, 302, xxiv. 68; southern tour, 140, 163; on southern ascendency, 164; and return of battle flags, 165; and anti-trust act, 198; and silver act of 1890, 227, 231; as secretary of state, xxv. 11; and Cuba, 11; bibliography, xxii. 348, 349, xxiv. 331.

Sherman, Roger, in Continental congress, viii. 287; Adams on, ix. 198; in Federal convention, x. 189; on popular election, 199; of small-state party, 209, 211; compromise, 226; on veto of state laws, 246.

Sherman, W. T., Bull Run, xx. 59; on Bull Run, 61; early career, 86; reported crazy, 87; position before Shiloh, 100; and Grant, 219; at Memphis, 227; failure at Chickasaw bayou, 267; and McClernand, 268; in Vicksburg campaign, 271, 273–275; on Grant's success, 276; commands Army of Tennessee, xxi. 45; march to Chattanooga, 45, 49; position there, 50; battle, 51, 53; and charity commissions, 68; commands Division of Mississippi, 75; and Grant, 75; force confronting Johnston, 83, 108; advice to Grant, 83; Meridian expedition, 106; task in Atlanta campaign, 107; character, 109; line of communication, 110 – 112; 119; advance, 112; Dalton, 112; Resaca, 113; Rome, 113; desire for battle, 114; Cassville, 114; New Hope Church, 114; apparent lack of success, 115, 118; Kenesaw Mountain, 115–117; and removal of Johnston, 119; battles before Atlanta, 120;

Stoneman's raid, 121; attempt to cut off Atlanta, 121; occupies Atlanta, 201; depopulates it, 202; Hood on his communications, 203; plans march to the sea, 204; force and equipment, 205; devastation, 206–208, 217; unimpeded march, 208; and negroes, 209; at Milledgeville, 209; and Thomas's force, 210, 211; presents Savannah to Lincoln, 216; prepares for Carolina march, 232; attitude towards South Carolina, 233; in South Carolina, 234; and burning of Columbia, 234; in North Carolina, 236; Bentonville, 236; union with Schofield, 237; depredations considered, 237–240; conference with Grant, 293; Johnston convention, 297; mission to Mexico, xxii. 155; bibliography, xxi. 322, xxii. 348.

Sherman anti-trust law, xxiv. 198, 201.

Sherman silver act, xxiv. 226–228; repeal, 262–266. *See also* Silver.

Sherwell, Nicholas, settles Portsmouth, iv. 267.

Shields, James, and spiritualism, xviii. 271; Kernstown, xx. 143; sent to McDowell, 147; and pursuit of Jackson, 150–153.

Shiloh, confederate preparation, xx. 97; forces, 98; topography, 99; Grant neglects defence, 100; position of federal divisions, 100; Grant on first day, 101, 103; confederate attack, 102; character of first day's fighting, 102; failure of Lew Wallace to come up, 103; death of Johnston, 103; overthrow of Prentiss and Wallace, 104; conduct of troops, 104, 105; federal last stand, 105; Grant's imperturbability, 106; second day, confederate retreat, 106; controversy over, 107.

Ship-building, colonial New England, iv. 322, vi. 10, 281, viii. 61, 65; English jealousy, vi. 281; trade, 286, 287; decrease, x. 75.

Ship-money, i. 269.

Shipherd, J. J., Oberlin, xvi. 191; and negro scholars, 192.

Shipping, Portuguese improvements, i. 75; Dutch control of carrying trade, v. 10; fees, in colonial Virginia, 227; colonial South Carolina, 316; Maryland, 318; New York, 328; registration, vi. 35; English and colonial, 288; federal regulation (1789), xi. 21; British seamen in American, xii. 172; British jealousy, 174; West-Indian trade, 174–177, 196–198; effect of embargo, 216; superiority of American, xiii. 112; effect of War of 1812, 190; first river steamers, 244; New England industry, xiv. 12; influence of steamships on West, 73, 103, xvi. 33; steamship monopoly, xiv. 103; Asiatic trade, 295; river and lake steamship packets, xvi. 45; steamship regulation, 45; xviii. 66; coastwise steamships, xvi. 46; ocean lines, 46, xviii. 69, 187, xxi. 56, xxiii. 56, xxvi. 295; inland, and railroad competition, xviii. 63; steamship accidents, 65; maximum of American ocean, 69; decline, 186, 187, xxiii. 55; effect of confederate cruisers, xxi. 174, 179; southern lack,

273; post-war inland, xxiii. 311, 321, xxvi. 290; development after Revolution, 237; government aids and subsidies, 241, 245, 295; bibliography, xiv. 347, xviii. 318, xxvi. 378. *See also* Commerce, Impressment, Navigation, Navigation acts, Neutral trade, Ship-building, Transportation.
Shiras, George, and income-tax decision, xxiv. 287; opinions in Insular cases, xxv. 145, 147, 151.
Shirley, William, as governor, vi. 173; and siege of Louisburg, vii. 111, 118; plan of campaign (1755), 173; Niagara expedition, 183; on independence, viii. 17; proposes tax on colonies, 71, 122.
Shonts, T. P., Isthmian canal commission, xxv. 221, 223.
Short, William, Spanish negotiations, xi. 78.
Shoshonean family, tribes, ii. 95; migrations, 98; distribution, 118; culture, 119; social organization, 119; influence of salmon fisheries, 124; physique, 125; plains tribes 144–147; pueblos, 183; present condition, 270.
Shoup, G. L., and force bill, xxiv. 170.
Shrewsbury, duke of, secretary of state, vi. 45.
Shrewsbury settled, v. 106.
Shuswap, Salishan, ii. 118.
Shute, Samuel, speaker controversy, vi. 195, 224; and Harvard, 310.
Siam, commercial treaty, xv. 210.
Sibert, W. L., Isthmian canal engineer, xxv. 223.
Sickles, D. E., in Congress, xix. 90; and Washington's birthday parade (1861), 264; Chancellorsville, xx. 256, 259; Gettysburg campaign, 287, 292–296; wounded, 296; district commander, xxii. 97.
Siebold, *ex parte*, xxiii. 134.
Sigel, Franz, command under Pope, xx. 176; Cedar Mountain, 179; command in Shenandoah valley, xxi. 86; failure, 94.
Sigsbee, C. D., in Spanish war, xxv. 18, 43.
Sill, J. W., killed at Murfreesboro, xxi. 258; teacher, 258.
Silver, made subsidiary, xviii. 72, xxiii. 137; discovered in Far West, xxi. 255; decline in value, xxiii. 137, xxiv. 77, 221, 228, 260; trade dollar, xxiii. 137; movement for free coinage and payment of bonds in, 137–139; argument against it, 139; monetary commission (1875), 140; party attitude towards, 140; attitude of Hayes, 141, 151; Bland-Allison law, 142, 143; operation of the law, 151, 153, xxiv. 77; international conference, xxiii. 153; issue quiescent (1879–1888), xxiv. 76; Cleveland's attitude, 76; attitude of Congress (1885–1886), 78; circulation, 79; silver certificates, 79; and force bill (1891), 170; precipitancy of issue, 220; in campaign of 1888, 220, 221; encouragement for (1889), 221; St. Louis convention, 222; attitude of Congress (1889), 222; Windom's plan, 223; compromise bills and free-coinage amendments (1890), 224–226; and tariff, 226, 315; Sherman act, 226–228; farmer's agitation for free coinage, 228–230; attempt to amend Sherman act (1891), 230,

231; attempt to repeal it, (1892), 231; free-coinage bills, 232, 275; as issue in 1892, 232, 246; arguments for free coinage, 233–236; underlying forces of agitation, 236; question of international agreement, 236, 314; suspension of coinage in India, 260, 261; and panic of 1893, 261, 262; repeal of Sherman law, 262–266; expected effect of repeal, 266; continued agitation for free, 267; bill to coin seigniorage vetoed, 269; as issue in 1894, 315; agitation in 1895, 316; McKinley's record, 319; Republican platform (1896) denounces free, 320, 321; secession of silver Republicans, 324; Democratic platform demands free, 321; Bryan's convention speech, 322; gold-standard act, xxv. 121; as issue in 1900, 123, 125, 127; in 1904, 231–234; review of controversy, xxvi. 280; bibliography, xxiii. 360, xxiv. 337. *See also* Money.

Silver Republican conventions (1896), xxiv. 325; (1900), xxv. 130.

Simcoe, J. G., and Indians, xi. 65.

Simms, W. G., as writer, xviii. 292; bibliography, 313.

Simonton, J. W., as journalist, xviii. 277.

Sims fugitive case, xviii. 25.

Single-tax movement, xxiv. 52–54.

Siouan family, tribes, ii. 95; migrations, 97, physique, 133; seat, 133, 175; origin, 134, 137; influence of buffalo, 134; horse and dog, 134; industries, 134; utensils, 135; food, 135; houses, 135, 136; coracle, 137, 237; art, 137; religion, 138; ceremonials, 138; mythology, 138; sundance, 138–140; social organization, 140; property, 140; government, 141; secret organizations, 145; sign language, 145; and whites, 146, 147; confederacy, 246; present condition, 280; bibliography, 282.

Sioux, rising (1866), xxii. 147; (1890), xxiv. 9; reservation opened, 11.

Siren built, xii. 44.

Sitting Bull pardoned, xxiii. 273.

Skelton, Samuel, minister in Salem, iv. 191.

Skin-dressing, ii. 228, 229.

Skittagetan family, ii. 95.

Slacum, W. A., report on Oregon, xvii. 39.

Slade, William, abolition congressman, xvi. 250, 257.

Slater, Samuel, cotton manufacture, xi. 199.

Slaughter-Houses cases, xxii. 260, xxiii. 133.

Slave codes, in Spanish colonies, iii. 280; English colonial, vi. 239, xvi. 51; slaves as property, xii, 107, xiv. 159, xvi. 110, 123; jury trial, xv. 262; protection of slaves, xvi. 109; law against assembling, 110; other restrictions, 110; severity of punishments, 110; murder of white man, 110; curfew and patrol, 111; private punishment, 112; contradictory basis of punishment, 113; instruments, 113; whipping of women, 114; public justice, 115; slave testimony, 115; capital crimes, 115; summary tribunals, 116; lynching, 116, 117; offences by whites, 117, 118; consorting and trading with slaves, 117; stealing slaves,

118; teaching negroes, 118. *See also* Black codes, Slavery.
Slave-holders, ruling class, xi. 166, xiv. 51–54, xvi. 68, 76, 168, xviii. 288; social life, xi. 166, 172, xii. 218, xiv. 59–64, xvi. 68, 69, xviii. 289, xix. 31; 63, proportion of population, xvi. 67, xix. 32–34; absenteeism, xvi. 69; small holders, 69; professional men, 70; Indian, 77; negro, 77; and abolition, 204, 232, 310. *See also* Slavery.
Slave-trade, Indian, Columbus's connection, iii. 38, 50; Hojeda's venture, 68; raids, 133, 138, 139, 141.
Slave-trade, negro, *foreign:* beginning, i. 67, 68, iii. 270; to Spanish colonies, in Christianized negroes, 260; asientos, 271–274; English asiento, 274, 295, vi. 161, 238; extent, to Spanish colonies, iii. 275; English, iv. 8–10, viii. 40, 41; of New England, v. 290; extent, to English colonies, vi. 238, viii. 41, xvi. 51, xxvi. 51, 53; retaliatory duties, vi. 241; and rum, 286; royal veto on impost, viii. 89; royal order against obstruction, 250; Revolutionary prohibition and denunciation, 294, xi. 179, xvi. 153, xix. 5; debate and provision in Federal convention, x. 262, xi. 180, xvi. 155; opposition in ratification conventions, x. 304; state prohibitions, xi. 179; House resolutions on (1790), 180; Congress aids state laws against, xii. 102; South Carolina reopens (1803), 102; attempted impost, 103–105; proposed amendment against, 104; Jefferson's attitude, 105; prohibition debate and act, 106–110; fate of captured slaves, 108, 109; penalty for slavers, 108, 109; British prohibition, 110, xvi. 158, 171; rigor of American prohibition, xii. 110, xiii. 270, xvi. 290; America and international suppression, right of search, xiii. 269, 270, xiv. 256, xvi. 164, 290, 291, xviii. 261; acts against (1818), xiii. 270; piracy, 270, xvi. 158; reopening involved in spread of slavery, xiv. 164; Quintuple treaty, xvi. 291; Ashburton treaty, 292; smuggling (1850–1860), xviii. 261, 297, xix. 18; agitation for reopening, 295–297, xix. 61–63; suppression and decay of South Carolina, 63–66; Crittenden compromise on, 171, 172; confederate constitution on, 257; suppression treaty (1862), xx. 211; bibliography, vi. 333, xvi. 342, xviii. 320.
Domestic: regulation of coasting trade (1807), xii. 106, 109; tendency in Virginia, xiv. 62; western, 93; Mississippi provisions (1832), xv. 264; power and reasons for selling slaves, xvi. 123; border-state breeding, 124, xix. 35; migration of planters, xvi. 124; advertisements, 124; dealers, 125; public auctions, 125; routes (map), 126; vicissitudes of ownership, 127; division of estates, 127; separation of families, 127; prices, 128, xviii. 180, xix. 61; southward movement, xvi. 129, xix. 35; collection of slaves, xvi. 129; overland march, 129; water routes, 130; regulation, 130; amount, 130; hiring out, 130; purchase of freedom, 131, 132; agitation over status in District,

xvii. 309–311; Clay's compromise resolution on, 320; abolished in District, 329, 330, xviii. 8; bibliography, xvi. 343. *See also* Slavery.
Slave tribe, Athapascan, ii. 118.
Slavery among Indians, ii. 205, xvi. 77.
Slavery in American nation, introduction, iv. 81, xvi. 50, xxvi. 50; colonial social influence, iv. 116, 147; in colonial Maryland, v. 243; colonial conditions, 290, vi. 6, 9, 10, 238–242, xxvi. 51–53; prohibition in colonial Georgia, vi. 255, 265–267; exclusion from Northwest, x. 113, 116–118, 122, xi. 185; representation, attitude of Federal convention, x. 255, 257–260, xi. 181, xvii. 13, xxvi. 55; and sectionalism, xi. 185, xiii. 215, xiv. 304, xvi. 151, xvii. 13, 312, 319, 321; allowed in Southwest, xi. 186; in District of Columbia, 186, xvi. 251, 254, 257, 260, 265–268, xvii. 309–311; House resolutions (1790), xi. 188; in Louisiana, xii. 50, 83, 84; influence of cotton, 101, xiv. 49, xvi. 53, xvii. 14, xix. 7, 8, xxvi. 58; South upholds, xii. 107; growing issue (1819), xiii. 214, xvii. 13; and development of West, xiii. 258, xiv. 46, 50, 52, 53; maps of territorial distribution (1821), 6; (1840), xvi. 52; (1850), 126, xviii. 6; (1860), xix. 60; (1865), xx. 214; spread unifies South, xiv. 54; advance into Southwest, 91, 92; its modification there, 92; attitude of Northwest (1819), 149–151; argument of mitigation by diffusion, 152, 163; issue and sectional domination, 153; opposition to further representation, 159, xvii. 265, 327, xviii. 76, 249, 280; South and Ohio's emancipation resolution, xiv. 277–279; and Latin America, 284, 285, xvi. 170; a "domestic question," xiv. 284; in Arkansas, xv. 259, 260, 262; Jackson on, 304; controversy unique, xvi. 3; Tocqueville on, 5; anomaly in America, 49; status in colonial times, 50–52; temporary decline, 53; basis of northern opposition, 53, 54; unanimity of southern defence, 65, 137; and poor whites, 73, 75, xix. 23–27; persistence in North, xvi. 78; based on physical force, 109, 112; overseers, 118–120; negro foremen, 120; drivers, 120; question of barbarity, 120–122; anachronism, 122, 169, 172, 322, xix. 14; difficult to generalize on, xvi. 136; evolution of defence, 136; types of defenders, 137; arguments, historical precedent, 138; Scriptures, 139–142, 167, xix. 19; physical argument, xvi. 142; intellectual argument, 142; advantage to slaves, 143–146; economic good of whites, 146, 169; social well-being of whites, 147–149, 168, 311; safety of whites, 149; and Haiti, 149, 157, 165; positive good, 150, xviii. 297–299; policy of expansion, xvi. 151; and secession, 151, xix. 10, 13–16, xx. 14; South enforces silence concerning, xvi. 206, 234, 312; and constitution, 250–255; Calhoun's argument, 268, xix. 38–42; interstate status, xvi. 276; international cases, 291–295; Van Buren's

policy, 296; contradictory defence, 311; remedies suggested, 313–315; effect on, of forbidding discussion, 321; and rights of minority, 322; Lincoln's paradox, 322; and free labor, 323, xix. 33; and immigration and expansion, xvii. 19, 254, xix. 27; and political balance, xvii. 20; Mexican decree on, in Texas, 27; legalized in Texas, 28; review of Mexican legislation on, in Texas, 29; Texas settlement and extension of, 30–32; Texan revolution and extension of, 32; and annexation of Texas, 90, 96; Great Britain and Texan, 111–114, 117–119; provisions in Texan annexation resolution, 151; forbidden by Oregon settlers, 166; and party reorganization (1846), 254, 255, xviii. 7; Democratic platform on (1848), xvii. 276–278; progress of territorial restriction, 294, 301; status in California and New Mexico, 295–298; offered solutions of problem in western territory, 298–301; movement for judicial decision on territorial, 299, 304; controversy over Oregon, 301–305; caucus and address of southern congressmen (1849), 311; sectional excitement, 312, 319, xviii. 3 – 5; territorial regulation completed, 9; suppression of issue after 1850, 10–12, 14, 28, xix. 58; possible sources of friction, xviii. 12; instability of calm, 39, 94; northern antagonism to increased territory, 76, 249, 280; and Know-Nothingism, 138, 146; Douglas's indifference, 231; Lincoln's attitude (1858), 231, 232; Seward's attitude, 234; actual territorial status, (1858), 236; demand for federal protection, 243 – 245; popular attitude at North (1850–1860), 279–281; influence of *Uncle Tom's Cabin*, 281, xix. 59; sentiment (1776), 4–6; lesson taught by issues, xix. 17; and negro race, 18, xxvi. 50; trend southward, xix. 35; Clay's attitude (1850), 49; impossibility of further annexations (1859), 53, 59, 60; doctrine of necessity, 55; attempted tropical expansion 61; demand for slaves and territorial expansion, 62, 114; Davis's resolution on territorial (1860), 99–101, 104; Lincoln's Cooper institute speech, 101; Seward on (1860), 102–104; Democratic platform on territorial, 110–114; Republican platform on territorial, 117; Sumner's speech, 125; recognition in confederate constitution, 256, 257; foundation of confederate government, 258; strengthens war power of South, xx. 9, 66, 204; and loyalty of border states (1861), 51; conservatism of first Union commanders, 52; agitation in Congress, 174; Lincoln's war attitude, 201; in Sulu, xxv. 90; and democracy, xxvi. 76; bibliography, general, v. 343, vi. 333, xi. 307, xiv. 344, xvi. 324–326, xvii. 345, xviii. 319, 323, xix. 351; of arguments, xvi. 337–340; of particular communities, 340. *See also* Abolitionists, Antislavery, Colonization of negroes, Compro-

mise (1850, 1860), Dred Scott, Emancipation, Free-Soil, Fugitive, Insurrections, Kansas, Kansas - Nebraska, Liberty party, Manumission, Missouri compromise, Negroes, Republican party, Slave codes, Slave-holders, Slave-trade, Slaves, Wilmot proviso.
Slavery in England, viii. 40, xvi. 52.
Slavery in Spanish colonies, i. 113; number of slaves, iii. 197, 275, 278–280; Indian, prohibited, 260; negro, policy, 270; and sugar industry, 272; mortality and acclimation, 276; ratio of slaves, 276; prices, 276; protest, 277; white, 277; negro, in New Spain and Mexico, 278, xv. 212; freedmen, iii. 278, 279, 281; in Peru, 278; in Cuba, 279; code, 280; treatment, 281.
Slaves, population (1680), v. 290; (1750), vi. 238; (1860), xix. 21; labor and southern staples, vi. 272, xi. 193, xiv. 49, xvi. 53, 58–62, 98, xvii. 14, xix. 7, 8; execution of treaty of 1783, xi. 58, 126; British indemnity (1818), xiii. 268, xvi. 164; Indian, xvi. 50, xxvi. 48; white, xvi. 77; physical types, 92; character, 93, 142; brutality, 93; indolence, 94; immorality, 94; intellect, 94, 95, 142; folk-lore, 95; music, 95; non-agricultural employment, 95; mechanics, 96; house - servants, 97, 100, 145; as field-hands, 98, xix. 27; hours of labor, task-work, xvi. 99; women as field-hands, 99; food, 99; clothing, 100; cost of maintenance, 101; proportion of laborers, 101; quarters, 101; marriage, 102; family life, 103; treatment of infirm, 104; privileges, 104; recreations, 105; religion, 105, 106; religious instruction, 106; diseases, 107; mortality, 108; desire for freedom, 134, 135; contentment, 144, xix. 20; happiness, xvi. 145, 167; condition compared with free labor, 145, 146; knowledge of abolition agitation, 216; status in free states, 278; right of transit for, 279; no relief from abolition, 309; condition (1850–1860), xviii. 299; economic factor of treatment, xix. 9; and John Brown's raid, 84, 87–89; and Sherman's march, xxi. 209; behavior during Civil war, 284–288; bibliography, 311. *See also* Fugitive slaves, Negroes, Slavery.
Slavs as immigrants, xxiv. 12, 15, xxv. 286.
Sledges, Indian, ii. 236.
Slemmer, A. J., occupies Fort Pickens, xix. 247.
Slidell, John, and Plaquemines fraud, xvii. 139; mission to Mexico, 208, 209; Mexican willingness to receive, 212; instructions, 213–217; on boundary north of El Paso, 216; at Vera Cruz, government fears to receive, 217, 222; at Mexico, 218; on condition of Mexican government, 218; stated reasons for not receiving, 219–221; Senate confirms appointment, 220; mission and Oregon question, 223; final refusal to receive, reasons given, 224; mission considered, 225 – 227; in Senate, xix. 90; manifesto of southern congressmen, 242;

confederate commissioner, captured, xx. 74; released, 78; Laird-rams intrigue, 317; and French in Mexico, 319. *See also Trent.*
Sloan, James, on captured slaves, xii. 108.
Sloat, J. D., in California, xvii. 232, 233.
Slocum, H. W., Chancellorsville, xx. 253, 255; in Gettysburg campaign, 287, 292, 293, 296–299; sent West, xxi. 42; at Atlanta, 201; march to the sea, 205, 208; on burning of Columbia, 234; in Carolina march, 236.
Sloughter, Henry, governor of New York, v. 286, 287.
Smalley, G. W., as war correspondent, xxi. 69.
Smibert, John, as portrait-painter, xxvi. 185, 221.
Smilie, John, Antifederalist, x. 283.
Smith, A. J., Red River campaign, xxi. 78–80; command in Missouri, 202; ordered to join Thomas, 210; Nashville, 215, 216.
Smith, Ashbel, Texan minister to England, xvii. 85; on England and slavery in Texas, 113; and British guarantee of independence, 154.
Smith C. B., secretary of interior, xix. 281, 282, xx. 22; and relief of Sumter, xix. 294, 306; resigns, xxi. 162.
Smith, C. F., Fort Donelson, xx. 93; death, 101.
Smith, E. K., Bull Run, xx. 56; western command, 220; invasion of Kentucky, 222–224; installs civil government, 224; Perryville, 224; attempted Vicksburg diversion, 278; on barter, xxi. 21; Red River campaign, 79; surrenders, 297.
Smith, Francis, Concord, viii. 307–309.
Smith, Gerrit, as abolitionist, xvi. 189, 248; nominated for president, xvii. 271; negro colonization, xix. 69; and John Brown, 72, 75, 85, 86; bibliography, xvi. 327.
Smith, Goldwin, on England and Civil war, xx. 306; sympathy for North, 307.
Smith, Hoke, secretary of interior, xxiv. 258.
Smith, J. H., in Philippines, xxv. 98.
Smith, J. S., overland journey to California, xvii. 40; routes (map), 114.
Smith, Jedediah, explorations, xiv. 121.
Smith, Captain John, Virginia settler, iv. 43; career, 43; rescued by Pocahontas, 46–48; arrested, 49; in council, 49; cape merchant, 51; supplies from Indians, 52; captured, 52; condemned by Ratcliffe, 52; restored, 53; president, 54; answer to company's complaints, 57; maps, 57, 150; sole ruler, 57, 63; avoids famine, 58; deposed, 64; leaves, 64; on coast of New England, 150; attempted settlement, 150; captured by French, 151; service to New England, 152; as writer, xxvi. 219; as leader, 254.
Smith, Joseph, and Mormonism, xvi. 17; death, 17, xxvi. 328.
Smith, Melancthon, Antifederalist, x. 277, 308; ratifies, 311.
Smith, Ralph, Plymouth minister, iv. 181.

Smith, Robert, as secretary of navy, xii. 7, 36, 44, 251; as secretary of state, 231, 243, 250, xiii. 5; and Macon bill, xii. 244, 251; and Gallatin, 251, xiii. 5; dismissed, xii. 252, xiii. 13–15.
Smith, Samuel, acting secretary of navy, xii. 36; and Louisiana appropriation, 64; and Gallatin, xiii. 5, 8, 58; thwarts administration, 5; and declaration of war, 69; defends Baltimore, 142; and second bank, 226.
Smith, Sydney, on state repudiation, xvi. 308.
Smith, Sir Thomas, buys trade right, iv. 31; in London company, 76, 78, 81.
Smith, Thomas, hanged, iv. 138.
Smith, W. F., and opening of Chattanooga supply line, xxi. 47; under Butler, 94, 96; Cold Harbor, 100.
Smith, W. S., appointment, xi. 279.
Smith, William, on British trade, xi. 121; on finances, 139; favors French war, 225; on southern exports, xiv. 48; and state rights, 307; and tariff of 1828, xv. 83; electoral vote for, 303.
Smuggling, French Canadian, vii. 135; English colonial, viii. 71, ix. 8; of slaves, xviii. 261, 297, xix. 18. *See also* Navigation acts.
Snow-shoes, Indian, ii. 236.
Smyth, Alexander, campaign, xiii. 95; duel, 96; dropped, 96; on Oregon country, xiv. 129.
Snelling, fort, xiv. 114.
Snyder, Simon, bank veto, xiii. 217.
Social compact. *See* Compact theory.
Social conditions, mediæval luxuries, i. 9–18; in Spanish colonies, in 1508, iii. 218; feudal lordships, 249; marriage regulations, 264–266; character of whites, 267; race pride, 268; morality, 306–308; future, in Spanish America, 318; Virginia (1634), iv. 101 – 103; (1648), 110; colonial towns, 115, 129, 322, 323, v. 297–301, vi. 243–245; Maryland (1652), iv. 147; (1666), v. 243; influence of Calvinism, iv. 321; marriage in English colonies, 326; sumptuary laws, 326; general characteristics (1652–1689), 326, v. 288–313; food, 293; professions, 313, vi. 333–337; frontier, 245–248, vii. 147, ix. 270, x. 130, 136, xxvi. 39; colonial progress, vi. 301, viii. 313, 325; in touch with Europe, 301; Acadian, vii. 23; Canadian nobility, 130–134; results of French war, viii. 6, 10, 15; ignorance of social laws, 21; colonial morals, 44–46; phase of Revolution, 68, ix. 28, 34, 35, 53, 112–115, x. 38, 142, 166, xi. 163; North Carolina (1770), viii. 222 – 224; agitations (1786), x. 140–143, 148, 154–157; influence on ratification, 289, 291; spirit of confidence (1789), xi. 164; period of material development, 164; rural predominance, 165, xxvi. 121; in South (1789), xi. 166; poor whites, 166, xiv. 51–55, xvi. 72–76, xviii. 288, xix. 23–27, 33, 34, xxii. 213; in middle states, xi. 167; in New England, 167; towns (1789), 167; results of War of 1812, xiii. 198; development of labor class, xiv. 4, 14; New

England morale (1830), 21; isms, 22, 41; amelioration movements, 40, xvi. 172, xviii. 272; rapid growth, xiv. 134; public lands as factor, 140; period of reorganization, xv. 4; western migration, 11; conditions (1830), 14; gains, 274; temperance, 275, xvi. 15, xviii. 29, xxiii. 330, xxiv. 127–130, xxvi. 83, 172; foreign observers, xvi. 4; Tocqueville's estimate, 5; individual wealth (1830), 7; sectional contrasts, 8; spirit of misrule, 8; woman's rights, 15, 198, xviii. 268, xxiii. 331, xxvi. 87; socialistic communities and movements, xvi. 16–18, xviii. 268, xxiv. 55, 249; complexity of southern, xvi. 67; northern currents (1850), xviii. 263; radicalism, 268–270; social conventions, 270; union of radicals, 270; spiritualism, 271; influence of new industrialism, 273–275, xvi. 233, 250; excitability, xviii. 278; South unaffected by northern ferment, 290; lack of southern towns, 30; North and South (1861), xx. 5–9; sanitary commission, xxi. 67–69; wartime administration, 259, 260; public services of private men, 260; effect of Civil war, xxii. 4; influence of Pacific railways, 146; influence of Centennial, xxiii. 9–13; Morman polygamy, 259–264, xxiv. 159–161; spirit of reform, xxiii. 325, 329–333, xxv. 239–241, xxvi. 269, 358; indifference to natural beauty, 12; love of bigness, 12; spirit of territorial speculation, 29, 30; legislation on morals, 82; health regulations, 242, 246; paternalism, 251; bibliography, colonial, iv. 338, v. 340–343, vi. 333–337, viii. 337; English, 335; national (1783–1861), x. 320, xi. 306, xiii. 324, xv. 323, xvi. 333, 334, xviii. 319–324; (1861–1907), xxi. 326, xxii. 351, xxiv. 333, xxvi. 366, 370–372. *See also* Cities, Corruption, Crime, Democracy, Economic conditions, Government, Immigration, Intellectual life, Law, Leaders, Order, Population, Races, Religion, Rights, Servants, Slavery, Social life, Social organization (Indian), War.

Social life, colonial houses, iv. 114, v. 297; southern hospitality, iv. 115, xvi. 48, 68, colonial furniture, v. 302; ceremonial, 302–304; colonial aristocracy, vi. 206, 207, xvii. 5; social position of a colonist, viii. 47, 69; post-Revolutionary attack on ceremony, xi. 150; Washington's court, 151–156; society at capital, 157; dress, 158, 159; French refugees, 159; Washington's birthday, 160; Washington city (1800), 161; ante-bellum southern aristocracy, 166, xii. 218, xiv. 59–64, xviii. 287–290, xix. 31–33; inns (1800), xi. 171; (1830), xvi. 47; manner of life (1800), xi. 171; amusements, 172, xxvi. 192, 195; early northwestern, xiv. 85–90; early southwestern, 90–92; churches as centre, xvi. 13, xxvi. 213; influence of expansion, xvii. 5; rise of idle rich, xviii. 275; lack of national amusements, 275; ante-bellum life at resorts, 275; economic bases of

southern, 286; southern scale, 287; southern war-time, xxi. 58–61; northern war-time luxury, 258; southern women during war, 282 – 284; in reconstructed states, xxii. 213; open-air life, xxvi. 13–15; colonial farm life, 118; and government, 182; colonial, 182–187; status of women, 186, 189, 197; post-Revolutionary, 187; growth of associations, 187; development of domestic conveniences, 188, 191; of period 1800–1860, 189; of post-war times, 195; present ideals, 193–198; standard of physical comfort, 193; health conditions, 194; luxury and display, 194; athletics, 195; class distinctions, 196, 343, 350; sense of family, 197; character of children, 198; sense of responsibility, 198; bibliography, 376. *See also* Social conditions.

Social organization, Indian, Eskimo, ii. 108; of northwest coast tribes, 112–114, 126, 129; classes, 114, 129, 201; Athapascan, 119, 120; Sioux, 140, 141; Pawnee, 142; secret societies, 145, 151, 186, 253; Algonquian, 152, 164, 165; Iroquois, 155 – 161; Creek, 168–170, 172; Navajo, 178; Pueblo, 186; Mexico, 191; clan, 195–205; exogamy, 196; female inheritance, 196–198; blood revenge, 198; clan government, 199–201, 205; property, 201, 202; importance of name, 202 – 204; adoption, 204, iv. 46 – 48; settlement of disputes, ii. 204; slavery, 205; phratry, 206–208; tribe, 208–212; confederacy, 212–214; development of tribe and confederacy, 215; and form of house, 220; position of woman, 221, 266; interwoven with religion and art, 249, 261; social ambition, 267; influence of public opinion, 267; bibliography, 287. *See also* Art, Mythology, Religion.

Socialism, colonial communism, iv. 59, 73, 77, 79, 167; communities, xvi. 16–18; in period 1850–1860, xviii. 268; impetus from *Looking Backward*, xxiv. 55; and trusts, 249; movements for public ownership, xxv. 240, xxvi. 247, 252, 300, 303; growth of legislation, xxv. 313; impossibility, xxvi. 352.

Society for Propagating the Gospel, vi. 94, 95, viii. 211, 215; social influence, vi. 303, 313.

Soderini, Pietro, Vespucci's letter, iii. 90–92.

Soldiers' conventions (1866), xxii. 78.

Solemn League and Covenant, i. 229.

Solis, J. D. de, voyage (1508), iii. 105; (1514), 112; death, 113.

Somerset, duke of, and Catholics, i. 203.

Somers, Sir George, at Bermudas, iv. 62; death, 68.

Somers, Richard, exploit and death, xii. 45.

Somerset slave case, xvi. 52.

Songs and ballads, bibliography of war-time, xxi. 313, 314.

Sons of Liberty, activity, viii. 149; as political party, xxvi. 160.

Sorie, Jacques de, sacks Havana, iii. 179.

Sothell, Seth, in Carolina, v. 156, 157, 160.
Soto, Hernando de, route (map), iii. 135; in Peru, 162; expedition to Florida, 162, 163; inland exploration, 163–167; crosses the Mississippi, 165, 166; death, 167; return of expedition, 167, 168; place in history, 174.
Soulé, Pierre, minister to Spain, instructions, xviii. 85; *Black Warrior* affair, 86; Ostend manifesto, 87; resigns, 88; and Douglas, xix. 115.
Sound dues, Denmark abandons, xviii. 251.
Sources, on period of discovery, i. 317; on Portuguese discoveries, 322; on European conditions, 323–331; on Indian travel, ii. 273, 274; on plains Indians, 282; on Algonquian, 283; on Iroquois, 284; on Indian myths, 288; on voyages of discovery, iii. 322–334; on Spanish inland exploration, 334; on Spanish colonial system, 335; on period 1574–1652, iv. 329–338; on separate English colonies, 331 – 337, v. 341, 342, 344–354, vi. 335, 337–340, viii. 332, 333; on French colonies, iv. 337, vii. 298–300; on period 1652–1689, v. 338–354; on English colonial policy, 339, 340, vi. 329, viii. 339, 342–344; on colonial social conditions, v. 340–342, vi. 331, 334, 335; on Indian relations with whites, v. 344, vi. 328, vii. 301, 302, ix. 349, xv. 326, xxiii. 358, xxvi. 371; on period 1689–1740, vi. 326–340; on colonial international relations, 328, vii. 299 – 303; on English opinion, vi. 328; on period 1763–1775, viii. 331–337, 343–345; on development of West, 338, 339, ix. 349, x. 330, 331, xi. 310, xiv. 336, 337, 342, xvii. 340, xxiii. 358; on government during Revolution, viii. 340, 341, 345, ix. 337, 340–344; on Revolution, 337, 344–352; on loyalists, 338–340; on Revolutionary diplomacy, 353, x. 324, 325; on conditions in England, ix. 354; on adoption of constitution, x. 192, 322, 333–335; on Confederation, 322; on Confederation foreign affairs, 328, 329; on period 1789–1801, xi. 299–311; on foreign affairs (1789–1819), 305, 306, xii. 283–285, xiii. 317–322; (1819–1861), xiv. 351, 352, xv. 326, xvii. 335, 336, 341–343, 345, xviii. 308; (1861–1907), xxi. 311, xxii. 355, xxiii. 356, 357, xxiv. 342, 343, xxv. 322–324, 328–331, xxvi. 379; on social conditions, 306, xiii. 324, xiv. 343, xvi. 329–334, xviii. 322, xxiii. 359, xxvi. 370; on economic conditions (1789–1819), xi. 308, xiii. 323, 325; (1819–1861), xiv. 346, 348–351, xv. 324, 325, xvii. 345, xviii. 318, xix. 351; (1861–1907), xxii. 356, xxiii. 358, 360–362, xxiv. 335–343, xxv. 332, xxvi. 378; on Kentucky and Virginia resolutions, xi. 309; on Whiskey insurrection 311; on period 1801–1811, xii. 272–285; on Far West explorations, 279–282, xvii. 340; on neutral trade, xii. 283–285; on impressment, 284; on period 1810–1819, xiii. 312–326; on New England and War of 1812, 315; on War of 1812, 319–322;

on Supreme court, 326; on period 1819–1829, xiv. 338–352; gazetteers and guides, 342; travels, 343, xvi. 329–332, xviii. 322; on state rights, xiv. 345, xxi. 310; on Missouri compromise, xiv. 345; on period 1829–1837, xv. 319–327; on nullification, 326; on abolitionism, xvi. 327–333, xviii. 323; on southern conditions, xvi. 333–335, xviii. 319; on slavery discussions, xvi. 337–340, xviii. 320; on fugitives, xvi. 340, xviii. 324; on colonization, xvi. 342; on period 1841–1850, xvii. 334–346; on Texas, 336, 341; on Mexican war, 342; on boundaries, 343, xxv. 330; on California after conquest, xvii. 346; of period 1850–1859, xviii. 307–311, 318–324; on Kansas, 321; on period 1859–1861, xix. 345–352; on John Brown, 350; on outbreak of war, 352, xx. 330; on Civil war, xx. 328–330, xxi. 311–327; on reconstruction, xxii. 343–349, 351, 355, 356; on period 1877–1885, xxiii. 353–362; on civil-service reform, 355, xxiv. 333; on Isthmian canal, xxiii. 357, xxiv. 343; on Chinese question, xxiii. 359; on period 1885–1897, xxiv. 329–343; on period 1897–1907, xxv. 322–333; on Cuba and Spanish war, 322–324, 328; on dependencies, 324–328; on democratic principles, xxvi. 373; on local government, 373. *See also* Autobiographies, Collections of sources, Periodicals, Writings.

South, *colonial:* topography of coast, v. 129; maps (1689), 204, 255; races, 289; servants, 291; disease, 293; food, 293–296; planters, 300, vi. 270–272, xxvi. 117; towns, v. 301, vi. 243, 273; transportation, v. 301; religion, 304–310, xxvi. 201, 204; schools, v. 310; products and trade, 314–319, 332, vi. 272–275; manufactures, v. 317; immigration, vi. 276; small farmers, 275, 276, local government, xxvi. 119; life, 184. *See also* Colonies, Slavery, and colonies by name.

After independence: Revolution and economic condition, x. 75; and navigation of Mississippi, 98, 99; and slavery in territories (1784, 1787), 116, 123; and North (1787), 260, 265; Washington's tour, xi. 25; Republican strength, 45; conditions (1800), 166, 191; life of religion, 173; labor, 193; commerce, 194; Democratic factions (1805), 135; and tariff (1816), xiii. 239, (1824), xiv. 239–244; (1828), 319, 322; influence of cotton, 45–49; decline and American system, 48, 50, 56, 61–64, 234, 235, 239–244, 304, 319, 322, 325, xv. 72, 81–84, 87; system of minority rights, xiv. 50, 53, 160, 331; opposing areas, 50; their struggle for control, 51; effect of slavery on this, 52; unification, 54–56; migration of free planters, 54; staple-producing region, 56, xvi. 57–62, xx. 7; agricultural dependence on North, xiv. 56, xvi. 59; seaboard decline, xiv. 57–59, xvi. 6; political genius, xiv. 64; classes of statesmen, 65, 66; reaction of West on, 69, xxvi. 36, 37;

political effect of panic of 1819, xiv. 147, 148; minority in House, balance in Senate, 154; and Missouri compromise, 170, 173; state internal improvements, 228; Adams alienates, 278; urban population, xv. 10, xvi. 10, xix. 30; and United States bank, xv. 116; and Hayne's speech, 148; social stability, xvi. 8; education, 21, 22, xxvi. 222; colleges, xvi. 22–24; ante-bellum railroads, 45, xviii. 60, 185, xix. 29; steamers, xvi. 45; roads, 46, 47; hotels, 47; hospitality, 48, 68; economic immobility, 54–56, xvii. 12; classification of lands, xvi. 56; their value, 57; character of agriculture, 57, 62, xxvi. 122, 123; "advance system," 62; self-supporting plantations, 63; non-agricultural industry, 63, xvii. 15–17, xviii. 286, xix. 28, xx. 7; state banks, xvi. 64; border states, 65; social complexity, 67; white farmers, 71; foreign population, 71, xxvi. 39; threatened boycott of North, xvi. 237; and colonization, 237; and state rights, xvii. 12; political placation, xviii. 10–12, 50; and finality of compromise (1850), 18–22; Union victories (1850, 1851), 20–22, 26; prosperity, 67; and Kansas-Nebraska bill, 105; and Kansas, 124, 126, 143; northern preponderance over, 237, xix. 29; changed attitude of North towards, xviii. 279–285, xix. 57; economic basis of society, xviii. 286; social scale, 287, xx. 7; control by upper class, xviii. 288; ideals of gentlemen, 289, 290, unaffected by northern ferment, 290; literary inactivity, 292; national consciousness, 293; sectional patriotism, 293; economic uneasiness, 294; commercial conventions, 294; and tropical expansion, 295; and reopening of slave-trade, 295–297; feeling towards North (1854–1860), 300–303; failure to share in nationalistic development, xix. 15; ignorant of North, 16; small farms, 27; and John Brown's raid, 84, 89; belief in world-controlling power of, 94, 95, 104; effect of Civil war on, 342; racial elements (1861), xx. 6; continued spirit of resistance (1863), xxi. 23; war condition in country, 58, 276; in towns, 59; of aristocracy, 59–61; scarcity, 61; development of industries, 62–64, 276; devotion to cause, 64; despairs of success, 269, 288, 289; commerce, 273; railroads, 274; paper money, 276–278; education, 278; religion, 279–281; social life, 281; literature, 281; spirit of women, 282–284; conduct of slaves, 284–288; and death of Lincoln, 304; industrial development (1870–1900), xxiii. 33–35, xxiv. 17–19; and immigration, xxiii. 34, xxv. 291; exodus of negroes, xxiii. 35; in election of 1880, 177, 178; coal and iron mines, 315; opposition to refunding of direct tax, xxiv. 81; and federal aid for schools, 89; prohibitionism, 130; northern opposition to political recognition of (1885–1889), 25, 164; proposed return of battle flags, 165; and compulsory arbitration treaties, xxv. 249; lynch-

ings, xxvi. 235; bibliography of ante-bellum conditions, xiv. 335, xvi. 333–336, xviii. 319, xix. 351. *See also* Border states, Civil war (and reference under it), Negro suffrage, Negroes, Poor whites, Reconstruction, Secession, Sectionalism, Slavery (and references under it), Southwest, and states by name.

South America, Columbus on coast, iii. 47; earthly paradise, 48; Hojeda, 68; Niño, 69; Pinzon and Lepe, 69, 70, 105; development of coast-line (1502), 71; Bastidas coasts, 71; Cabral, 74; Solis, 112; Magellan, 121, 124; inland explorations, 191–193; condition (1574), 199. *See also* America, Colonies (Spanish), Spanish America, and subdivisions by name.

South American Indians, culture, ii. 194.

South Carolina, *colony and province:* Barbadian settlers, v. 134–138, 146; settlement of Charles Town, 142; early politics, 143; first assembly, 147; towns encouraged, 147; unprofitable, 147; proprietary debts, 147, 148; Yeamans and West, 147, 148; growth, 148–150; races, 148, 149, 154, 289, vi. 234, 235; Indian war, v. 150; and Spanish, 151, vi. 140, 150–153; friction with proprietaries, v. 152–155; trade monopoly, 152; illicit trade, 155; Colleton governor, 155; political dead-lock, 156; pirates, 156; Sothell's rule, 156, 157; Ludwell governor, 157; population (1689), 288; slaves (1689), 290, vi. 6; health, v. 293; food, 293; products and prices, 295, 314–316; Anglicanism, 304, vi. 98, 103; trade, v. 316; ecclesiastial test, vi. 48, 100, 220; habeas corpus, 71; Yemassee war, 182; petition against proprietary, 182; election law, 183; overthrow of proprietary, 183; boundary disputes, 191, 192; Indian trade, 192, 284; salary controversy, 197; power of council, 199; control by merchants, 207; control of finances, 220; slave insurrection, 240; frontier (1750), 247; need of barrier colony, 249; growth southward, 250; and Georgia, 256; and pirates, 293; paper money, 297; schools, 306, 307; physicians, 317; literary culture, 318; natural science, 319; art, 319; society, 319–321; and stamp tax, viii. 128; and Stamp Act congress, 147; and royal orders, 249; and independence, ix. 70, 78; bibliography, v. 354, vi. 330, 332, 339, viii. 330, 335. *See also* Carolina, Charleston, Colonies, South.

State: campaign (1779), ix. 297; subjugation, 297; Clinton's proclamation, 298; partisans, 299; Camden, 300; King's Mountain, 302; Cowpens, 323; Greene's campaign, 324; ratification convention x. 296; election of 1800, xi. 287; reopens slave-trade, xii. 102; internal improvements, xiii. 249; centre of southern politics, xiv. 50, 66; decline and political protest, 63, 64; change to state-rights leadership, 66, 306–308; life of planters, 63;

negro seamen act, 308, xvi. 277, 290; tariff protest (1828), xiv. 322–324; Calhoun's task (1828), 324; Exposition, 326–330; oath of allegiance, xv. 267; solidarity of planters, 269; freeholders' court, xvi. 116; and Samuel Hoar, 277; and annexation of Texas, xvii. 141; migration and decay, xix. 35; real and assumed causes of decay, 63–66; pre-election secession preparations, 136–138; convention and ordinance of secession, 138; declaration of causes, 139; refuses to await co-operation, 140; commissioners, 205; and Peace convention, 269; delegates to Republican convention (1864), xxi. 151; attitude of Sherman's army towards, 233; Sherman's march through, 234; black code (1865), xxii. 56; readmitted, 118; negro militia, 183; enforcement of Ku-Klux act in, 188; corrupt administration of railways, 208; Africanization, 216; Chamberlain as governor, 267, 305, 306; Hamburg race war, 306; campaign (1876), federal interference, 307, 308; electoral vote, 312; contested state election, 327, 340, xxiii. 90; vote counted for Hayes, xxii. 337; Hayes's conference with governors, xxiii. 93; federal troops withdrawn, 94; Democratic control and reforms, 94; negro disfranchisement, xxiv. 171; success of Farmer's Alliance (1890), 229; bibliography of Revolutionary campaigns, ix. 350; of reconstruction, xxii. 352, 353. *See also* Charleston harbor, Nullification, Reconstruction, South.

South Dakota, admission, xxiv. 156, 157. *See also* Dakota.

South Georgia, discovered, iii. 89.

South Mountain battle, xx. 190.

South pass, discovered, xiv. 119.

Southampton, earl of, in London company, iv. 34, 35, 77, 82.

Southampton, and Connecticut, iv. 259, v. 49, 88, 89, 91; settled, iv. 296.

Southard, S. L., secretary of navy, xiv. 271.

Southcot, Thomas, grant, iv. 184.

Southern commercial conventions, xviii. 294; attempt to give them political power, 295; and slave-trade, 297, xix. 63.

Southern Literary Messenger as source, xvii. 338, xviii. 292, 308.

Southern Pacific railroad, construction, xxiii. 254. *See also* Pacific railways.

Southern Railway and Steamship association, xxiii. 59.

Southern Rights associations (1850), xviii. 19.

Southold, union with New Haven, iv. 265; settled, 296; Connecticut claims, v. 55, 59; discontent with New Haven, 58; attempted union with Connecticut, 88, 89, 91.

Southwest, Ohio company (1749), vii. 152–154, viii. 226; Indians retire (1764), 230; Vandalia, 231–233; ix. 272; Indian tribes, viii. 234; Watauga settlement, 235–237, ix. 273, x. 131; pioneer governments, viii. 237–240,

ix. 273, 275, x. 132, 133; settlement of Kentucky, viii. 237, ix. 274, x. 132; Transylvania, viii. 238–241, ix. 276; Dunmore's war, viii. 241, ix. 274; Indian cessions, 272, 275, 277; Westsylvania, 277; Cherokee war (1776), 277; Indian raids, 279, x. 130, xi. 75; Spanish intrigue, x. 93, 100, 136, xi. 69–77; rapid settlement, x. 95, 101; and Union, 99–101, 129; and navigation of Mississippi, 100, xi. 70, 83, xii. 53, 56, 63, 67; method of settlement, x. 128; influence of topography, 128; character of settlers, 130, 136; Nashville, 132, 133; state of Franklin, 133–135; Spain and West Florida boundary, xi. 69; map of claims (1789–1802), 70; Creek treaty (1790), 76; Indians defeated (1793), 77; futile Spanish negotiations, 78; Genêt's plan, 79–81, 88; Spanish treaty (1795), 81–83; right of deposit, 83; slavery in, 186, xiv. 92; Creek war (1813, 1814), xiii. 130–132; growth of cotton culture, xiv. 46, 93; character of early settlers, 77–79, 90; immigration of slave-holding planters, 91, 92; slave-trade, 93; growing southern bias, 94; agricultural dependence on Northwest, 99; Indian problem (1820–1830), 115; Indian lands (1825), xv. 169; (map), 178; removal of Indians, 179; pathway of federal advance (1861), xx. 43; grand tactics in, 84; confederate line (1861), 88; map of seat of war, 86; lost opportunity after Donelson, 96–98; opposing forces (June, 1862), 219; confederate cavalry raids, 221; bibliography, x. 330; of Spanish intrigue, 328, xi. 306. *See also* South, West, West Florida, Yazoo, and states and war campaigns by name.

Southwest tribes, bibliography, ii. 285. *See also* Apache, Navajo, Pueblo, Yuman.

Sovereignty, Congress and states during Revolution, viii. 289, 290, 311, ix. 177–182, 187, 279, xxvi. 136; of states, x. 221–223, 228, 237; of people, xxvi. 92, 104; constitutional limitations on governmental authority, 94–96. *See also* Compact theory, Federal convention, Popular sovereignty, State rights, Union.

Spain, utilizes Portuguese experiences, i. 77; rise, 79, 101; personal union, 81; territorial growth (map), 81; development of despotism, 82–94; hermandads, 84–87; royal councils, 87–90; local government, 90, 110; royal revenues, 91–94; nobility, 94, 107–109; territorial unity, 94–96; racial and religious homogeneity, 96, 177; and the Jews, 96–99; and the Moors, 99–101; Inquisition, 97, 98, 177; greatness (1516), 102; decline, 103, iv. 3; monarchy, i. 104–107; courts and administration, 105, 106; control of church, 106, 107; cortes, 110; and slavery, 113; trade regulations, 133, 134; and Dutch, 154, 163; English hatred, 163, iv. 5; demarcation line, iii. 30–32; and discovery of Pacific, 112; claim to East Indies, 130–132; achievement, 190; area and population (1550), 191;

develops American geography, 191–194; sexual morality, 306; influence of colonial empire, iv. 4; religious influences, 4; and Drake's attacks, 13; attacks Gilbert's expedition, 16; English war (1587), 28–30, 35; Armada, 30; power destroyed, 30; and English colonies, 36, 60, 74, 283, 284, vi. 140, 150, xxvi. 16–20, 304–306; claim to Carolina, v. 130; attacks on Carolina, 151; war of Grand Alliance, vi. 114, 133; succession, 136–139; colonial policy, vii. 99; and English illicit trade, 97; war with England (1739), 99–104; Family Compact, 267–269; in Seven Years' war, 269–271; and West during Revolution, 290, ix. 284–287; and Revolution, 204, 210, 214, 222, 223, 284, 309–312, x. 9–11, 21, 33, 91, xxvi. 307; loan, ix. 210; French alliance, 311; besieges Gibraltar, 319, 328; attempted invasion of England, 319; captures Minorca, 328; Jay's experience, x. 7; and American boundaries, 14–16; treaty of peace, 32; distrust of America, 90; objects to treaty, 91–93; methods of opposition, 93; Gardoqui-Jay negotiations, 90–101; proposed commercial treaty, 97–99; intrigue in Southwest, 100, 136, xi. 69–77; Nootka sound trouble, 59, 60, xvii. 159; and Yazoo grants, xi. 72, 73; futile negotiations, 78; treaty (1795), 81–83, xxvi. 310; political condition (1800), xii. 58; claims, 146, xiii. 273, xv. 210, xix. 107; and Burr expedition, xii. 157, 158; claim on Pacific coast, xiv. 112, 117, 127, xvii. 35, 159; *L'Amistad* case, xvi. 293; and Isthmian transit, xvii. 285; Mexican expedition (1861), xx. 319; bibliography of institutions and conditions, i. 323, 324. *See also* Colonies, Cuba, Explorations, Florida, Louisiana, Spanish war, Voyages, and adventures and monarchs by name.

Spalding, H. H., in Oregon, xvii. 39.

Spanish America, condition (1800), and United States, iii. 315, xxvi. 312, 313, 317; union, iii. 316–318; present and future social condition, 318; Miranda's plans, xi. 242, 283, xiv. 200, 201; map (1823), xiii. 286; revolt, xiv. 202; British aid, 202; success, 202; American interest, 203; recognition, 207; bibliography, 351. *See also* Collection of public debts, Colonies (Spanish), Monroe doctrine, Panama congress, and nations by name.

Spanish Americans as race problem, xxvi. 57.

Spanish Succession war, causes, vi. 136–139; progress, 140; treaty, 160, 161; bibliography, 327. *See also* Queen Anne's war.

Spanish trail, ii. 36; maps, xiv. 114, xvii. 230.

Spanish war, sole aim, xxv. 3; causes, 6–24; war message, 24, 25; resolution for intervention in Cuba, 25–28; enthusiasm, 27; naval preparation, 27, 29, 32; voyage of *Oregon*, 30, 41; blockade of Cuba, Atlantic squadrons, 31; comparative naval forces, 32, 62; search for Cervera's

squadron, 33, 39–44; Manila Bay, 33–37, 59; Dewey and German fleet, 37; Santiago campaign, 45–58; maps, 46; Camara's fleet, 48; naval battle of Santiago, 54–57; Porto Rico campaign, 58; capture of Manila, 59, 85; army investigation, 59; Sampson-Schley controversy, 60–62; military lessons, 62, xxvi. 335; attitude of other powers, xxv. 63, 65; overtures for peace, 65; McKinley's terms, 66; protocol, 67, 68; peace negotiations and treaty, 68–74; Senate debate on treaty, 74–78; responsibility for acquisition of Philippines, 78–80; claims commission, 80; bibliography, 323, 324.

Sparks, Jared, as historian, xvi. 27; bibliography, xiv. 339.

Spaulding, E. G., legal-tender report, xx. 168; and national-banks act, xxi. 17; leaves Congress, 72.

Speakership controversies, colonial, vi. 195, 224; election contests in House (1855), xviii. 145, 146; (1859), xix. 91.

Specie circular, foreshadowed, xv. 286; provisions, 287, xvi. 302; authorship, xv. 288; effect, 288; in Congress, 289–291.

Speculation, during Revolution, ix. 242; (1792), xi. 52, 53; (1797), 198; after War of 1812, xiv. 135, 136; land, and government deposits, xv. 285, xvi. 300, 302; railway, 301; general, 301; (1856), xviii. 174; war-time, in South, xxi. 277; post-war, xxii. 136, 141, 142; railway (1882), xxiv. 95; (1892), 254; American spirit, xxvi. 13, 29, 249. *See also* Panics.

Speech, freedom, ix. 146; freedom and slavery, xvi. 205, 234, 244, 312, 321.

Speed, James, attorney-general, xxi. 162; and amnesty proclamation, xxii. 36; on confiscation, 42; resigns, 73.

Spencer, J. C., politician, xv. 269.

Spices, mediæval luxury, i. 9–12; where grown, 12–14; increased demand, 38, 130.

Spies, August, Haymarket riot, xxiv. 45.

Spiritualism, rise, xviii. 271; asks federal aid, 271.

Spofford, H. M., rejected by Senate, xxiii. 111.

Spoils system. *See* Civil service.

Spooner, J. C., on acquisition of Philippines, xxv. 76; amendment on government of them, 158; factional fight, 228.

Spotswood, Alexander, and imperial control, vi. 32; and Anglicanism, 95; career, 208–211; and pirates, 293; social influence, 302; and political theory, xxvi. 96; as leader, 254.

Spottsylvania Court House battle, xxi. 91–93.

Sprague, William, in Senate, xxi. 74; and trial of Johnson, xxii. 107.

Spratt, L. W., on decay of Charleston, xix. 64.

Spring Hill, Schofield eludes Hood, xxi. 212.

Springer, W. M., leader of House, xxiv. 181; tariff measures, 182.

Springfield, Illinois, Copperhead convention, xxi. 8; Lincoln convention, 11.

Springfield, Massachusetts, settled, iv. 247; and river-tolls, 305; Shays's rebellion, x. 161, 163.

Spurgeon, C. H., and emancipation proclamation, xx. 314.
Squanto, Indian, kidnapped, iv. 150; and Plymouth, 163.
Squatter sovereignty. *See* Popular sovereignty.
Squier, E. G., draft treaty with Nicaragua, xvii. 290, xviii. 89; and Tigre island, xvii. 291.
Stadaconé, Cartier at, iii. 146, 147.
Stalwarts, xxiii. 182.
Stamford, settled, iv. 263; union with New Haven, 264; Connecticut claims, v. 55, 59; discontent, 58.
Stamp act, proposed, viii. 103, 104, ix. 7; first reception of proposal, viii. 115, 118; Grenville's method, 124; protests, 125–133, ix. 10–14; defence, viii. 133–135; protests ignored, 135; passed, 135, 136; provisions, 137; officers, 137; palliatives, 138; reception, 140–142; Henry and Virginia resolutions, 142–145, ix. 14; call for congress, viii. 145–148; passive resistance, 148; active resistance, 149–151; riots, 151–154, ix. 15, 88; officers resign, viii. 153; nullified, 153, 154; congress, 154–157, ix. 15; designation of members to congress (map), viii. 154; English opinion, 162, 163; repeal, 164–172, ix. 16; Franklin on, viii. 169–171; effect of repeal, 174; question of riot compensation, 178, 180; bibliography, 343.
Stanbery, Henry, attorney-general, xxii. 73; interpretation of reconstruction acts, 97; resigns, 104; counsel at impeachment, 104; reappointment not confirmed, 108.
Stanbery, William, on Maysville veto, xv. 141.
Standard Oil company, development, xxiv. 190; noxious record, 191; political intrigue, 192; judicial condemnation, 199; formal dissolution, 200; bibliography, 341.
Standing Bear and removal of Ponca, xxiii. 270, 271.
Standish, Miles, Separatist, in Leyden, iv. 158; exploration, 161; suppresses Merry Mount, 175.
Stanford, Leland, and force bill, xxiv. 170.
Stanley, Lord, and Alabama claims, xxii. 161.
Stanley, D. S., Nashville campaign, xxi. 210; Franklin, 212.
Stanley, Edward, military governor, xxi. 135.
Stanton, E. M., attorney-general, and removal to Sumter, xix. 213; and reply to commissioners, 215; secretary of war, xx. 81; career and character, 81, xxi. 249; and Lincoln, xx. 82, 83, 217; as secretary, 82; and *Virginia*, 129; and failure of Peninsular campaign, 164; McClellan's Savage's Station despatch, 165; and Pope's orders, 177; and arbitrary arrests, 250; and McClernand, 268; and Rosecrans, xxi. 25, 27; meets Grant, 43; and Sherman, 297; and assassination of Lincoln, xxii. 20; disbandment of army, 24; dictates tenure-of-office act, 91; duplicity towards Johnson, 91; opposes Stanbery's reconstruction interpretation, 98; drafts acts nullifying it, 98; suspended, 99; reinstated by Senate, 101; removed, 101; relinquishes

office, 108; as leader, xxvi. 264; bibliography, xxii. 350.
Stanton, F. P., and Lecompton constitution, xviii. 212, 221; removed, 221.
Stanwix, John, builds Fort Pitt, vii. 250, 251.
Stanwix, fort, treaty, viii. 231, ix. 272; (map), viii. 224; St. Leger's siege, ix. 166, 167.
Star of the West expedition, original plan, xix. 224; delay, 224; unarmed vessel substituted, 225; vain attempt at secrecy, 225; preparation, 226; Anderson's ignorance, 226; off Charleston harbor, 227; fired upon, 227; turns back, 228; Anderson's action, 228, 229; responsibility for failure, 230 – 233; Pickens justifies firing on, 232; attempt to countermand expedition, 235.
Star-route frauds and trials, xxiii. 188–190.
Stark, John, joins army, ix. 31; Bennington, 165.
Starved Rock, Fort St. Louis, vii. 65, 67, 75.
State department created, xi. 16.
State rights, system of minority rights, xiv. 50, 53, 160, 331; Virginia's assertion, 301, 305; Taylor's exposition, 302–304; and slavery, 304; development in South Carolina, 306–308; Georgia's defiance of national government, 311–313; Calhoun's exposition, 328–330, xix. 44–46; states alone sovereign, xiv. 329; Jackson on, xv. 44; and loose construction, 77; weapon, 83, 97; Hayne on sovereignty, 102, 103; economic influences on, xvii. 12; and northeastern boundary controversy, 81; prestige, xviii. 264; recent questions, xxv. 300; bibliography, xiv. 345. *See also* Compact theory, Nullification, Secession, Sovereignty, Union.
States, Congress urges organization, ix. 71; rise of democratic ideals, 136–139; popular control, ix. 142; separation of powers, 143, xxvi. 103; term of office, ix. 143; bill of rights, 146–149; restricted suffrage, 150; qualifications for office, 150; compromises, 151; allegiance, 152–156; jealousy, 160; sovereignty, 177–182, 187, 279, x. 221–223, 228, 237; paper money, ix. 241, xxvi. 272, 273; similarity of structure, x. 46; under Confederation, 48–50; conflicting trade regulations, 86, 173; disregard of treaties, 174; reserved powers, 295; non-suability, xi. 115; new, 176, xii. 33, xiii. 256, xiv. 70, 257–262, xv. 5, xvii. 156, 328, xviii. 237, xxi. 133, xxii. 126, xxiii. 22, xxiv. 156–158, 161; violation of contracts, xii. 138, xiii. 301–304, xviii. 194; control by Supreme court, xiii. 299–301, xiv. 301; conditional admission, xiv. 158, 159, 162; in 1829, xv. 5; boundaries, 7; distribution of surplus to, 91, 138, 143, 254, 255, 284; interests dwarfed, 256, 257; constitutional changes, 262–268, xviii. 263, xxvi. 105; political organization, xv. 268; political issues and divisions, 269–273; debts, 273, xxvi. 276; social advancement, xv. 274; land grants to, 277; repudiation, xvi. 307, 308, xxvi. 277, 279; regulation of trans-

portation, xxii. 264, xxiii. 61–66, xxiv. 91, xxv. 314, xxvi. 300; banks, 276; post-war finances, 282, 283; railroads, 292; disturbances, 325, 327; federal protection, 325; bibliography, ix. 342, 343, xv. 320, 328, xviii. 320. *See also* Colonies, Constitutions, Government, Union, and states by name.
Stay laws, xiv. 138–140.
Steamships, first river, xiii. 244; influence on West, xiv. 73, 103, xvi. 33; monopoly, xiv. 103; river and lake packets, xvi. 45, xxvi. 290; regulation, xvi. 45, xviii. 66; coastwise, xvi. 46; ocean lines, 46, xviii. 69, 187, xxiii. 56, xxvi. 295; and railroad competition, xviii. 63; accidents, 65. *See also* Shipping.
Stearns, G. L., and John Brown, xix. 71–76, 85, 86.
Stearns, M. L., and electoral vote of Florida, xxii. 314.
Stedman, fort, confederate attack, xxi. 292.
Steedman, J. B., battle of Nashville, xxi. 215, 216; report on Freedmen's bureau, xxii. 68.
Steel, "age," xxiii. 322; effect of Bessemer process, 322; open-hearth process, 322; development of uses, 323. *See also* Iron.
Steele, Frederick, command in Arkansas, xxi. 42; Red River campaign, 78.
Steele, John, on Genêt, xi. 90; on declaring acts void, xii. 119.
Steelyard, London, i. 126.
Stegge, Thomas, commissioner, iv. 111; lost, 112.
Steinwehr, Adolph von, Gettysburg, xx. 290.
Stephen, Sir James, and repeal of orders of council, xiii. 74.
Stephen, William, in Georgia, vi. 268.
Stephens, A. H., on Polk and Mexican war, xvii. 207, 263; resolution on government in New Mexico, 305; and southern address, 312; Unionist (1850), xviii. 20, 21; bolts (1852), 36; as debater, 52; and Kansas-Nebraska bill, 105–107; and Know-Nothingism, 139; on constitutional cause of secession, xix. 11; on slavery and Christianity, 20; leaves Congress, prophecy, 68; on Buchanan and election of 1860, 133; expects Civil war, 134; anti-secession speech, 141, 142; and Lincoln, 143; despairs of preventing secession, 143; on confederate provisional congress, 252; confederate provisional vice-president, 253; and presidency, 253; and confederate heads of departments, 258; on Confederacy and slavery, 258; character, xx. 20; inaugurated, 123; Hampton conference, xxi. 228; confined, xxii. 23; elected to Senate (1865), 45; as leader, xxvi. 263; bibliography, xix. 347, 350, xx. 330.
Sterling, Thomas, takes possession of Illinois, vii. 286.
Sterrett, Andrew, captures Tripolitan cruiser, xii. 40.
Steuben, baron von, volunteers, ix. 216; trains army, 238, xxvi. 324; in Virginia, ix. 325; bibliography, 348.
Stevens, A. C., Harper's Ferry raid, xix. 79.
Stevens, I. I., Chantilly, killed, xx. 185; bibliography, 327.
Stevens, J. F., Isthmian canal engineer, xxv. 221–223.

Stevens, J. L., and Hawaii, xxiv. 298–303.
Stevens, Thaddeus, opposes compromise, xix. 176; leader in House, xx. 62; and Crittenden resolutions, 64; and compensated emancipation, 206; portrait, xxii. *front.*; reconstruction policy, 51, 52; controls House, 64; character, 86; reports reconstruction bill, 92; and impeachment, 103, 106; bibliography, 343, 350.
Stevenson, A. E., nominated for vice-president, xxiv. 243; elected, 251; renominated, xxv. 128; defeated, 132.
Stevenson, Andrew, speaker, xiv. 318; minister to England, xv. 252, 253; in Democratic convention (1835), 296.
Stewart, A. P., Nashville campaign, xxi. 210.
Stewart, A. T., and treasury portfolio, xxii. 177.
Stewart, Alvan, bibliography, xvi. 329.
Stewart, Charles, and Fox's plan, xix. 305.
Stewart, P. P., Oberlin, xvi. 191.
Stewart, W. M., and force bill, xxiv. 170; at silver convention (1889), 222.
Stewart's Town, South Carolina, destroyed, v. 151.
Still, Peter, kidnapped, xvi. 88; purchases family, 132.
Still, William, Underground railroad, xvi. 226.
Stirling, Lord, Long Island battle, ix. 106.
Stith, William, as historian, iv. 331.
Stockton, R. F., in California, xvii. 233, 239.
Stoddert, Benjamin, secretary of navy, xi. 237, 286; and Pickering, 249.
Stoeckl, Edward de, and Seward's peace policy, xix. 301; and southerners, xx. 321.
Stone, C. P., brigadier-general, xx. 34; unmerited disgrace, 74.
Stone, Daniel, and abolition, xvi. 194.
Stone, Lucy, as agitator, xvi. 207, xviii. 269.
Stone, Samuel, goes to Connecticut, iv. 247.
Stone, William, governor of Maryland, iv. 143, 144, v. 234; removed and restored, iv. 147; proclamation, v. 235; rivalry with Fuller, 237; war with Puritans, 237; defeat, 238.
Stoneman, George, Chancellorsville, xx. 253; raid in Georgia, captured, xxi. 121; raid on Salisbury, 236.
Stone's River battle. *See* Murfreesboro.
Stonewall, confederate ram, xxi. 183.
Stony Point, captured, ix. 296; bibliography, 348.
Stormont, Lord, and American agent, ix. 213; and Franklin, 217.
Story, Joseph, and embargo, xii. 226; on threatened secession, xiii. 160; Marshall's influence, 292; on appeal from state courts, 300; on violation of contracts, 302; as jurist, xv. 248; and nationalism, xxvi. 149; as leader, 261; bibliography, xiii. 312, 326.
Stoughton, E. W., "visiting statesman," xxii. 312.
Stoughton, Israel, contumacy, iv. 211; in Pequot war, 256.
Stoughton, William, Puritan, vi. 84.
Stowe, Harriet B., as writer, xvi. 27, xviii. 266; in war-

time, xxi. 262; bibliography, xviii. 313. *See also Uncle Tom's Cabin.*
Stowell, Lord. *See* Scott (Sir William).
Strachey, Henry, peace commissioner, x. 25.
Strander *vs.* West Virginia, xxiii. 133.
Stratford joins Connecticut, iv. 259.
Street railways, beginning, xviii. 276; elevated, xxiii. 37; cable, 37; electric, 38, 39; development and effect, xxiv. 13, xxvi. 298; regulation, 247; question of public ownership, 300.
Streeter, A. J., as candidate for president, xxiv. 145.
Strikes. *See* Labor.
Stringfellow, B. F., and Kansas, xviii. 126.
Stringham, S. H., and relief of Sumter, xix. 295, 305.
Strong, Caleb, in Federal convention, x. 238; Federalist, 291; and control of militia, xiii. 155.
Strong, Stephen, on politics of Wilmot proviso, xvii. 256.
Strong, William, appointment and legal-tender decision, xxii. 259; electoral commission, 325.
Stuart, A. H. H., and Tyler and bank bill, xvii. 61.
Stuart, C. E., and administration, xviii. 223.
Stuart, David, Shiloh, xx. 101.
Stuart, Gilbert, as portrait-painter, xxvi. 185.
Stuart, J. E. B., and John Brown's raid, xix. 81; and McClellan's retreat, xx. 160; Jackson's march around Pope, 181, 182; in Antietam campaign, 188; raid after Antietam, 235; Chancellorsville, 255; and Lee's northward march, 284; raid during Gettysburg campaign, 285; Gettysburg, 300, 304; Wilderness, xxi. 98; Sheridan sent against, 98; Yellow Tavern, 98; killed, 99; bibliography, 323.
Stuart, Moses, and slavery, xvi. 211.
Studley, Thomas, cape merchant, death, iv. 51.
Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, xiii. 304.
Stuyvesant, Peter, and New England confederation, iv. 312; treaty, 313, 314; and Indian massacres, v. 42; as director-general, 75, 76; and English residents, 76; Connecticut's encroachments, 76; surrender, 81; and trade, 327.
Subercasse, D. A. de, in Acadia, vi. 149, vii. 15.
Subsidies to American shipping, xxvi. 241, 245, 295; bibliography, 378.
Sub-treasury, first bill (1837), xvi. 305; act of 1840, 306, xxvi. 276; success, xvii. 56, 176, 178; repeal, 57, 177; opposition to specie feature, 176; restored without specie feature, 177; bibliography, 345.
Sudbury, Indian raid, vi. 146.
Suez canal, British control, xxiii. 222.
Suffolk resolves, viii. 292.
Suffrage, English (1600), i. 251; (1763), viii. 33–36, ix. 12; colonial Virginia, iv. 116, v. 208, 217; Plymouth, iv. 180; Massachusetts, 202, 210, 211, 243, 319; Connecticut, 258, v. 49, 55; New Haven, iv. 262–264; New Hampshire, 271; New York, v. 85, 287; property qualification,

vi. 66, xxvi. 72; religious qualification, vi. 84, xxvi. 206, 207, 215; restricted in first state constitutions, ix. 150; progress of manhood, xiv. 175, 176, xxvi. 75, 86, 87; alien, xv. 258, 262, xxvi. 74; Arkansas, 261; limited, in Virginia, 263; woman, xvi. 16, xviii. 268, xxvi. 87; local in Philippines, xxv. 161; in Cuba, 176; and dependent races, xxvi. 67; present restrictions, 111; as a privilege, 112; apathy, 347; bibliography, vi. 330. *See also* Election laws, Negro suffrage, Politics, Voting.

Sugar and molasses, Oriental trade, i. 17; maple, ii. 45, 151; cultivation of cane, 50; of beets, 50; colonial trade, vi. 36, 286, 289, viii. 52, 57, 71, 75, 113; culture in Louisiana, xii. 49, 50; tariff (1816), xiii. 239; (1888), xxiv. 67; (1890), 175–178; (1894), 281, 283, 286; conditions of culture, xvi. 58; trust, xxiv. 200; controversy over reciprocity for Cuban, xxv. 183–189. *See also* Sugar act.

Sugar act (1733), vi. 179, 252, 289, 293, viii. 59, 66, ix. 8; (1764), viii. 104–106; effect, 106–109; protests, 109–118, 127–132; importance, 118–120; bibliography, 339.

Sullivan, James, bibliography, xi. 304.

Sullivan, John, Long Island, ix. 106; sent to Congress, 108; Germantown, 170; expedition, 250; Newport, 292; bibliography, 349.

Sulpitians in Illinois, vii. 84.

Sulu archipelago, occupied, xxv. 90; agreement with sultan, 90; government, 164.

Summers, G. W., Unionist, xix. 296.

Sumner, Charles, hissed at Harvard, xvi. 211; on *Creole* case, 294; joins Liberty party, 318; elected senator, xviii. 18; political character, 49, xxii. 87; on Kansas-Nebraska bill, xviii. 101; and Know-Nothingism, 140; Kansas philippic, 156; Brooks's assault, 157–160; accused of malingering, 158; speech on slavery (1860), xix. 125; and Crittenden resolution, xx. 64; and *Trent* affair, 77; on work accomplished (1862), 210; and Lincoln's reconstruction policy, xxi. 137; and loyal government of Louisiana, 227; and Longfellow, 265; reconstruction policy, xxii. 52; and southern black codes, 57; and Alabama claims, 162, 168; rupture with Grant, 165; deposed from chair of foreign relations committee, 166, 169; rupture with Fish, 168; on Grant's militarism, 194; and negro social equality, 214; civil rights bill, 255; Lamar's eulogy, 267; bibliography, writings, 343, 348; biographies, 350, 355.

Sumner, E. V., and Kansas civil war, xviii. 165; corps commander, xx. 130; Fair Oaks, 136; in Antietam campaign, 188; battle of Antietam, 194–196; command at Fredericksburg, 240; task, 241; attack, 243; displaced, 247.

Sumter, Thomas, partisan, ix. 299; captured, 301.

Sumter, career, xxi. 176, 177.

Sumter, fort, condition, xix. 190; federal attack (1863),

xx. 251; reduced to ruins, xxi. 25; ceremonious flag-raising, 302. *See also* Charleston harbor.
Sun-dance of plains stocks, ii. 138–140.
Sunbury captured, ix. 294.
Sunday-schools, xvi. 12, xxvi. 210.
Superior, lake, discovered, vii. 52.
Supreme court, Chisholm *vs.* Georgia, xi. 115; right to declare acts void, 270, xii. 118, 119, xix. 44, 45; Marshall, chief-justice, xi. 294; Federalists control, xii. 22; Jefferson's attitude, 22, xiii. 306; Democratic regulation, xii. 27; Chase impeachment, 116, 120–122; Marbury *vs.* Madison, 117–120; danger in *obiter dicta*, 119; and Yazoo claims, 132, 137–139; avoids politics, xiii. 290; slow development, 291; Marshall's influence, 292; on implied powers, 294–297; on acquisition of territory, 298, xxv. 134; appeal from state courts, xiii. 299–301, xiv. 301; on violation of contracts, xiii. 301–304, xviii. 194; on commerce, xiii. 304–306, xviii. 195; and nationalism, xiii. 307; nationalistic attitude attacked, xiv. 300; Webster on power, xv. 101, 104; on bank, 115; unpopular, 118, 249; and Jackson, 118, 131, 132, 177, 178; on Indian rights, 174–177; Georgia's defiance, 175–177; and executive and Congress, 248; members (1829), 248; Taney chief-justice, 248; loose construction trend, 248; financial inconsistency, 249; increased membership, 250; fugitive-slave decisions, xvi. 282–284, 286, xviii. 196, 207; policy under Democratic control, xviii. 191; character of cases, 191; inconsistent constitutional construction, state-rights tendency, 192–195; control of navigable waters, 193; public esteem, 195; Chase chief-justice, xxi. 161; and Congress (1867), xxii. 89, 94; attitude towards reconstruction, 89; stands aloof on reconstruction measures, 256–258; deprived of reconstruction jurisdiction, 257; on statehood, 257; legal-tender decision, 258–260; interpretation of war amendments and enforcement acts, 260–265, xxiii. 132–135; policy of these decisions, xxii. 265; on state regulation of interstate trade, xxiii. 28, 62, 65, xxiv. 91; on antipolygamy law, xxiii. 261, 263, 264, xxiv. 161; on Indian citizenship, xxiii. 281; on interstate commerce law, xxiv. 106–108, xxv. 306; on state prohibitory laws, xxiv. 130; on anti-trust law, 202, xxv. 306; on income tax, xxiv. 287; on status of dependencies, xxv. 144–152; bibliography, xiii. 326, xviii. 315. *See also* Dred Scott, Judiciary.
Surplus. *See* Revenue.
Susan fugitive case, xvi. 285.
Susquehannock, Iroquoian, ii. 155.
Sutro tunnel, xxiii. 48.
Swaanendael settled, iv. 293.
Swaim, William, antislavery, xvi. 158.
Swansea, Baptist establishment, vi. 89.
Swartwout, Samuel, manages Jackson's canvass, xv. 37; col-

lector, 59; defalcation, 244, xvi. 297.
Sweden, chartered companies, i. 135–139; in Thirty Years' war, 191, 193; West India company, 191–193; settlements, 193, v. 179, 319; Dutch conquer colony, 4; treaty with (1783), x. 90.
Swift, Benjamin, and Calhoun's resolutions (1837), xvi. 263.
Swift, J. F., Chinese treaty, xxiii. 243.
Swinton, William, as war correspondent, xxi. 70.
Sydney, Sir Philip, and Gilbert's plan, iv. 15.
Sykes, George, under Porter, xx. 156; in Gettysburg campaign, 287, 293, 296.
Syms, Benjamin, legacy, iv. 117.
Syracuse, Jerry rescue, xviii. 24.
Syrians as immigrants, xxvi. 41.

T

TABRIZ, trade centre, i. 24.
Tacony as commerce-destroyer, xxi. 181.
Taculli, Athapascan, ii. 118.
Taft, W. H., Philippine commission, xxv. 156; civil governor, 159; salary, 169; and trouble in Cuba, 190, 191.
Takilman family, ii. 95.
Talavera, Ferdinand de, judge, i. 92.
Talbot, John, Anglican agent, vi. 95.
Talbot, Theodore, sent to Washington, xix. 234, 323; not allowed to return to Sumter, 327.
Talcott, Joseph, career, vi. 217–219.
Taliaferro, W. B., Jackson's march around Pope, xx. 181; wounded, 184.
Talleyrand-Périgord, C. M. de, refugee, xi. 159; X. Y. Z. mission, 230-233; and Gerry, 233; and Logan, 245; makes overtures for intercourse, 246; colonial empire scheme, xii. 57; and Louisiana, 58, 59; and sale of Louisiana, 68–70, 76; and Monroe, 148; and West Florida, 150, 153.
Tallmadge, James, and Missouri compromise, xiv. 155.
Tallmadge, N. P., politician, xv. 269.
Tamaulipas, and Texas, xvii. 100, 102, 103, 105.
Tammany Hall, and civil-service reform, xxiv. 38; rise, xxvi. 165.
Taney, R. B., attorney-general, xv. 128; and bank, 225, 228–231; secretary of treasury, 228, 235; and deposit banks, 229–231; chief-justice, 248; frees slaves, xvi. 87; constitutional attitude, xviii. 192; Dred Scott decision, 199, 200, 206; fugitive-slave decisions, 207; bibliography, xv. 318.
Tanner, James, as pension commissioner, xxiv. 184.
Tañoan family, ii. 95; pueblos, 183.
Tappan, Arthur, abolitionist, xvi. 189; southern reward for, 289; bibliography, 327.
Tappan, Benjamin, and annexation of Texas, xvii. 120, 146, 152.
Tappan, Lewis, abolitionist, xvi. 189; and abolition split,

201; church trial, 212; house sacked, 246; bibliography, 327.
Tariff, attempts under Confederation, x. 53–55, 79, 82, 83; first federal law, xi. 15; Hamilton on protection, 41, 191; attempted impost on slaves, xii. 103–105; early protection, xiii. 232; act of 1812, 232; of 1813, 232; protective movement (1816), 234–236; act of 1816, 236–240, xv. 67, 71; (map of House vote), xiii. 238; minimum principle, 238, xv. 68; and South (1816), xiii. 239; receipts under act of 1816, 240; iron act (1818), 241; southern antagonism, xiv. 48, 50, 61, 63, 304, 322–324; western attitude, 106; bill of 1820, protective measure, 143; provisions, 144; home market argument, 144, 145; opposition, 145; distribution of vote in House, 145–147; fails in Senate, 147; act of 1824, provisions, 236–238; debate, 238–242; constitutional question, 240–242, xv. 70–78; distribution of vote, xiv. 242, 243, xv. 67; (map of House vote), xiv. 242; compromise measure, 243; as issue, 255; unsatisfactory, 314; demand for specific duties, 315; woollens bill (1827), 315–317, xv. 67; and politics (1827, 1828), xiv. 315–317, 319–321, xv. 70; Harrisburg convention, xiv. 317; act of 1828, provisions, 318, xv. 68–70; and New England interests, xiv. 319; vote, 320, 321; (map of House vote), 242; South Carolina exposition, 326–330, xv. 85–87; Whig creed, 35; Jackson's views, 38, 44, 91, 92, 151, 153, 310; protection becomes primary feature, 67, 71, xvii. 179, xxvi. 241; Calhoun's views, xv. 78–81; southern protests, 81–84; power of states to resist, 83; reductions (1831), 150; conventions (1831), 153; measures proposed (1832), 153; of 1832, 154; compromise (1833) and force bill, 162–167, xvii. 179; and public lands, xv. 278; protection and sectionalism, xvii. 16; growth of protection, 179; Tyler on compromise, 179; act of 1841, 180; Tyler suggests increase, 181; temporary acts (1842), 182; veto of it, 182; veto of permanent act, 183; act of 1842, 184; Democratic platform on (1844), 184; Polk on, 185; Walker's report, 185; act of 1846, 185–187; act of 1857, xviii. 73; revival of protection agitation, 183, 229, 234; Morrill tariff, 184; as issue in 1860, xix. 126; not an issue of secession, 140; confederate, 254; confederate constitution on, 256; estimated revenue (1864), xxi. 128; war tariffs, 130, 224, xxiii. 283; actual revenue (1864), xxi. 220; post-war opposition to reduction, xxii. 141; reform movement, 193, xxiii. 296; platforms on (1872), xxii. 196, 199: revision under Grant, 222; corruption in collecting, 240; receipts (1873–1882), xxiii. 282, 283; internal revenue taxes and protection, 284; protection and new industries, 284, 287; and wages, 285; post-war increase, 286, xxvi. 245; free list, xxiii. 286; chief sources

of collections, 287; and surplus, 296, 304; party attitude (1876–1884), 296; commission (1882), 297; Arthur's attitude, 298; act of 1883, 298–302; Morrison bill (1884) 302; Converse wool bill, 303; as issue in 1884, xxiv. 59, 60; public attitude, 60; Cleveland's attitude, 61; Morrison bill (1886), 62; Randall bill (1886), 62; Cleveland's message (1887), 64, 66; Mills bill (1888), 66, 68; Republican attitude, 68; debate, 69; as issue in 1888, 70–73; Senate bill, 71, 73; McKinley act (1890), 174 – 179; (map of House vote), 172; reciprocity provision, 175–178; sugar bounty, 178; customs-administration law, 179; McKinley act and advance in prices, 179–181; as issue in 1890, 181; revenue under McKinley act, 182; as a trust, 194, 195; silver and McKinley bill, 226; as issue in 1892, 243, 247; and labor questions, 250; Democrats and revision, 277; Wilson bill (1894), 277–282; Senate amendments, 282–284; final passage, 284, 285; (map of House vote), 274; economic significance of Wilson act, 285; political significance, 286; "popgun" bills, 286; proposed discrimination against monometallic nations, 315; as issue in 1896, 317, 325; Dingley act (1897), xxv. 120, 122; draft reciprocity treaties, 121; status in dependencies, 136, 144–149; Porto Rico, 140; Philippine, 165–167; controversy over Cuban reciprocity, 183–189; as issue in 1904, 229; state, of Revolutionary period, xxvi. 236; as chief source of federal revenue, 274, 281; as commercial device, 284; effect on wealth and *morale*, 284; bibliography (1789–1861), xiii. 323, xiv. 348, xv. 325, xvii. 345, xviii. 318; (1861–1907), xxi. 312, xxii. 356, xxiii. 360, xxiv. 338, xxvi. 378. *See also* Customs, Nullification, Taxation.

Tarleton, Banastre, captures Sumter, ix. 301; Cowpens, 323.

Tattooing, ii. 129, 231.

Taxation, English, assessment and collection, i. 290, 303, 305, 309; Indian poll in Spanish colonies, iii. 239; other Spanish colonial, 240; and representation in Virginia, iv. 90, 96, 113; protest of Long Island towns, v. 86–89; burden in Virginia, 209, 210, 216; protest in Massachusetts, 276; colonial, and representation, vi. 41, 67, 70, 185, 186, viii. 111, 112, 116, 126–130, 144, 156, 186, 320, 322, ix. 10–15, 147, xxvi. 272; by Parliament proposed, vi. 185, viii. 16, 17, 121; right discussed (1733), vi. 186; Walpole's policy, 187; internal and external, viii. 116, 121, 126–130, 164–167, 171, 182, 184, ix. 18; and requisitions, viii. 127, 136; parliamentary right asserted, 123, 164–167, 172–174, 244; burden in England, 124; origin in colonies, 177; in North Carolina, 223; mistake of parliamentary, 324; parliamentary imperial, ix. 11, 17; power withheld from Confederation, x. 50; desire to shirk, 57, 70; power necessary to Confederation, 173;

apportionment of direct, 258, xi. 182; opposition to federal power, x. 288, 302, 303, 306; resistance of first federal direct, xi. 280; constitutional power, xv. 74–76; state, on United States bank, 114; neglected in 1861, xx. 65, 170; war-time, 170, xxvi. 278; war-time income tax, xx. 170, xxi. 129; confederate, 19; in reconstructed states, xxii. 205; George's single-tax movement, xxiv. 52–54; refunding of direct tax, 81, 186; income tax (1894), 281–283, 286; as restriction, xxvi. 270; colonial, 270; Revolutionary, 273; of early federal times, 274; restrictions on state, 277; American ideal, 283; bibliography, 378. *See also* Customs, Finances, Internal revenue, Stamp act, Tariff, Tea, Townshend acts.

Taylor, Bayard, as writer, xviii. 266; in war-time, xxi. 262.

Taylor, E. T., as preacher, xvi. 26.

Taylor, G. W., attack on Jackson, killed, xx. 183.

Taylor, H. C., in Spanish war, xxv. 48.

Taylor, J. D., in Philippines, xxv. 97.

Taylor, J. W., and Missouri compromise, xiv. 155, 156; supports Adams, 250; speaker, 275.

Taylor, John, of Carolina, proposes secession (1798), xi. 265; on candidates (1823), xiv. 246; exposition of state-rights, 302.

Taylor, Governor John, and tariff of 1828, xv. 83.

Taylor, Richard, Louisiana brigade, xx. 147; on Peninsular campaign, 155, 165; attempted Vicksburg diversion, 278; and Banks, 279; Red River campaign, xxi. 79; Alabama command, 203; on Wirz, 245; despairs, 269; on southern transportation, 275; surrenders, 297; bibliography, 323.

Taylor, Zachary, in Texas, xvii. 202; advances to Rio Grande, 203, 220; first skirmish, 204; and Polk, 242; as a general, 242; campaign, 245; (map), 244; and plan against city of Mexico, 245; complaints, 246; Buena Vista, 246; nominated for president, 279; character as candidate, 280; elected, 283; advises California and New Mexico to organize, 315; message, 317; and popular sovereignty, 324; death, 329; as a general, xxvi. 329; bibliography of administration, xvii. 333–338; biography, 342.

Tea, tax, viii. 183, 243, 244, ix. 19; drawback and cheapness, viii. 184, 267, 268; reason for retaining tax, 266; non-importation, 268; attempt to force importation, 268; resistance, 269, ix. 22, 89; Boston tea-party, viii. 269–271; bibliography, 344.

Teach, pirate, vi. 293.

Tecumseh, Indian union against land cessions, xii. 258, xiii. 34; Tippecanoe settlement, xii. 258; and Harrison, 259, 260; and Hull's campaign, xiii. 90; on Proctor's retreat, 99; killed, 100; importance, 100.

Tecumseh, monitor, xxi. 168; sunk in Mobile bay, 169.

Tehuantepec, isthmus of, transit negotiations, xvii. 248,

288, 289; route for canal, xxiii. 205; Eads's ship-railroad scheme, 211.
Telegraph, first public use, xvii. 133; development, xviii. 62, xxvi. 295; first cable, xviii. 186; improvement, xxiii. 46; Western Union's monopoly, 329; demand for state ownership, 330.
Telephone, introduction, xxiii. 42; development, xxiv. 20.
Teller, H. M., and force bill, xxiv. 170; and repeal of silver-purchase law, 264; plea for free silver, 320, 321; secession from Republican convention, 321; resolution on Cuba, xxv. 175.
Tellez, Fernam, voyage, iii. 6.
Temperance, movement, xv. 275, xvi. 15, xviii. 29, xxiii. 330; Maine law, xviii. 30; resulting restrictions on liquor selling, xxvi. 83, 172; bibliography, xviii. 323. *See also* Prohibitionists.
Temple, earl, and Pitt, viii. 160.
Temple, John, and Hutchinson letters, viii. 264.
Tender laws, demanded, x. 140.
Tennessee, foundation, x. 131; territorial government, xi. 25, 71; Spanish intrigue, 71; admitted, 176; Indian lands (1825), xv. 169; constitution (1834), 265; politics, 272; Whig success (1840, 1844), xvii. 125, 137; secession convention voted down, xix. 268; instructions to Peace-convention delegates, 272; secedes, xx. 28, 45; Lincoln and eastern, 221; confederate plan to invade (1864), xxi. 107; military governor, 134; abolishes slavery, 223; post-war conditions, xxii. 9; war-time reconstruction, 14, 16; loyal government recognized, 36; readmitted, 69; proscription of ex-confederates, 125; radicals lose control, 184; iron-mines, xxiii. 315; prohibition defeated, xxiv. 131; bibliography, xi. 310, xx. 330, xxii. 353. *See also* South, Southwest, West.
Tennessee, confederate ram, xxi. 167; Mobile Bay battle, 170, 171.
Tenure-of-office act, provisions, xxii. 90; Stanton author, 91; suspension and removal of Stanton, 99, 101; and impeachment of Johnson, 102, 105; clash of Cleveland and Senate, xxiv. 29–31; repeal, 31.
Ternay, chevalier de, at Newport, ix. 320.
Territories, genesis of government, x. 115, 120; future statehood, 115, 121; congressional power over, xii. 80; control of slavery in, xiv. 157, xvi. 251, 254, xvii. 294, 301; in 1829, xv. 5; legislation on slavery for, xvi. 154–156; Democratic convention and slavery in (1848), xvii. 277, 278; extension of constitution over new, 296, 297; offered solutions of slavery problem for new western, 298–301; extension of Missouri compromise, 298, 299, 302, 303, 319; movement for judicial decision on slavery, 299, 304, 307; popular sovereignty, 300, 331; slavery regulation completed, xviii. 9; actual slavery status (1858), 236; demand for protection of slavery in, 243–245, xix. 99–101; no further chance for slave (1859); 59, 60; Democratic

platform on slavery (1860), 110–114; Republican platform on slavery, 117, 118; Buchanan's message on slavery, 163; Wade on slavery compromise, 169; Crittenden compromise on slavery, 170; Lincoln and compromise on slavery, 172, 176, 180, 181, 279, 280; question actually settled, 183; confederate constitution on slavery, 257; slavery and Civil war, xx. 15; slavery abolished, 207; negro suffrage, xxii. 94; as colonies, xxvi. 23. *See also* Compromise of 1850, Dependencies, Dred Scott, Kansas, Kansas - Nebraska, Missouri compromise, Northwest, and territories by name.

Territory, demarcation line (map), iii. 117; maps of claims and possessions in North America (1492–1654), 135; (1689), vi. 6; (1715), 168; (1740), vii. 106; (1763), 268; (1765), viii. 4; (1775), 298; (1783), x. 40; (1800), xii. 6; (1840), xvii. 4; (1870), xxii. 158; treaty settlements of European claims in America, (1674–1763), v. 90, vi. 162, vii. 273–275; basis of international claims, vi. 4, 5, 109, 112, vii. 13, xxvi. 16–21; French method of establishing claims, vii. 43–45; extent of French, 107, 127, 143, 154–156; as proposed by France (1783), x. 15; (map), 15; original, of United States, 28, xxvi. 22; maps of United States (1783) x. 40; (1790), xi. 4; (1800), 176; (1810), xiii. 6; (1821), xiv. 6; (1830), xv. 4; (1840), xvi. 52; (1850), xviii. 6; (1860), xix. 60; (1870), xxii. 4; (1880), xxiii. 54; (1890), xxiv. 4; (1900), xxv. 4; (of growth), xxvi. 18; right to acquire, xii. 73–75, xiii. 298, xxv. 134, xxvi. 23; West Florida, xii. 85, xiii. 24, xxvi. 24; spirit of expansion, xiii. 27, xvii. 3–8, xxii. 151, xxvi. 22, 23, 313; Florida, xiii. 285, xv. 25, xxvi. 25; area (1829), xv. 4; (1840), xvii. 8; subdivisions (1829), xv. 5; settled area (1830), 8; effect of expansion on secession, xvii. 18; expansion and sectionalism, 18, 254, 332; expansion and political balance, 20; effect of political disorganization, 20; international problem of expansion, 21; unsettled area (1840), 22; pre-annexation settlements, 22; map of adjustment of western (1836–1850), 104; offers for California and New Mexico, 208, 215, 225, 248; acquired, 251, xxvi. 26; desire for whole of Mexico, xvii. 251–253; Wilmot proviso, 256, 259–267; establishment of government in conquered, 296, 306; extension of constitution over new, 296, 297; northern antagonism to more slavery, xviii. 76, 249, 280; attempted annexations of Hawaii, 79, xxiv. 297–304; Gadsden purchase, xviii. 79, xxvi. 26; Democrats and tropical (1856), xviii. 253; Buchanan's attitude, 254; southern desire for tropical, 295; no more southern annexations possible, xix. 53, 107, 108; movements for additional slave, 61, 107; additional, and Crittenden compromise, 171, 176, 180, 181; Alaska, xxii.

156, 157, xxvi. 27; negotiations for West Indies, xxii. 157, 163, xxvi. 27; Cleveland and annexations, xxiv. 118; Samoa, 203–205; Spanish war annexations, xxv. 74, 79, xxvi. 28; Hawaii, xxv. 138, xxvi. 28; Panama strip, xxv. 220, xxvi. 28; intercolonial claims and grants, 21; conquest of West, 22; national policy respecting, 23; question arising from annexation of California, 27; American ideals, '29, 30; occupation of conquered, 330; present danger, 349; bibliography, xvii. 338–340, xxii. 355, xxvi. 369. *See also* Boundaries, Cuba, Dependencies, Explorations, Louisiana, Oregon, Physiography, Texas, Voyages.

Territory *vs.* Mankichi, xxv. 150.

Terror in Cervera's squadron, xxv. 40.

Terry, A. H., captures Fort Fisher, xxi. 235; report on Georgia outrages, xxii. 181; on federal interference, 204.

Terry, D. S., Broderick duel, xviii. 246.

Test laws, ix. 152–156.

Texas, rival claims, vii. 82; as part of Louisiana purchase, 282, xii. 77, 79, 140, 141, 150; occupation proposed, 149, 164; claim relinquished, xiii. 286, 288, xv. 6, 211, 212; relinquishment denounced, xiv. 133; Missouri compromise and relinquishment, 170; attempts to buy, 298, xv. 213, xvii. 86, 87; American immigration, xv. 212, xvii. 25–27; slavery, xv. 212, 214, xvii. 27–30; war of independence, xv. 213, xvii. 28; annexation proposed (1836), xv. 214, xvi. 267, xvii. 89–91; recognition, xv. 214, 216, xvii. 91; map of settlements (1837), xv. 214; American neutrality, 215; American invasions, xvii. 23–25; Mexican reaction against colonization, 27; futile decree against colonization, 27; rising (1832), 28; and Coahuila, 28; settlement and extension of slavery, 30–32; revolution and extension of slavery, 32; and Mexico after 1836, 33; straits, 33; spirit, 34; source of American colonists, 85; pre-revolutionary attitude of United States, 86, 87; attitude of United States during the revolution, 87–89, 196; votes for annexation (1836), 89; injection of slavery question, 90, 96; Jackson's policy, 90, 91; Van Buren refuses offer of annexation, 92; movement for annexation by act of Congress, 92–95; state resolutions on annexation, 95; withdraws offer of annexation, 96; seeks recognition in Europe, 96; United States fears British influence, 96, 110–114; Spanish settlements, 98; La Fora map on extent (1767), 99, 101; contiguous Mexican provinces, 100; question of official delimitation, 100; original western boundary, 101–105; Escandón map, 102; French boundary claim, 103; limits by royal order of 1804, 103; by order and map of 1811, 104; map of territorial adjustment (1836–1850), 104; Neutral Ground treaty, 105; limits by treaty with Santa Anna, 106; by act of Texas congress, 106; Rio Grande

claimed but not occupied, 107; Santa Fé expedition, 107; renewal of offer of annexation (1841), 109; Great Britain and slavery in, 111–114; annexation treaty concluded, 114; question of protection pending annexation, 115; protection after signing of treaty, 116; American-British correspondence, 117–119; terms of treaty, 119; secrecy of negotiations, 119; treaty sent to Senate, 119; becomes public, 120; rejected, 120; rejection ultimately advantageous, 121; annexation as campaign issue (1844), 123, 124; Clay and Van Buren oppose it, 124, 126; Jackson on annexation and Van Buren's candidacy (1844), 124–126, 129; Whig platform silent on, 128; Democratic platform demands re-annexation, 132; popularity of annexation, 132; "re-annexation" considered, 132; Tyler's supporters for annexation, 134; election a verdict for annexation, 137; northern protest, 141; southern demonstrations for, 141; Tyler's message on (June, 1844), 142, 143; prospects in Congress, 143; ante-election action of Congress, 144; Tyler's last annual message on, 145; House annexation resolution, 146; public agitation on congressional action, 146; House debate, 147 – 150; Adams's attitude considered, 147 – 149; need of popular verdict, 148; question of war with Mexico, 149; vote in House, 150; provisions of resolutions, 150, 151; extension of Missouri compromise, 151; resolution in Senate, optional section, 152; final passage, 153; Tyler offers annexation, 153; Texan attitude on annexation, 154; Great Britain ready to guarantee independence, 154; preliminary Mexican treaty, 154; annexation accepted, 155, xxvi. 26; admitted as a state, xvii. 156; Polk on boundaries, 169; Mexico and annexation, 198-201; virtual limitation of Mexican claim, 203; justice of boundary claim, 205; boundaries and Slidell mission, 214, 216; claim to part of New Mexico, 296, 305–307, 319; Clay's compromise resolution on claim, 320; compromise bill on claim, 328, 331, xviii. 8, 21; Fillmore and assertion of claim, xvii. 330; Twiggs's surrender (1861), xix. 275–277; Banks's campaign (1863), xxi. 77; reconstruction delayed, xxii. 119; readmitted, 180; radicals lose control, 247; development of cattle industry, xxiii. 26–28; prohibition defeated, xxiv. 131; bibliography of annexation, xvii. 336, 340; of colonization, 339; of boundaries, 344. *See also* Reconstruction, South.

Texas in Spanish war, xxv. 32, 42, 54–56.

Texas *vs.* White, xxii. 257.

Thacher, Oxenbridge, writs of assistance, viii. 76, 77; *Sentiments*, 117.

Thames River battle, xiii. 99.

Thatch, pirate, vi. 293.

Thayer, Eli, and settlement of Kansas, xviii. 122.

Theatre of Civil war, xx. 4; physical aspect, 4; southern frontier, 43.

Theocracy in New England, iv. 200–202, 258, 262–264. *See also* Congregationalism.
Thirteenth amendment, introduced in House, xxi. 124; failure there, 125; introduced in Senate, 125; debate, 125; passage in Senate, 126; Senate resolution in House, 126; renewed failure, 127; motion to reconsider entered, 127; as campaign issue, 127, 150–152; Lincoln advocates, 143, 220; renewed in House, 221; debate there, 222; passes House, 222; ratification, 222, xxii. 40; in force, 53.
Thirty Years' war, under Christian IV., i. 191; Swedish period, 191; truce, 191; French period, 193; peace, 193, 194, 197; political struggle, 194; sufferings, 194; effects, 196–199; bibliography, 326.
Thoburn, Joseph, Cedar Creek, killed, xxi. 196.
Thoman, L. D., civil-service commission, xxiii. 200.
Thomas, E. S., bibliography, xiv. 339.
Thomas, G. H., Mill Springs, xx. 89; and removal of Buell, 224; Murfreesboro, 230, 232; in campaign before Chickamauga, xxi. 28, 29; Chickamauga, 32–34, 38; supersedes Rosecrans, 43; position of force at Chattanooga, 44, 50; opening of supply line, 47; Missionary Ridge, 51–53; under Sherman, 83; force in Atlanta campaign, 108; Peach-Tree Creek, 120; and march to the sea, 204; force for Nashville campaign, 210; sends Schofield to delay Hood, 211; accused of sluggishness, 215; Logan sent to supersede, 215; concentration of force, 215; battle of Nashville, 215; bibliography, 322.
Thomas, J. B., and Missouri compromise, xiv. 161.
Thomas, John, in Canada, ix. 117.
Thomas, Lorenzo, and *Star of the West* expedition, xix. 226; secretary of war *ad interim*, xxii. 101.
Thomas, P. F., and removal to Sumter, xix. 213; and reply to commissioners, 215; resigns, 245.
Thompson, A. M., nominated for vice-president, xxiii. 173.
Thompson, David, settlements, iv. 175, 267.
Thompson, George, imprisoned, xvi. 222; bibliography, 329.
Thompson, George, of England, abolition agitation in America, xvi. 246; attempt to mob, 246, 247.
Thompson, H. S., civil-service commissioner, xxiv. 148.
Thompson, Jacob, and Lecompton constitution, xviii. 217, 218; and secession, xix. 151, 153; and reinforcement of forts, 153, 158; and removal to Sumter, 213; and reply to commissioners, 215; and relief of Sumter, 225, 245; resigns, 245; and assassination of Lincoln, xxii. 20.
Thompson, James, and tariff of 1846, xvii. 186.
Thompson, R. W., secretary of navy, xxiii. 106; resigns to serve French Panama company, 210.
Thompson, Waddy, and annexation of Texas, xvii. 95; as minister to Mexico, 198, 200.
Thompson tribe, Salishan, ii. 118.
Thomson, Charles, secretary of

Congress, ix. 190; on economic conditions (1783), x. 78; notifies Washington, xi. 8; bibliography, ix. 344.
Thoreau, H. D., as writer, xviii. 266.
Thorne, J. A., abolitionist, xvi. 179.
Thorne, Richard, voyage, iii. 63.
Thorne, Robert, grant, i. 135; on Cabot's voyage, iii. 61.
Thornton, Sir Edward (1), and Louisiana affair, xii. 65; and Jefferson, 177.
Thornton, Sir Edward (2), and Trist mission, xvii. 249.
Thoroughfare gap in Second Bull Run campaign, xx. 182, 183.
Throup, E. T., politician, xv. 268.
Thurber, F. B., and Cuban reciprocity, xxv. 186.
Thurlow, baron, and slave-trade, xix. 6.
Thurman, A. G., electoral commission, xxii. 329; international monetary conference, xxiii. 153; nominated for vice-president, xxiv. 140.
Thury, Peter, and Abnaki, vi. 127.
Ticonderoga, Montcalm at, vii. 203; Abercromby's expedition, 231–233; abandoned, 250; captured (1775), viii. 310, ix. 40; Carleton before, 118; British capture, 159, 160.
Tientsin captured, xxv. 108.
Tigre island, cession to United States, xvii. 291; British seizure, 291, xviii. 88.
Tilden, S. J., as governor, xxii. 301; nominated for president, 302; letter of acceptance, 302; declared defeated, 338; accepts defeat, xxiii. 102; and cipher despatches, 116; and nomination in 1880, 173; in 1884, 338; as leader, xxvi. 267; bibliography, xxiii. 354. *See also* Elections (*1876*).
Tilgham, Edward, in Stamp Act congress, viii. 154.
Tilghman, Lloyd, Fort Henry, xx. 90.
Tilghman, Matthew, urges independence, ix. 77.
Tillman, B. R., on negro suffrage, xxiv. 172; in Democratic convention (1904), xxv. 234.
Tilton, Theodore, Beecher scandal, xxii. 246; as editor, 347.
Time, railroad, xxiii. 324.
Timuquanan family, ii. 95, 174.
Tindall, Robert, in Virginia, iv. 68.
Tingey, Thomas, and British impressment, xi. 282.
Tipi, ii. 135, 217.
Tippecanoe, Indian settlement, xii. 258; fight, 260, xiii. 35; effect, 36.
Tirona, Daniel, surrenders, xxv. 93.
Tithe, southern agricultural, xxi. 19.
Tithing. *See* Parish.
Tlingit tribes, ii. 94. *See also* Northwest coast.
Tobacco, growth of trade, i. 131, iv. 83, 92, v. 18, vi. 287, viii. 52, 53, 56–58; distribution of crop, ii. 52; first seen, iii. 25; Raleigh introduces, iv. 26; cultivation begun, 75; duty, 83, 93; monopoly, 86, 93; fall in price, 103; legislation, 103; in Maryland, 128, v. 243; limiting planting, 207, 228; instability and overproduction, 211–213, 227; plant-cutters, 228; importance, 312;

industry (1689), vi. 9; culture and regulation (1750), 272–274; currency, viii. 90; effect of independence on industry, xi. 191; effect of embargo, xii. 217; decay of culture, xvi. 57.
Tocqueville, Alexis de, on social conditions, xvi. 5; on slavery, 5; on American conquest of nature, xxvi. 11, 15, 31; on Puritan type, 33; on Indian policy, 56; on equality, 75; on public opinion, 77; on power of democracy, 78; on lack of political theory, 90; on sovereignty of people, 93, 105; on democracy and efficiency, 110; on town system, 122; on state sovereignty, 148; on politics, 167; on social life, 189; on manufactures, 239; on dignity of labor, 241; on lawyers, 260; on democratic armies, 337; on restlessness, 347; on permanence of democracy, 351.
Tod, David, and Buell, xx. 226.
Todd's Tavern, cavalry battle, xxi. 98.
Toland, Henry, bank investigation, xv. 220.
"Tom the Tinker" placards, xi. 107.
Tombechbé, fort, vii. 283.
Tompkins, D. D., and canal, xiii. 250; bibliography, 317, xiv. 340.
Tomson, Robert, heresy, iii. 244.
Tonikan family, ii. 95, 175.
Tonkawan family, ii. 95.
Tonnage, war act (1812), xiii. 232; foreign duties suspended, xv. 210; domestic, abolished, 210.
Tonty, Henri de, and La Salle, vii. 61, 65, 66; search for La Salle's colony, 69; and Iberville, 75.
Toole, J. K., elected governor, xxv. 239.
Tools, achæological, ii. 80.
Toombs, Robert, disunion threats, xvii. 318, xix. 96; Unionist (1850), xviii. 20, 21; bolts (1852), 36; political character, 51; and Know-Nothingism, 139; and assault on Sumner, 157; Kansas enabling act, 166; on homestead bill and Cuba, 241; Bunker Hill boast, 280; committee of thirteen, xix. 172; and Crittenden compromise 172, 175; manifesto of southern congressmen, 242; candidacy for confederate presidency, 253; confederate secretary of state, 255; and Sumter, 259; and Seward's peace policy, 303; and attack on Sumter, 329; political general, xx. 43; bibliography, xviii. 313.
Topeka constitution, xviii. 131.
Toral, José, surrenders Santiago, xxv. 57.
Torbert, A. T. A., Fisher's Hill, xxi. 192.
Tories. *See* Loyalists.
Tornel, J. M., and Mexican decree on slavery in Texas, xvii. 27.
Toronto, captured, xiii. 124; buildings burned, 135.
Torrey, C. T., imprisoned, xvi. 235; political abolitionist, 317.
Torture, Indian, ii. 243.
Toscanelli, Paolo, letters and chart, iii. 11–13; influence on Columbus, 13.
Totem poles, ii. 111; and clanship, 195.
Totten, J. G., and relief of Sumter, xix. 295, 320.
Toucey, Isaac, and search of slavers, xviii. 261; and seces-

sion, xix. 151; and reply to commissioners, 215; and loss of Pensacola, 248.
Toulouse, fort, vii. 283.
Tovar, Pedro de, exploration, iii. 172.
Towne, C. A., nominated for vice-president, xxv. 125.
Towns, lacking in South, iv. 115, 129, vi. 273, xix. 30; government in Plymouth, iv. 180; unit in New England, 322; meetings, 323; selectmen, 323; business 323; equal representation in Connecticut, v. 55; under Duke's laws, 85; encouragement, 139, 147, 207, 209; colonial (1750), vi. 243–245; meetings forbidden in Massachusetts, viii. 275, 280; in 1800, xi. 167; system (1774), xxvi. 120–122; bibliography, v. 345. *See also* Colonies by name, Local government, Parish.
Townshend, Charles, colonial policy, viii. 102, 122, 182, ix. 17; leadership, viii. 181; acts, 183; death, 188.
Townshend, George, with Wolfe, vii. 243; in command, 255.
Townshend acts, viii. 183, ix. 17; effect, viii. 184; opposition, 185–187, ix. 18, 19; Massachusetts circular letter, viii. 187–192; failure, 242; partial repeal, 243, 244, ix. 19; bibliography, viii. 343. *See also* Tea.
Tracy, A. H., on Oregon country, xiv. 129; politician, xv. 269.
Tracy, B. F., secretary of navy, xxiv. 146.
Transportation, importance of rivers, ii. 23, 34, xxvi. 6, 23, 34; Indian water transportation, ii. 24, 106, 111, 137, 237, 238; St. Lawrence basin route, 24; portages, 24–29 vii. 30, 49–51; (maps), ii. 25, vii. 36; Atlantic-Mississippi land routes, ii. 30–34; character of Indian trails, 31, 236; New England-New York land routes, 31; Atlantic-Great lakes land routes, 31; routes in Mississippi valley, 32–35; Mississippi - Pacific routes, 35–38, xiv. 119–125, xxvi. 40; (maps), xiv. 114, xvii. 36, 230; Indian land transportation, ii. 236; New England conditions (1652), iv. 322; Dutch control of sea, v. 10; conditions (1689), 301; (1763), viii. 15, xxvi. 287, 288 (1783), x. 45; internal (1800), xi. 170, 171; difficulties during War of 1812, xiii. 87; need in western New York (1820), xiv. 31; character and routes of western migration, 79–82, xxvi. 36; its cost, xiv. 82, 99, 100; on Mississippi river, 102; map of waterways and highways (1830), 226; facilities for travel (1830–1840), xv. 12, xvi. 44–48; transit right for slaves through free states, 279; map of chief routes (1850), xvii. 18; control of navigable waters, xviii. 193; map of Civil war, xx. 4; influence of Centennial on travel, xxiii. 9–11; engineering feats in aid of, 49; river, 311-314; of Great lakes, 314, 320, 321; natural difficulties, xxvi. 187; government regulation, 247, 300; influence of steamship, 290; problem (1829–1860), 291; influence of Civil war, 293; development of river and ocean, 294; extension and improvements since 1873, 296–298; improve-

ment of roads and waterways, 299; questic \ of public ownership, 300, 303, ideals, 301, 303; ibliography, 378. *See also* Canals, Commerce, Internal improvements, Railroads, Roads, Shipping, Waterways.
Transylvania, viii. 238–241, ix. 275, 276; map, viii. 230, ix. 278.
Travel, bibliography, xi. 306, xiii. 324, xiv. 342, xvi. 329–336, xviii. 322. *See also* Transportation.
Treason, trial over-seas, viii. 199–201; Lee's, ix. 162; Arnold's, 306–308, xxvi. 324; Burr's trial, xii. 166–168; and Civil war, xxvi. 331.
Treasurer, colonial, appointment, vi. 76, 199.
Treasury department, created, xi. 16; Gallatin's organization, xii. 33; frauds and reforms, xv. 244, xvi. 297; solicitor, xv. 244; land office, 246, 276; post-war frauds, xxii. 240, 283–286. *See also* Sub-treasury.
Treasury notes, of War of 1812, xiii. 60; of 1837, xvi. 303; of 1857, xviii. 183; of 1860, xix. 221, 246. *See also* Paper money.
Treaties, Windsor (1386), i. 61; Pacification of Ghent (1576), 184; Passau (1552), 189; Augsburg (1555), 189; renewed (1648), 194; Westphalia (1648), 193, 197; Tordesillas (1494), iii. 32, 69; Spain-Portugal (1529), 131; St. Germain (1632). iv. 290; Hartford (1650), 314, v. 42; Westminster (1674), 90; Iroquois (1684), 99; Penn's (1683), 189; Dover (1670), vi. 107; of American neutrality (1686), 112; Ryswick (1697), 133, vii. 27; Utrecht (1713), vi. 161, vii. 28; Breda (1667), 23; Aix-la-Chapelle (1748), 122; Fort Stanwix, viii. 231, ix. 272; French alliance and commercial (1778), 224–226, 289, xi. 84; Dutch (1782), x. 90; Swedish (1783), 90; Prussian (1785), 90; Moroccan (1787), 107; Madrid (1795), xi. 82, xii. 56; Jay (1704), xi. 126–128, 133; French (1800), 250; San Ildefonso (1800), xii. 59; Louisiana purchase (1803), 69–71; British (1815), xiii. 260–262; (1818), 265–270, xvii. 74, 160; Spanish (1819), xiii. 285–288; Russian (1824), xiv. 209; French claims (1831), xv. 205; claims conventions (1830–1834), 210; commercial (1829–1836), 210; Mexican boundary (1828), 212; Quintuple (1841), xvi. 291; Ashburton (1842), 291; Oregon (1846), xvii. 171; Guadalupe - Hidalgo, 251; New Granada (1848), 287; Japanese (1854), xviii. 79; Canadian reciprocity (1854), 80; draft Nicaraguan (1849), 88; Dallas-Clarendon draft (1856), 253, 256; Nicaraguan (1856), 256; Chinese and Japanese (1858, 1859), 260; Washington (1871), xxii. 167; draft Nicaraguan (1884), xxiii. 226, xxiv. 117; seal - fisheries arbitration (1892), 213; draft Hawaiian annexation (1893, 1897), 297–299, xxv. 138; draft British general arbitration, xxiv. 312, xxv. 243; Alaskan

boundary arbitration (1903), 195; draft Colombian canal (1903), 213; canal, with Panama (1903), 220; draft compulsory arbitration treaties, 249–253. *See also* Clayton-Bulwer, Foreign affairs, Ghent, Paris.
Treaty power, of Confederation, x. 174; federal, 303; right of Senate, xxv. 249–253.
Trelawney, Robert, grant, iv. 274.
Trent, William, Ohio expedition, vii. 159, 160.
Trent affair, capture of Mason and Slidell, xx. 74; English war preparation, 77; northern rejoicing, 77; sober second thought, 77; captives released, 78.
Trenton battle, ix. 130; effect, 131; bibliography, 346.
Trescot, W. H., and Buchanan, xix. 152; on Floyd and reinforcement of forts, 153, 154; and conspiracy to prevent reinforcement, 154–156, 158; takes message to Columbia, 156; assures Buchanan of secession, 156; and removal of ammunition, 192; and forty-muskets episode, 200; and demand for Sumter, 202; and removal to Sumter, 211, 212; envoy to South America, xxiii. 224; to China, 243.
Trevett *vs.* Weeden, x. 151–153.
Tribal organization, in northern Athapascan, ii. 119; Sioux, 141; Algonquian, 152; Iroquois, 156, 160; control over clan elections, 160, 210; and Creek village, 168; and Pueblo village, 185; characteristics, 208; and band, 209; tendency towards disintegration, 209; council, 210; chief, 211; intertribal relationship, 212.
Tribute, Indian, in Mexico, ii. 192.
Trimble, I. R., Gettysburg, xx. 302.
Trinidad discovered, iii. 47.
Tripolitan war, American tribute, x. 106, xii. 39; war declared, 39; squadrons sent, 40, 41; cruiser captured, 40; Morocco and American fleet, 41; *Philadelphia* captured and destroyed, 41–43; new ships for, 44; Tripoli bombarded, 44; Somers's exploit, 45; Hamet's invasion, 45; peace, 46.
Trist, N. P., mission, xvii. 248; and Scott, 249; first negotiations, 250; recalled, 250; but negotiates a treaty, 251.
Tristam, Nuno, voyage, i. 66.
Trollope, Frances E., on social life, xvi. 4.
Trott, Nicholas, lawyer, vi. 318.
Troup, G. M., in Congress, xiii. 51; and Ohio's emancipation resolution, xiv. 277; and Creek lands, 310; defiance of national government, 311, 312; bibliography, 346.
Troyes, chevalier de, at Hudson bay, vii. 47.
True American, xvi. 178; office mobbed, 234.
Truman, B. C., report on southern conditions, xxii. 47–50.
Trumbull, John (b. 1750), as poet, xxvi. 221.
Trumbull, John (b. 1756), as artist, xxvi. 188.
Trumbull, Jonathan, Jr., and embargo, xii. 225.
Trumbull, Lyman, as antislavery leader, xviii. 50; elected senator, 119; amendment to Harper's Ferry raid inquiry,

xix. 96; resolution on enforcing the laws, 302; confiscation act, xx. 209; and suppression of *Chicago Times*, xxi. 7; reports thirteenth amendment, 125, 126; and loyal government of Louisiana, 226; reports Freedmen's bureau bill, xxii. 59; moderate reconstructionist, 88; votes to acquit Johnson, 106; and Liberal movement, 195, 196; "visiting statesman," 312; counsel before electoral commission, 334; bibliography, 343.

Trusts, concentration of industries, xxiv. 188–190; centralization of control through trustees, 190; popular opposition, 191–194; economic effect, 194; attitude of political parties, 194–197; legislative investigations, 197; state laws on, 197, 201, xxv. 314; federal antitrust act, xxiv. 197; judicial decisions on, 198–202; and corporate responsibility, 199; single corporations formed, 200; system of centralized management, 200; private "understandings," 201; effect of federal law, 201; and socialism, 249; speculation (1892), 254; as issue in 1900, xxv. 127, 129; in 1904, 235–238; growth, 303, 313; Northern Securities case, 305–307; coal trust and anthracite strike, 310; disappearance of competition, 313; co-operation of state and federal regulation necessary, 314; bibliography, xxiv. 340, 341, xxv. 321, 322. *See also* Corporations, Economic conditions.

Truth, Sojourner, as abolition agitator, xvi. 209.

Truxton, Thomas, defeats *L'Insurgente*, xi. 238.

Tryon, William, and Regulators, viii. 224; encourages loyalists, ix. 94; raids in Connecticut, 161, 254.

Tsimshian. *See* Northwest coast.

Tuan, Prince, and Boxer rising, xxv. 105, 106.

Tubman, Harriet, abolitionist, xvi. 209.

Tucker, Daniel, in Virginia, iv. 66.

Tucker, George, on Oregon country, xiv. 130.

Tucker, H. S., on freight charges, xiv. 100; on Missouri compromise, 173.

Tucker, Josiah, advises separation, viii. 272.

Tudor, William, on New England morals, xiv. 22.

Turgot, A. R. J., predicts independence, viii. 18; opposes Vergennes, ix. 209.

Turkish empire, rise, i. 32; (map), 35; barrier to trade, 32–38; wars with Venice, 34; commercial treaty (1830), xv. 210; bibliography, i. 321.

Turnbull, R. J., and resistance to tariff, xiv. 322.

Turner, George, Alaskan boundary tribunal, xxv. 196, 202.

Turner, Nat, insurrection, xvi. 217–220, xxvi. 59.

Turreau, L. M., as diplomat, xii. 144; and Madison and Yrujo, 144.

Tuscaloosa county, Alabama, indictment of abolitionist, xvi. 288.

Tuscany, tonnage duties, xv. 210.

Tuscarora, Iroquoian, ii. 155; join league, 157; war, vi. 163, 164.

Tuttle, J. M., and Cleveland, xxiv. 87.

Tuyl, baron de, and Russian claims, xiv. 209.
Tweed ring, xxii. 229, 230, xxvi. 171.
Twiggs, D. E., asks for instructions, xix. 276; negotiation with secessionists, 276; surrender, 277; dismissed, 277.
Twiller, Wouter van, and claim to Connecticut, iv. 242; governor of New Netherland, 293; and Eelkens, 294; recalled, 296.
Two Sicilies, claims convention, xv. 210.
Tyler, Daniel, Bull Run, xx. 57, 58.
Tyler, E. B., in pursuit of Jackson, xx. 152.
Tyler, John, opposition to slave-trade (1788), x. 304.
Tyler, President John, on slavery, xiv. 163; on Maysville veto, xvi. 39; on force bill, 164; on Jackson's advisers, 293; vice-presidential candidate (1836), 298, 303; (1840), xvii. 45; and Dorr rebellion, 7; politics, 45; question of bargain in nomination, 46; becomes president, 52; and Clay's claim to leadership, 54, 58, 65; cabinet, 55; address to the people, 55; indefinite statements on financial policy, 55, 56; message at extra session, 56; first bank veto, 61; and drafting of second bank bill, 61, 62; second veto, 63; question of bad faith, 63; cabinet resigns, 63; explanations of conduct, 64; new cabinet, 65; success in foreign affairs, 67; annexation treaty with Texas, 114, 119; renominated, 133; withdraws, 134; message on Texas after rejection of treaty, 142; fourth annual message on Texas, 145; acts on annexation resolutions, 153; financial conditions and quarrel with Whigs, 174–176, 181; and sub-treasury, 177; and compromise tariff, 179; suggests heavier duties, 181; veto of temporary tariff act (1842), 182; and of permanent act, 183; Whig condemnation for it, 183; and Jones's seizure of Monterey, 197; and Fort Pickens (1861), xix. 249; and Washington's birthday parade, 264; and truce, 269; chairman of Peace convention, address, 270; bibliography of administration, xvii. 333–344; letters, 336; biography, xviii. 313.
Tyner, J. N., as assistant postmaster-general, xxiii. 105.
Tyng, Edward, Louisburg expedition, vii. 112.

U

Uchean family, ii. 95, 175.
Ulloa, Antonio de, in Louisiana, vii. 286, 287.
Ulloa, Francisco de, exploration, iii. 158.
Ulster plantation, i. 236–238; bibliography, 329.
Uncas, captures and slays Miantonomoh, iv. 233; policy, 240, 302.
Uncle Tom's Cabin, influence, xviii. 281, xix. 59, 148.
Underground railroad, beginning, xvi. 226; records, 226; slave knowledge of, 227; instances of use, 227; con-

spiracy, 228; routes, 228; (map), 230; pursuit, 228; character of operators, 229; activity, 230, xviii. 284; effect on slave values, xvi. 230; bibliography, 341.
Underhill, John, at Dover, iv. 269; and Dutch, 269.
Uniformity act in colonies, ix. 4.
Union, Dutch confederation, i. 121, 122, 184; Spanish-American, iii. 316 – 318; conditions favoring American, 316; Rhode Island, iv. 230, 237; Connecticut, 250; New Haven, 264; New Hampshire, 270, 272; Maine, 278; royal plans before 1689, v. 37–39, 97, 264, 265, vi. 15; dominion of New England, v. 265, 270, 271; larger plan, 271; policy of William III., vi. 18; military motive, 18, 20, 30, 56, 116–118; personal executive, 56, 193; early plans, 57, viii. 10–13; early congresses, vi. 117, 123, vii. 27, 168; proposal (1744), vi. 185; Albany congress and plan, vii. 169–172, viii. 13, 14, 226; unconscious preparation, 4; no sentiment for, 8, 15; effect of French war, 10, 14, 15; sentiment fostered (1764), 109, 111, 114; Stamp Act congress, 145–148, 154–157, ix. 15; Massachusetts circular letter, viii. 187, 191; committees of correspondence, 256–258, ix. 21; effect of coercive acts, viii. 284, ix. 23; Galloway's plan, 292; beginning of federal, 295; common cause, 309, ix. 30, 34; intercolonial jealousy, 27, 194, 195; an evolution, 176–178, 182; problem, 183, 199; diverse nationalities, 195; and West, 284, x. 99–101, 129, xxvi. 37; influence of Revolution, ix. 331; problem of organization, x. 35–43, 46, 316; geographical and historical influences, 44–46; influence of army, 62; Washington on (1783), 70; effect of Civil war on, xxii. 5; theories (1787–1860), xxvi. 103, 110, 111, 113, 139–142, 146–149; success of American federal government, 133; colonial federation, 133–135; development during Revolution, 135–137; experience as basis of constitution, 138; constitutional interpretation, 144, 145; triumph of doctrine of national sovereignty, 150–152, 154; and dependencies, 153; present ideals, 154–157; enlargement of federal functions, 155, 156; and individual rights, 155; flexible machinery, 156; power to maintain authority, 325–327, 330–332; future, 349; bibliography, viii. 340, xxvi. 374. *See also* Confederacies (Indian), Confederation, Constitution, Continental congress, Nationalism, New England confederation, Nullification, Political theory, Reconstruction, Secession, Sectionalism, Sovereignty, State rights, States.
Union army, size, xx. 8–10; character, 10–13, 49; first calls, 31, 33; increase in regulars, 33; defection of officers, 33, 38; condition of regular, at outbreak of war, 37; value of regular, and West Pointers in the war, 38–41; separate organization of regulars maintained, 41; military knowledge of volunteers, 41–43;

political generals, 43; bounties, 173, xxi. 129; new regiments or refilled old ones, xx. 173; Halleck general-in-chief, 176; negro troops, 207–209, xxi. 76; conscription act, xx. 249; opposition to conscription, xxi. 8, 9; sanitary commission, 67 – 69; Christian commission, 68; and the press, 69–71; lieutenant-general, 74; re-enlistment, 75; enforcement of draft, 76, 224; character of recruits (1864), 76; strength (May, 1864), 81; distribution, 82; cavalry, 97; administration, 259, 260; services of private citizens, 260; disbandment, xxii. 24; reliance on militia, xxvi. 332; bibliography, xxi. 311, 313, 325; Official Records, 314–318; non-official collections of sources, 320. *See also* Pensions, Prisoners of war, and campaigns and commanders by name.

Union leagues, xx. 250, xxii. 115.

Union men in South, victory in 1850, xviii. 18–22, 26; at time of election (1860), xix. 133, 188; Seward's belief in, 304; none in South Carolina, 304; Lincoln and eastern Tennessee, xx. 221; suppression, xxi. 18; and "scalawags," xxii. 116.

Union navy, increase, xx. 33; condition at outbreak of war, 35; rehabilitation, 36, 74; blockade, 36, 113, xxi. 163–166; river gun-boats, xx. 88; progress of Atlantic coast operations, 112–144; Ellet's rams, 121; organization legislation, 173; rank of rear admiral, 173; size, xxi. 185; number of prizes, 185; importance, 185; bibliography, 312; Official Records, 318. *See also* battles and commanders by name.

Union Pacific railroad. *See* Pacific railways.

Unitarian church, rise, xi. 173, xiii. 120, xiv. 18, 24, xxvi. 210. *See also* Religion.

United States, general histories, xxvi. 362–364; histories of special periods, 364; governmental histories, 365. *See also* Economic conditions, Geography, Government, Social conditions, Territory.

United States, built, xi. 227, xii. 38; defeats *Macedonian*, xiii. 109; blockaded, 118.

United States *vs.* Cruikshank, xxii. 263.

United States *vs.* Harris, xxiii. 135.

United States *vs.* Reese, xxii. 263, xxiii. 133.

United States bank. *See* Bank of United States.

United States Gazette, Federalist paper, xi. 46. *See also* Fenno.

United States Steel corporation, xxv. 304.

Universalism, rise, xiv. 24.

Universities, development, xxvi. 223; present, 229. *See also* Colleges, Education.

Unzaga, Luis de, in Louisiana, vii. 288.

Upham, William, and war with Mexico, xvii. 205; on expansion, 265.

Upland, Dutch settlement, v. 179, 180; named Chester, 186.

Upshur, A. P., and British influence in Texas, xvii. 111; death, 118; and Mexico, 199, 200.

Upton, Emory, Spottsylvania, xxi. 92; bibliography, 322.
Urdañeta, Andres de, crosses Pacific, iii. 191.
Ursuline convent destroyed, xvi. 9.
Usher, J. P., secretary of interior, xxi. 162.
Usher, John, in New Hampshire, vi. 24.
Usselinx, William, and West India companies, i. 152–154, 192.
Utah, territory organized, xvii. 328–330, xviii. 8; popular sovereignty in, xvii. 331; Mormon war, xviii. 238, xxvi. 329; growth, xxiii. 24; rise of Mormonism, 258; polygamy, 259; federal acts against polygamy, 259–261, 262, xxiv. 158, 161; attempt to discourage Mormon immigration, xxiii. 260; Mormon foreign propaganda, 261; Protestant missions, 262; prosecutions under law, 263, 264; anti-polygamy constitution, xxiv. 159; Mormons renounce polygamy, 160; admitted, 161.
Ute, Shoshonean, ii. 119; wars (1879), xxiii. 273; surrender reservation, 278; attack on (1887), xxiv. 9.
Utensils, archæological, ii. 80; Sioux, 135; material of Indian, 227.
Utica, anti-abolition riot, xvi. 248.
Utie, John, and Harvey, iv. 97, 98.
Utrecht, union of, i. 184; treaty, vi. 133, vii. 27.

V

Vadillo, exploration, iii. 192.
Valcour's Island battle, ix. 117.
Vallandigham, C. L., in Congress, xix. 90; speech at Mount Vernon, xxi. 4; trial by court-martial, 5, 7; xxvi. 332; illegality of trial, xxi. 5–7; Lincoln's attitude, 6, 7, 10, 11; sentence, 7; public indignation, 7; campaign for governor, 8, 10; in Democratic convention (1864), 155; drafts platform, 156; and National Union convention, xxii. 74; abandons war issues (1874), 198.
Valley Forge, army at, ix. 236–238; bibliography, 348.
Valsecca, Gabriele de, portolano, i. 73.
Van, Charles, on coercive acts, viii. 280.
Van Buren, Martin, and election of 1812, xiii. 63; as politician, xiv. 43, xv. 47, 190; and election of 1824, xiv. 250, 257, 264; and Panama congress, 285; and internal improvements, 287, xv. 138; and spoils system, 34, 36; secretary of state, 47; career, 47; and Mrs. Eaton, 126; vice-presidential candidacy, 126, 189, 195; resigns from cabinet, 127, 191; Jackson's political heir, 190, 198; unpopular, 190, 296; minister to England, 191; rejected by Senate, 192; and Calhoun, 192, 302; elected vice-president, 197; aid from Albany regency, 269; presidential nominee, 292, 297; letter of acceptance, 297; elected, 300, 303; *L'Amistad* case, xvi. 293; adopts Jackson's policy, 296;

on slavery, 296; cabinet, 297; and panic, 304; and subtreasury, 305, 307; renominated, xvii. 47; defeated, 49; and *Caroline* affair, 69; and annexation of Texas (1837), 92; opposes Texan annexation treaty (1844), 120, 124, 126; Jackson on candidacy and annexation issue, 124–126, 129; prospects diminish, 128, 129; loses nomination, 129; and Barnburners, 272; nominated by Barnburners (1848), 281; and by Free-Soil party, 282; bibliography, xv. 316, biography, 318; papers, 319; autobiography, 327.
Vance, Z. B., confined, xxii. 35; senator, xxiii. 130.
Van Cleve, H. P., Murfreesboro, xx. 231, 232; Chickamauga, xxi. 38.
Vancouver, George, voyage, xiv. 116.
Vancouver, fort, xiv. 117.
Vandalia, viii. 231–233, ix. 272; map, viii. 230.
Vanderbilt, Cornelius, and Walker, xviii. 252; development of trunk line, xxii. 148, 225, xxiii. 53, 54; popular denunciation, xxii. 227; and rate agreement, xxiii. 58; as leader, xxvi. 266.
Van Dorn, Earl, Pea Ridge, xx. 108; joins Beauregard, 109; force in Mississippi, 227; Corinth, 227; displaced, 228; destruction of Holly Springs depot, 267.
Vane, Sir Harry, governor of Massachusetts, iv. 200; and Antinomian controversy, 220–223; defeated, 224; returns to England, 225; and Williams, v. 64.
Van Rensselaer, Stephen, campaign, xiii. 95; displaced, 95.
Van Winkle, P. G., votes to acquit Johnson, xxii. 106; asks patronage, 107.
Van Wyck, C. H., and tariff bill of 1883, xxiii. 302.
Van Zandt, Isaac, Texas *chargé d'affaires*, xvii. 110; annexation treaty, 115.
Van Zandt, John, fugitive-slave case, xvi. 281, 283.
Varnum, J. B., speaker, xii. 244.
Varnum, J. M., defence of Weeden, x. 152.
Vassall, William, fined, iv. 319.
Vaudreuil, marquis de, governor, vii. 182; and Montcalm, 199, 200, 213, 220–222, 237; flees, 254; at Montreal, 262; trial, 264.
Vaudreuil, Philippe de, and projects of neutrality, vi. 141, 148; instigates Abnaki raids, 142, 146.
Vaughan, Benjamin, and Jay, x. 17.
Vaughn, William, plan against Louisburg, vii. 110.
Velasco, J. L., de, *Description of the Indies*, iii. 196–200.
Velasco, Luis de, colony, iii. 175.
Velasquez, Diego, conquers Cuba, iii. 149; expeditions to Mexico, 150–153; and Cortés, 152.
Venable, A. B., and Reynolds affair, xi. 216.
Venango, English trading-centre, vii. 154; French seize, 158.
Venezuela, named, iii. 68; in 1574, 198; captaincy-general, 231; granted to Welsers, 245; trade, 294, 297; commercial treaty (1836), xv. 210; arbitration of debts controversy, xxv. 247, 274–276; intervention of powers in, 266,

267, 271–276. *See also* next title.
Venezuela - Guiana boundary controversy, xxiv. 304; Olney's despatch, 305; Salisbury's reply, 306; Cleveland's message, 307 – 309, xxv. 258; reception of it, xxiv. 309; commission, 310; attempt to allay irritation, 311; labor of commission, 311; arbitration, 312.
Vengeance - Constellation fight, xi. 239.
Venice, Oriental trade, i. 27–31, 37; war with Turks, 34; and Portugal, 61; no explorations, 78; decay, 129; bibliography, 321.
Vera Cruz, trade, i. 134; founded, iii. 154; in 1574, 198; fair, 293; captured (1847), xvii. 247.
Verd, cape, discovered, i. 66.
Vergennes, comte de, predicts independence, viii. 18; foreign minister, ix. 204; American policy, 204–210, 310; secret aid, 210–215; and Franklin, 218, 220; urges war, 222; and Adams, x. 6; fear in 1782, 9; Jay's suspicions, 13–24; on treaty of peace, 29–31.
Vergor, Duchambon, defends Beauséjour, vii. 187.
Vermilion Lake iron-field, xxiii. 318.
Vermont, settlement, vi. 245; asks admission, ix. 195; admitted, xi. 176; abolition of slavery, 183, xvi. 153; quarries, xv. 271; Whig control, 271; resolution against slavery in District xvi. 261; against gag resolution, 270; jury trial for fugitive slaves, 281. *See also* New England.
Vernon, Edward, in Spanish America, vii. 101; Cartagena expedition, 101, 102.
Verplanck, G. C., tariff bill, xv. 162.
Verrazano, Giovanni da, career, iii. 143; voyage, 143–145, iv. 284, vii. 7; voyage to Brazil, iii. 145; bibliography, 333.
Vesey, Denmark, insurrection, xvi. 163, xxvi. 59.
Vespucci, Amerigo, in Hojeda's voyage, iii. 67; date of voyage, 68, 85–88; second voyage, 71, 88; celebrity, 84; birth, 84; business life, 85; third voyage, 88; fourth voyage, 89; position in the voyages, 89; letters to Medici and Soderini, 90; their popularity, 90–93; and Iberian writers, 92; association with New World, 93, 97; and name America, 98 – 101; modern fame, 103; bibliography, 330.
Vespucci, Giovanni, map, iii. 101.
Vest, G. G., on Cleveland, xxiv. 243; on acquisition of Philippines, xxv. 75.
Vestry, members, i. 308; powers, 309; activity (1600), 309. *See also* Parish.
Vetch, Samuel, plan against Canada, vi. 154, 155; and Acadians, vii. 184.
Vetoes, royal, in colonies, vi. 12, 21, 49–53, 174–176, 219, viii. 87–90, 92, 95; proposed federal, on state laws, x. 202, 205–207, 246, 249; Washington's apportionment, xi. 49; Madison's bank, xiii. 222; internal improvements, 254, xv. 135; Monroe's national road (1822), xiv. 231, xv. 135; Jackson's bank recharter, 130 – 133; internal improvements, 139–145; adjournment of Congress, 247;

public-land revenue distribution, 281; Clay on pocket veto, 281; currency bill, 291; Tyler's bank, xvii. 61, 63; tariff, 182, 183; Pierce's internal improvements, xviii. 65; aid for insane, 272; right under confederate constitution, xix. 256; Lincoln's reconstruction, xxi. 142; Johnson's Freedmen's bureau, xxii. 60, 68; ineffectual, of civil rights bill, 64; of reconstruction act, 96; Grant's inflation bill, 239; Hayes's, of repeal of federal election laws, xxiii. 125, 130, 132; Chinese exclusion, 242; Arthur's Chinese exclusion, 246; river and harbor, 294; Cleveland's refunding of direct tax, xxiv. 82; private pensions, 83–85; dependent pension, 86; seigniorage, 270; bibliography, xv. 328.

Viceroy, position, iii. 229; report, 230; term, 230; salary, 230; inquest into conduct, 231; and audiencia, 233.

Vicksburg, Farragut's expedition, xx. 120; operations before (1862), 122; Grant's original plan, 266; and destruction of Holly Springs depot, 267; Sherman's failure, 267; McClernand's command, 268; Grant's command, 269; topography, 269; confederate force, 270; map of campaign, 270; federal force, 271; tentative operations, 271–273; running the batteries, 273; Grant crosses river below, 273, 274; federal victories in rear of, 275; siege, 275, 277; Sherman on Grant's success, 276; surrender, 278; importance of surrender, 279.

Victor, C. P., instructions, xii. 78.

Victoria, Tamaulipas, occupied, xvii. 245.

Vigol trial, xi. 112.

Vilas, W. F., as postmaster-general, xxiv. 25; and civil-service reform, 32.

Villafañe, Angel de, exploration, iii. 175.

Village, Eskimo, ii. 108; Creek, relation to tribe, 168; arrangement, 169; Pueblo, 185; permanent Indian, 216.

Villebon, chevalier de, recovers Acadia, vi. 126.

Villiers, Coulon de, and Washington, vii. 162–164.

Villiers, Neyon de, leaves Illinois, vii. 285.

Villieu, partisan leader, vi. 116; and Abnaki, 127.

Vincennes, in 1763, vii. 283; Clark's and Hamilton's expeditions, 289, ix. 281–284.

Vines, Richard, at Saco, iv. 273, 277.

Virginia, *colony and province:* population (1671), iii. 194; (1629), iv. 93; (1635), 100; (1652), 114; (1689), v. 288; (1775), viii. 20; Raleigh's charter, iv. 22; exploring expedition, 22, 23; named, 23; Raleigh's attempted settlement, 23–28, 31, 32; charter, 36–38; and Spain, 36, 60, 74, 283; boundaries, 37; regulations for settlement, 42; settlers, 42; topography, 43; Indians, 44–49; voyage, 49; quarrel, 49; first officers, 49; relation with Indians, 49, 51, 68, 71; Jamestown founded, 50; suffering and dissensions, 50–54, 58, 63–66, 69, 74, 84; search for gold, 51, 53, 56, 69; Smith's enterprise, 51, 52, 54; First Supply, 52; cargoes, 53, 54, 57; Second Supply, 55; first mar-

riage and birth, 55; company's instructions (1608), 55; Powhatan crowned, 56; search for Raleigh's colony, 56; answer to company, 57; map, 57; Argall's relief, 59, 63; new charter, 59–61; gentlemen settlers, causes of calamities, 59; communism, 59; absolute governor, 61; Third Supply, 61–63; Starving Time, 66; abandonment decided upon, 67; Delaware's timely arrival, 67, 68; his administration, 68–70; deputy governors, 70; Dale's rule, 70 – 74; expeditions against Acadia, 72, 149, 289, vii. 14; communism abolished, iv. 73; in 1616, 74; first tobacco planting, 75; third charter, 76; company's policy, 76; Argall's tyranny, 77, 78; land division, 77, 79; charter of privileges, 78; Yardley governor, 78, 79; in 1619, 78; private associations, 79; representation, 79, 92–94, 123; religious conditions, 80, 106, 110, v. 304, 307, vi. 8, 92, 102, viii. 220; first assembly, iv. 80; first negro slaves, 81; cargo of maidens, 81; tobacco trade and regulation, 83, 86, 92, 103, v. 211–213, 316; prosperity, iv. 84, 102; first massacre, 85; commission to investigate, 87; charter voided, 88; loyalty to company, 89; taxation and representation, 90, 96, 113; royal control, 90, 91, 95, 96; policy of James I., 91; Harvey's rule, 93, 96; deposed and reinstated, 97–99; 136; northern expansion, 94; and Maryland charter, 96, 120–123; Wyatt governor, 99, 104; servants, 100, 115, v. 291; trade (1635), iv. 100; settlements (1634), 101, 102; (1652), 113, 114; (map), 99; continued mortality, 102, 104; corn trade, 103; parliamentary charter, 105; Berkeley governor, 105; petition against charter, 105; loyalty to king, 105, 111, v. 202; Puritans, iv. 106, 108, 109; second massacre, 107; peace, 108; Cavalier immigration, 109, 111; in 1648, 110; and parliamentary commission, 111–113, v. 4, 202, 233; control by burgesses, iv. 113, v. 205–207; houses, iv. 114; hospitality, 115; absence of towns, 115, v. 300; democracy, iv. 116; influence of slavery, 116; education, 116, 117, v. 310; and Baltimore, iv. 119; origin of laws, 123; claim to Kent island, 134–138; and Dutch on Delaware, 294; revenue auditor, v. 32; admiralty court, 35; and first navigation act, 203; and Cromwell, 203–206; elected governors, 205–207; dissatisfaction, 205; Restoration, 207; encouragement of towns, 207, 209; control by Berkeley, 208; freehold franchise, 208; governmental abuses, 208 – 211; forts, 209; taxation, 209, 210; local abuses, 210; products other than tobacco encouraged, 213; Dutch attack, 213; granted to Arlington and Culpeper, 214; efforts for a charter (1675), 214, 226; Indian war (1675), 215; plots, 215; Bacon's rebellion, 217–222; Chicheley's administration, 222, 226, 228; English forces, 223; investigation, 223; report against Berkeley, 224; effect of rebellion, 225; Jef-

freys governor, 225; Culpeper's rule, 226, 229; tobacco riots, 228; Howard governor, 229; rumors (1688), 230; William and Mary proclaimed, 230; back settlements, 231; Nicholson governor, 231; food exports to New England, 255; number of slaves, 290; food, 293, 294; professional men, 313; manufactures, 317; agriculture (1689), vi. 9; governors, 24; bill of rights, 70; control of finances, 75, 76; boundary disputes, 191; trade dispute, 192; Indian trade, 192, 284; aristocratic control, 207; Spotswood as governor, 209, 210; iron industry, 209, 210; non-English settlers, 234, 235; slave-code, 239; frontier (1750), 246; paper money, 297; college, 304, 305; and Ohio company, vii. 152; Ohio expedition, 159–165; military land bounties (1754), 159; and royal veto, viii. 87–89, 92, 95; and slave-trade, 89, 250, xix. 5; tobacco currency, viii. 90; parson's cause, 91–101; and stamp tax, 129; stamp-act resolutions, 142–145; and Stamp Act congress, 148; and Massachusetts circular letter, 187; protest (1769), 200, ix. 19; non-importation, viii. 201, ix. 19; opposes episcopacy, viii. 220; Shenandoah valley settled, 226; attitude towards West, 233, 240, 277; intercolonial committees of correspondence, 257; and coercive acts, 285; recommends a congress, 285; provincial congress, 286, ix. 59; Dunmore and Whigs, 59-61; Great Bridge and Norfolk, 61; and independence, 71; bibliography, iv. 331, v. 351, vi. 332, 335, 338, viii. 330, 333. *See also* Colonies, London company, South.

State: constitutional convention, ix. 71; bill of rights, 146; primogeniture and entail abolished, 148; and Transylvania, 276; and Clark's expedition, 281; northwestern claim, 287; Yorktown campaign, 325–327; and Confederation impost, x. 54; cession of northwestern claim, 110, 111; contest over paper money, 144; tobacco tender, 145; Potomac commission, 179; and commercial powers, 180; calls Annapolis convention, 181; opposition to constitution, 298; ratification convention, 299–305; and assumption, xi. 34, 35; political unification (1791), 45; population (1790), 169; (1830), xv. 9; and Federalist policy, xi. 170; checks course of emancipation, 184; tobacco, 191; and embargo, xii. 217; and Madison (1808), 223; favors war (1812), xiii. 55; state army, 159; internal improvements, 249, xiv. 228; loses political dominance, 50, 65; seaboard decline, 57–59, 61, xix. 21; plantation life, xiv. 59; local government, 60; land poor, 61; and domestic slave-trade, 62; and Missouri compromise, 173; and Supreme court, 301; and American system, 305; tariff protest (1826), xv. 82, 88; and nullification, 162; constitution (1830), 263; solidarity of planters, 269; canals, xvi. 38; antislavery movement (1829–1833), 176–178; non-slave-holding population, xix. 34; migra-

tion south and west, 35; armed preparation (1861), 95, 267; influence in secession crisis, 265; sympathies, 266; attitude of western, 266; Letcher's message, 266; convention called, 266; and New York resolutions, 267; makes compromise on secession the issue, 267; convention, 267; calls Peace convention, 268; war and secession, 288; secedes, 340, xx. 28, 45; unionism of western, 50; loyal government, xxi. 134, 225, xxii. 15, 16; delegates to Republican convention (1864), xxi. 151; loyal government recognized, xxii. 36; reconstruction delayed, 119; vote on disfranchisement, 179; readmitted, 180; conservatives control, 180; bankrupt, 215; negro disfranchisement, xxiv. 173; bibliography of reconstruction, xxii. 354. *See also* Border states, Kentucky and Virginia resolutions, Reconstruction, South, Virginia campaign.

Virginia, construction, xx. 127; attack on federal vessels, 128; fight with *Monitor*, 129; blown up, 133.

Virginia campaign (1864), federal force, xxi. 86; confederate force, 87; federal advance, 88; Grant and Meade, 88; Wilderness, 88–91; Spottsylvania, 91–93; Grant continues flanking movement, 93; failure of Shenandoah movement, 94; Butler's command, 94; his failure, 95–97; Sheridan's raid, 97–99; North Anna, 99; on field of Seven Days, 100; Cold Harbor, 100; federal losses, 101; crossing of the James, 101; Hunter's Shenandoah campaign, 101; failure before Petersburg, 102; Early's raid to Washington, 103; Petersburg mine, 104; loss of federal *morale*, 105; Sheridan's Shenandoah campaign, 105, 188–200; cause of federal failure, 105, 186; analogy to Atlanta campaign, 113, 119; continued failure before Petersburg, 200; confederate strait, 200; forces (March, 1865), 292; Fort Stedman, 292; Five Forks, 293; occupation of Petersburg, 294; pursuit of Lee, 294; Lee's surrender, 295–298; confederate losses in final campaign, 295; federal losses, 297. *See also*, for earlier campaigns, Bull Run, Chancellorsville, Fredericksburg, McClellan, Shenandoah valley.

Virginia company. *See* London company.

Virginia plan, x. 192–194; author, 202; adopted, 211, 219.

Virginia resolutions. *See* Kentucky and Virginia resolutions.

Virginia, university of, founded, xvi. 23; character, xxvi. 224.

Virginius affair, xxii. 172.

"Visiting statesmen," xxii. 311, 312.

Vivaldi, Ugolino, voyage, i. 50, iii. 4.

Vixen built, xii. 44.

Vizcaya, visit to New York, xxv. 16; in Cervera's squadron, 33; destroyed, 55.

Vogdes, Israel, and Fort Pickens, xix. 249–251, 297, 319.

Volunteers. *See* Union army.

Voorhees, D. W., and repeal of silver-purchase law, xxiv. 264; on Wilson bill, 284.

Voting, method of colonial, xxvi. 160; advance registration, 169; protection, 179. *See also* Politics, Suffrage.
Voyages, incentive, i. 4–9, 40; Cabot, 5, iii. 55–62, iv. 6, vii. 3–5; Cortereal (1501), i. 6, iii. 64–66; for northwest passage, i. 6, 7, iii. 141, 143, iv. 8, 14, 15, vii. 53, 94; B. Diaz (1486), i. 8, 69, iii. 6; Gama (1496), i. 8, 70, iii. 72; Malocello (1270), i. 50; Doria and Vivaldi (1291), 50, iii. 4; Portuguese African, i. 65, 66, 68–70, iii. 5–7; Eannes (1434) i. 66; Tristam (1441), 66; D. Diaz (1445), 66; Cadamosto and D. Gomez (1460), 68; Cabral (1500), 70, iii. 73; lessons of Portuguese, i. 74–78; training-school, 76; need of royal patronage, 78; Norsemen, iii. 4; Tellez (1474), 6; Dulmo (1487), 7; Columbus's first (1492), 18–26; second (1493), 34, 35, 40–42, 44; map of Columbus's, 35; temporary freedom, 45; Columbus's third (1498), 46–48; early English, 54, 55; under Bristol charters (1502), 62, 63; Hojeda (1499), 67–69; Pinzon (1499), 69; Lepe (1500), 70, 88; Bastidas (1500), 71, Columbus's fourth (1502–1504), 77–81; Vespucci (1501), 88; (1503), 89; Coelho (1501), 89; Pinzon (1508), 105; Solis (1504), 112; Magellan, 120–132; (map), 117; Loaysa, 131; Bering (1728), 132; Ponce (1512, 1513), 134–136; map of North American, 135; Pineda (1519), 136; Gordillo (1521), 138; Gomez (1525), 141; Verrazano (1524), 143–145, iv. 284; Cartier (1534–1541), iii. 145–148, iv. 284, vii. 8; Cordova (1517), iii. 150; Grijalva (1518), 151; Niño (1499), 169; Cabrillo (1542), 173; Prado (1527), iv. 7; Hore (1535), 7; Willoughby (1553), 8; English, to Russia, 8; Drake (1577–1580), 12; Cavendish (1586), 13; Frobisher (1576–1578), 14; Davis (1585–1587), 15; Barlow and Amidas (1584), 22, 23; Denys (1506), 284; Aubert (1508), 284; Alefonse (1542), 285; Hudson (1609), 291; Arctic, xxiii. 51; bibliography, iii. 325–334, iv. 329, 330. *See also* Geography.

W

Wabash Railway company *vs.* Illinois, xxiv. 91.
Wachuset and *Florida*, xxi. 182.
Waddell, I. T., career in *Shenandoah*, xxi. 183–185.
Wade, B. F., elected senator, xviii. 18; political character, 49; on Kansas - Nebraska bill, 101; on homestead bill and Cuba, 241; candidacy for presidential nomination (1860), xix. 116; opposes compromise, 169, 176; committee of thirteen, 172; committee on conduct of war, xx. 80; and Pope's orders, 177; discouraged, 210; and Davis's reconstruction bill, xxi. 141; manifesto, 143; and loyal government of Louisiana, 227; and Virginia legislature, 300; radical, xxii. 88; Santo Domingo commission, 164; bibliography, 350.

Wadsworth, Benjamin, advice on education, xxvi. 220.
Wadsworth, J. S., Wilderness, killed, xxi. 91.
Wager, Sir Charles, colonial interest, vi. 171.
Wages and prices, northern war-time, xxi. 254. *See also* Labor.
Wagner, Jacob, mobbed, xiii. 71, 72.
Wagner, fort, attack, xxi. 24.
Waiilatpu, missionary settlements in Oregon, xvii. 38.
Waiilatpuan family, ii. 95.
Wainwright, Richard, in Santiago battle, xxv. 56.
Waite, C. A., and Twiggs, xix. 276.
Waite, M. R., chief-justice, xxii. 263; United States *vs.* Reese, 263.
Waitt, W. S., nominated for vice-president, xvii. 271.
Wakarusa war, xviii. 133.
Wakashan family, ii. 95.
Waldo, Richard, in Virginia, iv. 55, 57; death, 57.
Waldseemüller, Martin, and name America, i. 198, iii. 98–101; map, 100.
Wales, prince of, visit to America, xix. 126; and Venezuela boundary controversy, xxiv. 311.
Walford, Thomas, settlement, iv. 175, 190.
Walker, C. M., in Oregon, xvii. 38.
Walker, F. A., on immigration and replacement of natives, xxv. 290.
Walker, Henderson, and Anglicanism, vi. 97.
Walker, Sir Hovenden, Quebec expedition, vi. 159.
Walker, Admiral J. G., Isthmian canal commission, xxv. 208, 221.
Walker, General J. G., Harper's Ferry, xx. 191.
Walker, John, voyage, iv. 17.
Walker, Joseph, route to California, xiv. 123.
Walker, L. P., confederate secretary of war, xix. 255; and attack on Sumter, 329; boast, xx. 30.
Walker, R. J., and annexation of Texas, xvii. 152; report and bill on tariff, 185, 186; desire for whole of Mexico, 251; on Tehuantepec route, 288; governor of Kansas, promises popular vote on constitution, xviii. 211; and free-state men, 213, 214; hopes for Democratic state, 213; southerners denounce, 213; denounces Lecompton constitution, 216; resigns, 218.
Walker, Thomas, explorer, vii. 40.
Walker, William, in Nicaragua, xviii. 251–253; second expedition, and Paulding, 255; third expedition, killed, 256, xix. 108; and slavery extension, 61; bibliography, xviii. 316, xix. 352.
Walker's Appeal, xvi. 217.
"Wall Street," xxvi. 243.
Walla-Walla, fort, xiv. 117.
Wallace, J. F., Isthmian canal engineer, xxv. 221.
Wallace, Lew, Fort Donelson, xx. 94; and Shiloh, 101, 103; command in Maryland, xxi. 82; Monocacy, 103; and charge against Hayes of bargaining, xxiii. 95; bibliography, xxi. 323.
Wallace, W. H. L., position before Shiloh, xx. 101; killed, 104.
Walley, John, Quebec expedition, vi. 125.

Walpole, Horatio, on colonial church, viii. 214.
Walpole, Sir Robert, premier, vi. 166; colonial policy, 167, 187, ix. 5; peace policy, vii. 90, 99; fall, 100; and colonial church, viii. 212.
Walpole, Thomas, Vandalia, viii. 231.
Walrus, economic value, ii. 67.
Walsingham, Sir Francis, and Gilbert's plan, iv. 15.
Wampanoag, Algonquian, ii. 150.
Wanamaker, John, and government ownership of telegraphs, xxiv. 56; postmaster-general, 146, 147.
Wapentake. *See* Hundred.
War, character of colonial, xxvi. 322; map of foreign expeditions, 324; experience of martial law, 332; ideals, 336–340; state of expectancy, 336. *See also* Military.
War department created, xi. 16.
War of 1812, England discounts idea, xii. 246, 265; developments favoring declaration, 247; French scheme to force declaration, 247–249; avoidable, 256, 261, 262; indictments against British, 260, 262; war party, 263–265, 267, xiii. 50–52; unpreparedness, xii. 265–267, xiii. 77; immediate occasion, xii. 268; war message and declaration, 269, xiii. 67–69; debate on preparation, 52–55; state resolutions for, 55; increase in army, 56; volunteer force, 57; finances, 57–60, 81, 156–158, 160, 216–223; embargo, 60, 158; Madison's attitude, 60; Henry's exposures, 64–66; Federalist intrigue, 66; war spirit, 66; opposition, 67, 70, 71, 82, 151; measures, 69; pro-war riots, 71–73; and repeal of orders, 75; continued on impressment cause, 76; character of army, 78–80, 152; of navy, 80, 106, 110; American advantages, 82; and nationalism, 82, 191–194; and conquest of Canada, 84–86; general plan, 86; lack of commander, 87; transportation difficulties, 87, 88; maps, 88, 136, 276; Detroit campaign, 88–93; character of land campaigns, 93; Dearborn's campaign (1812), 93, 94; attempted suspension, 94; Niagara campaign (1812), 95; incompetence of secretaries, 96; Madison's responsibility, 97; Harrison's campaign (1813), 97–100; Wilkinson's campaign (1813), 100–102; new generals, 103; Niagara campaign (1814), 103–105; naval policy, 107; naval duels, 108–111; their effect, 109, 110; privateering, 112–117; British counter-declaration, 118; blockade, 118–120, 134; cruise of *Essex*, 120; navy on Great lakes, 121–124; Plattsburg, 125–127; Florida, 128–130; Creek war, 130–132; British plans (1814), 132–134, 144; Washington, 134–141; vandalism, 135, 139; Baltimore, 141–143; Maine coast, 143; New Orleans, 145–149; New England militia, 152–156; New England intercourse with enemy, 158; state armies, 159; Hartford convention, 160–167; pressure for peace, 168; Russian mediation, 169–173; peace commissioners, 170, 174, 176–178; direct negotiation offered,

173; effect of Napoleon's fall, 174; meeting at Ghent, 175; negotiations, 178–185; peace terms, 185; reception of peace, 185, 186; material results, 187, xiv. 3–5; spiritual results, xiii. 187; losses, 187; cost, 188; heroes, 197; social results, 198; effect on West, 243; on internal improvements, 247; and foreign relations, xxvi. 311; military character, 327; bibliography, xiii. 318–323.
War powers, extent, xxi. 123, 142. *See also* Arbitrary arrests, Emancipation.
Ward, Artemas (1), command (1775), ix. 31.
Ward, Artemas (2), on finances (1814), viii. 160.
Ward, Artemus. *See* Browne (C. F.).
Ward, J. H., plan to relieve Sumter, xix. 237.
Warde, Richard, charter, iii. 62.
Warmoth, H. C., deposed, xxii. 215; factional fight, 217.
Warner, A. J., at silver convention (1889), xxiv. 222.
Warner, Seth, Crown Point, ix. 41; Bennington, 165.
Warren, G. K., Gettysburg, xx. 296; Bristoe Station, xxi. 84; in Virginia campaign, 86; Wilderness, 89, 90; Five Forks, removed from command, 293.
Warren, Joseph, pamphlet, viii. 256; on committee of safety, 306; influence, ix. 30.
Warren, Peter, Louisburg expedition, vii. 113–117; reward, 118.
Warren, William, and Harvey, iv. 97.
Warrington, Thomas, parson's cause, viii. 96.
Warrior's path, ii. 32.
Warwick, earl of, in London company, iv. 76, 81; grant, 185, 239; Connecticut purchases patent, v. 50.
Warwick settled, iv. 230, 233–235.
Washburn, W. D., and force bill, xxiv. 170.
Washburne, E. B., and Kansas-Nebraska bill, xviii. 106; in House, xx. 62; and lieutenant-generalship, xxi. 54; and state portfolio, xxii. 177.
Washington, Bushrod, jurist, xv. 248; and colonization, xvi. 162.
Washington, George, *pre-presidential years:* western exploration, vii. 40; journey to French posts, 158; Ohio expedition, 159–161; and Jumonville, 161–164; Fort Necessity, 162; surrenders, 163–165; with Braddock, 175, 178–180; guards western frontier, 191, 193–197; with Forbes, 235; in Continental congress, viii. 287; on independence (1774), 297; offers to raise force, 297; commander-in-chief, 311, ix. 42, 44; portrait, *front.*; character, 42–44; keeps army together, 46; trials before Boston, 47; on German mercenaries, 73; at New York, 93; and loyalists, 94, 266; plot against, 94; and Lord Howe, 104; Long Island, 105–108; at Haerlem, 118, 120; and condition of army, 118–120, 128, 133–135, 237; at North Castle, 121; and Fort Washington, 121; and Charles Lee, 122; retreat across New Jersey, 123; despondent, 128, 302; Trenton, 130; Princeton, 131;

Philadelphia campaign, 162–164, 169–171; dictatorial powers, 169; intrigue against, 236; Monmouth, 245; on need of navy, 289; and Arnold, 306–308; Yorktown, 325–327; leadership, 327, 331, xxvi. 256, 258; on the disaffected, x. 36; and Newburg address, 65–67; letter to states (1783), 70; on conditions in 1786, 87, 166; on relations with West, 99; on settlement of Marietta, 126; on need of coercive power, 169, 175; and Potomac commission, 180; on state rights, 183; in Federal convention, 184, 185, 191; letter to Congress (1787), 277; influence for ratification, 280, 293, 299; as landowner, xxvi. 117.

As president and after: national asset, xi. 5; president, 6; notified, 8; journey, 8; inauguration, 9–11; address, 11; task of organization, 13; original cabinet, 17–19, 99, 104, 132; New England tour, 23, 25; southern tour, 25; and bank, 39; and Freneau, 47, 50; apportionment veto, 49; and cabinet quarrel, 51; consents to re-election, 54, and British intercourse, 59; and Nootka sound trouble, 60; and St. Clair's defeat, 64; and O'Fallon's Yazoo scheme, 73; and McGillivray, 76; and West, 78; and Genêt's schemes, 81, 91, 95, 96, 99; neutrality, 86, 89, 91, 117; and privateers, 93, 95; Federalistic inclination, 99; Hamilton's influence, 99, 116; retirement of Jefferson, 99; and Whiskey insurrection, 107, 109–112; and Jay's mission, 124; and Jay treaty, 128–130, 133; and Randolph, 130–132; refuses papers to House, 134; reconstructed partisan cabinet, 136–138; declines third term, 142, xxiii. 165; Republican abuse, xi. 142, 148; Paine's attack, 142; Farewell Address, 146; last address to Congress, 147; reply, 147; on partisanism, 148; dignity of presidency, 151, 154; levee, 151; at his wife's receptions, 152; dinners, 152–154; title, 155; salary, 156; house, 156; and French refugees, 159; birthday celebration, 160; and Mazzei letter, 210; recalls Monroe, 214; commands army, 240; and army appointments, 240, 241, 243; disgust, 244; and Logan, 246; on Republican solidarity, 278; death, 279; and civil service, xii. 11; on Supreme court, xiii. 307; and party politics, xxvi. 162; bibliography of military career, ix. 345–348, 351; of administrations, xi. 297–311; writings, vii. 302, xi. 300, 301; bibliographical list, ix. 334; biographies, xi. 301.

Washington, L. Q., on Lincoln's inaugural, xix. 287.

Washington, Lewis, captured by John Brown, xix. 79; on Brown, 81.

Washington, Martha, receptions, xi. 152.

Washington, William, in Carolinas, ix. 323.

Washington, District of Columbia, question of location, xi. 36; condition (1800), 161; campaign against (1814), xiii. 136–140; Bladensburg, 137–139; destruction, 139; population

(1830), xv. 10; in 1840, xvi. 7; plot (1861), xix. 263; troops to protect, xx. 31–33; McDowell's lines, 46; war-time time, 56; protection and Peninsular campaign, 127; and Jackson's Shenandoah campaign, 149; threatened by Early, xxi. 103; bibliography of British capture, xiii. 322. *See also* District of Columbia.
Washington, state of, development, xxiii. 28, xxiv. 6; admission, 157. *See also* Pacific coast.
Washington, fort, passed, ix. 120; captured, 122.
Washington, treaty of, xxii. 167.
Washoan family, ii. 96.
Wasp defeats *Frolic*, xiii. 109.
Watauga, settlement, viii. 235, 236, ix. 273, x. 131; jurisdiction, viii. 236; government, 237, x. 132; part of North Carolina, 237; Indian war, ix. 277; state of Franklin, x. 133–135. *See also* Southwest, Tennessee.
Watertown, settled, iv. 198; restless, 242; migration to Connecticut, 245, 246; settles Wethersfield, 246.
Waterways, and settlement, ii. 23; maps, 25, xiv. 226; colonial use, xxvi. 287; influence of steamships, 290; improvement of rivers, 299. *See also* Canals, Great lakes, Portages, Rivers, Transportation.
Watson, J. C., in Spanish war, xxv. 49.
Watterson, Henry, report on southern conditions (1865), xxii. 47; agreement with Hayes's friend, 339, xxiii. 96; and civil service, xxiv. 33; on Cleveland's renomination, 139.
Watts, J. W., as elector (1876), xxii. 318.
Watts, T. H., confined, xxii. 35.
Way, George, patent, iv. 276.
Wayland, Francis, as college president, xvi. 25; as writer, xviii. 267, 292.
Wayne, Anthony, Stony Point, ix. 296; Indian expedition, xi. 65, 67; and British fort, 67; Greenville treaty, 67; as leader, xxvi. 256.
Wayne, J. M., as justice, xviii. 192; and Dred Scott decision, 198.
Weapons, archæological ii. 80; Indian bow and arrow, 241, 242; tomahawk, 242; javelin, 242; spear, 242; shield, 242; armor, 243. *See also* Military affairs.
Weaver, J. B., nominated for president, xxiii. 172, xxiv. 246; vote for, 251.
Weaver, John, as mayor, xxv. 240.
Weaving, Navajo, ii. 180; Pueblo, 185; Indian, 235.
Webb, Daniel, at Fort Edward, vii. 209, 213.
Webb, J. W., Jackson consults, xv. 52.
Webster, Daniel, portrait, xiii. *front.*; political change, 210; in retirement, 211; and bank, 221, 224, 226; and resumption, 229; and tariff (1816), 237; (1824), xiv. 239; (1828), 321, xv. 60, 72; (1833), 163; Dartmouth case, xiii. 302; on effect of peace, xiv. 5; on decline of New England, 12; on political squabbles, 19; as literary statesman, 25; and manhood suffrage, 176; and Greek independence, 218; on presidential removals, xv. 62; constitutional debate (1830) and nationalism, 95–

105, xix. 44, 45, 50, xx. 17, xxvi. 147, 149; on bank veto, xv. 132; fears disunion (1833), 149; and force bill, 166; and Texas, 214; and removal of deposits, 233; presidential candidate, (1836), 298–300, 303; (1852), xviii. 35, 41; and abolition, xvi. 265; *Creole* case, 294; as Whig leader (1841), xvii. 54; secretary of state (1841), 54; (1850), xviii. 13; and bank bill, xvii. 62, 65; as diplomat, 67; refuses to resign, 67; and McLeod case, 70; Ashburton treaty, 81–84; and Mexico (1842), 197; and pre-annexation appropriation (1846), 259; 7th of March speech, 324–326; sincerity of speech, 327; and placation of South, xviii. 11; and finality of compromise, 17, 24; and Kossuth, 32; death, 42; Huelsemann letter, 77; and Lopez's expeditions, 82–84; and Central America, 89; and slavery, xix. 49; vindicated on territorial slavery, 50–52, 183; and Cuba, xxv. 4; on power of United States, xxvi. 78; as leader, 261; bibliography, writings, xiii. 316, xv. 321; biographies, xvii. 338.

Webster, Noah, on coercive power, x. 177.

Webster, Peletiah, on coercive power, x. 178; Federalist, 282.

Wedderburn, Alexander, and Franklin, viii. 264; on Quebec act, 278.

Weed, S. M., "visiting statesman," xxii. 312.

Weed, Thurlow, and Republican party movement (1854), xviii. 113; and defeat of Seward (1860), xix. 119; on compromise, 174; conference with Lincoln, 280–282; on Johnson's February 22 speech, xxii. 62; and development of lobby, xxvi. 166; and campaign funds, 174; bibliography, xix. 348, 349.

Weeden, John, trial, x. 151–153.

Wei-hai-wei, lease to England, xxv. 101.

Weitspekan family, ii. 96.

Weitzel, Godfrey, occupies Richmond, xxi. 294.

Weld, T. F., and antislavery at Lane seminary, xvi. 190; and Oberlin, 193.

Welles, Gideon, secretary of navy, xix. 281, xx. 22; and relief of Sumter, xix. 294, 306; and relief expedition, 307; and Pensacola expedition, 314, 317; tour with Johnson, xxii. 81; bibliography, 349.

Wellesley, marquis of, and Pinkney, xii. 250.

Wellington, duke of, and War of 1812, xiii. 182.

Wellington, G. L., anti-imperialist, xxv. 130.

Wells, D. A., and Liberal movement, xxii. 195, 196.

Wells, J. M., Johnson recognizes as governor, xxii. 36.

Wells, founded, iv. 272; submits to Massachusetts, 280; Indian attack, vi. 126.

Welsh as colonial immigrants, xxvi. 34.

Wentworth, Hugh, governor of South Carolina, v. 145.

Wentworth, Thomas, Cartagena expedition, vii. 102.

Werden, Sir John, York's agent, v. 170.

Wesley, Charles, in Georgia, vi. 264; Methodism, xxvi. 204.

Wesley, John, in Georgia, vi. 264; Methodism, xxvi. 204; bibliography, ix. 355.

Wessagusset. *See* Weymouth.
West, Benjamin, as artist, xxvi. 221.
West, Francis, in Virginia, iv. 55, 92; and fishermen, 168.
West, John, elected governor of Virginia, iv. 97, 98.
West, Joseph, governor of South Carolina, v. 144, 147, 148, 152, 154.
West, Richard, on colonists' personal rights, vi. 201.
West, Spotswood's interest, vi. 209; Burnet's interest, 212; map of frontier (1763), vii. 256; proclamation line, 277, viii. 229, ix. 271; in Revolution, vii. 288–291, ix. 280–287; relations with Louisiana, vii. 291; map of Indian cessions (1770), viii. 224; interest in, awakened, 226; Franklin's colonial plan, 226; Pownall's plan, 227; Hazard's plan, 227; Fort Stanwix treaty, 231; colonial schemes (1766), 231; British attitude towards settlement, 233, ix. 272; Virginia's attitude, viii. 233; advantage of possession, 241, ix. 271, 284; control by Confederation, 201, 278, 279, x. 110, 111; first movements towards, ix. 270, 271; England's hold, 270; maps (1775–1782), 270, 278; motive of settlement, 272; state claims, 287, x. 108, 109; (map), 108; map of division proposed by France (1782), 14; and navigation of Mississippi, 15, 16, 29, 91–99, xi. 70, 83, xii. 53, 56, 63, 67; Maryland's demand, x. 109; state cessions, 110–112; Jefferson's ordinance (1784), 114–117; (map), 116; influence feared, 118, 254, 256, 257, xii. 74; and Nootka sound trouble, xi. 60; population (1790, 1800), 175; roads to, 175; towns on Ohio, 175; and Madrid treaty, 176; states (1796), 176; (1819), xiii. 256; and Ghent negotiations, 178; migration, 243–246, xiv. 79–82, xv. 11–13, xxvi. 36; effect of steam navigation, xiii. 244, xiv. 73, 103; and internal improvements, xiii. 246, 256, xiv. 100, 106, 228; Missouri territory, xiii. 257; development and slavery, 258, xvi. 154–156; significance of rise, xiv. 67; conditions of development and ideals, 68, 72, 106; reaction on East, 69; growth, 70; political influence, 71, xv. 9, 314, xxvi. 123; homogeneity (1815), xiv. 71; industrial differentiation, 72, 94, xv. 285; social unity, xiv. 72; Indian cessions, 73; (maps), xii. 258, xiv. 310; occupied areas (1810–1830), 74, 75; sectional zones, 94; cities (1830), 96–98; overland transportation charges, 99, 100; Mississippi transportation, 102, 105; spirit, 103–105; decline of agricultural prices, 105; demand for protection, 106; education, 107, xvi. 21, 23; literature, xiv. 108; religion, 109; and nationalism and democracy, 109, xv. 15, xvii. 18, xxvi. 37, 74; and panic of 1819, xiv. 137, 138; replevin and stay laws, 138–140; and tariff (1824), 238, 242, 243; (1828), 320; character of settlers, xv. 11, xxvi. 39; local conditions, xv. 14, xxvi. 122; and United States bank, xv. 116; abolition in, xvi. 190–197; railroad connection with East,

xviii. 59–61; effect on trade current, 66; grain exports, 66; after panic of 1857, 179; and paper money, xxii. 131, 238, 239; new party movements (1874), 246; shifting of frontier (1860–1880), xxiii. 21, 22; conditions and silver agitation, xxiv. 233–237; and Indians, xxvi. 53, 56; bibliography of development, viii. 328, 338, ix. 348–350, x. 329–331, xi. 309, xiv. 336, 337, 341–344, 348–351, xv. 328. *See also* Central basin, Explorations, Far West, Frontier, Fur-trade, Indians, Louisiana, Mississippi valley, Northwest, Ohio valley, Pacific coast, Southwest, Territory, and states by name.

West Florida, boundary, x. 27, 29, 91, 92, xi. 69, 83, xii. 54–56; ceded to Spain, x. 32; and Louisiana purchase, xii. 76, 140, 141, xiii. 22; revolt, xii. 84, xiii. 23; portion annexed, xii. 85, xiii. 24; map (1756–1819), xii. 142; made customs district, 143; Pinckney's negotiations, 146–149; Monroe's negotiations, 149; Talleyrand's plan, 150; attempt to duplicate Louisiana policy, 151–153; plan fails, 153; desire for, xiii. 22; excuse for annexing, 23; occupied, 129, xxvi. 24; ceded, xiii. 285. *See also* Florida.

West India company, Dutch, origin, i. 152, 326; sphere and monopoly, 153; colonization, 153, 154; and Spain, 154, 163; political powers, 154; subsidy, 154; duties, 154; government, 155. *See also* New Netherland.

West India company, Swedish, origin, i. 191; charter, 192; and Thirty Years' war, 193; colony, 193, iv. 296, v. 4.

West Indies, physiography, ii. 19; origin of name, iii. 95; Spain and England in, iv. 284; colonial trade, v. 322, 323, 328–335, vi. 5, 286–289, viii. 52, 71, 83, 105–107; English possessions (1689), vi. 5, 109; operations (1689), 119; (1690), 126; results of Queen Anne's war, 161; interests considered superior, 177, 179, 288; molasses act (1733), 179, 252–289, 293, viii. 59, 66; prosperity of French, vii. 89; in Seven Years' war, 240, 269; readjustment by peace of Paris, 272, 273, 275; slave-trade, viii. 41; sugar act (1764), 104–120, 127–132; engagements during Revolution, ix. 293, 319–321, 328; British trade regulations after Revolution, x. 74, 105; American trade, xi. 58, xii. 174–176, 196, xxvi. 309; French, opened, xi. 118; British seizures of neutral ships, 119, 123; Jay treaty on, 126, 129; trade with French, decreases, 196; and Rule of 1756, xii. 175–177, 197; prize courts, 184; free ports for enemy's vessels, 196; negotiations on trade (1806), 203–206; (1815) xiii. 260–262; (1818), 268; (1825–1830), xiv. 294–296, xv. 201–204; emancipation in, xvi. 170–172; map (1906), xxv. 274; bibliography, v. 354, viii. 339. *See also* islands by name.

West New Jersey, conditions, v. 113; Quakers buy, 114–116; York's attitude, 116, 122; quintipartite deed, 117; boundary, 117; Andros's

claim, 118, 119; Fenwick's settlement, 118; other settlements, 120; concessions, 121; quitrents, 122; Jennings governor, 122; elective governor, 123; promotion by Coxe, 123; *quo warranto*, 124; under Andros, 124; sold, 124; command of militia, 125; royal province, 125; weakness, 127; population (1689), 288; trade, 322; bibliography, 348. *See also* Colonies, Middle colonies, New Jersey.
West Point, in 1840, xvi. 25; value of graduates in Civil war, xx. 38; bibliography of graduates, xxi. 313.
West Virginia, unionism, xx. 50; government organized, 50; admitted, 50, xxi. 134; campaign in, xx. 50; federal force (May, 1864), xxi. 86; federal advance, 94; radicals control, xxii. 126.
Western Reserve, x. 112; abolition in, xvi. 196.
Western sanitary commission, xxi. 68.
Western Union Telegraph company absorbs its rival, xxiii. 329.
Weston, Thomas, settlement, iv. 166; and Gorges, 169.
Westover library, vi. 313.
Westsylvania, ix. 277; map, 278.
Wethersfield, settled, iv. 247; Indian attack, 254.
Weyler y Nicolau, Valeriano, in Cuba, xxv. 6, 11–13.
Weymouth, George, voyage, iv. 35.
Weymouth (Wessagusset), settlement, iv. 166, 168.
Wharton, W. H., Texan minister, instructions to, on annexation, xvii. 92.
Whately, Thomas, Hutchinson letters, viii. 260.
Whately, William, Hutchinson letters, viii. 264.
Wheat, introduction, ii. 48; crop distribution, 48; export, 49, v. 327, xxiii. 17; food, v. 319; industry (1800), xi. 191; prices in West (1825), xiv. 105; post-war development, xxii. 143; Red river region, xxiii. 306. *See also* Agriculture.
Wheatley, Phyllis, poet, xvi. 95.
Wheaton, Lloyd, in Philippines, xxv. 92.
Wheeler, E. P., and civil-service reform, xxiii. 197.
Wheeler, Sir Francis, Quebec expedition, vi. 128.
Wheeler, J. H., right-of-transit case, xvi. 279.
Wheeler, Joseph, raids on federal communications, xx. 229, 230; Knoxville expedition, xxi. 48; and Sherman's march, 209; in Spanish war, xxv. 50, 53; bibliography, xxi. 323.
Wheeler, R. T., in Texas, xvii. 85.
Wheeler, W. A., Louisiana compromise, xxii. 276; nominated for vice-president, 300; declared elected, 338. *See also* Elections (*1876*).
Wheeler compromise, xxii. 276.
Wheeling in 1830, xiv. 97.
Wheeling Bridge case, xviii. 193.
Wheelwright, John, and Antinomianism, iv. 220–224; banished, 226; at Dover, 269; settles Exeter, 269; founds Wells, 272; return to Massachusetts, 272.
Whig party, rise, xv. 34, xxvi. 167; creed, xv. 35, 294; name assumed, 293; composition, 294; organization, 294; and sub-treasury, xvi. 305; as

anti-Jackson, xvii. 44; chiefs (1841), 53–55; and Tyler, 54, 58, 63–65, 174–176; reaction against, 65; and financial conditions under Tyler, 174; and Wilmot proviso, 266, 280; loses southern support, xviii. 36; effect on, of election (1852), 37; loses leaders, 45; and Kansas - Nebraska bill, 109; and Republican movement, 113; Know-Nothingism as successor, 136–139, 246; collapse of conservatism, 265; disintegration, xix. 67, xxvi. 170. *See also* Elections, Politics, and leaders by name.
Whigs. *See* Loyalists.
Whipping of slaves, xvi. 113–115.
Whiskey insurrection, and politics, xi. 101; unpopularity of excise, 104–106; meeting of 1791, 106; Pittsburg meeting (1792), 107; Washington's warning, 107; attacks on licensed stills, 107; hardship of federal warrants, 108; attack on Neville, 108; Bradford's leadership, 108; robbery of mails, 109; meeting on Braddock's field, 109; militia called out, 109; federal commission, 110; meeting at Parkinson's ferry, 110; negotiations with commission, 110; march of army, 111; collapse, 111; arrests and trials, 112; effect, 112; bibliography, 311.
Whiskey ring, xxii. 283–286; bibliography, 354.
Whitby, Henry, in New York harbor, xii. 188.
Whitcombe, Simon, grant, iv. 184.
White, A. D., Santo Domingo commission, xxii. 164; and civil - service reform, xxiii. 161; political reformer (1884), 335; supports Blaine, 337; Venezuela commission, xxiv. 310–312; Hague peace conference, xxv. 243, 246; bibliography, xxii. 349; autobiography, xxiv. 330.
White, Alexander, parson's cause, viii. 96.
White, Andrew, Jesuit, in Maryland, iv. 126; sent to England, 141.
White, E. D., opinions in Insular cases, xxv. 145, 147, 151.
White, Elijah, in Oregon, xvii. 166.
White, H. L., presidential candidate, xv. 296, 300, 303.
White, John, water-colors, iv. 26; governor of Raleigh's colony, 27, 28; attempted relief, 31.
White, Rev. John, and Salem settlement, iv. 183; pamphlet, 194.
White House, Virginia, McClellan's base, xx. 133.
White leagues, xxii. 248, 269.
White Plains battle, ix. 121.
Whitefield, George, and slavery in Georgia, vi. 266, xix. 6; Great Awakening, vi. 321, 322, xxvi. 205.
Whitehill, Robert, Antifederalist, x. 283.
Whitfield, J. W., Kansas territorial delegate, xviii. 125, 154.
Whitgift, John, and Puritanism, i. 220.
Whitman, Marcus, in Oregon, xiv. 124, xvii. 39.
Whitman, Walt, and democracy, xviii. 266.
Whitmore, Edward, at Louisburg, vii. 224, 227.
Whitney, Eli, cotton-gin, xi. 192, xiv. 45; bibliography, xi. 309.

Whitney, W. C., as secretary of navy, xxiv. 24, 185; and Standard Oil company, 193.
Whittier, J. G., as poet, xvi. 31, xviii. 266, xxvi. 226; as abolitionist, xvi. 184; in war-time, xxi. 265; as leader, xxvi. 262; bibliography, xvi. 327.
Whittington, William, legacy, iv. 117.
Whittlesey, Eliphalet, as Freedmen's bureau commissioner, xxii. 32.
Wigfall, L. T., and removal to Sumter, xix. 211, 215; manifesto of southern congressmen, 242; on Lincoln's inaugural, 287; and surrender of Sumter, 338, 339.
Wiggin, Thomas, governor of Dover, iv. 268.
Wikoff, C. A., killed, xxv. 52.
Wilberforce, William, and slave-trade, xvi. 158; and colonial slavery, 171.
Wilcox, C. M. Gettysburg, Pickett's charge, xx. 301.
Wilderness battle, xxi. 88–91; losses, 91.
Wilderness road, ii. 33.
Wilkes, Charles, *Trent* affair, xx. 74, 77.
Wilkes, John, contest, viii. 37; colonial aid, 250; success 302.
Wilkins, William, electoral vote for, xv. 197.
Wilkinson, James, intrigue with Spain, x. 100, 136, xi. 70, 71, 73; and Pike's explorations, xii. 95, 96; and Burr, 156, 163–165, 167; character, 156, xiii. 78, 101; and Spanish troops, xii. 164; commands army, xiii. 101; campaign (1813), 101, 102; court-martial, 103; at Mobile, 129; and Long's invasion of Texas, xvii. 24; Neutral Ground treaty, 105; bibliography, x. 329, xiii. 321.
Willard, George, monetary commission, xxiii. 140.
Willaumez, J. B. P., impressment by, xii. 187.
Willey, W. T., and trial of Johnson, xxii. 107.
William III. of England, proclaimed in America, v. 230, 278, 280, 285; Massachusetts charter, 279; and Maryland, 282; and New York, 286; annuls New York statute, 287; and colonies, vi. 17–24; personal influence on colonial policy, 43.
William of Orange, petition for toleration, i. 182; revolt, 183.
William de Rubruquis, journey, i. 45.
William and Mary college, foundation, vi. 304, xxvi. 218; progress and influence, vi. 305; in 1797, xi. 174; bibliography, vi. 336.
William Henry, fort, built, vii. 182; siege, 209–211; massacre, 211, 212.
William Penn Charter school, vi. 311.
Williams, A. S., march to the sea, xxi. 205.
Williams, Francis, Portsmouth, iv. 268; coerces Dover, 269.
Williams, G. H., attitude towards South, xxii. 216, 217; and chief-justiceship, 263, 278; resigns attorney-generalship, 277.
Williams, J. S., of Kentucky, senator, xxiii. 130.
Williams, J. S., of Mississippi, and Cuban reciprocity, xxv. 188; in Democratic convention (1904), 230, 231.
Williams, John, Deerfield raid, vi. 145.

Williams, R. G., indicted as abolitionist, xvi. 288.
Williams, Roger, in Massachusetts, iv. 212; harsh creed, 213; objections, 213; in Plymouth, 213, 217, 218; and Indians, 213, 217, 251, 253; on land titles, 214; trial, 214, 215; objection to oaths, 215; and Salem, 216; banished, 216, 217, v. 46; flight, iv. 217; settles Providence, 218; secures patent, 235; triumphal return, 236; Baptist, 237; thwarts Coddington, 238; gets renewal of patent, v. 63; president, 65; on church and state xxvi. 202; as leader, 254; bibliography, v. 347.
Williams, General Thomas, Vicksburg operations, xx. 122; Baton Rouge, death, 122.
Williams, Thomas, and impeachment of Johnson, xxii. 103.
Williamsburg, laid out, iv. 95; in 1750, vi. 243; battle (1862), xx. 132.
Williamson, Hugh, on slave representation, x. 258; on slave-trade, 263.
Willamson, Passmore, right-of-transit case, xvi. 279.
Willis, A. S., Hawaii negotiations, xxiv. 300–302.
Willoughby, Sir Hugh, voyage, iv. 8.
Willoughby, Thomas, in Maryland, iv. 141.
Wills Creek post, vii. 154.
Wilmington, Delaware. *See* Christina.
Wilmington, North Carolina, captured, xxi. 236.
Wilmot, David, and introduction of Wilmot proviso, xvii. 256, 262.
Wilmot proviso, authorship, xvii. 255; as a political manœuvre, 256; occasion, 256–259; first offer, terms, 259; passes House, 260; fails in Senate, Davis's responsibility, 260; second offer passes House, 261; second failure in Senate, 262; final failure in House, 262; debate, 263–266; effect on national parties, 266, 278, 280; and disclosure of sectionalization, 267; northern official indorsement, 267; and origin of Free-Soil party, 281; Calhoun's attitude, xix. 47.
Wilson, Henry, as antislavery leader, xviii. 50; as Know-Nothing leader, 140; on Kansas, 153; and Douglas, 227; on apogee of abolitionism, xix. 56; and John Brown's plan, 75; on threats of secession, 95; on candidacy of Seward and Chase, 120; opposes compromise (1860), 176; emancipation bill for District, xx. 204; and Lincoln's reconstruction policy, xxi. 137; and southern black codes, xxii. 57; character, 87.
Wilson, J. F., moderate reconstructionist, xxii. 88; and impeachment, 103.
Wilson, J. H., as cavalry officer, xxi. 97; before Petersburg, 103; sent West, 209; Grant's confidence in, 209; in Nashville campaign, 210; Franklin, 212; battle of Nashville, 216; pursuit of Hood, 216; defeats Forrest, 236; in Porto Rico, xxv. 58.
Wilson, J. L., and Ohio's emancipation resolution, xiv. 277; tariff protest, xv. 81.
Wilson, J. M., Crédit Mobilier investigation, xxii. 232.
Wilson, James, opposes inde-

pendence, ix. 72; on representation, 200; in Federal convention, x. 188; on popular election, 199, 204; on New Jersey plan, 216; on state sovereignty, 228; on small-state demands, 230; compromise plan, 232; on direct legislation, 242; on influence of West, 257; on slave representation, 260; on power of Senate, 269; speech on ratification, 282; in ratification convention, 284; on federal republic and federal liberty, 284; and theory of Union, xxvi. 140, 141.
Wilson, John, Congregationalist, iv. 196; sermons, 218; and Antinomianism, 220, 223.
Wilson, W. L., tariff bill, xxiv. 279–282; and Senate amendments, 284.
Wilson's Creek battle, xx. 47.
Winchester, James, in western army, xiii. 97; Raisin River massacre, 98.
Winchester, Virginia, Jackson's campaign, xx. 148.
Wincop, John, patent, iv. 159.
Winder, C. S., in Shenandoah valley, xx. 145, killed, 181.
Winder, J. H., and Andersonville, xxi. 245.
Winder, W. H., Washington campaign, xiii. 136.
Windom, William, in Congress, xix. 90; secretary of treasury, xxiii. 183, xxiv. 146, 147; and silver, 221, 223.
Windsor, Plymouth fort, iv. 242; Dorchester settlers, 245–247.
Wingfield, E. M., in Virginia, iv. 43, 49, 51, 53, 54.
Winnipeg, rise, xxiii. 307.
Winslow, Edward, Separatist, in Leyden, iv. 158; agent in England, 206, 279.
Winthrop, Fitz-John, Quebec expedition, vi. 123.
Winthrop, John (1), agrees to emigrate, iv. 193; governor, 193, 224; Congregationalist, 196; and Antinomian controversy, 220–228; character, death, 243, 321; and La Tour, 307; and Harvard, vi. 311; on democracy, xxvi. 70; and political theory, 96; as writer, 219; as leader, 254.
Winthrop, John (2), theoretic governor, iv. 249; settles New London, 260; colonial agent, v. 36; and regicides, 51; sent to England, 53; character, 53; obtains charter, 53; question of bribery, 54; and charter boundaries, 59; and Rhode Island, 66.
Winthrop, R. C., and annexation of Texas, xvii. 147; speakership contest, 318; and Know-Nothingism, xviii. 139; political attitude (1854), 265; bibliography, 310.
Winthrop *vs.* Lechmere, vi. 218.
Wirt, William, Callender trial, xi. 285; on Madison (1814), xiii. 165; attorney-general, 205, xiv. 271; on Calhoun, 185; presidential candidate, xv. 193, 197; and Clay, 196; on negro seamen acts, xvi. 277; bibliography, xiii. 312.
Wirz, Henry, and Andersonville, xxi. 245; hanged, 245, xxii. 22.
Wisconsin, territory, xv. 6; Black Hawk war, 181; Republican party movement, xviii. 111; and fugitive slaves, 207. *See also* North, Northwest, West.
Wise, H. A., on abolition petitions, xvi. 257; on Congress and slavery, 271; canvass (1855), xviii. 138; on assault

on Sumner, 158; threatens secession (1856), 170; and John Brown, xix. 83; foresees Civil war, 83; bibliography, xviii. 313.
Wise, J. S., on slavery, xvi. 310.
Wise, Jennings, as duellist, xviii. 289.
Wishoskan family, ii. 96.
Witchcraft, in Spanish colonies, iii. 314; delusion in Massachusetts, vi. 25–29; effect on Puritanism, 85; bibliography, 332.
Witherspoon, John, on representation, ix. 200; as writer, xxvi. 221.
Witte, Sergius de, as peace negotiator, xxv. 119.
Wolcott, Alexander, nomination, xiii. 12.
Wolcott, E. O., and force bill, xxiv. 170.
Wolcott, Oliver, as secretary of treasury, xi. 136; Hamilton's follower, 137, 207; loan of 1796, 141; favors French war, 225; intrigues not suspected, 285, 286; bibliography, 299.
Wolfe, James, at Louisburg, vii. 224, 227–230; career and character, 241, 242; force against Quebec, 242–244; advance, 244; progress of siege, 248, 249, 251–253; Plains of Abraham, 253; killed, 253; bibliography, 305.
Wollaston, Captain, settlement, iv. 174.
Wolstenholme, Sir John, and Baltimore, iv. 121.
Woman, Indian, position and duties, Sioux, ii. 140; Iroquois, 158, 159; Creek, 172; Navajo, 179; Pueblo, 185; in general, 221, 266.
Women, rights movement, xvi. 15, xviii. 268, xxiii. 331, xxvi. 87; and literature, xvi. 27; and slavery, 148; as abolition agitators, 198; negro abolitionists, 209; southern, during Civil war, xxi. 282–284; nomination for president, xxiii. 341; social status, in colonial times, xxvi. 186; before Civil war, 189; present, 197; education, 220, 222, 229; bibliography of rights movement, xviii. 323.
Wood, Abraham, exploration, vii. 40.
Wood, B. R., on antislavery, xvii. 265.
Wood, Fernando, corrupt boss, xviii. 57; and secession, xx. 29, 30.
Wood, Leonard, Rough Riders, xxv. 46; in Santiago campaign, 48, 52; in Philippines, 164; as military governor in Cuba, 177, 178, 181; and Cuban reciprocity, 186; appointment as major-general, 189, 225.
Wood, R. C., on size of confederate army, xx. 9.
Wood, T. J., Chickamauga, xxi. 35, 38.
Woodbury, Levi, secretary of navy, xv. 128; secretary of treasury, 252; control in New Hampshire, 271; bibliography, 321.
Woodford, S. L., as minister to Spain, xxv. 12, 17, 20, 21, 27.
Woodruff, T. L., and vice-presidential nomination (1900), xxv. 125.
Woodruff, Wilford, renounces polygamy, xxiv. 160.
Woods, R. H., Naval Records, xxi. 318.
Wool, J. E., Chihuahua expedition, xvii. 239; (map), 244.
Wool and woollens, colonial

manufacture, v. 317, 333, vi. 278; parliamentary act, 36; English trade, 287; manufactures (1816), xiii. 233; tariff of 1824, xiv. 236; demand for more protection, 314; Mallory's bill (1827), 315–317, xv. 67; tariff of 1828, xiv. 318, 321; of 1857, xviii. 73; crop (1876), xxiii. 17; post-war tariffs, 300, 303, xxiv. 62, 281.
Woolman, John, and slavery, xvi. 152, xxvi. 52.
Woolsey, T. D., as writer, xviii. 267; and political reform (1876), xxiii. 334; in campaign of 1884, 342.
Worcester, D. C., Philippine commissions, xxv. 155, 156, 160.
Worcester, Massachusetts, court attacked, x. 160, 162.
Worcester *vs.* Georgia, xv. 176.
Worden, J. L., and Fort Pickens, xix. 319, 320; *Monitor-Virginia* fight, xx. 130.
Work, Alanson, imprisoned, xvi. 222.
World power, influence of Spanish war, xxv. 261, 319; policy of isolation outgrown, 262; and interference in China, 262; Moroccan conference, 264; protests against treatment of Jews, 265; policy, 318–320; development, xxvi. 317. *See also* Foreign affairs.
World's fair, xxiv. 288.
Worth, W. J., quarrel with Scott, xvii. 243.
Worth, W. S., wounded, xxv. 52.
Wounded Knee battle, xxiv. 9.
Wren, Sir Christopher, influence on American architecture, xxvi. 221.
Wright, Elizur, abolitionist, xvi. 193; and women agitators, 199.
Wright, George, command on Pacific coast, xxi. 82.
Wright, H. G., pursuit of Early, xxi. 187; under Sheridan, 188; Fisher's Hill, 193; left in command, 195; Cedar Creek, wounded, 196, 197; capture of Petersburg, 294.
Wright, Sir James, reinstated, ix. 294.
Wright, L. E., Philippine commission, xxv. 156, 160.
Wright, Lot, use of federal election laws (1884), xxiii. 346.
Wright, M. J., work on War Records, xxi. 315.
Wright, Obed, and Jackson, xv. 23.
Wright, Robert, in Congress, xiii. 51.
Wright, Silas, politician, xv. 269; refuses vice-presidential nomination, xvii. 130; uniqueness of action, 133; and Barnburners, 272; campaigns for governor, 272; and Polk, 272; death, 275; bibliography, 344.
Wright, W. W., and Sherman's line of communication, xxi. 111, 204.
Writing, Algonquian picture, ii. 165; Mexican hieroglyphics, 193.
Writings of leaders, of Revolutionary period, viii. 334; of Confederation, x. 322–324; of period 1789–1819, xi. 300–305, xii. 274, 277, 278, xiii. 315–317; of period 1819–1865, xiv. 338–341, xv. 321, xvi. 328, xvii. 336, xviii. 309, xix. 347; of period 1865–1896, xxii. 348, xxiv. 331.
Writs of assistance, nature, viii. 73; use in colonies, 74, 82; case, 76–83; abolished in

England, 83; legalized in colonies, 183; ix. 18; forbidden in state constitutions, 147; bibliography, viii. 342.
Wyandot, Iroquoian, ii. 155.
Wyatt, Sir Francis, governor of Virginia, iv. 85, 90, 92, 99; commissioner, 95.
Wyeth, N. J., journey to Oregon, xiv. 123, xvii. 38.
Wynne, Peter, in Virginia, iv. 55, 57; death, 57.
Wyoming, territory organized, xxii. 147; cattle-grazing, xxiii. 25; cattle wars, 26; admission, xxiv. 158. *See also* Far West.
Wyoming valley, controversy, ix. 195; massacre, 250.
Wyse, L. B., canal concession, xxiii. 204, 205.

X

X. Y. Z. mission, commissioners, xi. 226; negotiations, 230–233; departure, 233; Gerry remains, 233; reception of news, 234–237.

Y

Yakima, Shahaptian, ii. 118.
Yakonan family, ii. 96; culture, 128, 129; mythology, religion, 129; classes, 129; inheritance, 129.
Yale, Elihu, and Yale college, vi. 308, xxvi. 220.
Yale college, and Cotton Mather, vi. 86; and Berkeley, 304; foundation, 307; progress, 308; conservatism, 309; influence, 309; library, 312; Federalists control, xii. 12; during Civil war, xxi. 257; scientific school, xxvi. 223; bibliography, vi. 336.
Yanan family, ii. 96.
Yancey, W. L., resolution on slavery (1848), xvii. 277; as secessionist (1850), xviii. 19, 26, 52; and reopening of slave-trade, xix. 63; on Democratic platform (1860), 111, 112; advice on secession, 136; forces secession in Alabama, 145, 146; commissioner to Europe, xx. 75; bibliography, xix. 350.
Yardley, Sir George, governor of Virginia, iv. 70, 75, 78, 92; death, 92.
Yarkand, trade, i. 25.
Yates, Richard, as war governor, xx. 42; and Buell, 226.
Yates, Robert, in Federal convention, x. 188; of small-state party, 209; on grand committee, 234; leaves convention, 236.
Yazoo City, race riot, xxii. 279.
Yazoo lands, map, xi. 70; grants, 72, 203, xii. 128, 129; attempted settlement, xi. 72, 73; Spanish intrigue, 73; paper payment refused, xii. 129; bribery, 129; second sale voided, 129; Mississippi territory, 129; joint commission settlement, 130; in Congress, Randolph attacks, 131–134; Supreme court on, 132, 137–139; claims paid, 139.
Yeamans, Sir John, settlement, v. 136, 138; governor of South Carolina, 142, 147, 148.

Yeatman, J. E., patriotic work, xxi. 261.
Yellow Knives, Athapascan, ii. 118.
Yellow Tavern battle, xxi. 98.
Yellowstone river expeditions, xiv. 126, 127.
Yemassee war, vi. 182.
Yeo, James, in War of 1812, xiii. 124.
Yonge, Sir William, on taxing colonies, vi. 186.
York, duke of, conspiracy against New Netherland, v. 78; grant, 78; grants New Jersey, 80, 101; extent of grant, 80; powers as proprietary, 82; policy, 84, 92–96; and the Jerseys, 117–120, 122, 126; and Penn's grant, 170, 173. *See also* James II.
York (Agamenticus, Gorgeana), government, iv. 275, 276; submits to Massachusetts, 280, v. 72; destroyed, vi. 126.
Yorke, Philip, on colonists' personal rights, vi. 201.
Yorktown, campaign (1781) ix. 325–327; effect, 328; effect in England, x. 3; McClellan before (1862), xx. 131, 132; bibliography of Revolutionary campaign, ix. 351.
Young, Brigham, governor of Utah, xviii. 239; and polygamy, xxiii. 259.
Young, Sir John, grant, iv. 184.
Young, Lafayette, nominates Roosevelt, xxv. 126.
Young, S. B. M., in Philippines, xxv. 92, 93.
Young, Thomas, on Delaware, iv. 294.
Young Men's Christian association, xxvi. 213.
Yrujo, Carlos de, and sale of Louisiana, xii. 140; Jackson incident, 141; and Mobile act, 143; and Burr, 157, 158, 164.
Yucatan, Cordova rounds, iii. 151; in 1574, 199.
Yukian family, ii. 96.
Yulee, D. L., manifesto of southern congressmen, xix. 242; on remaining in Washington, 242.
Yuman family, ii. 96; tribes, 181; bibliography, 285.
Yusuf Caramelli, pacha of Tripoli. *See* Tripolitan war.

Z

Zane, Ebenezer, federal aid for road, xv. 134.
Zanesville, population (1830), xv. 10.
Zayton, Polo on, i. 20.
Zenger, J. P., trial, vi. 203, 204, 223.
Zollicoffer, F. K., Mill Springs, xx. 89.
Zuazo, Alonso de, protest on emigration, iii. 244.
Zuñian family, ii. 96; pueblo, 183; Friar Marcos's report on, iii. 169; Coronado among, 171.
Zuñiga, Pedro de, and Virginia, iv. 36, 60.
Zwinglianism established, i. 170.

THE END

E 178 .A54 v.28

Matteson, David Maydole, 1871-1949.

The American nation: a history

*07-BME-333